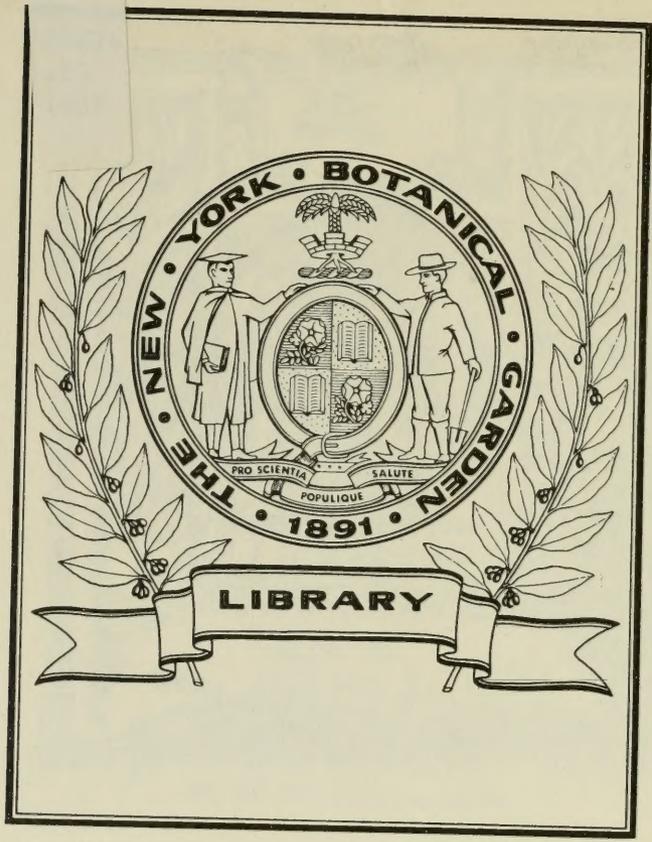
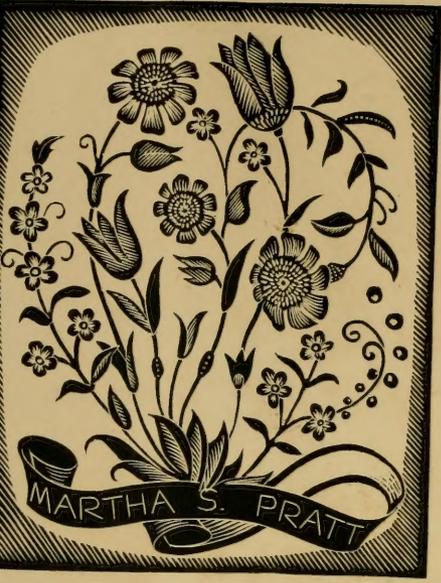




600  
106



Walter S. Pratt

June - 1932 -



THE COMPLETE  
GARDEN

BOOKS BY ALBERT D. TAYLOR

PARTIAL LIST OF PLANTS AVAILABLE FOR VARIOUS  
USES IN GENERAL LANDSCAPE PLANTING

STREET TREES: THEIR CARE AND PRESERVATION

COMPLETE GARDEN, THE



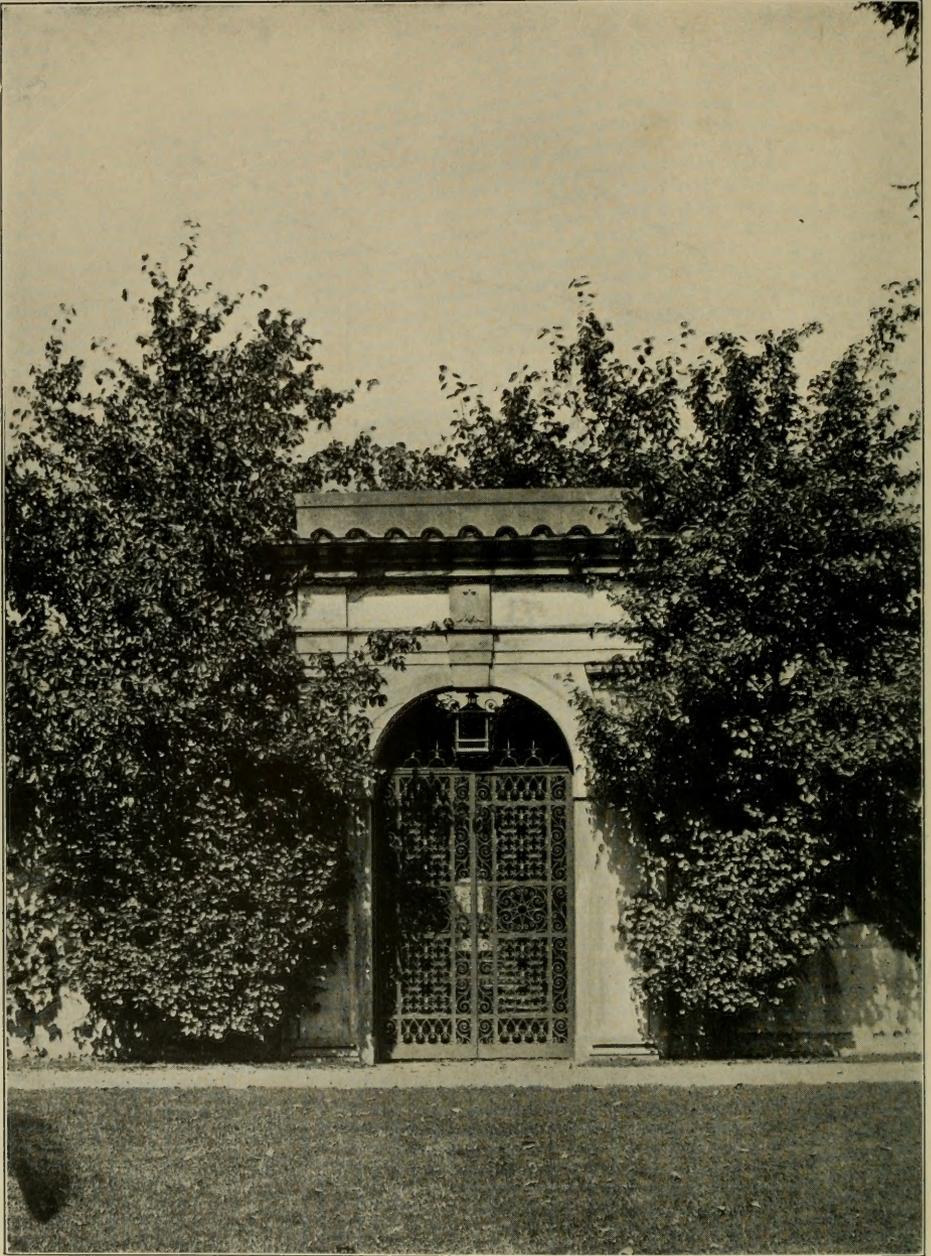


PLATE I. The scarlet thorns planted on both sides of the wall on either side of the gate make an excellent frame for this architectural detail at the garden entrance. (See Plate XXIV, page 158)

# THE COMPLETE GARDEN

BY  
ALBERT D. TAYLOR, M. S. A.

*Fellow American Society of Landscape Architects  
Non-resident Professor Landscape Architecture  
in Ohio State University*

ASSISTED BY  
GORDON D. COOPER, B. S. A.

*Member American Society of Landscape Architects*



ILLUSTRATED WITH FIFTY FULL PAGE  
CUTS, FOUR LINE CHARTS, AND  
NINE COLOURED PLATES

LIBRARY  
NEW YORK  
BOTANICAL  
GARDEN

GARDEN CITY                      NEW YORK  
DOUBLEDAY, DORAN & COMPANY, INC.

1931

SB  
476  
.73  
C.2

## PREFACE

**REASONS FOR THIS BOOK.** The author has for some time felt that there was needed in the landscape field, especially by the amateur gardener, a book of this type. He has believed that such a book would be of value to everyone who is interested in the important work of landscape plantings, not only to the amateur but to the expert gardener and to the property owner who has made an exhaustive study of plant uses and plant adaptations.

One of the reasons for the publication of these planting lists for different purposes is that it provides a permanent record for future reference. There is no good reason why a landscape architect thoroughly familiar, as a result of years of experience, study, and observation, with the use of plants should devote his time and thought to the compilation of lists of plants for different purposes, such as wild gardens, spring gardens, rock gardens, and bog gardens in connection with some specific problem only to have each list of material cease to exist for the use of others, as soon as the work in question is completed. Plant lists compiled by capable landscape architects are too frequently used only for one problem, thus requiring the next man who starts to work upon a similar problem to begin his study, not where the other man left off, but at the same point where the other man began, duplicating work and wasting much time and energy. It is not meant to imply that all ornamental plants can be confined within definite standardized lists from which those who attempt to select plants for a specific purpose must choose. It is the author's sincere feeling that lists of plants compiled as the result of the different studies and investigations continually being made, in connection with the landscape problems of many clients, may be accepted as a starting point or a reference beyond which a planter is at full liberty to go when he wishes to use species and varieties which are unusual and rare, or whenever the conditions of his specific problem require it.

The responsibility for the original idea conceived as a basis for the development of this book may be traced to the author's experience in classroom work and in teaching. In this field of work, from a peda-

gological standpoint, he has felt the need of a systematic classification, based upon the association of ideas which would aid in remembering and grouping plants. Through learning to know plants by their group associations a comprehensive knowledge of them may be gathered and retained with little effort. One of the easiest ways of memorizing is through the association of ideas. This is the fundamental principle upon which the information in the various groups is based. The same condition has been found in office work. Men with the greatest range of knowledge covering the identification of plants and the botanical classification of plants have found a smaller book of this kind indispensable as a ready reminder of the possibilities of plant uses, when working out planting designs.

The first abridged edition of this book was published in 1916, primarily for the use of the author and a few of his friends in professional work. It was largely local in character. It has met with such a favourable reception, however, and so many requests have been received asking that a book of this kind be continued, and that the field be covered by comprehensive information, that this revised edition is the result.

**OBJECT OF THIS BOOK.** It is hoped that this book will serve as a ready reference to those who have no authoritative source of information, and whose limited opportunity and limited time for observation have not enabled them to become familiar with a wide range of materials, and to keep familiar with it. This information is not compiled for the purpose of taking the place of the services of a professional landscape architect, where the problem is of sufficient magnitude to justify his employment. This book will assist those who, having no available sources of reliable information at hand, are prone to accept the advice of "landscape quacks" and self-styled landscape architects with little training.

The question is often asked, "What plants can I use for a specific purpose?" This is asked by both professional landscape architects and by owners of properties. This book will place at the disposal of such persons a list of plants from which species and varieties may be selected advisedly.

The discussion does not by any means represent a complete study of this subject. It will take years of checking, verification, and criticism, before a compact compilation of this material can be put into

final shape which will be valuable as a reference in all sections of the country, where plants other than tropical are used for landscape effects.

The correct selection of plants for various purposes in landscape work is but a part of the success of landscape plantings. One should know not only the correct use of plants as indicated in these lists, but their landscape value from the standpoint of their adaptation to design and composition, as well as how to plant and to maintain them. For those unfamiliar with plant materials the information in this book should be supplemented with additional information which may be easily procured from descriptions in nursery catalogues, encyclopedias, and garden books.

**THE ESSENTIAL CHARACTER OF THE BOOK.** The main idea behind this method of compiling information for the use of those interested in landscape plantings is that of providing a compact reference manual from which fundamental information can be easily obtained. In reality it is more in the form of a "landscape dictionary." The chapters which have been introduced into this volume are a series of summarized fundamental principles with reference to the respective chapter headings, and they are not in the form of many magazine articles, so compiled as to be interesting to many persons who really read the articles, not always because of the facts in them, but because of the camouflaged outlines.

**THE SYSTEM OF NOMENCLATURE.** In the compilation of the plant lists, and generally throughout the text of the book, an earnest effort has been made to conform to the recommendations of the American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature as adopted and published in the 1917 official code of standardized plant names. The two new rulings of this committee regarding botanical names also have been adopted. These rulings are that all botanical names except the generic name shall begin with a lower case letter and not with a capital letter; and second, that in the case of all specific names heretofore ending in a double "i" one of these "i's" shall be dropped. Thus *Berberis Thunbergii* will become *Berberis thunbergii*. Since this code fails to cover many horticultural varieties of plants it has sometimes seemed wiser to follow the nomenclature of Bailey's Standard Cyclopedia of American Horticulture, especially in the case of garden forms of plants. An effort has been made to find the most generally accepted

common name for each plant; or, where none was available, to invent a common name which would be descriptive of the plant and helpful in fixing its valuable characteristics in mind.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS. For notes on the behaviour of the newer introductions and for valuable assistance in the checking of the plant lists the author is indebted to M. H. Horvath, Landscape Architect, Cleveland, Ohio, and to Henry Kohankie, Nurseryman, Painesville, Ohio, both of whom have done important work in the introduction and testing of many sorts of plants.

For many valuable observations on the behaviour, hardiness, and adaptability of ornamental plants in their respective sections of the country the author is indebted to Charles H. Ramsdell, Landscape Architect, and Phelps Wyman, Landscape Architect, of Minneapolis, Minnesota, and to A. M. Hill, Nurseryman, of Dundee, Illinois.

In addition the author is indebted: For lists of plants adapted to the South Atlantic States, to Charles F. Gillette, Landscape Architect, Richmond, Virginia, and to Earle Draper, Landscape Architect, Charlotte, North Carolina; and for lists of plants adapted to the Oregon and Washington Coastal Plain to Professor Arthur L. Peck of the Oregon State Agricultural College at Corvallis, Oregon.

For lists of plants and much information concerning planting and seeding methods in Florida the author is indebted to E. N. Reasoner, Nurseryman, Oneco, Florida; H. H. Hume, Nurseryman, Glen St. Mary's, Florida, and C. L. Whipp, Florist, Jacksonville, Florida.

For much valuable information about the preparation of lawns and golf course fairways and greens in Florida the author is indebted to O. B. Roche, Superintendent of the Palm Beach Golf Course, Palm Beach, Florida, and to J. R. Van Kleek, Sebring, Florida.

For numerous practical suggestions covering landscape uses and notes on the propagation and maintenance of all sorts of ornamental plants the writer thanks George Jacques, Superintendent of "Gwinn," Bratenahl Village, Ohio; J. R. Brydon, Superintendent of "Glen Allen," Cleveland, Ohio, and E. O. Orpet, formerly Superintendent at "Walden," Lake Forest, Illinois.

For unselfish devotion to the oftentimes uninteresting work of copy reading, checking, and indexing, without which this work would never have been completed, much credit is due to the following members of the author's office staff: Gordon D. Cooper, W. Hoxie Hillary, Lucie L.

French, Eleanor Hills Christie, J. R. Van Kleek, E. H. Trout, Frank B. Meyer, and Anne C. Thompson.

For many of the illustrations in this book the author is indebted to the following persons:

Mattie Edwards Hewitt for plates Nos. 12, 21, 26, 44, and 48;

The D. Hill Nursery Company for plate No. 17;

Mary E. Eaton for plates Nos. 31, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 46, and 49;

Mr. and Mrs. F. F. Prentiss for plates Nos. 11, 20, 47, 52, 53, and 60;

Mr. W. G. Mather for plates Nos. 1, 15, 24, 27, and 28;

J. Horace McFarland Company for plates Nos. 18, 22, 23, 30, 32, 37, 40, 41, 43, 56, 57, and 58;

Woodlawn Cemetery Association for plate No. 42;

The Wm. H. Moon Company for plate No. 7;

Nathan R. Graves Company for plate No. 33;

Mr. and Mrs. W. A. Thomas for plate No. 51;

Mr. and Mrs. Charles F. Lang for plates Nos. 45 and 54;

Mr. and Mrs. Charles Reed for plate No. 19.

FUTURE COÖPERATION INVITED. Corrections and criticisms will be always welcomed by the author, and this volume will be enlarged and corrected as conditions justify.

ALBERT D. TAYLOR.

*Prospect and Forty-sixth Streets,  
Cleveland, Ohio.*

*August 1, 1920.*



# CONTENTS

PREFACE . . . . .	v
-------------------	---

## PART I

### GENERAL PLANTING SUGGESTIONS

CHAPTER		PAGE
I.	Introduction . . . . .	3
II.	Planting and Seeding Seasons. . . . .	8
III.	Pruning . . . . .	18
IV.	Planting and Transplanting . . . . .	29
V.	Lawns . . . . .	52
VI.	Bulb Culture . . . . .	65
VII.	Maintenance . . . . .	73
VIII.	Winter Protection and Mulching. . . . .	100

## PART II

### LISTS FOR REFERENCE

IX.	Evergreens . . . . .	109
	A—Most hardy . . . . .	111
	B—Best adapted for use in mid-west . . . . .	112
	C—Not adapted for use in mid-west . . . . .	113
	D—Adapted to partial shade in wooded areas . . . . .	113
	E—Low-growing, formal types . . . . .	114
X.	Street and Avenue Planting . . . . .	115
	A—Trees which are entirely hardy under all conditions . . . . .	116
	B—Trees which should be selected with a thorough knowledge of the conditions under which they are to be used. . . . .	117
	C—Trees which should never be used on streets. . . . .	117
XI.	Plants for Use in Congested City Districts . . . . .	118
	A—Trees . . . . .	119
	B—Shrubs . . . . .	120

CHAPTER		PAGE
XII.	Plants for Hedges . . . . .	121
	A—Barriers . . . . .	123
	a. Holding leaves during winter . . . . .	123
	b. Not holding leaves during winter . . . . .	124
	B—Edgings for walks and for garden borders. . . . .	124
	C—Windbreaks and solid screens . . . . .	125
	D—Privacy . . . . .	125
	E—Hedges for bleak exposures . . . . .	126
	a. Late foliage . . . . .	126
	b. Close shearing . . . . .	126
	c. Unsheared low hedges . . . . .	126
	d. Fruiting hedges . . . . .	126
	e. Shady places. . . . .	126
XIII.	Plants for Border Planting . . . . .	127
	A—Masses for refined lawn areas . . . . .	128
	a. Low-growing shrubs . . . . .	128
	b. Medium-growing shrubs . . . . .	129
	c. Tall-growing shrubs. . . . .	129
	B—Masses consisting mostly of native collected shrubs . . . . .	130
	a. Low-growing shrubs . . . . .	130
	b. Medium-growing shrubs . . . . .	130
	c. Tall-growing shrubs. . . . .	131
XIV.	Accent and Specimen Trees and Shrubs . . . . .	132
	A—Trees . . . . .	133
	a. Accent and specimen trees. . . . .	133
	b. Columnar and pyramidal trees . . . . .	134
	B—Shrubs . . . . .	135
XV.	Plants Valuable for Use in Rock Gardens, in Japanese Gardens, and in Wall Crevices . . . . .	136
	A—Evergreens . . . . .	138
	B—Deciduous trees and shrubs . . . . .	139
	C—Perennials . . . . .	139
XVI.	Plants for Heavy, Formal Effects . . . . .	141
	A—Border planting . . . . .	144
	B—Topiary work and close shearing . . . . .	145
	a. Evergreen . . . . .	145
	b. Deciduous . . . . .	145
	C—Growing in tubs . . . . .	146

# CONTENTS

xiii

CHAPTER

		PAGE
	D—Trees and shrubs for allees . . . . .	146
	a. Pleached . . . . .	146
	b. Not pleached (open allees) . . . . .	147
	1. Deciduous . . . . .	147
	2. Evergreen . . . . .	147
XVII.	Plants for Natural, Informal Effects . . . . .	148
XVIII.	Low-Growing Plants Along the Inner Side of Curving Roadways and at Entrances . . . . .	150
	A—Evergreen . . . . .	151
	B—Deciduous . . . . .	151
XIX.	Trees and Shrubs for Different Flowering Effects . . . . .	152
	A—Producing flowers in early spring before leaves appear . . . . .	154
	B—Producing flowers in early spring after leaves appear . . . . .	154
	C—Producing flowers during early summer . . . . .	155
	D—Producing flowers during late summer and early autumn . . . . .	156
	E—Producing flowers in shades of red and pink . . . . .	156
	a. Early-flowering sorts . . . . .	157
	b. Late spring and summer-flowering sorts . . . . .	157
	F—Producing yellow flowers . . . . .	157
	a. Early-flowering sorts . . . . .	157
	b. Late spring and summer-flowering sorts . . . . .	158
	G—Producing white flowers . . . . .	158
	a. Early-flowering sorts . . . . .	158
	b. Late spring and summer-flowering sorts . . . . .	158
	H—Producing blue flowers . . . . .	159
	I—Continuous bloom from twelve shrubs . . . . .	159
XX.	Plants Valuable for the Characteristics of Their Fruit. . . . .	160
	A—Producing fruit of peculiarly interesting form or size . . . . .	161
	B—Producing fruit valuable for its colour effects. . . . .	162
	C—Producing fruit valuable during the winter months . . . . .	163
	D—Producing fruit valuable for attracting birds. . . . .	164
	a. Fruiting in summer . . . . .	165
	b. Holding fruit into the winter months . . . . .	166
	c. Birds attracted by fruits . . . . .	166
	E—Producing fruit which attracts birds away from other fruits . . . . .	167
	F—Producing fruit which often makes the plant unde- sirable in landscape planting . . . . .	167

CHAPTER		PAGE
XXI.	Trees and Shrubs Bearing Coloured Twigs . . . . .	168
XXII.	Plants Valuable Because of the Autumn Colouration of the Leaves . . . . .	171
	A—Early . . . . .	173
	B—Medium . . . . .	173
	C—Late . . . . .	173
	a. Coloured foliage. . . . .	174
	b. Green foliage . . . . .	174
XXIII.	Fast-Growing Types Valuable for Producing Screen Effects	176
	A—Trees . . . . .	177
	B—Shrubs . . . . .	177
XXIV.	Plants Adapted to Various Types of Soil Conditions . .	178
	A—Boggy and peaty soils . . . . .	179
	a. Boggy situations . . . . .	180
	b. Peaty situations. . . . .	181
	B—Light, sandy soils. . . . .	181
	a. Trees . . . . .	181
	b. Shrubs . . . . .	181
	c. Vines . . . . .	182
	C—Heavy types of soils . . . . .	182
	a. Trees . . . . .	182
	b. Shrubs . . . . .	182
	c. Vines . . . . .	183
	D—Trees tolerant of alkali soils . . . . .	183
	E—Drought-resisting plants . . . . .	183
XXV.	Plants for Exposed Lake Front and River Conditions. .	185
	A—Trees . . . . .	186
	B—Shrubs . . . . .	187
	C—Vines . . . . .	187
XXVI.	Trees and Shrubs for Seaside Planting . . . . .	188
	A—Plants hardy under the severe exposure of the North Atlantic Coast . . . . .	189
	a. Deciduous trees . . . . .	189
	b. Conifers . . . . .	190
	c. Shrubs . . . . .	190
	B—Plants hardy in the less severe seaside exposures. .	190
	a. Deciduous trees . . . . .	191
	b. Conifers . . . . .	191
	c. Shrubs . . . . .	191
XXVII.	Plants for Partially Shaded Locations . . . . .	192

# CONTENTS

XV

CHAPTER		PAGE
XXVIII.	Plants for Undergrowth Planting in Wooded Areas . . . . .	194
	A—Shrubs and small trees . . . . .	196
	B—Ground-cover plants . . . . .	197
XXIX.	Plants for Ground Cover . . . . .	199
	A—Moist locations . . . . .	203
	B—Dry locations . . . . .	204
	C—Shady locations . . . . .	205
	D—Ferns . . . . .	205
	a. Dry, shady places . . . . .	206
	b. Moist, shady places . . . . .	206
	E—Embankments and rocky slopes . . . . .	206
	a. Shrubs . . . . .	206
	b. Perennials . . . . .	207
	c. Vines . . . . .	207
	F—Small-flowering and foliage plants for crevices between stepping-stones and for paved terrace areas . . . . .	208
	G—Perennials adapted to open sunny exposures . . . . .	208
	H—Ground cover among rhododendrons and azaleas . . . . .	209
	I—Ground cover among roses . . . . .	210
XXX.	Game Cover Plants . . . . .	211
	A—Foliage, buds, and blossoms (Spring cover) . . . . .	212
	B—Nuts or seeds (Autumn cover) . . . . .	212
XXXI.	Perennials for Different Purposes . . . . .	214
	A—Hardy perennials for general use . . . . .	221
	B—Perennials according to colour and season . . . . .	222
	a. Perennials for spring—purple, lavender, or blue flowers . . . . .	222
	b. Perennials for spring—white flowers . . . . .	222
	c. Perennials for spring—pink to crimson flowers . . . . .	223
	d. Perennials for spring—yellow to orange flowers . . . . .	223
	e. Perennials for summer—purple, lavender, or blue flowers . . . . .	224
	f. Perennials for summer—white flowers . . . . .	224
	g. Perennials for summer—pink to crimson flowers . . . . .	225
	h. Perennials for summer—yellow to orange flowers . . . . .	225
	i. Perennials for autumn—purple, lavender, or blue flowers . . . . .	226
	j. Perennials for autumn—white flowers . . . . .	226
	k. Perennials for autumn—pink to crimson flowers . . . . .	226
	l. Perennials for autumn—yellow to orange flowers . . . . .	227

## CHAPTER

	PAGE
C—Perennials for naturalizing in wild garden areas . . . . .	227
a. Tall types . . . . .	227
b. Low types . . . . .	228
D—Perennials for long flowering period . . . . .	228
E—Perennials seldom used in small, refined, formal gardens . . . . .	229
F—Perennials to supply "perpetual bloom" . . . . .	230
G—Perennials for use among peonies . . . . .	230
H—Perennials for good blooming combinations . . . . .	231
I—Perennials valuable for cut flowers . . . . .	232
J—Perennials which should be treated as biennials . . . . .	233
K—Perennials to be transplanted frequently . . . . .	233
a. To be divided every two years . . . . .	233
b. To be divided every three years . . . . .	233
c. To be divided each year . . . . .	234
L—Perennials for water planting . . . . .	234
a. Deep water . . . . .	234
b. Shallow water . . . . .	234
c. Land at the water-side . . . . .	234
M—Perennials for planting against the shrub border . . . . .	235
N—Perennials for attracting humming birds . . . . .	236
XXXII. Annuals . . . . .	237
A—Annuals especially valuable for cut flowers . . . . .	239
B—Annuals to be sown for ground cover . . . . .	240
C—Annuals which are difficult to transplant successfully . . . . .	241
D—Annuals which should be planted in several sowings to insure a succession of bloom . . . . .	241
E—Annuals to be started indoors in order to produce good bloom before frost . . . . .	242
F—Annual vines . . . . .	242
a. Delicate foliage . . . . .	242
b. Heavy foliage . . . . .	242
G—Annuals for carpet bedding . . . . .	243
H—Annuals for design bedding . . . . .	245
XXXIII. Horticultural Varieties, Select List of . . . . .	247
A—Lilacs . . . . .	249
B—Peonies . . . . .	250
C—Small flowering trees . . . . .	250

# CONTENTS

xvii

CHAPTER

PAGE

	D—Roses . . . . .	251
	a. Best climbing roses . . . . .	251
	b. Hardest garden roses . . . . .	251
	1. Hybrid perpetual, crimson and red . . . . .	251
	2. Hybrid perpetual, pink . . . . .	251
	3. Hybrid perpetual, white . . . . .	251
	4. Yellow . . . . .	251
	5. Moss . . . . .	251
	c. Best hybrid tea roses . . . . .	251
	E—Broad-leaved evergreens . . . . .	252
	a. Rhododendrons and azaleas . . . . .	252
	b. Other broad-leaved evergreens . . . . .	252
	F—Lilies . . . . .	253
	a. List of lilies . . . . .	253
	b. Easy culture in garden soil . . . . .	256
	c. Moist and boggy locations . . . . .	256
	d. Calcareous soil . . . . .	257
	e. Open sun . . . . .	257
	f. Undergrowth . . . . .	257
	g. Sandy or dry soils . . . . .	257
	h. Clay soil . . . . .	257
	i. Shady locations . . . . .	257
XXXIV.	Vines . . . . .	258
	A—Flowering . . . . .	260
	B—Use on brick, stone, and masonry . . . . .	260
	C—Climbing habit and heavy foliage . . . . .	260
	D—Fruiting . . . . .	261
	E—Fast-growing . . . . .	261
XXXV.	Window Boxes and Hanging Baskets . . . . .	262
	A—Window boxes . . . . .	264
	a. South or west exposure . . . . .	264
	b. East exposure . . . . .	264
	c. North exposure . . . . .	265
	B—Hanging baskets . . . . .	265
	a. Vine-like habit . . . . .	265
	b. Upright habit and good flowers . . . . .	266
	c. Upright habit and good foliage . . . . .	266
XXXVI.	Bulbs . . . . .	267
	A—Refined lawn and garden areas . . . . .	270
	B—Naturalizing in woodland and wild gardens . . . . .	270
	C—Narcissi for different locations . . . . .	271

CHAPTER		PAGE
	D—Tulip combinations . . . . .	271
	a. Single . . . . .	271
	b. Double . . . . .	272
	c. Cottage . . . . .	272
	d. Darwin . . . . .	272
	E—Best varieties for forcing . . . . .	273
	a. Forcing in soil . . . . .	273
	b. Forcing in water . . . . .	274
XXXVII.	Fragrant Plants . . . . .	275
	A—Fragrant flowers . . . . .	275
	a. Shrubs . . . . .	275
	b. Trees . . . . .	276
	c. Perennials . . . . .	276
	B—Fragrant leaves . . . . .	277
	a. Trees and shrubs . . . . .	277
	b. Perennials . . . . .	277
XXXVIII.	Poisonous Plants . . . . .	278
	A—Internally poisonous . . . . .	279
	B—Skin irritants . . . . .	280
	C—Causing hay fever . . . . .	280
XXXIX.	Ornamental Plants Subject to Disease and Insect Pests . . . . .	282
XL.	Plants Difficult to Transplant and Those Adapted for Transplanting at Specific Seasons of the Year . . . . .	286
	A—Plants which should be transplanted in autumn . . . . .	289
	B—Plants which should be transplanted in spring . . . . .	289
	C—Plants which are transplanted with little success. . . . .	290
	a. Plants to be rarely if ever transplanted . . . . .	290
	b. Plants which recover slowly from the operation of transplanting . . . . .	290
XLI.	Shrubs for Forcing in Water in Early Spring . . . . .	292
XLII.	Pruning Lists . . . . .	294
	A—Shrubs needing complete pruning . . . . .	296
	a. Spring and early summer flowering . . . . .	296
	b. Late summer and fall flowering . . . . .	297
	B—Shrubs needing removal of old wood only. . . . .	297
	a. Summer pruning . . . . .	297
	b. Winter pruning . . . . .	297
	C—Trees which require little or no pruning . . . . .	298
	D—Evergreens that should be pruned in May or June . . . . .	298
	E—Evergreens that may be pruned at any time. . . . .	298

# CONTENTS

xix

CHAPTER

PAGE

XLIII.	Plants for Florida . . . . .	299
	A—Windbreaks . . . . .	300
	B—Trees for street and specimen planting . . . . .	301
	a. Northern list. . . . .	301
	b. Southern list. . . . .	301
	C—Vines . . . . .	302
	a. Lattices and wire fences . . . . .	302
	b. Masonry walls . . . . .	303
	D—Shrubs with attractive fruit. . . . .	303
	E—Hedges . . . . .	304
	a. Middle and southern Florida . . . . .	305
	b. Northern Florida . . . . .	305
	F—Flowering shrubs for middle and southern Florida . . . . .	305
	a. White flowers . . . . .	305
	b. Pink flowers . . . . .	306
	c. Yellow flowers . . . . .	306
	d. Red flowers . . . . .	307
	e. Purple and blue flowers . . . . .	307
	G—Ground-cover plants . . . . .	307
	H—Shrubs for shady conditions . . . . .	308
	I—Herbaceous plants. . . . .	308
	J—Plants for seashore planting . . . . .	310
	a. Trees . . . . .	310
	b. Shrubs . . . . .	310
	c. Vines . . . . .	311
XLIV.	Plants for Minnesota . . . . .	312
	A—Hedges . . . . .	313
	a. Barriers . . . . .	313
	b. Windbreaks . . . . .	313
	B—Ground cover . . . . .	313
	a. Shrubs . . . . .	313
	b. Vines . . . . .	314
	C—Plants valuable for autumn colouration of leaves. . . . .	314
	a. Early . . . . .	314
	b. Medium . . . . .	314
	D—Heavy, formal effects . . . . .	314
	E—Street trees . . . . .	315
	a. Entirely hardy under all conditions . . . . .	315
	b. Which should be selected with a thorough knowl- edge of the conditions under which they are to be used . . . . .	315

CHAPTER	PAGE
F—Evergreens most used . . . . .	315
G—Not hardy in Minnesota. . . . .	316
XLV. Plants for South Atlantic States . . . . .	318
A—Ground cover . . . . .	319
a. Moist places . . . . .	319
b. Dry places . . . . .	319
B—Hedges. . . . .	320
a. Holding leaves throughout winter. . . . .	320
b. Not holding leaves throughout winter . . . . .	321
C—Trees for street planting. . . . .	321
D—Evergreens most used . . . . .	322
E—Formal effects. . . . .	322
F—Border planting . . . . .	323
a. Low-growing deciduous shrubs . . . . .	323
b. Low-growing evergreen shrubs . . . . .	324
c. Medium-growing deciduous shrubs . . . . .	325
d. Medium-growing evergreen shrubs . . . . .	326
G—Fruit valuable for its colour effects. . . . .	327
H—Specimen trees and shrubs . . . . .	327
a. Trees . . . . .	327
b. Shrubs . . . . .	329
I—Perennials for gardens and cut flowers . . . . .	329
J—Perennials for naturalizing in wild gardens . . . . .	330
K—Plants which are commonly and freely used in the south but are not hardy farther north . . . . .	331
a. Trees . . . . .	331
b. Shrubs . . . . .	332
L—Vines for the south . . . . .	332
XLVI. Plants for Use on the Oregon and Washington Coastal Plain . . . . .	334
A—Hedges. . . . .	335
a. Deciduous . . . . .	335
b. Evergreen . . . . .	335
B—Plants for ground cover . . . . .	335
a. Open sun. . . . .	336
b. Shade. . . . .	336
C—Plants for border planting . . . . .	336
a. Refined lawn masses . . . . .	337
b. Native and collected plants . . . . .	337
D—Street and avenue planting . . . . .	337
E—Plants for heavily shaded locations . . . . .	337

CONTENTS

	PAGE
F—Plants valuable for autumn colouration of leaves	338
G—Vines . . . . .	338
H—Evergreens most used . . . . .	339
a. Conifers . . . . .	339
b. Broad-leaved . . . . .	339
Bibliography . . . . .	343
Glossary . . . . .	355
Index . . . . .	378



## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

PLATE	PAGE
I. The scarlet thorns planted on both sides of the wall on either side of the gate make an excellent frame for this architectural detail at the garden entrance . . . . .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
II. This map shows those portions of the United States which because of climatic environment and geographic location possess similar planting seasons. Investigation of zones of similar planting seasons has, to date, not provided complete information to the landscape architect in his planting work. For supplementary information refer to Plate No. III on Page 14. (In colour) . . . . .	6
III. A chart to aid in determining the most favourable period for transplanting, and for seeding of lawns in various sections of the United States. Note the long winter periods of the Northern Zones and the continuous planting seasons of the Southern Zones. It is of great importance to be able to plan ahead and to order plants for delivery at the proper time for any section of the country. These are average seasons resulting from observations of normal seasons during a period of years. For supplementary information refer to Plate No. II on Page 6 . . . . .	14
IV. The hedge which may look unkept and ragged if not pruned will in the hands of the skilled gardener assume almost any degree of refined outline. These photographs show one of our most desirable hedge plants, the Japanese privet ( <i>Ligustrum ibota</i> ) . . . . .	20
V. The correct pruning of trees and shrubs is a great factor in the successful maintenance of landscape plantings. These diagrammatic drawings together with the explanations on the opposite page illustrate correct and incorrect methods of pruning . . . . .	24
VI. A knowledge of the various operations involved in the work of correctly transplanting plants is essential for their subsequent normal development. These diagrammatic drawings accompanied by the explanation on the opposite page illustrate various transplanting operations. . . .	34
VII. Immediately after transplanting, the trunk of every large tree should be protected with a covering of burlap (Fig. B) which prevents excessive drying out and consequent cracking and loosening of the bark (Fig. A). This protection is especially necessary during the warmer summer months . . . . .	40
VIII. To most of us in the northern states the method of seeding a lawn is familiar, but the method of making lawns in southern states by planting Bermuda grass is little known. In these photographs small clumps of Bermuda grass are being planted in "hills" staggered at intervals ranging from eighteen inches to thirty inches. The thicker the planting the more quickly a mat of turf can be developed . . . . .	41

PLATE	PAGE
IX. It is important to know the depth, distance apart, and time of the year at which different kinds of bulbs should be planted. Many disappointing flower effects are the result of violating these rules with reference to depth, distance apart, and time of planting . . . . .	46
X. Trees are given winter protection both against injury from sun-scald and against injury from severe wind and changing temperature conditions. This photograph shows one method of protecting hemlocks against the sun's rays . . . . .	62
XI. The list of evergreens adapted to soil and to climatic conditions of the middle west, and valuable for low, refined mass plantings is limited. The upper photograph shows an effect produced by the use of dwarf yew, Pfitzer's and tamarisk-leaved junipers, Mugho pines and Japanese spurge edging. The lower photograph shows the effectiveness of masses of low, refined evergreens against massive architecture . . . . .	63
XII. Under climatic and soil conditions favourable to their growth evergreens will produce a landscape picture incapable of reproduction through the use of deciduous plants. This photograph shows an effective use, under Long Island conditions, of arborvitae, red cedars, junipers, rhododendron, and yews as a background for a refined, formal pool . . . . .	78
XIII. Carefully selected and planted trees for avenue and street planting provide a uniform and a symmetrical effect together with the inviting shade, all of which are so essential to the standards of modern residential districts . . . . .	79
XIV. The list of trees and shrubs which thrive in the congested city districts where soil conditions are poor and the air is polluted with smoke and dust is limited to a few kinds, of which the tree of heaven, locust, and catalpa are typical . . . . .	94
XV. An interesting use of hedges to frame one side of the refined formal garden. Japanese quince on the left side of the walk. Japanese barberry against the right side accented with sheared retinosporas, and buttresses of Japanese quince and Amoor River privet on the extreme left against the vine-covered wall, form the features of this composition . . . . .	95
XVI. Plume-like cypress, naturally a small tree, can be maintained as a compact and a very formal low hedge if given plenty of skillful pruning and protection in winter . . . . .	110
XVII. The Canadian hemlock, when grown from the northern seed and when well established, forms one of the best windbreaks and barriers for the protection of the garden or orchard wherever drifting snow must be overcome and seclusion also attained . . . . .	110
XVIII. Upon a spacious lawn effective use can occasionally be made of trees and shrubs possessing symmetrical habits of growths and fine flowering and fruiting qualities. The deutzia is a shrub with these capabilities, but it is seldom seen as a specimen plant. Restraint, however, must be observed and a dotted effect avoided . . . . .	110
XIX. The extended lawn area often requires specimen trees to lend scale and colour to the picture, and it also offers opportunity to display the natural beauty of many of our fine specimen trees. . . . .	111

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

PLATE	PAGE
XX.	An effective combination of stone work and of plantings in an informal lawn area. Varieties of stoncrop, moss pinks, and Scotch pinks lend charm to an otherwise uninteresting mass of stone. (See Plate No. LIII, Page 334, for lily planting shown in background of this picture.) . . . . .
126	
XXI.	An uninteresting rocky slope often can be turned into an attractive landscape feature through the careful selection and planting of plants adapted to light, sandy soils. This slope is covered with a grouping of hardy pinks, evergreen candytuft, saxifrage, and tufted pansy . . . . .
127	
XXII.	To develop a successful rock garden, not only must the stones be well placed, but the plants must be selected to produce an effect in keeping with the scale of the garden; otherwise the effect will be that of a collection of stones which overpower the garden picture, as shown above . . . . .
142	
XXIII.	To few of us does the term "wall garden" convey a definite impression. Yet how frequently the opportunity comes, even in a small way, to change a wall of rock to a wall of flowers and foliage. In this photograph we see Scotch pinks, creeping phlox, golden tuft, tunica, and other similar plants used to excellent advantage . . . . .
143	
XXIV.	An interior view of a pleached allee eight years after transplanting. Note the spacing of the larger plants of the European cork maple at intervals of three feet, with "fillers" between each two of the larger trees. Compare with Plate No. XXVII on Page 175 for the exterior view. Openings have been cut in the top of this allee to produce interesting spots of sunlight on the walk . . . . .
158	
XXV.	An excellent illustration of pleasing garden formality filled with boxwood hedges, as edgings for carpet plantings of Japanese spurge, and accented with specimens of California privet neatly trimmed in a pyramidal form to represent boxwood . . . . .
159	
XXVI.	The use of bay trees in tubs is required in many of the northern gardens to produce accent points often at spots where no permanent plant can be planted in the ground. These trees are stored in cool greenhouses during the winter months. . . . .
174	
XXVII.	A pleached allee may form not only a most interesting feature as shown on Plate No. XXIV, Page 158, but this one serves as a solid screen between the lawn area and the service buildings . . . . .
175	
XXVIII.	This open allee is framed on either side by a solid row of closely sheared thorn trees. Its formal lines are softened by the row of pink-flowering dogwoods which add a charm of flowers in early spring and of fruit in the late fall. Thorns planted four to five feet apart and dogwoods eight feet apart. Width between rows of thorns twenty-two feet and between rows of dogwoods nine to ten feet. (See explanation of measurements on Page 144). . . . .
190	
XXIX.	An open allee twelve feet wide and eight hundred feet long, developed by the use of white birch planted three to four feet apart in each row. For a permanent allee of this type the birch is not ideal because of its short-lived characteristics and susceptibility to borer. Thorns or the European beech would be preferable. . . . .
191	
XXX.	A group of Japanese snowball, producing flowers in spring soon after the leaves appear, adds much to the attractiveness of a landscape picture . . . . .
206	

PLATE		PAGE
XXXI.	It is quite important in the planting of the spring garden that the designer should know those shrubs which produce flowers before the leaves appear, similar to the Carolina azalea (B), and those early-flowering shrubs which produce flowers and leaves at the same time, similar to the bladder-nut (A). (In colour) . . . . .	214
XXXII.	In the permanent planting no flowering tree or shrub deserves more favourable consideration than the fine type of Scheidecker's semi-double rose-flowering crab illustrated above . . . . .	222
XXXIII.	As a specimen flowering plant for early spring effect the Japanese weeping rose-flowered cherry is extremely interesting, covered always before the leaves appear with an abundance of rose-pink flowers . . . . .	223
XXXIV.	It is a source of much satisfaction to the plant designer to know that shrubs which are carefully selected for the colour of their flowers may produce very effective colour combinations. This plate shows the St. John's wort (A) in combination with the sweet-scented buddleia (B). (In colour). . . . .	230
XXXV.	The average person who has not become interested in the colour effects produced by the fruits of our common trees and shrubs can hardly appreciate the intense colour display of the American bitter-sweet (A), the Washington thorn (B), and the white fringe (C). (In colour.) . . . . .	230
XXXVI.	The garden designer must always bear in mind that many of our shrubs which produce very uninteresting flowers are the ones which produce our most attractive fruiting effects. The variation in colours of the fruits ranges from the pure white of the snowberry (A) through the purple and porcelain blue of the beauty fruit (C) to the vivid reds of which the Japanese bush cranberry (B) is typical. (In colour) . . . . .	230
XXXVII.	Not only because of the interesting colour of its fruit in combination with the fruit of other shrubs, but because of the size and abundance of its fruit, the snowberry is one of our conspicuous and valuable shrubs . . . . .	238
XXXVIII.	During the winter months when there is little else in the shrub border to attract attention, the vivid colours of the twigs of many of our shrubs present interesting spots of colour against the background of evergreens or snow. (A)—red-twiggèd dogwood; (B)—green-stemmed dogwood; (C)—red birch; (D)—golden-twiggèd osier; (E)—grey dogwood; (F)—striped maple. (In colour) . . . . .	246
XXXIX.	What is more beautiful in the landscape than the intensely brilliant colours of the autumn foliage of many of our trees and shrubs? More plants should be used for the value of their autumn foliage effect. (A)—burning bush; (B)—dark green golden bell; (C)—maple-leaved viburnum; (D)—sassafras; (E)—maidenhair tree; (F)—sourwood. (In colour) . . . . .	247
XL.	In solving the difficult planting problems on exposed lake fronts and river fronts there is no plant in the limited list of adaptable types to excel the beach-plum . . . . .	254

PLATE	PAGE
<p><b>XLII.</b> The problem of developing desirable undergrowth plantings in wooded areas requires much study of plants as nature places them. The rhododendron, except in exposed locations, is "happy" in woodland areas where soil conditions meet the root requirements . . .</p>	255
<p><b>XLIII.</b> In open sunny exposures on sandy or light loam soil there is no ground cover which surpasses the Japanese spurge in richness of colour or interesting texture of foliage, especially in combination with plantings of evergreens . . . . .</p>	270
<p><b>XLIII.</b> Our garden steps can be made a part of the flower garden, and not the usual cold and uninviting mass of stone or brick, by a well-designed grouping of plants adapted for growth in the earth crevices among the rocks. Note the use of candytuft, ground phlox, moss pinks, varieties of stonecrops, and rock cress . . . . .</p>	271
<p><b>XLIV.</b> The large garden filled with perennials usually consists of larger groups of flowering perennials which produce masses of colour during their period of bloom. Iris, phlox, hollyhocks, gladioli, larkspur, and anemone produce the more important flower effects in this garden . . . . .</p>	286
<p><b>XLV.</b> A cut-flower garden; the central part filled with annuals and the outer border of perennials serving as a frame with shrubs in the extreme background. A garden of this kind can have a succession of bloom throughout the flowering season . . . . .</p>	287
<p><b>XLVI.</b> Many of our common garden perennials possess the possibilities to produce very interesting colour effects through the colour combinations of the flowers. (A)—Italian alkanet; (B)—hardy marguerite. (In colour) . . . . .</p>	294
<p><b>XLVII.</b> During the early spring no woodland wild garden is complete without its quota of trilliums, grape hyacinth, and hepatica which grow luxuriantly if happily surrounded by conditions of soil and shade . . .</p>	302
<p><b>XLVIII.</b> Among those plants which become easily established in the wild garden there is none the flower effect of which excels the Japanese windflower during the late summer . . . . .</p>	303
<p><b>XLIX.</b> In the selection of perennials for the garden not only should the possibilities of interesting colour combinations in the flower effects be observed, but also the possibilities for interesting texture of foliage. (A)—larkspur; (B)—lemon lily (commonly called day lily). (In colour) . . . . .</p>	310
<p><b>L.</b> A few water-lilies may enhance a picture such as the above, but a proper restraint in their use and control is always desirable . . .</p>	318
<p><b>LI.</b> The artificial lake or pond may receive a natural effect if the banks near the water's edge are planted with groups of water-loving plants. In this picture one sees the marsh-mallow, day-lily, iris, plantain-lily, loosestrife, plume grass, and showy sedum successfully used. . .</p>	319
<p><b>LII.</b> There are those who much prefer to develop their formal flower garden picture entirely by the use of annuals. This garden which is not for a source of cut flowers is filled with heliotrope, yellow tulip poppy, snapdragon, pentstemon, annual carnation, candytuft, and others not recognizable from this picture . . . . .</p>	334

PLATE		PAGE
LIII.	An informal planting of Scotch pines and Mugho pines may be accented by the use of a few specimens of lilies to brighten the landscape picture as well as to serve as a background for the flowering effect of the lilies . . . . .	334
LIV.	The knotweed is not only one of the most rapid-growing vines, but its abundance of delicate white flowers and its long-blooming period make it valuable for many locations on the lattice framework. A—First summer after transplanting; B—Second summer after transplanting . . . . .	334
LV.	One of the best vines for use on masonry walls is the Boston ivy, but no vine should be allowed to overpower fine architectural details. This illustration also shows a perfectly developed European beech hedge (ten years old) planted in a single row with plants eighteen inches apart . . . . .	335
LVI.	A pleasing combination of the vigorous climbing wisteria used together with window boxes filled with periwinkle to relieve the heavy and otherwise bare architectural effect . . . . .	350
LVII.	Nasturtiums, marigolds, English ivy, periwinkle, and petunias make a window box foliage and flower effect which adds greatly to the attractiveness of any home . . . . .	350
LVIII.	During the months of April and May the flower garden filled with refined types of tulips carefully arranged to produce masses of colour is the equal of the garden at any other month of the growing season. This garden is filled with the tall types of Darwin tulips. . . . .	350
LIX.	With the first touch of spring the crocus begins to bloom upon the lawn. This plant can adapt itself either to the refined lawn area or to the woodland and field areas . . . . .	351
LX.	There is always an opportunity, on every larger estate, for the naturalizing of bulbs. Poet's narcissus is quite happy in a wild garden or field environment . . . . .	366
LXI.	Throughout the southern states the creeping fig is one of the most desirable vines for growth on masonry walls. It develops interesting foliage of a fine texture and is a vigorous grower and compares favourably with the Lowe's Boston ivy so successfully used in the northern states . . . . .	367
LXII.	Used as a tree for screen effects, specimen planting, or hedges, the Australian pine is throughout southern Florida one of the most freely used plants . . . . .	374
LXIII.	The yellow allamanda desirable because of its heavy foliage, and because of its beautiful yellow flowers, is frequently neglected for use in Florida plantings as a shrub or a vine . . . . .	375

PART I  
GENERAL PLANTING SUGGESTIONS



# THE COMPLETE GARDEN

## CHAPTER I

### INTRODUCTION

**THE METHOD OF TREATMENT.** The lists of plants do not represent a complete and thoroughly exhaustive study of the subject. The general discussions and groupings will provide persons interested in the use of plant materials with essential facts, in a compact form, concerning the appropriate use of the more permanent species of trees, shrubs, vines, perennials, annuals, and bulbs.

The study of plants and their specific uses in landscape planting can to some extent be analyzed and tabulated for reference purposes in the same way that plants are grouped for purposes of identification. This study, however, is not based entirely upon scientific facts, and therefore is subject to personal points of view, and many times no hard and fast line can be drawn which will place any one plant in one list in preference to the possibility of placing it in some other list.

**THE ARRANGEMENT OF THE MATERIAL.** At the beginning of each main group, and at the beginning of each sub-heading under the main groups, there is a short discussion of the fundamental principles governing that particular type of classification of plants for landscape uses. This discussion will be of some assistance by way of enabling the reader properly to consult the lists contained under these headings.

A number of chapters are included in this discussion, devoted to the following subjects: Pruning, Planting Seasons, Planting and Transplanting, Maintenance, Winter Protection and Mulching, Lawns, Selection and Planting of Bulbs. The author feels that there should be in a book of this kind a concise statement of the fundamental principles which govern work in this field of Landscape Plantings. These chapters are in no way a complete discussion of these subjects. They are more in the form of instructions and specifications which will serve

as a guide in the right direction. For further and more complete information on these subjects reference should be made to the Bibliography (Pages 343 to 351), both of articles and of books, contained in the Appendix to this volume. The author has compiled a bibliography of articles and books which are of distinct value to the reader. But there are many other articles and books, of great interest and value to readers, some of which probably have escaped the author's attention and should be included in this list. This list will be revised from time to time.

**THE USE OF THE INDEX.** This book is indexed very completely and in detail and has a reference both to pages and to groups. The reader will note that the book has been paged in the usual manner, and also that on each page the groups have been alphabetically arranged for the purpose of making it more easy to consult information as referred to by the Table of Contents and by the Group Index. As a matter of fact, this Index is almost equally as valuable as the complete list of plants under each of the various groups. By means of this Index the student who is familiar with some plant and wishes to find a proper use for it can readily ascertain the use or uses to which the plant is adapted.

**THE PURPOSE OF THE ILLUSTRATIONS.** A number of photographs and drawings have been introduced throughout this volume. These photographs are illustrative of various group ideas covering uses of plants. Words, however carefully selected, often cannot be a literal interpretation of an idea, whereas a photograph immediately conveys the definite idea which cannot be reproduced in words. These illustrations have been selected, so far as possible, to illustrate the main features which justify the making of an individual group for reference purposes. It is hoped that they may for that reason prove to be of great value.

**METHOD OF USING THE BOOK.** Theoretically, a treatise on any subject should be so simplified that to the average reader the method of using it is self-evident. However, a few suggestions covering the methods of consulting the information in this volume may not be amiss. The Table of Contents, which is a complete compilation of all the general information in this volume, is arranged with

many larger and more important headings to include the many minor headings. It is here that the reader can easily find reference to lists of plants which are valuable for specific uses by exactly the inverse process that he can find from the Index a reference to the different purposes for which an individual plant may be used. To the reader who is seeking to find a list of plants which can be used for a specific purpose, first, the Table of Contents and the List of Illustrations are of direct and primary value. To the reader who is seeking to find for what specific uses any plant may be adapted, secondly, the Index to pages and groups of plants is of greatest importance. To the reader who wishes to go farther into the subject of plant study, as covered by various phases of landscape work, thirdly, the Bibliography is the one reference which will be of value. The complete glossary containing a complete list of definitions covering terms frequently used by landscape architects is of real value in defining such terms.

The criticism may be raised by some who consult a volume of this kind that in reality no definite line can be drawn between the uses of some plants for one purpose or for another purpose. This is admittedly a fact. It will be quite evident from a short study of the Index that many plants frequently have a distinct and definite value as adapted to different purposes.

**RANGE OF MATERIAL COVERED.** While the range of material covered by the lists is sufficient to meet the requirements of the average property holder, the lists may be supplemented by additional and unusual varieties which, if selected, should be given unusual care. The information in this book has been compiled to cover the range of material which is adapted for use generally throughout the following portions of the United States: The North Atlantic States, the Great Lakes Region, the Central States as far west as the Missouri River and as far south as Arkansas. No lists have been compiled for the Great Plains and the Rocky Mountain States, but special lists have been compiled for the Atlantic Coastal Plain from Virginia to Mississippi; also for the Peninsula of Florida and for the region within a radius of one hundred and fifty miles from the Twin Cities. For the Pacific Coast, lists have been prepared for the Oregon-Washington Coastal Plain. It should be borne in mind that plants which develop one type of growth in a northern climate will develop another type of growth, because of the longer growing season, in a southern climate.

**THE RANGE OF PLANT ADAPTATION IN GENERAL.** After studying a compilation of this kind the great range of plant adaptations becomes evident. There is a large group of materials which are hardy under almost all conditions. There are many other types of material, however, too numerous to mention in detail, which are adapted only to specific sections of the country.

**THE ADAPTATION OF EVERGREENS IN PARTICULAR.** The question of the adaptation of evergreens is perhaps the one which may cause the most serious discussion. Evergreens are a group of plants which possess widely varying characteristics, especially of hardiness under different climatic conditions. The evergreens which will flourish in the humid and less severe atmosphere of Long Island will not grow through the windy regions of the Middle West, nor in the extreme exposure of the water-front conditions of the North Atlantic and the Great Lakes Region. Neither will evergreens which flourish in the sandy soils of Michigan grow upon the clay soils of the Middle Western States. Therefore, the question of evergreens has been carefully considered, and an attempt has been made to differentiate the groups and the requirements of each. This subdividing of evergreens for various locations is based entirely upon the normal protection. Many evergreens, as with other plants, will thrive under abnormal conditions if they are nursed and protected during the severe winter months. On the other hand, many evergreens which will withstand the exposures of winter conditions will not continue to thrive when placed in the clayey soils of some of our Middle Western States, where they are subjected to the severe baking and drying out of these soils during the summer months.

**METHOD OF GROUPING PLANTS.** The question of whether plants for landscape use should be grouped according to height or according to other characteristics, such as season of bloom, character of growth, soil adaptations, etc., is one that has been discussed to a considerable extent. The writer feels that in the selection of plants as a part of any landscape design, the question of height is of secondary consideration as compared with the natural characteristics and adaptations of the stock under consideration. The selection of plants for specific purposes such as background planting, undergrowth planting, windbreaks, ground cover, etc., implies that, in addition to other important characteristics of hardiness, compactness, and qualities of fruiting and

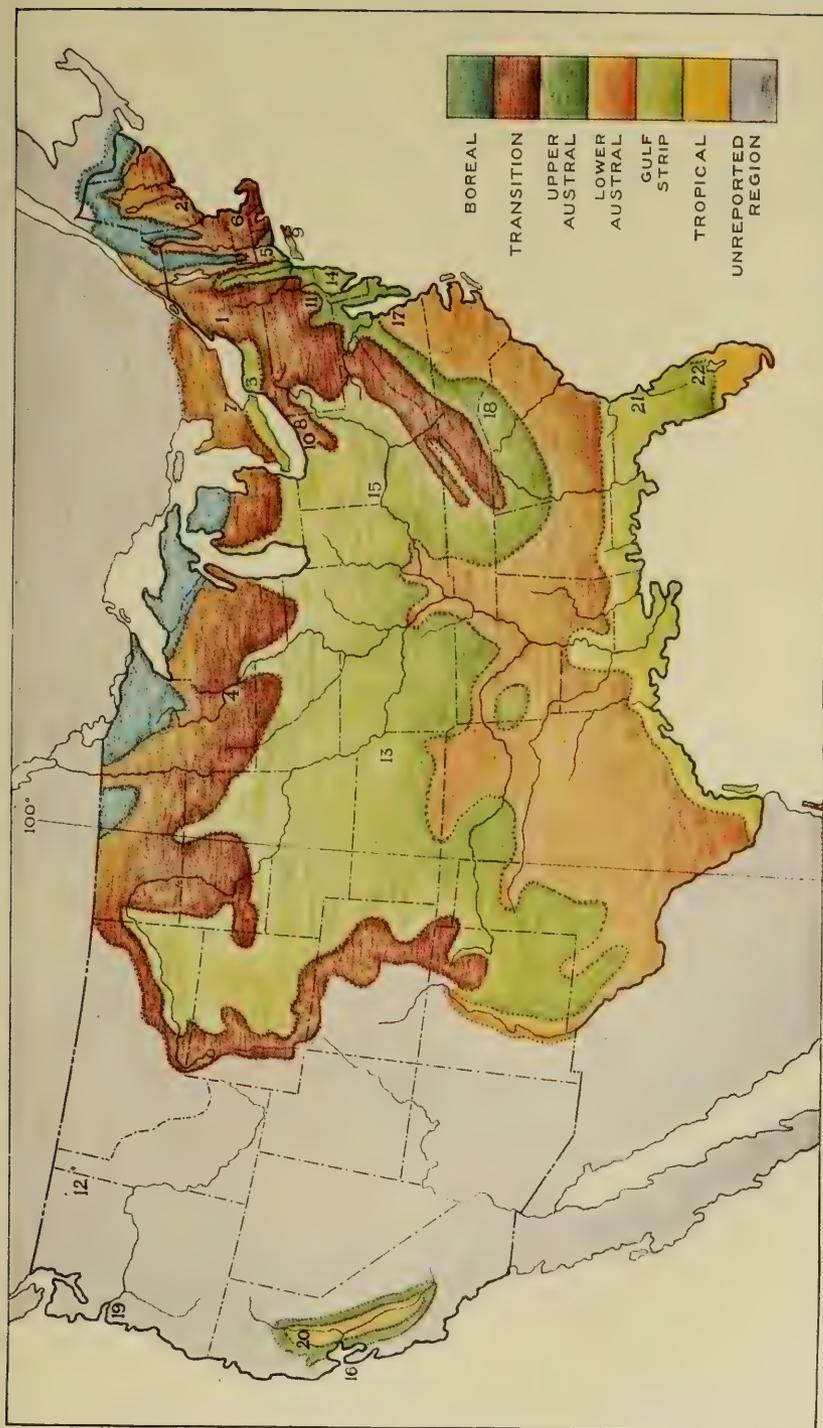
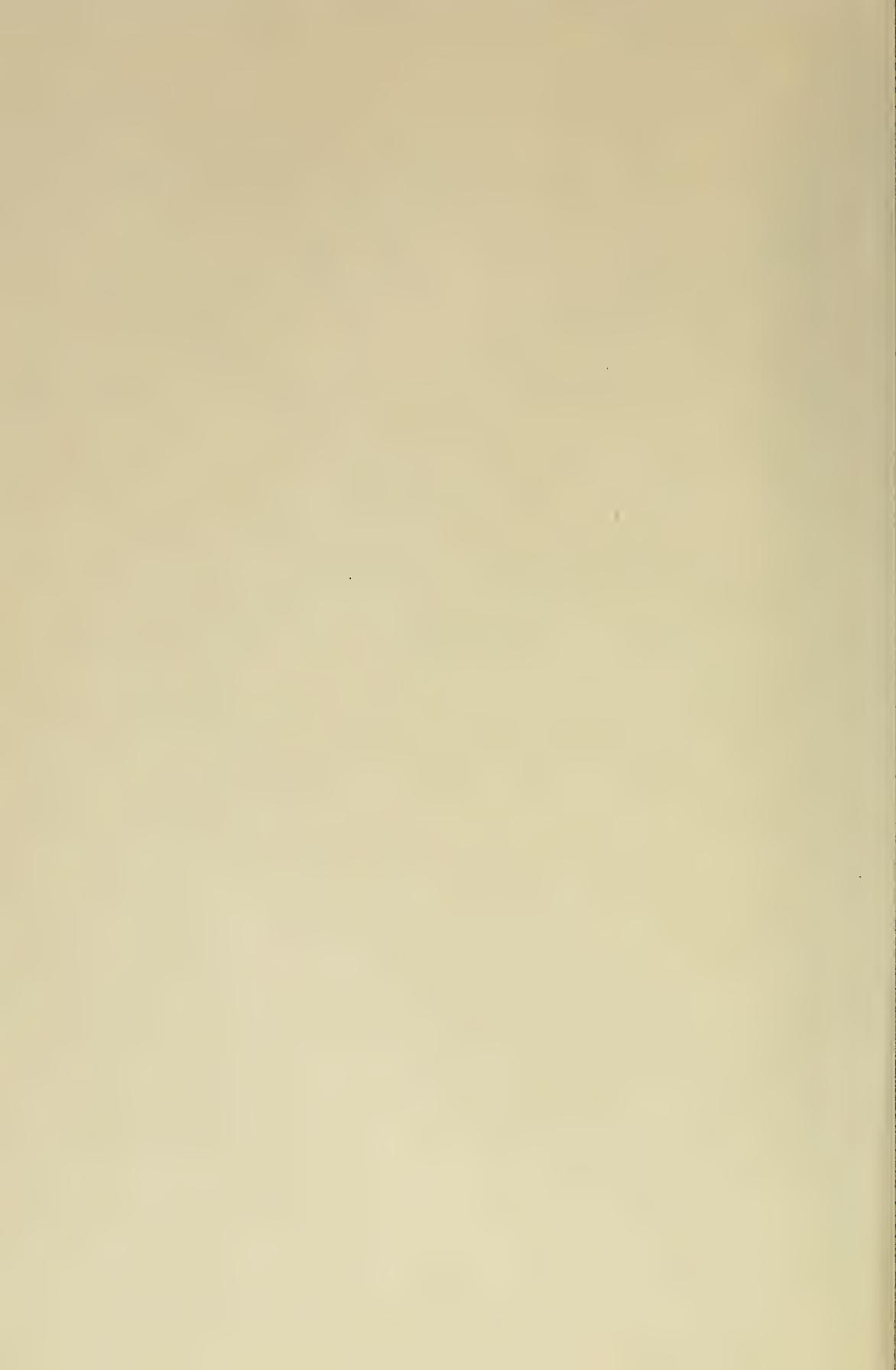


PLATE II. This map shows those portions of the United States which because of climatic environment and geographical location possess similar planting seasons. Investigation of zones of similar planting seasons has, to date, not provided complete information to the landscape architect in his planting work. Numbers refer to numbered section on Plate III. (See page 14, also chapter II).



flowering, such plants fulfill the requirements of height automatically imposed by some few groups. Height of plants means little to the landscape designer as compared with the many other important requirements of foliage effects, character of fruits and flowers, soil adaptations, hardiness and habits of growth and their response to pruning operations.

In the selection of garden perennials questions of height are entirely secondary to the ability of the plants to produce flowers and foliage of varying qualities, so essential to the success of the garden picture during different months of the growing season.

## CHAPTER II

### PLANTING AND SEEDING SEASONS

**GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.** Comparative data based on the best reliable sources of information relative to planting seasons and lawn-seeding seasons are so interesting and so valuable, as a basis of establishing definite relationships among varying sections of the United States, that the writer has been prompted to attempt a diagrammatic and a tabulated analysis of this important question (See Plate III).

Considered from the standpoint of a plant the act of transplanting is a violent one and consists of stopping at once a large part of its vital activities, generally causing the loss of a considerable part of its root system. Therefore, transplanting should be accompanied by precautions to prevent too great loss of moisture by transpiration, and by measures to assist the plant in starting growth at the earliest possible date. Seeding differs from transplanting in that a seed is a ripened embryo which is a minute but complete dormant plant. As the process of germination includes the making of a vital connection between the young plant and the soil sufficient to enable the plant to produce green tissue and support itself, seedage must also be surrounded by precautions to insure proper conditions for germination. One of the most important factors in transplanting or seeding is the selection of the correct season, because upon the successful start of the operation depends the whole future of the plant. Plants grown in pots, or so root pruned that nearly all their roots may be moved with them, are, of course, in condition to be moved at all sorts of odd seasons, but this latter is the work of experts or trained gardeners and is not to be recommended to amateurs on account of the technical knowledge and skill required both during the planting operation and in the way of proper after-care and maintenance. This discussion is confined to transplanting dormant plants and to seeding of lawns, under the following headings:

- (a) Deciduous Trees, Shrubs, and Vines
- (b) Evergreen Plants Coniferous and Broad-leaved)

- (c) Herbaceous Perennials
- (d) Lawn Grasses

Greenhouse plants and the propagation of plants by seeding, except as referring to lawn grasses, are not included because conditions vary so widely in the same locality.

**DECIDUOUS TREES, SHRUBS, AND VINES.** The transplanting of deciduous trees, shrubs, and vines is commonly carried out during their dormant season. It is possible in the spring, however, to carry on planting of deciduous woody plants, at a time when the local plants are too far advanced to be moved, by the simple expedient of bringing plants from a storage cellar or from a more northerly nursery where they are still dormant. Again in the autumn, these same northerly grown plants may be used to start planting work before the local plants are matured and safe to move. Transplanting seasons are not so much governed by north and south latitude as they are by the condition of the plants, as explained in another paragraph under discussion of life-zones.

The beginning of the dormant period for woody deciduous plants comes in the autumn when their wood is matured and ripened and the leaves start to fall or to take on their autumn colouration. This occurs early in such plants as lilacs, lindens, flowering currants, and horse-chestnuts, and it will usually be found to occur late in some of the plants which are said to be hard to move in the autumn, such as poplars and silver maples. From the beginning of the dormant period in the fall until the beginning of physiological activity in the spring, deciduous plants may be moved at any time that the ground is in proper condition and the temperature favourable. As a matter of practice, in the northern states this work is suspended entirely during a normal winter, for about four months, except where large plants are moved with a frozen ball of earth about their roots, because frozen ground and snow make the operation of transplanting smaller plants entirely impracticable. This period, longest in Maine and in the section surrounding Minneapolis, lessens as one goes farther south, until in Virginia and Georgia a continuous planting season extends without interruption through the dormant period.

It was early learned that the whole of North America could be conveniently divided into seven transcontinental belts or life-zones, based upon the length of the growing season, which has been defined

as the period between the date in the spring when the normal mean daily temperature rises to 43 degrees Fahr., or above, and the date in the autumn when it falls to below that figure. (The reader should consult Bulletin No. 10 of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, Division of Biological Survey, entitled "Life Zones and Crop Zones." Part III of that Bulletin is especially interesting). These life-zones are, as noted above, adapted to plants requiring growing seasons of similar length and temperature range. Thus, if soil conditions, exposure, and amount of annual rainfall are alike in two distant portions of a zone plants which succeed in one portion may be expected to succeed in the other portion. They may in any event be tried out with considerable confidence when all the conditions are known to be the same, as described above.

It now seems evident, from recently gathered data, that these zones correspond very closely to belts of country which have similar planting seasons for dormant woody plants, at least throughout the humid regions east of the 100th parallel of latitude. By consulting the accompanying Plate II, which has been adapted from the one in the above-mentioned Bulletin, and also the chart (Plate III), which shows the reported length of planting seasons, it will be seen that the stations reporting fall into groups which lie in respective life-zones as shown on the map.

Thus stations 2, 3, 4, and 6, all of which lie in the so-called Transition Zone, including most of New England, New York State, Pennsylvania, northeastern Ohio, the Alleghanies from Pennsylvania to Georgia, southeastern Ontario, Michigan, Wisconsin, southern Minnesota, North Dakota, and northern South Dakota, all report a short fall and spring planting season, divided by a long winter season, during which ordinary planting work is impracticable. Stations 7, 8, and 10 lie in the northern limits of the upper Austral Zone where they are influenced by the Great Lakes. Stations 13, 14, 15, and 18 lie outside of the Great Lakes influence in the same zone, which includes a great territory stretching from the Coastal Plain westward to the Great Plains, and from the Transition Zone on the north to central Georgia and northern Texas on the south, except for an arm of the Lower Austral which extends northward along the Mississippi River to Cairo, Ill. The first three stations, 7, 8, and 10, show the influence of the Great Lakes in that their spring planting season is delayed, while stations 13, 14, and 15 show a markedly later date for stopping trans-

planting in winter and an earlier closing date in the spring, due to the greater length of the growing season in this zone. Station 18 has such short winter interruptions that it practically offers a continuous working period from fall to spring. Stations 17 and 20 lie in the Lower Austral Zone, which includes the Atlantic Coastal Plain from the Piedmont Region to the ocean and all the southern states south of the Upper Austral Zone. The Sacramento-Fresno Valley in California also is included in this zone. These stations, together with station 19, which is probably influenced by the Japanese Current, and station 21, which lies in the Gulf strip of the Lower Austral, all report a continuous planting season of about the same length, which is uninterrupted by any cold weather. Station 16 reports a long fall season with a short interruption and a short spring season, while station 22, which lies just north of the Tropical Zone, reports a short, uninterrupted season which closes early.

In the extreme northernmost area, except that of Camden, Maine, the fall planting season does not open early enough, nor does the spring season extend long enough to offset the long winter period of frozen ground, which may extend to five months in the Northern Zone. Thus the total number of working planting days in the Northern Zone may be only 70 or 80 in an average year of not unusual severity of winter, while in the great central portion of the country each of the two seasons may be as much as 50 days long, giving a combined planting season of about 100 working days. In the Southern Zone, where there is no interruption during the winter, the season may be from 115 to 150 or even 160 days long, except that the beginning of growth in the spring curtails the season at that end when the Tropical Zone is approached. It should be noted that the farther south one goes the more abruptly the spring growing season opens and the harder it becomes to prolong the planting season by any of the expedients mentioned above. The growing seasons of the southern sections of the United States open rapidly and there is greater danger in the operation of transplanting after leaf growth has started than in the cooler northerly sections of the country. It is also inadvisable to import cold storage plants into such southerly sections much after the time when local stock is in full leaf.

It is probable that as time goes on much more detailed and complete data will be published regarding safe planting seasons for the different life-zones of the country, thus enabling planters to eliminate nearly all

of the guesswork which now exists, when one is called upon to execute work in an unfamiliar territory.

EVERGREEN PLANTS (CONIFEROUS AND BROAD-LEAVED). The planting seasons for evergreens follow somewhat closely those for deciduous plants. It is probable that as our knowledge of broad-leaved evergreens increases, their planting season can be shown to do this also. There are now about fifty known species of broad-leaved evergreens which are hardy in our northern climate if handled properly. It is important to know what are the requirements surrounding successful transplanting of evergreens. Probably the most important seasonal requirement for transplanting of evergreens is that the soil moisture shall be plentiful just prior to the time of transplanting in the location from which they are taken. In other words, in spite of all the old notions to the contrary, fall planting of evergreens should not start till the fall rains have adequately moistened the soil. Fall planting of evergreens can be successfully done as late as any other planting, provided the ground is moist when it freezes. It is better to wait for the fall rains than to plant too early and subject the plants to a hot, dry spell immediately afterward. In the spring, while it is possible to delay the planting of evergreens past the safe date for deciduous stock, due to the fact that they are practically always moved with a ball of earth, yet the best season is the earliest possible one. In both spring and fall planting, early planting has the advantage of allowing the plant to start root growth before the advent of the very hot weather of summer and the drying winds of winter, which sap the moisture content of the plant from the pores of the persistent leaves. Such sorts as *biota*, *thuja*, and *taxus*, which seem to establish themselves readily, can probably be successfully planted later in the season than others like *picea*, *abies*, *tsuga*, *pinus*—except *nigra* (*austriaca*), *montana* (*Mughus*), and *Strobus*—and *chamæcyparis*. Evergreens of the first type will be subjected to much loss if not transplanted in a fully dormant condition immediately prior to the beginning of growth in the spring or if transplanted at a time in the fall when root growth sufficient to fix the plant in its new soil surroundings cannot be developed because of the lateness of the season.

PERENNIALS. Planting seasons for herbaceous perennials are divided into spring and autumn in the North. One of the first factors

when planting older plants is the blooming period of the species under consideration. As the blooming period is one of great activity above the ground, those plants which bloom late in the season, like Japanese windflowers and chrysanthemums, should be moved in the spring when they can make root growth more quickly and thus recover from the shock. On the other hand, those plants which bloom and mature early are practically dormant in late summer and early autumn. Thus, irises and peonies can be moved safely about September 1st, and will recover quickly and make new roots before cold weather sets in, whereas they are very active in the spring and often do not recover from the shock of being moved at that time unless the work is done very early. These are probably the first sorts fit to move in the autumn season, and other sorts follow along as they mature. The planting season for perennials would open earlier in the spring on a light soil than on a heavy one, both because the ground mellows earlier and because a heavy soil warms up more slowly. The texture of the soil is a factor affecting the planting season of perennials more than it does the other larger-rooted plants, and it is better to delay spring planting until the soil is in good condition to handle and is warm. Thus, the spring perennial season is likely to start later and last longer than that for woody deciduous plants, and also start earlier and stop earlier in the autumn. Pot-grown plants and seedlings can be transplanted at odd seasons whenever the weather is right, but it is generally best to wait till spring for all young herbaceous plants. Thus they are given the whole growing season in which to get established. Care should be taken not to bring tender plants out too early, before they have been hardened off, or too late, when the torrid summer days will wilt them down before they take root.

**LAWNS.** The spring seeding season for lawn grass starts in the Lower Austral Zone in February, about the middle of the month, and continues to May 1st, but may be shut off by the advent of hot weather as early as March 1st. As one goes farther north, the season does not lengthen very much, but merely opens later, extending from about April 15th to June 1st. Thus, this seeding season, to a great extent, overlaps the planting season and cannot be protracted past the closing date for planting without great risk of the bad effect of hot weather on the young grass. The autumn season starts in the North as early as August 1st, and closes not later than October 1st, but generally by the

15th or 20th of September, thus not overlapping the autumn planting season to any extent. As one goes southward, the season again merely shifts along, so that, in the Upper Austral Zone, it opens about September 15th and closes about November 1st, while in the Lower Austral it is pushed along to October 15th. Here the practice of seeding stops, except for the use of English rye as a green winter carpet, and is superseded by the practice of "sprigging" or planting pieces of Bermuda and St. Augustine grass. This grass planting is commonly done in southern Florida in June, while farther north, and especially in Alabama, it is done through the winter months so as to take advantage of the then abundant rains (See Page 59).

Grass seed sown too early in the autumn and not artificially watered will generally lie dormant until the fall rains start germination, and, likewise, seed sown too late in the autumn or too early in the spring will lie dormant until the ground warms up sufficiently to start sprouting. The grass seeding season is from the time the ground gets warm enough in the spring until it gets too cold in the autumn to start the germination process, but this season is as a matter of practice divided into two parts by the period in the summer when the ground is too dry to start germination and the weather is so hot as to require constant artificial watering, both to start germination of the seed and to keep the young plants alive. It is also generally considered wiser not to seed so late in the autumn, in the North, that the young grass plants will not be well established before freezing weather. These are the factors which influence the establishment of the lawn seeding season dates diagrammatically shown on the chart (Plate III). Making lawns in the South is a process of seeding when adaptable mixtures of northern lawn seed are used, and a process of planting roots when the native Bermuda and St. Augustine grasses are used. Northern grass is seeded in the period from September to January. Italian rye is seeded from October to January, and native grass roots are planted as shown on the chart in stations 21 and 22.

No	LOCALITY	TYPE OF MATERIAL	PLANTING SEASON												AVERAGE TOTAL BARS EACH YEAR	
			JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUNE		
1	NORTHERN NEW YORK	EVERGREENS														57
		DECIDUOUS														60
		LAWNS														35
2	CAMDEN, AND BELFAST, MAINE	EVERGREENS														53
		DECIDUOUS														79
		LAWNS														49
3	BUFFALO	EVERGREENS														80
		DECIDUOUS														61
		LAWNS														39
4	MINNEAPOLIS	EVERGREENS														76
		DECIDUOUS														52
		LAWNS														76
5	HARTFORD, AND CENT. CONNECTICUT	EVERGREENS														93
		DECIDUOUS														79
		LAWNS														71
6	BOSTON, AND CENTRAL MASS	EVERGREENS														88
		DECIDUOUS														68
		LAWNS														82
7	TORONTO, AND UPPER ONTARIO	EVERGREENS														106
		DECIDUOUS														100
		LAWNS														105
8	PAINESVILLE, OHIO	EVERGREENS														91
		DECIDUOUS														87
		LAWNS														69
9	LONG ISLAND	EVERGREENS														90
		DECIDUOUS														78
		LAWNS														78
10	CLEVELAND	EVERGREENS														97
		DECIDUOUS														91
		LAWNS														92
11	SOUTHEASTERN PENNSYLVANIA	EVERGREENS														131
		DECIDUOUS														105
		LAWNS														39
12	SPOKANE	EVERGREENS														91
		DECIDUOUS														77
		LAWNS														105
13	KANSAS CITY, AND 300 MILE RADIUS	EVERGREENS														138
		DECIDUOUS														78
		LAWNS														61
14	NEW JERSEY COASTAL PLAIN	EVERGREENS														105
		DECIDUOUS														104
		LAWNS														39
15	CINCINNATI	EVERGREENS														101
		DECIDUOUS														100
		LAWNS														82
16	SAN FRANCISCO	EVERGREENS														149
		DECIDUOUS														66
		LAWNS														64
17	VIRGINIA COASTAL PLAIN	EVERGREENS														158
		DECIDUOUS														150
		LAWNS														103
18	GA - CAROLINA PIEDMONT REGION	EVERGREENS														154
		DECIDUOUS														130
		LAWNS														52
19	PORTLAND, ORE.	EVERGREENS														182
		DECIDUOUS														160
		LAWNS														90
20	SACRAMENTO, FRESNO VALLEY	EVERGREENS														150
		DECIDUOUS														150
		LAWNS														91
21	JACKSONVILLE, FLORIDA	EVERGREENS														128
		DECIDUOUS														126
		LAWNS														120
22	HIGHLANDS OF LAKE REGION OF FLORIDA	EVERGREENS														78
		DECIDUOUS														66
		LAWNS														103

COMPILED BY A. D. TAYLOR, 1900 EUCLID AVE. CLEVELAND, O

PLATE III. A chart to aid in determining the most favourable period for transplanting, and for seeding of lawns in various sections of the United States. Note the long winter periods of the Northern Zones, and the continuous planting seasons of the Southern Zones. It is of great importance to be able to plan ahead and to order plants for delivery at the proper time for any section of the country. These are average seasons resulting from observations of normal seasons during a period of years. For supplementary information refer to Plate No. II on page No. 6.



# PLANTING AND SEEDING SEASONS

## DECIDUOUS PLANTING DATES

The following tabulation shows the average dates for the beginning and the ending of normal planting seasons for deciduous plants in different sections of the United States and Canada. Note how nearly equal are the total working days for spring and fall planting seasons in sections which possess two distinct seasons. For supplementary information refer to Plate No. II and to Plate No. III.

LOCALITY AS TYPICAL OF SURROUNDING TERRITORY	SPRING			FALL		
	AVERAGE OPENING	AVERAGE CLOSE	WORKING DAYS	AVERAGE OPENING	AVERAGE CLOSE	WORKING DAYS
Northern New York State . . . . .	April 25	June 1	34	Oct. 1	Nov. 1	26
Camden and Belfast, Maine . . . . .	April 20	June 1	36	Sept. 20	Nov. 10	43
Buffalo, New York . . . . .	April 10	May 20	34	Oct. 20	Nov. 20	27
Minneapolis, Minnesota . . . . .	April 15	May 15	26	Oct. 15	Nov. 15	26
Hartford and Central Connecticut . . . . .	April 15	June 1	40	Oct. 1	Nov. 15	39
Boston, Massachusetts . . . . .	April 15	May 30	40	Oct. 20	Nov. 20	28
Toronto and Upper Ontario . . . . .	April 1	June 1	52	Oct. 1	Nov. 30	48
Painesville, Ohio . . . . .	March 15	May 15	48	Oct. 10	Nov. 25	39
Long Island, New York . . . . .	April 1	May 15	39	Oct. 15	Dec. 1	39
Cleveland, Ohio . . . . .	April 1	May 20	43	Oct. 10	Dec. 5	48
Southeastern Pennsylvania . . . . .	March 25	May 15	45	Oct. 1	Dec. 10	60
Spokane, Washington . . . . .	March 20	May 1	39	Oct. 15	Dec. 1	38
Southern Iowa, Arkansas, Kansas, Oklahoma, Missouri . . . . .	March 20	May 1	35	Oct. 20	Dec. 10	43
New Jersey Coastal Plain . . . . .	March 1	May 1	53	Oct. 15	Dec. 15	51
Cincinnati, Ohio . . . . .	March 1	May 5	57	Nov. 1	Dec. 20	43
San Francisco . . . . .	Feb. 1	Feb. 15	13	Oct. 1	Dec. 1	53
Virginia Coastal Plain . . . . .	See Fall	March 23	100	Nov. 1	April 30	150
*Georgia and Carolina Piedmont . . . . .	Jan. 15	April 15	80	Nov. 23	See Spring	
Portland, Oregon . . . . .	See Fall	April 1	150	Oct. 10	Jan. 15	80
*Sacramento-Fresno Valley . . . . .	See Fall	April 1		Oct. 1	See Spring	
Jacksonville, Florida . . . . .				Nov. 15	April 15	115
Highlands (Lake Region) Florida . . . . .				Nov. 1	Jan. 20	66

\*Planting season is continuous during the winter months.

## LAWN SEEDING DATES

A tabulation showing the beginning and ending dates during normal spring and fall seasons for seeding of lawns. Abnormal weather conditions affect these seasons more than they affect the seasons for planting of trees, shrubs, etc. An early spring will necessitate the seeding of lawns at an earlier date to secure root growth before the heat of a correspondingly early summer, and a late hot summer will cause delay until seeding can be done with some assurance of autumn rains to encourage root growth.

LOCALITY AS TYPICAL OF SURROUNDING TERRITORY	SPRING			FALL		
	AVERAGE OPENING	AVERAGE CLOSE	WORKING DAYS	AVERAGE OPENING	AVERAGE CLOSE	WORKING DAYS
Northern New York State . . . . .	April 25	June 1	26	Aug. 15	Sept. 15	29
Camden and Belfast, Maine . . . . .	April 20	May 15	22	Aug. 20	Sept. 20	27
Buffalo, New York . . . . .	April 15	May 1	13	Aug. 10	Sept. 10	26
Minneapolis, Minnesota . . . . .	April 15	June 1	39	Aug. 1	Sept. 15	37
Hartford and Central Connecticut . . . . .	April 10	May 15	32	Aug. 15	Oct. 1	39
Boston, Massachusetts . . . . .	April 10	May 30	43	Aug. 15	Oct. 1	39
Toronto and Upper Ontario . . . . .	April 15	June 15	53	Aug. 1	Oct. 1	52
Painesville, Ohio . . . . .	April 1	May 1	26	Aug. 1	Sept. 20	43
Long Island, New York . . . . .	April 15	June 15	52	Aug. 15	Sept. 15	26
Cleveland, Ohio . . . . .	April 15	June 1	39	Aug. 1	Oct. 1	53
Southeastern Pennsylvania . . . . .	April 1	May 1	26	Aug. 1	Aug. 15	13
Spokane, Washington . . . . .	May 1	June 30	52	July 1	Sept. 1	53
Southeastern Iowa, Arkansas, Oklahoma, and Missouri . . . . .	March 20	June 1	35	Sept. 15	Oct. 15	26
New Jersey Coastal Plain . . . . .	April 1	May 1	26	Aug. 1	Aug. 15	13
Cincinnati, Ohio . . . . .	April 10	June 1	43	Aug. 15	Oct. 1	39
San Francisco . . . . .	Feb. 15	April 1	38	Sept. 1	Oct. 1	26
Virginia Coastal Plain . . . . .	Feb. 15	April 15	50	Sept. 15	Nov. 15	53
Georgia and Carolina Piedmont . . . . .	Feb. 10	March 1	17	Sept. 20	Nov. 1	35
Portland, Oregon . . . . .	Feb. 15	May 1	63	Oct. 1	Nov. 1	27
Sacramento-Fresno Valley . . . . .	June 1	July 1	25	Oct. 1	Nov. 1	91
Jacksonville, Florida . . . . .	June 1	July 1	25	Oct. 1	Feb. 15	128
Highlands (Lake Region) Florida . . . . .	June 1	July 1	25	Oct. 15	Jan. 15	78

EVERGREEN PLANTING DATES

The planting season for evergreens begins later in the spring and earlier in the fall than the corresponding seasons for deciduous plants. The reason is that the majority of evergreens will not survive the shock of transplanting in the spring unless the soil is "warm," i. e., the condition of the soil must be such that immediate root growth is stimulated, and in the fall root growth must be continued to insure a development of new feeding roots before cold weather and soil produce dormant conditions.

LOCALITY AS TYPICAL OF SURROUNDING TERRITORY	SPRING			FALL		
	AVERAGE OPENING	AVERAGE CLOSE	WORKING DAYS	AVERAGE OPENING	AVERAGE CLOSE	WORKING DAYS
Northern New York State . . . . .	May 1	June 8	32	Sept. 1	Oct. 1	25
Camden and Belfast, Maine . . . . .	April 25	May 25	26	Aug. 25	Sept. 25	27
Buffalo, New York . . . . .	April 20	June 1	32	Sept. 8	Nov. 1	48
Minneapolis, Minnesota . . . . .	April 15	June 1	40	Sept. 1	Oct. 12	36
Hartford and Central Connecticut . . . . .	April 15	June 15	53	Aug. 15	Oct. 1	40
Boston, Massachusetts . . . . .	April 20	June 1	35	Sept. 15	Nov. 15	53
Toronto and Upper Ontario . . . . .	April 15	June 15	52	Sept. 1	Nov. 1	54
Painesville, Ohio . . . . .	April 8	June 1	46	Sept. 15	Nov. 8	45
Long Island, New York . . . . .	April 1	June 1	52	Aug. 25	Oct. 8	38
Cleveland, Ohio . . . . .	April 10	June 1	44	Sept. 1	Nov. 1	53
Southeastern Pennsylvania . . . . .	April 1	June 1	53	Aug. 15	Nov. 15	78
Spokane, Washington . . . . .	April 1	June 1	53	Sept. 1	Nov. 1	52
Southeastern Iowa, Arkansas, Kansas, Oklahoma, and Missouri . . . . .	March 15	May 1	39	Oct. 1	Dec. 1	65
New Jersey Coastal Plain . . . . .	March 20	June 10	71	Sept. 25	Dec. 8	65
Cincinnati, Ohio . . . . .	March 27	May 10	40	Sept. 1	Nov. 15	52
San Francisco . . . . .	March 1	April 25	49	Sept. 15	Dec. 1	51
Virginia Coastal Plain . . . . .	Feb. 8	June 1	98	Oct. 1	Dec. 15	91
Georgia and Carolina Piedmont . . . . .	Feb. 1	April 20	67	Sept. 1	April 1	154
Portland, Oregon . . . . .	Feb. 1	April 20	67	Oct. 8	April 1	182
Sacramento-Fresno Valley . . . . .	Feb. 1	April 20	67	Oct. 1	May 1	150
Jacksonville, Florida . . . . .	Feb. 1	April 20	67	Oct. 1	April 1	129
Highlands (Lake Region) Florida . . . . .	Feb. 1	April 20	67	Nov. 15	April 15	78

## CHAPTER III

### PRUNING

REASONS FOR PRUNING. The reasons for pruning are:

- (1) To secure a desired form or height of the plant;
- (2) To remove injured, diseased, or dead branches;
- (3) To renovate or rejuvenate old plants;
- (4) To maintain a balance between root growth and top growth (as shown in the operations of transplanting);
- (5) To encourage the production of an abundance of flowers;
- (6) To encourage the production of a few large flowers;
- (7) To improve or modify the natural form of the plant for some specific reason such as in topiary work and hedge work.

Pruning, however, is only a phase in the care of plants and must be accompanied by constant good cultivation, feeding, and management of plants. It is only through the process of intelligent pruning that shrubs especially can be maintained in a definite and natural condition of growth and also kept at a correct height to avoid in many instances the out-growing or over-powering of the design for which they were selected to become a part. Many incorrect ideas have become prevalent concerning the process of pruning, and the application of these incorrect methods often causes a slowing up or incorrect development not only in the growing habits of the shrubs but in the quality and the quantity of the flowers produced.

PRECAUTIONS TO OBSERVE. Pruning should be done only with a definite ideal and after arranging an intelligent program. No set rules can be offered. Climatic conditions may cause rules correct in one locality to prove valueless in another, and plants of the same species often vary in their habit of growth at different ages, and must be pruned accordingly. Pruning should be entrusted only to a careful workman. It is too common practice in pruning to have shrubs and trees with all the tips lightly snipped off with regularity; or to have trees with the main and lateral branches ruthlessly lopped

off. The natural habit of the plant should be known and this form preserved when removing any wood. This fact should always be kept in mind except in the case of shrubs or trees which are to be trained in artificial shapes.

**RESULTS FROM PRUNING.** Pruning always arrests but does not permanently change the natural habits and growth of a plant. It often causes the plant to assume temporarily another form than it would naturally assume. Pruned plants constantly struggle to return to their natural habit, and when pruning has been undertaken for a specific purpose it should be continued throughout the life of the plant so long as that purpose is desirable.

Root pruning tends to reduce wood production and hence to increase fruit and flower production. Top pruning favours wood production and thus more top is produced by the seemingly contrary process of cutting it off. In the case of transplanted stock tops are cut back to compensate for the roots that are lost in moving. Removal of excess top growth insures to the remaining parts of the plant more nourishment, with subsequent better development, and it also decreases the area of leaf surface and the consequent evaporation of stored-up moisture before the roots begin functioning in the new location.

**TOOLS AND WOUND DRESSINGS.** Pruning shears, pruning knives, and hand saws are the best tools to use. Pole saws and hooks should be avoided as they leave ragged wounds, and pole pruners should be used only for small twigs. Never use double edge saws as they are more apt, in the hands of a careless workman, to injure the tree. A ladder will be required for the larger trees and a block and ropes for removing limbs that are near wires or that might injure property.

For dressing wounds gas tar and liquid asphaltum have proven the most satisfactory. They hinder healing the least of the common dressings and are the most durable, adhesive, and antiseptic. Coal tar and pine tar seem to be injurious and white lead apparently has no injurious or antiseptic effect. Dressings give only physical protection and cannot hasten healing, which takes place through the activity of the plant itself.

**TREES—TOP PRUNING.** Street trees should be pruned so that

branches will not interfere with pedestrians or vehicles. The roots of street trees are more confined than those of other trees and they require top pruning to balance with the root system. Pruning should aim to preserve the natural habit of the trees; but they should also be kept symmetrical in form. If the tops become too thick and exclude too much light they should be thinned out. Main laterals, however, must not be disturbed, but rather the shoots that spring from these main laterals should be removed.

Specimen trees on lawns require little pruning except to prevent bad crotches (which if left might cause splitting), to shorten branches which may affect the symmetry of the tree, to remove dead wood, and sometimes to remove (as in the case of maples and pin oaks) some of the finer interior branches in order to give more "character" to the tree.

It is generally best to do the heavy cutting in winter, while the trees are dormant. Pruning in early spring or summer may cause the tree to "bleed," with a consequent check to the root system from the loss of food. This is especially true of maples. One advantage, however, of spring or summer trimming is that the tree will recover more quickly and start to heal the wound, which would be impossible during the winter season. If trees are pruned in winter the "shaping up" and removal of small pieces of dead wood should be done after the leaves appear at which time symmetry can be better judged and all dead branches can be more easily discovered. To assure the least possible injury from exposure to climatic conditions winter pruning, if necessary, should be delayed until the danger from the more severe winter conditions is past.

Broken and diseased limbs must always be removed, and secondary growth and suckers cut, to open the centre of the tree to the sun and air. When limbs are pruned they should be cut back to a bud that will grow outward.

When larger branches are entirely removed, the cut should be made at the base of the branch and parallel to the tree trunk. No stump at all should be left, and care should first be taken to undercut amply on all heavy limbs so that when the cut on the upper side is completed the branch will not split the bark from the trunk. All other cuts, such as removing portions of branches, should be made perpendicular to the axis of the branch which is being shortened. The cut should always be clean, with no ragged edges left (See Plate V).

Never cut back the leader on trees that are excurrent, such as oaks,



PLATE IV. The hedge which may look unkept, and ragged if not pruned, will in the hands of the skilled gardener assume almost any degree of refined outline. These photographs show one of our most desirable hedge plants, the Japanese privet (*Ligustrum ibota*). (See Chapter III)



birches, spruces, and sugar maples. If the leader is killed it is often possible to train the best lateral available as a substitute. This may be done by binding the lateral to a pole and tying with raffia.

If the tree is weakened or is dying, severe pruning will often aid in offsetting the trouble and may help the tree to recover its vigour. Many trees and shrubs, as poplars, soft maples, the tree of heaven, box elders, hydrangeas, and sumacs will stand very heavy pruning and recover rapidly. Oaks, elms, and flowering dogwoods should be pruned only as corrective measures and not to check growth.

During the progress of construction work in the neighbourhood of fine trees or shrubs some protection should be afforded, either by the erection of a stout fence or a stout wooden framework.

**ROOT PRUNING.** Root pruning serves to check the growth of a tree and to encourage lateral or secondary growth of the roots. When a plant has a slow or a weak-growing top grafted upon a vigorous root stock, root pruning is often used advantageously to stop too great a growth of the stock. Root pruning should be done before the weather becomes too cold in the fall. If this pruning is delayed till very late no start in healing the cuts will be made before spring, and meanwhile decay will set in. The process of root pruning to assist in the successful transplanting of trees is effected by excavating a narrow trench around the tree encircling a ball of earth (Usually six to eight feet in diameter) (See Plate VI-C-1) which can be handled with a tree machine. In this way one-half to two-thirds of the large roots are severed. The trench is filled with loam, and during the remainder of the growing season a mass of new fibrous roots form, which readily come to the aid of the tree when transplanted to its new location (See Planting and Transplanting, Page 42).

All trees should be top pruned when transplanted. This is done to offset the loss of root system by removing a portion of the top. A general rule is to remove four-fifths of the current year's growth and one-eighth of the older branches. Do not cut back main laterals or *leaders* so as to leave large stubs, for with such pruning the stubs will rot and spoil the tree.

Trees with ample fibrous roots, such as maples and elms, are easier to move successfully than trees with few roots, or with tap roots, such as magnolias, tulips, gums, and nut trees. It is therefore necessary to prune the tops more heavily on transplanted stock with sparse root

systems. On all transplanted stock the roots should be pruned to remove diseased, dead, or bruised portions. In older plants tap roots may be shortened if the cutting is done judiciously. Many trees, especially older trees, are moved more safely in the winter if they are root pruned not later than the last of the previous July. In transplanting fine old specimens of beech and boxwood it is sometimes necessary, and always advisable, to root prune the trees for two seasons prior to the time of transplanting, in order to insure the greatest possible success.

HEDGES. Most hedge plants, such as the Japanese barberry and the privet, if allowed to grow as specimen plants unrestrained by severe pruning, will produce a considerable quantity of flowers and also of fruit. This is especially true of the Japanese barberry, which has interesting fruit. If these plants are grown in hedges, which are subject to frequent and severe trimming at least three or four times during the growing season, then all of the flowers are surely removed and if the flowers are not removed, then at the time of the next pruning the fruit is removed, therefore very few of the hedges of this character ever produce any fruit. The only way in which to have a hedge such as a Japanese barberry hedge, with a quantity of fruit upon it, is to prune the hedge during the very late winter months or early spring months and not to prune it again until after the fruiting season is over.

Hedges which are allowed to grow naturally require but little pruning, except the removal of dead and diseased wood and the checking of any portion that becomes too rampant or destroys symmetry. It often becomes desirable in the development of hedge plants to keep the growth within certain well-defined limits of height, after the plants have become a few years old. This requires judicious pruning, consisting of the removal of many of the older branches each year, but never a heavy shearing which cuts the entire top of the plant, regardless of the size or age of the branches, to a fixed height.

Hedges which are trimmed formally should be kept uniform in height and thickness. One late winter and two or three summer prunings during the growing season are better than one heavy pruning yearly. Hedges will do best if kept in a flattened ovoid shape with the widest part *at the base* (Plate V). In this way all the leaf surface will receive a more nearly equal portion of light, and leaves will grow

down to the ground. It is preferable to have the top rounded rather than flat. Remember that a portion of the current year's growth must be left on the plants when pruning.

If privet hedges are winter-killed partially or wholly, or girdled by animals, they should be cut back to four or six inches above the ground. A hedge, when newly planted, should be cut back severely, often to within twelve inches of the ground. This is necessary in order to secure thick growth at the base.

**TOPIARY EFFECTS.** The operation of pruning to produce topiary effects is one that requires much more careful attention and more frequent pruning than almost any other type of pruning work, with the exception of possibly some hedges such as privet hedges, where it is necessary to maintain a constant, even effect. The yew and boxwood which are used for the most permanent effects in topiary work can be pruned to best advantage during the latter part of June and the early part of July, at which time all the new growth should be cut back as far as the older growth, which consists of darker green leaves. This allows opportunity for new shoots to develop within the old growth and thicken the mass. Many plants used for such topiary effects as ovals, spheres, pyramids, cones, spirals, etc., can be given a thorough trimming when the trees are young. The subsequent growth (if the loose-growing tips are kept cut back) will continue to increase the dimensions of these designs in an interesting way. The key to successful topiary effects is the accurate shape to which the tree is trimmed when the first pruning work on the specimen is undertaken.

**SHRUBS.** Ornamental flowering shrubs may be pruned at any season of the year if no consideration is given to the question of flower production. Wounds made by pruning will heal, however, better during the growing season. Late summer pruning will sometimes encourage a new and vigorous growth which does not thoroughly ripen during the late summer and fall months, and is consequently exposed to the danger of winter-killing. Late summer pruning should accordingly not be practised especially on semi-hardy plants. During wet seasons, and when plants are over-supplied with food, summer pruning may be resorted to, in order to restrain succulent and weak growth.

Many shrubs possess a greater or less value for their flowering habits.

The following are a series of memorandums explanatory of the drawings shown on Plate No. V, illustrating various methods of pruning trees and shrubs.

- A** A large, overgrown, and "leggy" shrub with some new long shoots growing from the base of the plant. In such overgrown plants as these all of the wood which produces flowers is in the top branches at the ends of the old wood and the shrub presents a very bare effect at its base.
- A-1** The same shrub as shown under "A", but pruned for the purpose of allowing new shoots to develop from the base of the shrub and to permit a new top at a normal height, thus renovating the entire shrub during a period of two or three years.
- A-2** The same shrub as in "A", showing its development after proper pruning. This produces new flowering wood and a more natural and even development of the entire shrub, which insures a better bloom and a more satisfactory effect.
- A-3** The same shrub as under "A", but incorrectly pruned or "sheared" in accordance with the method of unintelligently removing all wood, new and old, at a uniform height, irrespective of flowering habits or other habits of growth of the shrub.
- A-4** The same shrub as under "A", showing the development in its growth after incorrect pruning (A-3). Note that most of the new growth has developed on the old wood, producing a broom effect at the top and a "leggy" condition at the base of the shrub. Such plants cannot grow normally or produce normal flower effects.
- B-1** This illustration shows the correct method of pruning hybrid tea roses in order to produce large individual blooms. The portion in light lines shows the branches to be removed.
- B-2** This illustration shows the hybrid tea rose pruned to produce an abundance of flowers but not necessarily large individual blooms. The portion in light lines shows the branches to be removed.
- C-1** This illustration shows the correct series of cuts to be made in removing large branches at a point close to the trunk of the trees (1 is the first cut to be made, or the under cut. 2 is the second cut to be made, or the upper cut. 3 is the final cut to be made, or the close cut). Note also the healing over of a correctly made cut.
- C-2** This illustration shows the incorrect method of making a cut in one operation, frequently causing the splitting down of the branch. Note also the attempt to heal an incorrect cut, which was not made sufficiently close to the trunk. The bark on such cuts dies back to the trunk and the new healing bark cannot grow over the wound.
- D-1 to D-5** Shows correct and incorrect methods of shearing or pruning hedges.
- D-1 to D-3** Shows the correct method known as the ovoid cross section (D-1); the truncated cross section (D-2); and the rectangular cross section (D-3). As a result of each of these methods of pruning the hedge produces a solid foliage effect at its base.
- D-4 and D-5** These illustrate incorrect methods of pruning known as the inverted pyramidal cross section and the inverted cone cross section, both of which methods resulting in a wide top and a narrow base in the cross section of the hedge produce a bare effect at the base and give little foliage.

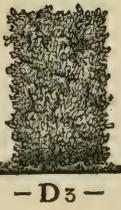
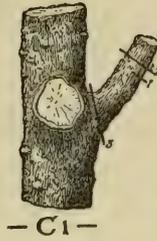
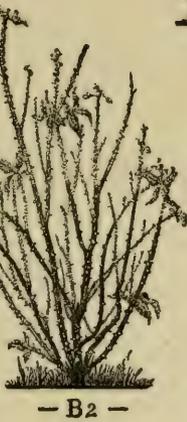
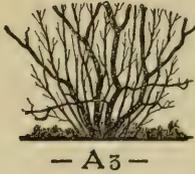
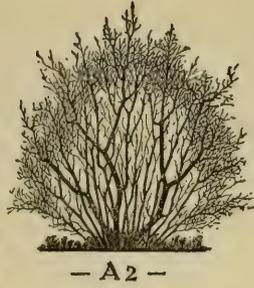
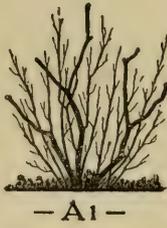
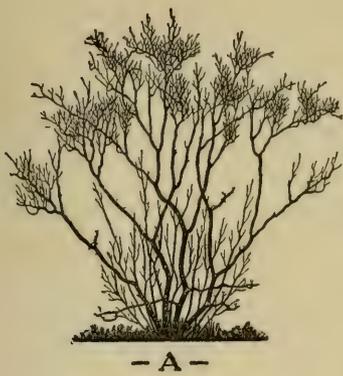


PLATE V. The correct pruning of trees and shrubs is a great factor in the successful maintenance of landscape plantings. These diagrammatic drawings, together with the explanations on the opposite page, illustrate correct and incorrect methods of pruning.



There are two types of shrubs (Chapter XLII-A, Page 296), one of which is the spring or early-flowering shrubs, such as Van Houtte's spirea, weigela, snowball, and most golden-bells, producing flowers on wood formed during the previous year. The other type consists of plants which produce flowers during the late summer and fall on the growth of the current year. This type includes the rose of Sharon, the hydrangea, and the common elder. The general rule for the pruning of flowering trees and shrubs, in order to encourage the development of more flowers, is to prune soon after flowering. Unless one has a definite knowledge of shrubs, this rule should be applied literally. The other rule is that spring-flowering shrubs should be pruned in the early summer immediately after they are through flowering, and the summer-flowering shrubs can be pruned to the best advantage in the late winter and early spring before growth has commenced, to avoid the possibilities of winter-killing. Lilacs also should be pruned during the early part of the summer and shortly after the blooming period is complete and in every instance before the seed pods have formed.

Spring-blooming plants should be pruned within a week after the blossoms fall to encourage a summer growth of budded wood which will be well ripened by winter.

Summer-blooming plants may be pruned either in the late summer or just before spring growth begins, to force a new spring growth upon which summer flowers appear. Late summer pruning is never advisable. Some shrubs, such as lilacs, flowering dogwoods, and rhododendrons should not be pruned except to remove dead and diseased branches, or branches that interfere with the development of the plants. Deciduous shrubs of which the wood has become incurably affected with scale may, however, be revived by being cut down to the ground. In the case of plants that form ornamental fruit the branches should not be cut back far, nor the pruning done after the fruit buds have formed.

Any dead or dying wood should be removed as soon as noticed. In the case of summer-blooming shrubs pruning is best done in the early spring after the leaves appear, in order to remove winter-killed tips.

Old wood should be cut out to prevent shrubs from getting "leggy, i. e., having all top with no foliage around the base. In removing old wood, cut to the base of the plant; otherwise sprouts will shoot up from stumps and fail as the latter decay. New growth should always be

encouraged from the roots. Cutting back all branches, or giving shrubs an even shearing should be avoided, as strong shoots will develop and cause a too succulent and unbalanced top growth (See Plate V). With transplanted stock a general rule is to remove about one-fourth of the wood, to offset the loss of roots. Root pruning for shrubs is similar to that of trees (See Chapter on "Planting and Transplanting").

Old shrubs and overgrown material should be thinned out by removing some branches to the base of the plant. This will allow sun and air to reach the base of the plant and encourage growth at the bottom. The dogwoods, globe flowers, and similar shrubs lose the bright colour of their wood as they age. The old wood should be removed to encourage new growth.

**EVERGREENS.** Evergreens need but little pruning. The pruning of evergreens is done to secure formal shapes, to thicken growth, or to preserve symmetry. Tips of branches should be sheared in the spring just before they start growing. Begin pruning a year after planting and continue each succeeding year. Evergreens dry out more rapidly than deciduous growth and as they make much growth in the early spring, wounds from spring cutting heal rapidly. April is a good month for this work in the northern states. Pinching back of buds at any time in order to thicken the growth is all the pruning that most evergreens require. Shearing for formal shapes must be done carefully and a portion of the past season's growth allowed to remain on the plants. Many evergreens such as the plume-shaped cypress, Lawson's cypress, and the arborvitæ will respond to severe pruning operations. These plants grow vigorously under ideal conditions and during the growing season it is not infrequent that they require pruning two or three times. Rarely are evergreens pruned for the purpose of removing branches which are crowding, and only under very abnormal conditions is it necessary to prune evergreens in order to remove dead or diseased branches.

**RHODODENDRONS.** The pruning of rhododendrons, as a rule, is unsatisfactory, particularly if the wood is old. If the plant is very thrifty, and in a damp, sheltered position, fair success may be had. Not more than one-half of a plant should be pruned in any one year and the other part in the succeeding year. It should be done early

in the spring and the bark of the stumps well moistened at least twice daily to assist the development and breaking through of the dormant leaf buds. Cuts should be made just above a whorl of leaves because adventitious buds will appear there more promptly than elsewhere. If the plants are not thrifty it might be advisable to cut half of the stalks to the ground, using care not to decrease, more than is necessary, the beauty of the plants. New shoots will be developed from the ground, and when these reach a satisfactory height, repeat the process with the remaining stalks. The root system will also be benefited by such treatment.

Pruning is seldom resorted to with rhododendrons in order to produce increased size and quantity of flowers. As an added precaution for the successful development of rhododendrons all the seed pods should be removed from the finer and less vigorous growing plants *immediately* after the flowering period is complete and before any of the plant energy has been expended in the development and ripening of the seed pods, thus diverting this energy into the production of new flower buds instead of into the production of useless seed pods.

**VINES.** Vines are pruned only to remove dead wood and straggling growth. Prune vines after blooming, except vines with ornamental fruit; the latter should be cut back severely in the spring, because they fruit on the new wood.

**ROSES.** Prune hybrid perpetual and most other hardy roses in April when sap begins to flow and buds start to swell. At this time dead wood may be most easily distinguished and mulch should not be disturbed earlier. Memorial roses and rambler roses should be pruned just after the flowering season to produce wood for the next year's bloom.

Other things being equal, the pruning determines the quantity and size of flowers. Severe pruning will produce the largest and best flowers; less severe pruning is productive of a large crop of average flowers; medium pruning produces a large crop of smaller blooms (Plate V, Page 24).

For severe pruning, thin out to the base all but three to five shoots, with two to three buds on each shoot. Less severe pruning requires the same number of shoots to be cut back to from five to ten buds. For medium pruning, leave four to seven shoots and cut each back to

one-half of its height. Always cut the stem one-fourth to one-half inch immediately above a strong bud that points *out* from the centre of the plant. When a plant has been pruned the shoots should be left as nearly as possible equi-distant from each other and arranged around the plant, so that it presents a well-balanced appearance on all sides with an uncrowded centre. With some hybrid perpetuals and climbers, if considerable length of stem is cut with the flowers, the plants can be induced to make some autumn bloom. Seeds should never be permitted to ripen on rose bushes, as the effect of this is extremely weakening to the plant.

When pruning hybrid perpetual roses remove branches that cross, and all weak wood also. Cut back strong canes to six buds, the top bud pointing outward. For a big outdoor display leave two-thirds of the length of four to seven canes. Sometimes it is feasible to cut away part of the tops in autumn so that the fibrous roots will not be loosened or broken by the force of winter winds swaying the plants.

Hybrid teas and teas must be cut to the surface of the soil, if necessary, in order to cut to live wood. However, as much or more wood should be left as on hybrid perpetuals, if possible. Weak growers should be cut back farther than strong growers.

Rugosas, bourbons, chinas, austrian briers, ramblers, and wich-urianas need but little pruning. Thin out and cut back only a few inches of the stems. Remove wood to the base of the plant as it becomes old.

Climbing and pillar roses need only one-third to one-fifth of the wood removed. All old wood should be removed about once in three years. In autumn any unusually long canes should be cut back slightly and tied up.

When rose blooms are cut from the plant the finest and largest blooms follow if only one bud is left to the branch.

## CHAPTER IV

### PLANTING AND TRANSPLANTING

**REASONS FOR TRANSPLANTING.** Transplanting, in its general definition, is the operation of taking a plant up from the soil and planting it again in a new location, where it is expected to continue normal growth. The term "plant" is applied to trees, shrubs, vines, perennials, and annuals. Correct transplanting implies that a plant in its new position should be left in proper posture, and firmly imbedded in good soil. In addition to placing plants in new and permanent locations to have them more effective, or where they may develop to better advantage, it is often necessary to move plants from masses in order to prevent crowding and to provide more space for the remaining plants to develop. This is true especially with nursery-grown stock, and in plantations also which are made dense at the outset in order to produce an immediate effect.

**SPACING OF PLANTS.** One of the important factors in successful plantings is the correct spacing of plants at the time of transplanting. Every plant requires space in which to develop normally. The result of close planting is eventually an overcrowded condition and a lack of healthy, well-developed foliage, flowers, and fruit. The more vigorous specimens crowd out the weaker ones and unless a "thinning-out" process is adopted, the mass effect becomes quite uneven and ragged.

The reason for most overcrowded plantings is the desire on the part of the designer to obtain an immediate effect. Too often our impatience and unwillingness to wait until plants mature and "fill out," develops many errors. Three years after transplanting is the normal period required for shrubs, two years for perennials, and eight to ten years for average nursery-grown trees to make the necessary growth to overcome the bare effect of the border or row of trees when planted in small sizes.

The question often arises as to whether or not it is better to use average-sized nursery stock (three to four-year-old stock) or to use

large overgrown shrubs. Many people feel that an immediate effect is desirable and therefore the larger the shrubs that are used the more quickly the effect will be produced. The author has had considerable experience with both types of plantings. The nursery shrub will require anywhere from two to four years under normal spacing before it will develop sufficiently to produce the desired effect in the mass planting. On the other hand, the large, overgrown shrub which will produce an immediate effect generally requires severe pruning and cutting back in order to produce any growth which will fill the plant at the bottom and the top. This renovating process requires from two to three years. Therefore at the end of this period the general effect of the plantation is about the same whether large, overgrown shrubs are used or whether the smaller nursery specimens are used.

The correct method to adopt in general planting work is to allow sufficient space between plants for the normal development of each. Planting too close, although providing a more finished appearance during the first one or two seasons, is far more undesirable than liberal spacing. It is not practicable to lay down a well-defined rule for spacing plants. The planter can best be guided by the knowledge that he is seeking an immediate mass effect of foliage, requiring close spacing, or that he will wait during a proper period before expecting to see the plantation well developed. See list re "Spacing of Plants" which follows.

## SPACING OF PLANTS

THE FOLLOWING IS A TABLE OF DISTANCES AS A GUIDE IN TRANSPLANTING

PURPOSE	TYPICAL PLANTS	CLOSE PLANTING	NORMAL DISTANCE
Allees—Trees Open Pleached	Thorns	2 ft.	3 ft.
	European Cork-barked Maple	1 ft.	1½ ft.
Annuals Carpet Bedding Design Bedding Edgings	Alternanthera	3 in.	6 in.
	Snapdragons	6 in.	12 in.
	Alyssum	4 in.	6 in.
Broad-leaved Evergreens	Great Laurel	3 ft.	5 ft.
	Hybrid Rhododendrons	2½ ft.	3½ ft.
	Mountain Laurel	2 ft.	3 ft.
	Mountain Fetterbush	1½ ft.	2½ ft.
	Japanese Azaleas	1¼ ft.	2 ft.

SPACING OF PLANTS—*Continued*

PURPOSE	TYPICAL PLANTS	CLOSE PLANTING	NORMAL DISTANCE
Bulbs and Tubers	Hyacinths	4 in.	6 in.
	Tulips	4 in.	6 in.
	Narcissi	4 in.	6 in.
	Crocus	2 in.	3 in.
	Squills	3 in.	4 in.
	Chionodoxas		2 in.
	Snowdrops		2 in.
	Grape Hyacinths		3 in.
	Anemones	4 in.	6 in.
	Bulbous Irises		4 in.
	Lilies	12 in.	18 in.
	Gladioli	2 in.	4 in.
	Dahlias	2 ft.	3 ft.
	Bush Fruits	Currants	4 ft.
Gooseberries		4 ft.	6 ft.
Red Raspberries		3 ft.	5 ft.
Black Raspberries		4 ft.	6 ft.
Blackberries		4 ft.	6 ft.
Dewberries		4 ft.	6 ft.
Ground Cover	Deciduous Vines		
	Evergreens		
	Perennials		
Hedges	Japanese Privet		
	Beech		
Herbaceous Perennials	Edgings		
	Low		
	Medium		
	Spreading		
	Tall		
	Tall Slender		
Kitchen Garden	Strawberries	1½ ft.	2 ft.
	Asparagus	1½ ft.	3 ft.
Roses	Bush Roses	2 ft.	2½ ft.
	Garden Hybrid Perpetual	2 ft.	2½ ft.
	Garden Hybrid Tea	18 in.	2 ft.
	Garden Polyantha	9 in.	12 in.
	On embankments	2½ ft.	3 to 4 ft.
	On fences	8 ft.	10 to 15 ft.

## THE COMPLETE GARDEN

### SPACING OF PLANTS—*Continued*

PURPOSE	TYPICAL PLANTS	CLOSE PLANTING	NORMAL DISTANCE
Shrubs in Masses			
Large	Morrow's Honeysuckle	3 ft.	4 to 5 ft.
Low	Japanese Barberry	2 ft.	2½ ft.
Medium	Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath	2½ ft.	3 to 4 ft.
Street Trees			
Large	Elms	30 ft.	50 ft.
Medium	Sugar Maple	25 ft.	40 ft.
Small	Pin Oak	25 ft.	35 ft.
Trees			
Fruit trees	Standard Apples	30 ft.	40 ft.
	Dwarf Apples	8 ft.	12 ft.
	Standard Pears	16 ft.	20 ft.
	Dwarf Pears	8 ft.	10 ft.
	Plums	16 ft.	20 ft.
	Peaches	16 ft.	20 ft.
	Apricots	16 ft.	20 ft.
	Sweet Cherries	16 ft.	24 ft.
	Sour Cherries	16 ft.	20 ft.
	Quinces	10 ft.	12 ft.
Groves	Oaks	20 ft.	25 to 35 ft.
Lawn specimens	Purple Beech	45 ft.	60 ft.
Vine (fruit)			
	Grapes	8 ft.	10 ft.
Vines			
Climbers on walls	Boston Ivy	8 ft.	12 ft.
On embankments	Hall's Honeysuckle	2½ ft.	3½ ft.
Windbreaks (trees)			
	Hornbeams	5 ft.	8 ft.
	Spruces	8 ft.	12 ft.

CONDITIONS FOR TRANSPLANTING. It is better to transplant stock on a dull, moist day, rather than on a bright, sunny day, because the planter needs to give less attention to the drying out and consequent injury to fibrous root growth. The most ideal weather for moving plants is a day when a cloudy condition exists and when there is ample moisture in the air. Avoid bright, sunny, dry days on which to do transplanting, unless plenty of water is used, or the plants are thoroughly dormant. Dry winds are *equally as injurious* as hot sun. The general rule is that no plant should be transplanted except with extreme care, and only when it is entirely dormant. Plants are

generally considered dormant when the flow of sap has ceased in the top, at which time the season's growth is completed, and when the wood has had an ample opportunity to ripen and harden. Deciduous plants are dormant when the leaves have fallen or turned brown. Transplanting before the wood is thoroughly ripened is one of the sources of winter-killing. It will be noted under group No. 40-A and 40-B (on Page 289) that there are certain types of stock which should be transplanted in the spring and others which should be transplanted in the fall to secure the best results. The explanation is contained in Chapter XL. Evergreens require different rules for time of moving and must therefore be considered separately (See Page 48). It is practicable to transplant small trees, many evergreens and many shrubs, together with perennials, before they have finished their growing season or after growth in the spring has well begun; but this should rarely if ever be attempted with large trees. In such out-of-season handling of the stock extreme caution should be used to prevent drying out, and the plant should be moved, if possible, with the earth balled about the roots.

**TRANSPLANTING NURSERY STOCK.** It is essential that the purchaser of nursery stock should request that such material be lifted and packed properly. Nursery stock in general must be dug carefully to preserve as much of the root growth as is practicable, and with roots cut as cleanly as possible. The stock should not be allowed to stand openly exposed to the injurious effects of wind and sun after lifting and before packing. For short shipments, of one or two days, stock can be packed equally well in excelsior, sphagnum-moss, or straw, but for longer shipments material should not be packed in excelsior, for it dries out too rapidly.

On receipt of nursery stock which has been shipped in boxes or crates the stock (being delivered by truck or by wagon) should be so loaded and so covered with canvas that there is a minimum of exposure to drying-out processes. Stock, when received on the grounds where it is to be planted, should be removed at once from boxes or crates, and if not planted immediately must be "heeled in" (Plate VI) or kept in some other way from drying out.

**TRANSPLANTING—COLLECTED STOCK.** Collected stock needs more careful attention than nursery stock. Collected material usually

The following is a descriptive memorandum to accompany Plate No. VI.

**A**

If plants are not to be planted immediately (within three or four days) after the time of arrival, they should be carefully unpacked and "heeled-in," until such time as they can be planted to advantage (See Page 36).

**B-1 and B-2**

The average small tree as it is received from the nursery ought to be pruned before the plant is put in its permanent location. This drawing shows a nursery tree (B-1) with two leaders, and the proper pruning of this tree (B-2) by removing one of the leaders and some of the small branches.

**C-1 and C-2**

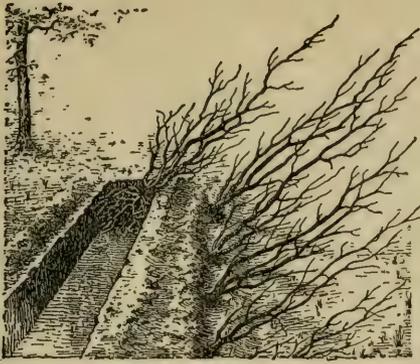
Large trees and trees which are difficult to transplant should be root pruned not later than July of the summer previous to the season when they are to be transplanted. Usually the fibrous part of the existing root system (C-1) is entirely removed by the transplanting operation unless root pruning is done (C-1) and the trenches filled with well-rotted compost, thus encouraging the fibrous root system (C-2) close to the trunk of the tree and within the diameter of the ball of earth usually moved with the tree.

**D-1, D-2, D-3, and D-4**

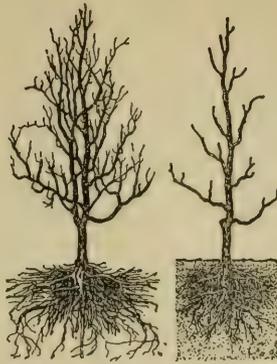
Hybrid roses of various types are sometimes grown on their own roots without grafting (D-1). Such roses should be transplanted slightly deeper (D-2) than in their original position (D-1). D-3 shows the same bush mounded with a depth of 6 to 8 inches of soil, for winter protection. In transplanting grafted roses the knot formation, indicated by the arrow, where the graft was made should be set about 1 inch or more below the surface of the soil (D-4). If any suckers develop from below the graft, the soil should be dug away and the suckers cut off close to the stem.

**E-1, E-2, and E-3**

Trees and shrubs growing at a normal depth (E-1) should be transplanted leaving the surface of the ground surrounding the stem at the same point or slightly below that point in the new location, and the basin for watering such plants should be made as shown in E-2. Plants should never be transplanted at an abnormal depth below the surface of the existing ground or permanently left with a mound of earth around the main stem as shown in E-3.

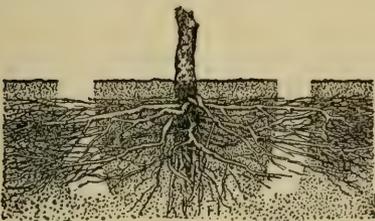


- A -

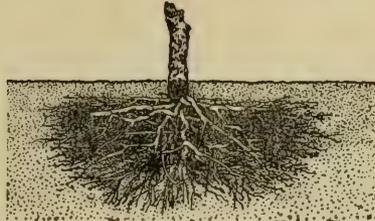


- B1 -

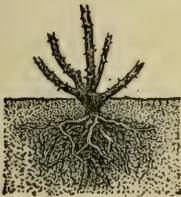
- B2 -



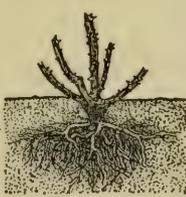
- C1 -



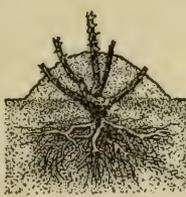
- C2 -



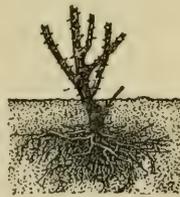
- D1 -



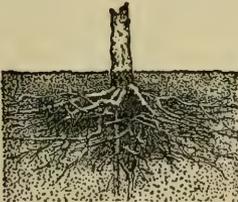
- D2 -



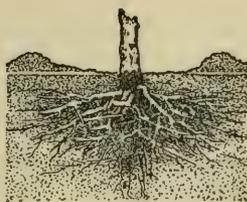
- D3 -



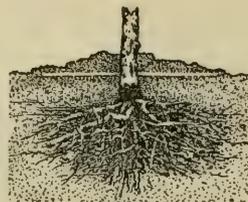
- D4 -



- E1 -



- E2 -



- E3 -

PLATE VI. A knowledge of the various operations involved in the work of correctly transplanting plants is essential for their subsequent normal development. These diagrammatic drawings accompanied by the explanation on the opposite page illustrate various transplanting operations.



has a larger spread of roots than plants grown in nursery rows, and as it has never been previously transplanted or root pruned it suffers more severely through loss of root system. Top pruning must therefore be more severe for collected plants than for nursery material, to offset the greater loss of roots. Collected stock usually requires a longer period in which to become well established in its new location. When the loss in transplanted stock is ten or fifteen per cent., the average loss in collected stock may be as high as twenty per cent. The usual period required for establishing nursery stock in its new location is two years. The usual period for establishing collected stock may range from two to four years.

SEASON OF YEAR FOR TRANSPLANTING. Planting seasons in different localities are influenced by many factors. Soil conditions and climatic conditions are the most important, as seen in Chapter II. Heavy soils are more friable during the fall, while during the spring they remain heavy, cold, and wet until quite late. In such soils if but little planting is to be done it is better to plant during the spring months for the reason that clay soils tend, through frost action during the winter months, to heave out material which is planted in the fall. It is undoubtedly true that fall planting, especially in heavy soils, requires more thorough winter protection than spring planting in the same soil. On the other hand, if a quantity of planting is to be done it is much safer to plant during the fall in a heavy soil, especially as a rainy season is frequently experienced during the early spring months, thus delaying planting work until growth is too far advanced. There is little actual difference between the desirability of spring planting and fall planting. There are arguments on both sides of the question and, with the exception of those plants which are adapted for transplanting only at a specific season, the writer suggests that planting should be done whenever the soil is ready to receive the plants, whether it be spring or fall. This is especially true in the loamy soils. Transplanting should not be done too late in the spring, for the reason that growth will be too far advanced for the plants to be moved with safety, and the season will become hot and dry before the plants are well established. It is for this reason that plants taken from a colder climate to a much warmer climate should preferably be transplanted in the fall.

**PLANTING BEDS. GENERAL PREPARATIONS OF.** Soil for planting should be prepared carefully. Beds for shrubbery should be dug at least twelve inches deep and ample width and depth provided for trees, varying according to their size. The soil should be made loose and friable so that it will cover the roots thoroughly. Well-rotted manure should be incorporated in planting beds, but never *directly* in contact with the roots, especially of evergreens. Heavy soils should be lightened, if possible, by the addition of sandy loam or straw manure and light soils should be improved by the addition of vegetable matter.

Oftentimes owners of property are so anxious to do their planting in an economical way that they lose sight of the fact that thorough preparation of all planting areas, although more expensive, is good economy, and the least expensive way in the long run of obtaining good results. Poor preparation of planting beds as well as foundations for lawn areas means an increased expense in the cost of maintenance during the succeeding years after the completion of the original work. Thorough preparation of planting beds can be accomplished only through the use of good friable topsoil and an adequate supply of well-rotted manure. It is an easy matter in all planting work, especially that done in clay soils, to do so-called pocket planting and to feel that the initial expense has been very greatly reduced. In all planting areas bordering refined lawns this method of planting is not desirable. It causes a "soil-bound" and a stunted growth of the root system and does not provide the adequate food supply which plants growing freely in a loose and friable soil can obtain.

**HEELING-IN STOCK TO BE TRANSPLANTED.** When shipments of stock are received it is frequently impossible to plant the material as rapidly as it is unpacked, and it is often impossible to plant the stock because the beds are not prepared. The placing of stock in temporary nursery rows immediately after it has been unpacked is called "heeling in." In this manner stock may be preserved in its normal condition until such time as it can be transplanted to its permanent location. There are a few important points in connection with the operation of "heeling-in" stock which should be clearly understood. Trees and shrubs, when "heeled-in" over winter, should be leaned to the north so that the low winter sun may not shine directly into the tops nor so readily melt the frozen ground about the stems. Thus they are protected better from freezing and thawing of the ground and from

premature starting of the buds in the spring. Nursery stock may be placed in temporary nursery rows, either by keeping the plants tied in original bundles as taken from the packing boxes, or by taking the individual plants from each bundle and heeling them in separately. The latter method is the safer and is the one to be adopted if plants are to remain in these temporary nursery rows for a period longer than ten days or two weeks. When stock is "heeled-in" in bundles, a special effort should be made to get the fine topsoil worked into the air spaces among the roots of the plants in each bundle. Permitting the air to reach the roots in the middle of the bundle because this precaution is not taken, is one of the most frequent sources of injury. The best method to adopt to be certain that fine soil is worked in among the roots is to thoroughly water the plants when they are "heeled-in" and to make sure that the water leaves no roots suspended in air. When individual plants are placed in temporary nursery rows, where they are to remain for a period longer than three or four weeks, they should be spaced not closer than twelve inches, or even farther apart for the larger shrubs, to eliminate injury from crowding as soon as the new growth begins (See Plate VI).

**ROOT PROTECTION AND PUDDLING.** The important object in transplanting is to transfer the plant to its new position in such a condition that growth will immediately continue as nearly normal as possible when growing conditions become favourable. Growth is first excited and maintained by very fine, fibrous roots, almost thread-like in character, which attach themselves to the soil. It is this fine root growth which is so sensitive to injury from drying-out processes, and which must be protected against the sun's rays, and also from the effect of wind. A dry wind will work greater injury to plants which are left uncovered during any unnecessary length of time than will a bright sun on a moist day.

It is often necessary to transplant material under exceedingly unfavourable conditions, due to wind, or sun, or when plants have advanced in leaf growth. Under such circumstances it is advisable to "puddle" the roots at the time when the plants are removed from the temporary nursery rows, and before they are planted permanently. "Puddling" consists in dipping the roots of the plants in a basin hollowed out of the soil and filled with a molasses-like mixture of loam and water. This "puddling" process leaves a coating of mud over the fine roots and prevents excessive drying out until the material is planted.

**DRAINAGE FOR TRANSPLANTED STOCK.** The soil in which plants are placed should be considered carefully. Sandy soils which have ample drainage, and clayey soils, which naturally retain water, require distinctly different treatment. It is invariably necessary in clayey soils, *especially with larger trees*, to provide artificial drainage. In sandy soils, on the other hand, an extra supply of water must be added, especially when stock is transplanted during the latter part of the spring season or in the warmer climates. A plant should not be placed in a "pocket," excavated in shale or clay, which will afford little or no drainage; and it is of course better not to plant on a small mound which will lose moisture rapidly during the dry season. The common practice of "hilling" earth around the stem of the plant, which sheds water away from the roots, is to be discouraged. A shallow, basin-shaped depression should be left around the stem. This will hold the water until it soaks down to the roots. But suitable allowance must be made for later settling of the loosened earth.

**BALLED-AND-BURLAPPED ROOT SYSTEMS.** Planting material is often lifted with a ball of earth left intact around the roots. The ball of earth after being lifted is then carefully wrapped with burlap. This process is used with large material, evergreens, and any plants that are difficult to move. The great danger of transplanting such material after it has been wrapped for three or four days lies in the fact that during this period the outer thin layer of earth on the ball becomes hard and dry. The general practice with many planters has been to plant the stock without further care after removing the burlap. In the course of a few months the plant dies. Loss is due to insufficient moisture reaching the outer coating of the ball to loosen it, and thus necessary water cannot reach the roots, which have become sealed inside the hard coating. The best practice with all plants which have been "balled and burlapped" is to immerse the ball in water for a short time in order to thoroughly loosen the dirt in this outer coating before transplanting. It is never advisable simply to slit the burlap with a knife without removing the covering entirely and soaking the ball with water before transplanting. Place the plant in the hole where it is to be planted, then cut the binding and remove the burlap very slowly and carefully, exercising caution to avoid disturbing the ball; then partially fill the hole with water.

DEPTH FOR TRANSPLANTING. The question is often asked as to how deep stock should be set when it is transplanted. This is a query which must be applied to various types of material according to the special requirements of each. For example, some of the more tender perennials like the shasta daisy, the foxglove, and the cardinal flower should not be set as deep as some of the hardier types like the phlox, the larkspur, and the hardy sunflower. The suggestions here, however, are general. A plant in its new location should stand at about the same level as it stood before. There is more danger of setting a plant too deep in a clayey soil than in that which is sandy, for it is vital that the air should reach the roots. More stock is injured by deep planting than by shallow, and it often will be found well to set the plant with the crown or top of the roots an inch or more nearer the surface than it was before. This is especially true in the case of trees which, as is frequently observed, are easily killed by filling in earth around them. In the case of shrubs it is not a serious matter, except with rhododendrons and azaleas. These two plants are strongly characterized by having roots that remain near the surface. Roses of all kinds, however, are better set deep, for they readily throw out new roots above the old. Deep planting thus incidentally helps to conserve the supply of moisture so essential to success with the rose. In the case of budded roses it is necessary to have the union at least two and a half or three inches below the surface of the ground, in order that suckers may not spring up from the stock and choke the engrafted plant. Vines, particularly grape vines, also it is well to plant deep. In fact, grape vines are often led under the ground for a rod or more to spring up at a distant point where it is desired to have them grow. But with perennials in general, extreme care must be exercised. Those like the iris, with leaves that spring from a point near the ground, are made to decay by earth heaped about them. Those with thick, fleshy roots particularly should be planted only according to a careful observance of their habit of growth. The peony does not make good bloom if the eyes are sunk much more than two and a half inches below the surface. In the transplanting of the roots of the larkspur it should be borne in mind that the crown at the base of the plant should be covered with good topsoil to a depth of approximately two or three inches. In all transplanting calculation should be made of the possibility of the earth settling around the plant (See Plate VI).

**FERTILIZING TRANSPLANTED STOCK.** In using fertilizers it is not advisable to apply them in any quantity so that they will come in *direct* contact with the roots of newly transplanted stock. It is always essential for plants to become established before they can make use of a fertilizer; otherwise injury may result. Until a tree makes a new terminal bud on the second growth its root system has not become established nor has it developed fibrous feeding rootlets sufficient to support the tree. A safe recommendation is that fertilizers should be so distributed in the soil surrounding the roots of transplanted stock that the food can become available as soon as the roots have started growth. In transplanting nursery trees and large trees a slow-acting fertilizer, such as bone meal, can be used in the soil around the roots, because the fertilizer will become available at the time when the tree has developed some of its new root growth.

**TAMPING AND WATERING.** Soil should be made compact in among the roots of newly transplanted stock by watering or tamping. Tamping may be accomplished by pressing down the soil with the heel or a stick. In tamping, care should be exercised not to press too heavily immediately around the stem of the plant, as in so doing injury may be caused by the breaking of roots. Soil that can be readily packed should be used around the roots. This is necessary, as any air spaces remaining will cause drying out of roots and consequent injury to the plants.

If water is available, it is advisable to run some slowly into the holes where material is planted, either at the time of planting or immediately after planting. The best plan is to put it in when the hole is partly filled with earth around the roots. This is done further to compact the soil and to provide necessary moisture. Unless soil is particularly moist, newly transplanted stock should be watered shortly after transplanting. It is not advisable, however, to apply very much water in soils or sites extremely retentive of moisture for it is quite as easy to injure plants from over-watering as it is to preserve them by giving them just sufficient water to meet their requirements.

**TRANSPLANTING SMALL SEEDLINGS.** For transplanting small seedlings of trees and shrubs a well-protected spot should be selected, and the ground should be prepared to a depth of twelve or fifteen inches by deep spading and careful raking. Prepare the area in the same way

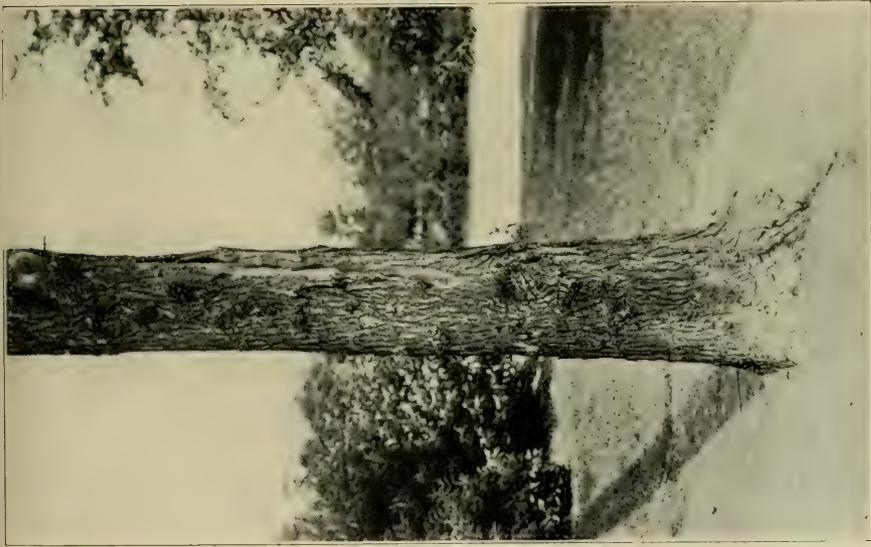


FIG. A

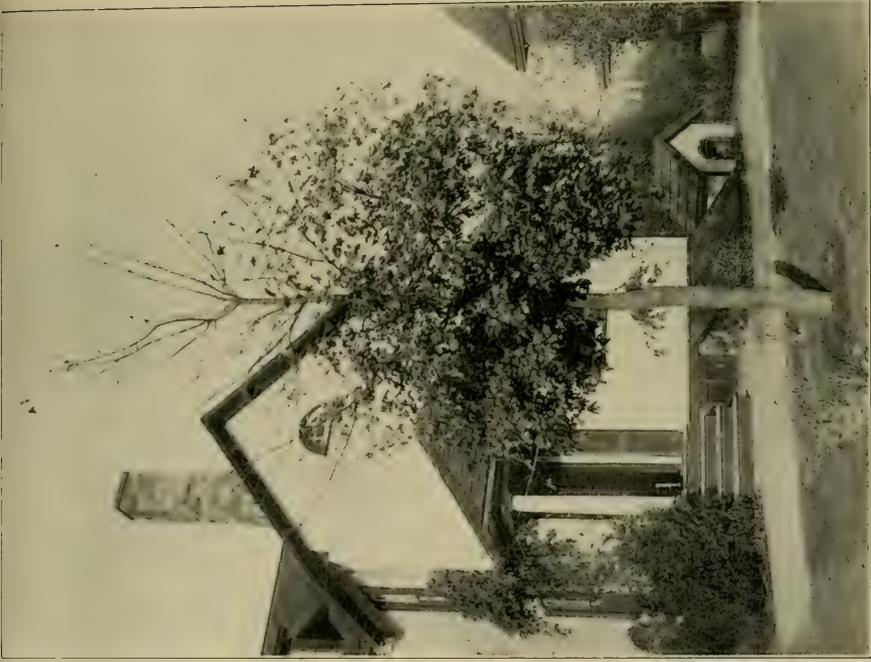


FIG. B

PLATE VII. Immediately after transplanting, the trunk of every large tree should be protected with a covering of burlap (Fig. B) which prevents excessive drying out and consequent cracking and loosening of the bark (Fig. A). This protection is especially necessary during the warmer summer months. (See page 44)



PLATE VIII. To most of us in the Northern States the method of seeding a lawn is familiar, but the method of making lawns in the Southern States by planting Bermuda grass, is little known. In these photographs small clumps of Bermuda grass are being planted in "hills" staggered at intervals ranging from 18 inches to 30 inches. The thicker the planting the more quickly a mat of turf can be developed. (See page 62)

as for a vegetable garden. The little plants, which should not have been exposed at all to the warm air or drying winds, are then best puddled before they are lined out. But in this actual planting there is danger of permitting the mud in which they were puddled to become hardened about their roots. Further to safeguard them, particularly if they are evergreens, it is necessary to shade them until they are well established in the new home. Some evergreens, particularly the small shrubby kinds, need such shading even beyond the first year.

**PRUNING TRANSPLANTED STOCK.** Suggestions with reference to pruning are covered more fully in the chapter on "Pruning." One of the fundamental practices to be followed in connection with the correct transplanting of stock is to prune all branches and roots properly. Any branches that are crowding should be carefully pruned at the time of transplanting, especially if the transplanting is done in the spring; otherwise it is a better practice to leave the stock standing in its new position during the winter and perform the necessary pruning of the top in the early spring or later winter months. An exception to this practice is the case of maple trees, which should be pruned before sap starts to flow in the spring. With trees and shrubs having a heavy top, at least one-third of the top should be removed at the time of transplanting, or before the stock has commenced to make its new growth in the spring. This is done to offset the loss of roots incurred in moving and it is essential except with nursery stock which has been frequently root-pruned at the nursery. All bruised and broken roots should be carefully pruned, with a clean cut, at the time of transplanting. Only in this manner will roots heal and possible decay be avoided. Save as many roots as possible when moving.

**WINTER PROTECTION OF NEWLY TRANSPLANTED STOCK.** A necessary feature in caring for newly transplanted plants, especially those set in the fall, is to apply a suitable mulch for winter protection. This applies to all kinds of transplanted material. A mulch, in heavier clayey soils, reduces the possible injury caused by changes of temperature and consequent heaving of the plants. A proper mulch of fresh stable litter, applied three to six inches in depth, keeps the soil at an even temperature and prevents extreme freezing conditions from

injuring the roots. A mulch which is largely straw may provide a refuge for rabbits, rats, and mice which frequently girdle plants during the winter months.

**TRANSPLANTING TREES.** Some plants, particularly trees, may be transplanted successfully while young but are more difficult to move as they get older. Examples of this are the hickory and oaks, which, with the exception of the pin oak, form deep tap roots. The tulips and magnolias are hard to move because they have few fibrous roots; while maples and elms, on the contrary, have many fibrous roots and are moved more easily. Junipers transplant more readily when older, for they then have a more extensive lateral root system.

**SEASON TO TRANSPLANT, AND PREPARATION OF HOLES.** Large trees should be transplanted when they are dormant. It may be necessary to move other material before the growing period has stopped, but this should seldom be attempted with older trees. Large trees are moved in winter, and it is preferable to move them when the ground is frozen. The ball of earth on the roots will then remain fairly intact and there will be a minimum of root loss when moving. Holes for the trees should be dug with straight sides and with bottom rather convex or slightly rounded. This is much to be preferred to making holes bowlshaped and it permits an opportunity to spread the roots more naturally than in a hole where the middle is deeper than the sides. A *common error* in transplanting large trees is that of providing a *hole not sufficiently large* to receive the roots of the tree without cramping. A hole for a large tree greater than five to six inches in diameter should not be less than eight to ten feet in diameter, and never less than three feet in depth. The most common method of transplanting large trees is the method of cutting the roots down to a ball approximating eight to ten feet in diameter. Trees transplanted in this way are frequently subjected to a root-pruning process during the previous summer, or preferably during the previous year.

It has been stated by authorities, who are in a position to know, that the ideal method of transplanting trees is by saving all of the root system, if possible. This process is known as "combing" out the root system. Under this method all of the roots are traced down to their fine ends and then the roots are tied up in burlap in order to prevent excessive drying out of the fine fibrous roots. Transplanting

in this way requires much more care, but it assures less loss than the other method, which is a violent process and requires strong recuperative powers in the tree which is transplanted.

**DRAINAGE OF TREE PITS.** Ample drainage must be provided for large trees, especially when set in clayey soil. The soil with which trees are transplanted is normally a medium loam, not too compact in character. This soil is much more porous than the heavy clay soil in which the hole for the tree may be excavated. Consequently, the natural tendency during wet seasons is for the water to drain toward the tree pit and to "water soak" the loose topsoil in which the tree has been set. This really places the tree in a reservoir. A tree will survive such treatment if it can withstand extreme moisture conditions, or if the water drains slowly away. However, the tree is generally killed during the first season, or may survive in a much weakened condition. The normal method of draining trees is to provide a four-inch tile connected with some outlet in the form of existing tile drains, or lower ground, so that the water may be taken away. In the event that there is no opportunity to provide this type of drainage it is desirable to excavate a hole to a greater depth—approximately three to five feet—and thereby provide below the tree a space of at least twelve inches which should be filled with broken stone or other porous material and in which water resulting from normal rainfall may be collected. In this way the root growth may be kept from drowning.

**METHOD OF PROCEDURE IN TRANSPLANTING LARGE TREES.** It is economical in transplanting large trees to adopt the following method of procedure.

In selecting large trees for transplanting great care should be exercised to select only those individual trees which show a vigorous growing condition and which are more or less symmetrical.

1. Select and stake the proposed location where the tree is to be transplanted.
2. Cover this space, over a diameter of at least ten feet, with ten to twelve inches of fresh stable manure. This is more economical than to excavate the hole and fill it with topsoil for the reason that this topsoil is apt to freeze and be useless at time of transplanting.
3. Preserve a *single large* pile of topsoil (rather than a number of small piles, which freeze in a severe winter) and cover this with twelve or fifteen inches of

stable litter, in order to protect it from freezing and to make it readily available when the trees are transplanted. It is quite essential that this topsoil should be friable at the time of planting.

4. When conditions are favourable for transplanting, remove the stable manure from the place where the tree is to be planted, excavate the hole, dig up the tree, place it in the hole, cover the roots with the topsoil, and then replace the stable manure over this area. This covering will then serve as a mulch and as protection against further freezing, and against evaporation in hot weather.

After trees are planted guy wires should be set to prevent wind storms from bending or tipping the trees over. It is never a safe practice to transplant any large tree without supporting it with wires. The reason for attaching guy wires to newly transplanted trees is twofold. First, to be sure that the tree does not blow over during a severe windstorm, and second, to keep the tree from swaying without blowing over and thereby loosening the root system and letting air get into the soil around the roots. This second reason for guying trees is an important one, and is sufficient in itself to require a very careful tightening of the wires which hold the trees in place. In placing guy wires on the trunk it should be protected from injury by the use of pieces of hose, bagging, or canvas.

**PROTECTION AFTER TRANSPLANTING.** Large trees when transplanted must be amply protected against evaporation during the hot summer months. This protection is given to the tree in two ways. First, a mulch consisting of straw, litter, or leaves is applied to a depth of six to eight inches, over an area eight to ten feet in diameter, immediately around the base of the tree. Second, the trunk is wrapped with burlap or bagging to prevent excessive drying out. Many newly transplanted trees are injured by the hot rays of the sun through lack of this protection which prevents a drying out of the bark and cambium tissue on the exposed trunk of the tree. This drying out often results in injury to large trees (as shown in Plate VII, Page 75) to such an extent that the bark cracks, dries up, and becomes loosened from the trunk of the tree thus exposing the inner wood immediately under the bark. It is quite as necessary to provide suitable mulch during the winter months of the next season after the transplanting, as to provide one in the summer months. In a newly transplanted tree a fine root growth is developed near to the surface of the ground, and this root growth is easily injured by any excessive freezing and thawing which may occur during a severe winter.

**PRUNING TREES AFTER TRANSPLANTING.** After the transplanting, the top and the root growth of a tree must be balanced. It is necessary to remove a portion of the root growth in order to make it practicable to handle the tree, and the removal of roots and lifting of the tree from its existing location shuts off much of the supply of moisture which goes into the tree. In every plant that is moved there is stored within the plant a certain amount of food material which becomes available immediately when growth starts. A portion of the top of the tree should therefore be removed in order to lessen the possible areas of evaporation and areas of leaf growth, which draw heavily upon the store of food in the tree; otherwise this reserve supply is apt to be exhausted before root growth is started sufficiently to provide the tree with new moisture. There are instances when it is not necessary to prune because the full benefit of the top is immediately required. The latter, however, will require more care for the tree during the summer months and entails a greater liability to loss because of the unbalanced condition of the top and root growth. A tree that is properly pruned at the time of transplanting will, within three years, equal in development a similar tree that is transplanted, not pruned, and given much necessary additional care.

**FERTILIZING NEWLY TRANSPLANTED TREES.** In transplanting trees there is great danger that they may be over-fertilized. A tree which has just been transplanted has suffered a severe shock to its root system. It is not in a condition to utilize a great quantity of food. It must be supplied with food slowly and only in such quantities as it can readily take up through its root system. There is great danger of over-stimulating newly transplanted trees at the time when their leaves are not sufficiently developed to digest the food which is supplied, and hence instead of forcing more growth in the tree, a condition is apt to be brought about in the soil surrounding the roots and in the tree itself which retards growth instead of encouraging it. At the time a tree is transplanted a normal amount of well-rotted manure should be worked into the soil but not in direct contact with the roots. Not until the tree shows evident signs of regaining its normal vigour by developing leaves which are full size, and new wood of a normal length, should the tree be heavily fertilized. Such trees may be "tuned up" by feeding them with a mixed fertilizer of potash, dried blood, and bone meal. Such a fertilizer may be fed to trees during the

year previous to the time that they are transplanted, in order to make them more vigorous and better able to withstand the shock of transplanting, or such a mixed fertilizer may be fed to the tree in small quantities, five to ten pounds to an average-sized tree (six to eight inches in diameter) within the first year after the tree has been transplanted.

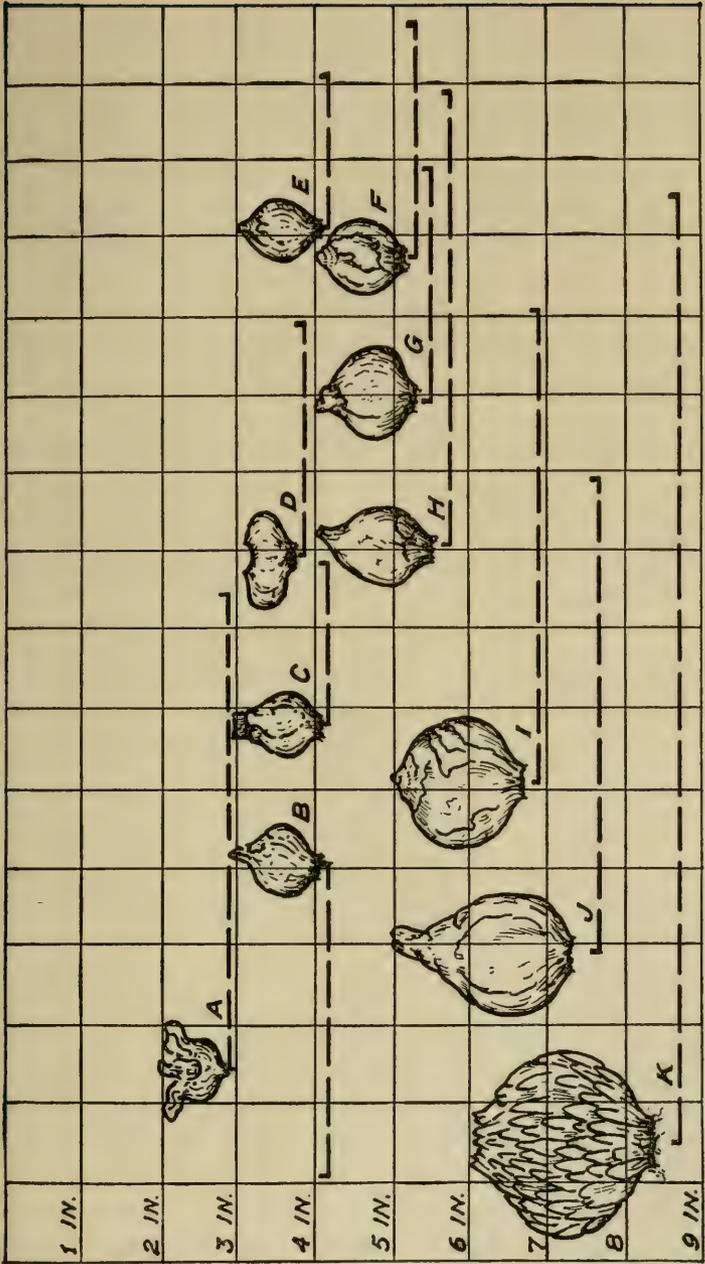
Under no conditions should a newly transplanted tree be left on a neatly mowed lawn area without artificial methods being resorted to for feeding it. The old saying, as quoted from Mr. Hicks, is that "Neatness is starvation." Nature provides a continual gathering of leaves and grass which rots and makes fertilizer for the tree. When the grass is kept closely clipped and the clippings taken away, and when the leaves are raked each fall, then this neatness deprives the tree of all of its possible source of food supply.

**TRANSPLANTING NURSERY-GROWN TREES.** Nursery trees are trees which have been grown under nursery conditions for at least two or three years. The most desirable method of handling such trees is to ball-and-burlap them, to lessen the danger of injury from transplanting. This applies to small trees with well-developed root systems, and especially to those which have been so root pruned that the root spread is in a smaller, more compact area than that of the usual nursery tree. Holes for nursery trees should be excavated at least one foot larger than the ball preserved with the tree. In other words, the roots of the tree should *never* be pruned to fit the hole in which the tree is to be planted and the roots should never be crowded. It is quite essential to place small guy wires, not less than three in number, to each small nursery tree from two to five inches in diameter. This is especially necessary when trees are in exposed locations or stand alone as specimens.

When large plantations are set out and the trees will be subjected to broad sweeps of wind, it is more economical not to guy, but rather to watch the plantation, and from time to time straighten up such trees as are pushed out of their normal position by the wind. In an effort to build up plantations of native growth, such as oak, beech, hickory, basswood, and any other forest trees, it is better to plant these trees in concentric circles or a spiral arrangement so that during the first three or four years any one could cultivate among these trees without very much difficulty. If the trees in such plantations are staggered here and there without any relationship to any avenues through which

DEPTH

SURFACE OF GROUND.



- KEY -
- A - Anemone.
  - B - Bulbous Iris.
  - C - Chionodoxa.
  - D - Crocus.
  - E - Snowdrop.
  - F - Squill.
  - G - Grape Hyacinth.
  - H - Tulip.
  - I - Hyacinth.
  - J - Narcissus.
  - K - Lily.

NOTE - Stem-rooting lilies should be covered by earth  $3\frac{1}{2}$  times depth of bulb.  
 Bottom-rooting lilies should be covered 2 times depth of bulb.

PLATE IX. It is important to know the depth, distance apart, and time of the year at which different kinds of bulbs should be planted. Many disappointing flower effects are the result of violating these rules with reference to depth, distance apart, and time of planting. (See page 67)



harrow or cultivator can pass, the maintenance work becomes a question of hand work instead of team work.

**TRANSPLANTING SHRUBS EFFICIENTLY.** In transplanting shrubbery the stock should be left out of the ground as short a time as possible. A crew of two or three men under one competent planting foreman is as many as can be operated to good advantage in planting shrubbery and perennials according to some definite plan, unless the men are thoroughly familiar with methods of planting, and the required location for the plants.

**TRANSPLANTING VINES.** The transplanting of vines is similar to transplanting shrubs. Vines are very often planted too close to foundation walls. Care must be taken not to set plants against a wall, but rather three or four inches away. All foreign material, such as lime, bricks, etc., should be removed from the ground to a depth of at least twelve inches, and the vines placed in excellent, fine soil. Vines should not be planted against walls or buildings where the overhang of the eaves or other features of the building will deprive them of the normal amount of rain; otherwise great care must be exercised in artificial watering.

**TRANSPLANTING PERENNIALS.** The season for transplanting perennials is not quite as definite as the season for transplanting trees and shrubs. Under normal conditions of cloudy days and good mulching protection to prevent later evaporation perennials can be transplanted during their growing period, except when they are nearing their maximum of growth and blooming condition. It is preferable, however, to transplant perennials as soon as their maximum growth is completed for the season, and at the time when the newly transplanted material can obtain a slight root growth in its new location before winter conditions commence. There are some types of perennials, as indicated in group No. XL-A, Page 289, which should be transplanted in the fall, and others which should be transplanted in the spring. For most perennial stock, however, there is no difference between fall planting and spring planting, provided the proper time is selected at either season. The principal objection to transplanting perennials in the fall is that in heavy clay soils and in the colder climates the plants, if not carefully mulched during the winter months, are apt to be heaved from their new locations by freezing and thawing. Per-

ennials should never be transplanted when the ground is frozen, even slightly. Do not move perennials when it is impossible to provide the plants with rich topsoil in which to continue growth. Perennials may be "heeled-in" in the same way as other plants, with one difference. Perennials must be removed from the bundles in which they are shipped and each plant "heeled-in" separately. Unless this is done the plants are apt to mildew or rot. Perennials "heeled-in" during warm weather should be covered with a light litter of straw for further protection against drying out. When transplanting perennials, especially those which have been growing for two or more years, it is quite necessary to "divide" them. This operation of dividing plants is explained in the chapter on "Maintenance—Perennials" (Page 88). Dividing should be done whenever the plants become too thick. The reason why many perennials purchased from nurseries do not do well during the first year is because the plants which are sold by the nursery are often the result of too frequent subdividing of the parent plants and the young plants are not given sufficient time to establish themselves before being sold to the prospective purchasers. The result is that those who purchase these plants must wait at least during one growing season before the perennials will develop normal flower growth. No one who is developing for the first time a perennial flower garden should expect a normal development of good flowers from perennials supplied by the average nursery. Such persons should be prepared to wait until the second growing season before expecting a normal flower effect.

**TRANSPLANTING EVERGREENS.** Evergreens should not be transplanted to a "cold" soil, but rather into a soil that is sufficiently warm to permit root growth to begin immediately and to continue either during the spring and summer or during a period of two or three weeks in the fall before the plants become dormant. The best season for transplanting evergreens, especially in colder climates, is during the spring months, just as new growth is beginning. This is done for the purpose of giving the plants an opportunity to go through one growing season and thereby better to establish themselves to withstand cold weather in their new location. Stable manure which is not thoroughly rotted should never be placed in contact with or close to the roots of any evergreen plants. Fresh stable manure mixed in any soil where evergreens are to be planted is fatal to the plants.

When evergreens are shipped from a colder and more backward section to a more advanced growing season in a warmer section of the country it is usually advisable to transplant in the fall. Evergreens in the opposite-leaved group, comprising the arborvitæ, retinosporas, and junipers, should seldom be transplanted in the fall after the plants *begin to shed their leaves*. This condition may be recognized when a considerable portion of the leaves throughout the plant turn brown.

If it is necessary to transplant evergreens during the fall when the growing season is completed and the ground is subject to light freezing and thawing, the best treatment is to immediately place around each newly transplanted plant a light mulch of stable litter three or four inches in depth. This is done in order to maintain the ground at an even temperature and to keep the soil sufficiently warm so that some root growth will start before freezing conditions develop.

It is the general practice, in shipping evergreens, to "ball-and-burlap" them. In this condition evergreens can be shipped for a considerable distance, and if properly wet before being shipped they will remain normal for a period of two or three weeks. As a rule, evergreens for transplanting are grown in a soil which is composed of some clay rather than in a soil which will not hold together around the roots.

**RHODODENDRONS.** In the northern sections of the United States it is generally assumed that spring planting of rhododendrons is more desirable than fall planting. This is recommended mostly because plants transplanted in the spring have a better opportunity to establish themselves and are less liable to injury during their first winter. If rhododendrons are to be transplanted in the fall, it should be ascertained whether the locality from which the plants are coming has received a normal amount of rainfall prior to the time that the plants are dug. The greatest difficulty in transplanting rhododendrons is that with insufficient rainfall and a dry season, before the plants are dug, there is *insufficient* moisture stored in the plants to offset the transpiration caused during the winter months. When material is transplanted in the late fall roots do not seem to make sufficient growth to take up the necessary moisture from the soil, and therefore the plant must carry itself through the winter on the strength of the moisture stored up in the cells. This appears to be the main cause for criticism against the fall planting of rhododendrons. It

should be borne in mind that the roots of rhododendrons and of the kindred plants such as the azaleas, feed near the surface of the ground. For this reason, and also because of the evergreen foliage characteristics some root action should be encouraged, if possible, during the milder winter months, and thus mulching of such plants is vital. Extreme care should be exercised in transplanting these types of plants. Plants should be put in a heavy, well-rotted leaf mold soil at no greater depth than the plant stood before moving from its previous location. It is a common practice in the preparation of lawn areas and planting areas, especially in sections where clay soil predominates, to apply a large amount of lime. Because lime in the soil is an element very injurious to the growth of broad-leaved evergreens, none should ever be put in or close to any beds which are to be planted with rhododendrons. This is also true of building plaster and mortar, which is frequently thrown into the soil adjacent to the foundation of buildings where these plants may later be put.

Rhododendrons should never be planted in a location where the soil around the roots will dry out. They should be sheltered from the morning sun and also from extreme exposures of wind. During most of the growing season the falling of the dew as a result of the condensation of the moisture in the atmosphere causes little globules of water to remain on the surface of the leaves during the night. These particles of moisture are slowly evaporated during the early part of the morning. The rays of the early morning sun coming in direct contact with the leaves of rhododendrons on which these particles of moisture are still present are concentrated and focused by these many little "lenses" and cause a burning of the surface of the leaves which in the case of rhododendrons is extremely injurious to the plant. This is one of the most important reasons why rhododendrons with their sensitive leaf surface should not be exposed to the direct rays of the early morning sun, at least until after the heat of the day has caused an evaporation of the particles of moisture remaining on the leaves from the previous night. The baking out of the soil around the roots is extremely injurious to them. If this soil can be maintained at an even, cool temperature, their normal growth is better assured during the summer. They are not so much injured because of the cold, but because of the intense sun which causes evaporation of moisture from the leaves at a time when the ground is frozen and at a time when the plants are unable to replace this loss of moisture by additional water

taken through the roots from the soil. This condition is especially true in the clay loam soils of the middle west.

They should never be watered with any water which contains lime. This is equally as important as the necessity of not planting rhododendrons in a limestone soil. It matters not how much the soil may be changed in the beds or how much leaf mold may be put in the beds in which to plant rhododendrons if the water with which they are frequently soaked comes from a limestone region.

Rhododendrons will grow in any good garden soil, but they much prefer a soil with a good deal of humus in it, and they should be thoroughly mulched with leaf mold soil which should never be cultivated, but left in its native woodland condition.

**TRANSPLANTING ANNUALS.** It is preferable to transplant annuals in a fine, loose loam, and never to transplant them in a heavier clay soil, which will pack and dry out. Upon the size of the plants will depend the care that it is necessary to give them immediately after transplanting. The smaller the plants the more care will be required in careful watering and shading during the hot portions of the day. While with proper care annuals may be transplanted at any season during the spring or early summer, yet the late spring (May through June 15th) is preferred. Annuals will develop best outdoors if they are transplanted at least two weeks in advance of the hot summer months. Frequent shifting, in pots or flats, is very beneficial through promoting the growth of fibrous roots which make transplanting more successful.

## CHAPTER V

### LAWNS

THE first part of this chapter treats of conditions in the North and the second part of the chapter treats of conditions in the South.

#### LAWNS FOR THE NORTH

PREPARATION OF LAWN AREAS. The keynote of success in securing a good lawn is thorough preparation of the area before seeding. Failures are almost invariably due to poor preparation rather than to poor seed. Grading should be finished with a view to seeding either in the early fall or spring. Prepare the soil thoroughly, for the permanence of the sod rests entirely on this initial outlay. The soil should be deep and porous to produce deep rooting of the turf, which means success in combating winter-killing and drought. For the ideal lawn the ground must be prepared to a depth of one foot; but eighteen inches is preferable. If the area is large enough it should be plowed; otherwise spading must be resorted to. When the soil is naturally good and there is ample topsoil (six inches to eight inches) deep plowing without subsoiling is sufficient. In heavy soils the clay subsoil should be broken up but *not brought to the surface*. After plowing, if the area is large enough to permit the use of a team, the soil should be worked fine by harrowing. Follow this operation by levelling with shovels and hoes, and finally with rakes. The top layer of soil should be made very fine to induce quick germination of seed and permanency of sod.

The average lawn to which the author refers is the lawn developed in the immediate vicinity of the residence. If building operations have extended over the greater portion of this lawn area, as is general on the smaller residence lots, then all of the topsoil should have been stripped and placed in one or more large piles prior to the commencement of any building operations. In the preparation of a lawn area under such conditions it is very advisable to delay actual work upon this area until after that portion of the building operations apt to cause further litter to be thrown over the lawn area is completed. While the ideal lawn

area should have a proper depth of topsoil in which the feeding roots of grass can develop, there are many instances where for purposes of economy or otherwise a sufficient depth of topsoil is not provided.

The first step is to determine the depth of topsoil which is to be finally spread over the finished subgrade of the lawn. The less the depth of topsoil the greater will be the cost of future maintenance over a period of years succeeding the first year. The surface of the finished subgrade should be established to conform with the finished grade of the lawn area and at a definite, even depth below this finished grade of this lawn area. No topsoil should be spread over this subgrade until every precaution has been taken to be certain that an excessive depth of topsoil will not be necessary where spots of extreme depression can be located in the surface of the subgrade and previously filled. In sections of the country where the subsoil consists of a clay loam and other types of heavy soil the item of providing topsoil for the preparation of the lawn area is one of the most expensive items in the landscape development of the property. Experience has shown that topsoil is one of the items which is often subjected to the greatest amount of waste, and it should be carefully conserved and not used, in any instance, except to the correct depth as required.

When the subgrade is completed and previous to the application of any topsoil it is often well, especially on types of clay soil, to apply a coating of lime at the rate of not more than twenty-five pounds to every 1,000 square feet. On the top of this, a layer of well-rotted manure at the rate of one cubic yard for every five hundred square feet should be applied. The lime and manure should then be spaded or harrowed into this finished surface of the subgrade and the final surface smoothed with shovels or rakes before the final layer of topsoil is applied. This thorough preparation of the subgrade is much more essential if a shallow depth (two inches to three inches of topsoil) is to be used. It is not so essential if a more generous depth (four inches to six inches of topsoil) is to be used.

**FERTILIZER FOR LAWN PREPARATION.** In the preparation of a lawn area the problem of correctly fertilizing this area is an important one. On the less fertile and poor types of soil a liberal application of well-rotted manure together with lime should be spread. Manure should be used at the rate of one cubic yard for each five hundred square feet and lime should be used at the rate of between twelve and twenty-

five pounds to each 1,000 square feet. On the heavy types of soil this manure should be of a light texture containing sufficient straw, while on the sandy soil this manure should be of a heavy texture containing a quantity of humus. If the preparation of a lawn area is undertaken at least one year previous to the time that the actual seeding of the lawn is to be done then the heavy types of soil can be made more fertile and more porous by the development, during each spring and fall, of a cover crop of clover, cow peas, vetch, or rye. The deep roots of these plants and the frequent cultivation caused by plowing them under will do much to produce a mellow and friable condition of the soil. On the very heavy types of soil the frequent mistake is made of spreading a heavy coating of well-rotted manure over the surface of the proposed lawn area and plowing this under to a depth of ten inches to twelve inches. On the average lawn this is a great mistake, and a considerable waste of time and money. Such lawns should be plowed thoroughly, the soil made loose, and the surface pulverized as much as is practical with a disc harrow. A heavy coating of manure at the rate of one cubic yard to one and one-half cubic yards to each five hundred square feet should *then* be applied and harrowed into the soil. By this method the available food in the fertilizer is within reach of normal root growth of grass while under the other method such portions of the manure as are plowed to a considerable depth (ten inches to twelve inches at least) are beyond the reach of normal root growth of lawn grasses and soon become imbedded in a heavy soil impervious to root growth.

On the average lawn a top-dressing of manure at the rate of one-half to three-fourths cubic yards to five hundred square feet, of sheep manure at the rate of five pounds for each one hundred square feet or of bone meal at the rate of five pounds for each two hundred and fifty square feet, should be applied and raked into the surface of the lawn. Manure, whenever used, especially in the preparation of lawns in the spring, should be well rotted in order to avoid so far as possible the presence of persistent weed seeds (such weeds as grow after the lawn is seeded). Bone meal and the types of dried manures commonly purchased on the market in bags do not bring into the lawn this objectionable feature. On the other hand, such concentrated fertilizers do not provide the humus which may be almost as essential as the food contained in the fertilizers.

**DRAINAGE of LAWN AREA.** A part of the preparation of all lawns

which are constructed upon the heavy types of soil should consist of correct drainage in order to secure surface conditions conducive to the growth of good lawn grasses and to provide a firm texture to the lawn. Subsoil plowing is sometimes done with the object of correcting soil water conditions. This is not permanent, however, because the soil will pack down again within a few years. Before the topsoil is applied over the subgrade all necessary tile drainage should be installed at a depth averaging from twenty-four inches to thirty inches below the finished grade of the lawn and at intervals approximating from fifteen feet to twenty-five feet between lines of tile. This interval often depends upon the expense which the owner feels justified in making to procure an ideal lawn surface.

**SEEDING OF LAWNS.** A general rule is to sow in April and May; or September and October (See Plate III). It is but seldom that sowing in June or July is successful. If sown before the fall rains, grass should become sufficiently developed to withstand the winter weather. It is generally preferable to sow seed in the fall. If the soil is properly prepared in the fall, seed may be sown on a light fall of snow in the spring. The seed will sink in as the snow melts and will germinate very quickly. As a general rule a lawn seeded in the fall will develop to better advantage with less maintenance cost than a lawn seeded in the spring, because any weed seed present in the grass seed will germinate and most of the weeds will be destroyed during the winter months; while if the same seed is sown in the spring it is necessary to remove these weeds by pulling them before they go to seed. Seed should be sown at the rate of eighty pounds to one hundred pounds to the acre, or one quart to three hundred square feet. Always sow thick. Choose a day when the soil is moist, when there is little or no wind, and when the weather is comparatively cool. Seed is scattered broadcast by hand, and the hand must be kept low. Go over the area in narrow rectangular sections marked out, sowing one-half the seed; then repeat the process, walking at right angles to the previous course followed. After sowing, the ground should be raked lightly and rolled thoroughly. Very young grass must be safeguarded against drought by frequent and deep watering.

Wherever lawns are to be developed under large shade trees, such as maples, oaks, beeches, etc., great care should be used and the work of seeding should be completed at the earliest possible date in the fall.

It is not practicable to seed lawns late in the fall where large trees drop leaves which if not removed within one or two days are apt to smother the young grass. This is an important point to keep in mind.

The best grass generally for the foundation of a lawn, except on acid soil, is Kentucky blue grass. This does not fully mature until the third year. It is better, therefore, to use Kentucky blue grass in a mixture. Other grasses such as redtop and the creeping bents will produce a quicker effect and will keep out the weeds until the blue grass is fully established. Kentucky blue grass during the first year grows thinly, and continues to become thicker with successive mowings. When it is fully established it will crowd out some of the less permanent grasses in the mixture. The ideal lawn is one composed mostly of blue grass and it is also the most difficult to establish. Many people who wish to develop a good lawn in a short space of time resort to the use of a considerable portion of white clover. Clover is of no real value in the making of a fine lawn other than that it helps to produce a quick effect, thereby crowding out many early weeds, and that it produces a soft carpet effect with little difficulty, where the process of establishing a permanent lawn of blue grass might be slow.

The immediate development of a carpet of green over the surface of a lawn area is no indication that a permanent lawn has been established. The construction of a permanent lawn which requires only a normal expense in future maintenance involves not only the question of selection of grass seed of permanent types but also questions of adequate drainage, especially on heavy types of soil, and thorough preparation of the subsoil and the topsoil as a foundation of the lawn. Unfortunately many persons ignorant of the real requirements of a permanent lawn give much credit to those persons who are able, by the use of quick growing and temporary types of grass seed together with clover seed, and quick-acting fertilizers such as sheep manure (which soon releases all of its food value and leaves the lawn in an unfertile condition), to succeed in producing an immediate effect of greensward in a remarkably short time. The permanent and desirable types of grasses will not develop within such a short period, and lawns of this temporary character, while exceedingly satisfactory during the first year, will usually prove unsatisfactory and expensive in their maintenance cost during the succeeding years. Not only do certain types of grasses die out due to the nature of the grass and the lack of proper food supply but the lawn is seriously injured during the hot summer,

because of the shallow depth of topsoil that causes feeding roots to remain near the surface of the ground.

The various grass mixtures on the market vary in quality rather than in kind. It is inadvisable to buy poor seed. Many mixtures contain a large percentage of "chaff," and some mixtures contain more or less weed seed. It is highly desirable that any one responsible for the development of a good lawn should be able to identify the important types of good seed in lawn mixtures. Of the various grass seeds used the fescue and the clovers produce a quick effect during the first year.

The most common and satisfactory lawn seed mixture for the northern states is sixteen parts by weight of Kentucky blue grass, four parts of re-cleaned redtop, and one part of white clover. It should be used at the rate of one pound to each three hundred square feet of lawn or one hundred and twenty pounds per acre. The Kentucky blue grass is adapted to the northeastern states and the northwestern coast. It thrives on limy soil and will occasionally grow on land devoid of lime if the drainage is extra good. It makes a dense, vivid green turf except during midsummer when it is adversely affected by hot weather. It should not be confused with Canada blue grass which produces a tough but not dense or attractive turf and sometimes succeeds where the soil is too thin for Kentucky blue grass. Redtop succeeds under a very large range of soil conditions, from drought to wet land. It is one of the best grasses for poor soils throughout the whole of the eastern United States and thus succeeds where blue grass fails. It does not make a dense turf unless planted thickly and mowed closely. White clover as a turf plant succeeds on poor soils, forms a dense, close mat, and stands mowing well. If Kentucky blue grass is sown alone one hundred and fifty pounds per acre are required and liming is beneficial. If redtop is seeded alone forty pounds of fancy "re-cleaned" seed per acre are sufficient and no lime is needed. Clover is never sown in a clean stand but may be sown with or after grass seed at the rate of ten pounds of seed per acre.

For a fine turf similar to putting greens, use Chewing's or New Zealand red fescue, which is a grass having a dark green colour and which makes a solid, compact turf. It is particularly adapted to sowing on sandy loam soil but succeeds well on clay loam or even on clays. When seeded alone one hundred pounds per acre should be used. It is the best lawn grass for growing in the shade under American conditions. Another fine-leaved grass making a dense, velvety turf is creeping bent. It does

best where the summers are cool and moist; that is, in the northeastern states and on the northwest coast. When the soil is limy, other grasses, such as blue grass and white clover, tend to crowd out creeping bent. It should be sown alone except that combined with red fescue it will be satisfactory for a few years, after which the two grasses tend to separate and make circular mats.

There are standard mixtures on the market offered by the more reliable firms for special uses such as on golf greens, fairways, and shady locations.

In the section south of Washington, D. C., except in the higher altitudes, it is not advisable to use Kentucky blue grass. White clover, in this section of the country, becomes the prevailing grass in lawns. In the northern part of this area, white clover, redtop, and Rhode Island bent make an excellent lawn, but not a lawn as permanent in character as the northern turf.

**SODDING.** Sodding instead of seeding has the following advantages: (1) grass of a known texture can be obtained; (2) an immediate stand of grass is secured; (3) sod can be laid at any season except when the ground is frozen. The disadvantages, however, are quite numerous: (1) a seeded lawn is as good and generally is better within a year; (2) the expense of sodding a lawn is great; (3) it is usually difficult to procure good sod; (4) sod will heave on heavy soils if laid too late in the fall; (5) it is difficult to get perfect unions between sods. Sod is generally used along the edges of walks, borders, banks, and close to buildings, when seeding an area; and also on areas such as terraces and laundry yards which are to be used immediately. The preparation of a lawn for sodding is the same as for seeding. Sod should be laid on a firm foundation; that is, the soil should be thoroughly tamped before any sod is placed upon it. The best sod is secured from pastures which are on a heavy type of soil. Pasture turf is cropped and therefore forms a dense growth which can be removed in thin layers. Cut the sod about one and one-half inches thick, twelve inches wide, and three feet long. A foot-wide board should be laid on the turf and the strips cut along either side with an edger. The sod is lifted with a spade or preferably with a turving iron. The strips are rolled up, grass side in, and should be relaid as soon as possible. When laying sod, fill the junctions with fine soil and then beat it down with the back of a spade or with a sod pounder,

remembering that it cannot be pounded too hard. After being laid, sod must be cared for carefully throughout the summer.

### LAWNS FOR THE SOUTH

**SOIL AND CLIMATIC CONDITIONS.** The extreme heat and the long dry spells during the summer months throughout the southern states make it inadvisable to try to establish a turf similar to the turf of the northern lawns, composed mostly of Kentucky blue grass, redtop, clovers, and bents. These grasses, when used in the south for a lawn turf, will completely burn out during the summer months unless an abnormal amount of labour is employed to protect them by excessive waterings. While in the northern section of the country lawns in general are developed on good loam or topsoil, the soil conditions of the south are somewhat different. The soil throughout the south, especially in Florida, is generally known as yellow or clay sand on which lawns can be developed with the least difficulty, and the white sand which contains little or no plant food and on which no satisfactory lawn can be developed without the addition of a considerable quantity of muck. The "topsoil" sand, so-called, often possesses a considerable quantity of food matter; but the ease with which water drains from it combined with the heat of summer will cause the northern types of grasses to burn out and also will kill many of the southern types of grasses.

To one who has been accustomed to the sharp line of differentiation between the topsoils and subsoils of the north the problem of drawing a definite line between the topsoil and subsoil under the conditions of the far south is somewhat puzzling. As a matter of fact, on all soils, with the exception of a good type of muck soil coming from the swampy areas and the hammock land, no good lawn can be developed without the addition of considerable fertilizer.

In the north the value of a lawn continues only during the growing season, from April until October. In the south, especially throughout the section visited by many of the northern tourists, temperature conditions are favourable for the growing of a lawn throughout the entire winter. It is therefore desirable to have types of grasses for the development of lawn areas both during the winter months and the summer months. The excessive cost of maintaining a good turf on lawn areas during the hot and dry summer months has discouraged the development of extensive lawn areas as seen in the northern states,

except on golf courses, where the fairways and greens are maintained regardless of normal cost.

Little experimenting has been done in the far south to determine individual types or combinations of types of northern grasses which will thrive best under these climatic conditions both during the winter months and the summer months.

**TYPES OF GRASSES FOR LAWNS.** There are three groups of grasses which are used for the development of lawns in the far south (throughout Georgia, Alabama, and Florida). The first group consists of the more or less native grasses, Bermuda grass, St. Augustine grass, and blanket or carpet grass. These grasses will not make a perfect turf as a "perfect turf" is known in the northern states. They grow vigorously and spread rapidly when the temperature does not fall below 50 or 55 degrees. The second group, of which Ross's Southern Mixture is typical, is composed of types of northern grasses, such as orchard grass, Rhode Island bent, redtop, and a small portion of Italian rye, which as a result of experiments have produced good turf on southern lawns. The third group is made up of Italian rye, which germinates quickly and produces a green turf and lives for but a short period during the cooler winter months. It burns out quickly during the hot summer months.

**TYPES OF SOILS.** In the preparation and development of lawn areas, especially on virgin soil, the land must be cleared and the stumps removed. It is preferable that stumps should either be pulled out by tractor or team, chopped out, or in the instance of pine lands, they should be burned out. The operation of blasting stumps, in order to remove them, leaves a considerable hole, which, when filled with loose soil, however thoroughly tamped, may cause a depression in the lawn on account of later settling. After the land is cleared and the stumps are removed, the lawn is brought to an even grade, and unless the soil is a rich yellow "topsoil" sand, it is advisable to spread a layer of muck, averaging from two to four inches in depth, over the entire lawn area. A deeper covering of muck would be better. The cost of excessive "mucking" is often the determining factor. This muck, which usually comes from the swamps, should be selected with great care. Not all so-called "muck" soil in swamps is adapted for use on lawns. It is often the case that swamp muck put on a high, dry, and sandy

soil will, under the sun's rays, quickly dry out and become powdery. It is best to obtain, if possible, a sandy muck or black soil of a vegetable nature and not of a woody nature. This can be obtained from the edges of the hammock lands. This type of muck does not dry out. Good muck, taken from the upper layers of swamp areas, ought to be mixed thoroughly with a generous amount of lime and the entire mixture ought to remain for two or three months before it is applied to the lawn area. The mucks to be avoided are the woody and very sour types.

**PLANTING AND SEEDING LAWNS.** The season for making a lawn varies with the kind of a lawn which is desired, and also with the season of the year when the lawn is to be used. Especially in the far southern states, some lawns may be intended for use and enjoyment throughout the entire year, while another group of lawns may be intended to be at their best during the winter months.

With the lawn developed from Bermuda grass or St. Augustine grass the period required for the development of a good turf averages from three months to four months. Therefore, if a lawn of this type is to be developed as a lawn to be maintained throughout the entire year the Bermuda grass or St. Augustine grass can be planted at any time. The ideal time just prior to the rainy season in June or July should be selected so that the roots of this grass can have the benefit of the heavy rains. If a lawn of this character is to be developed as an asset to a distinctly winter home, and artificial watering conditions are immediately available, the Bermuda grass or St. Augustine grass can be planted at any time during the growing season. It is not advisable to plant either of these grasses during the winter months from December to February when temperature conditions are apt to be so low that growth is not encouraged. On the other hand, Italian rye, which is distinctly a grass for winter lawns, cannot be seeded to advantage in the summer months from April to October.

Lawns composed of Italian rye may be seeded at any time of the year from the first of November to the first of March. The time required for Italian rye to establish itself, and to produce a green lawn area, averages from three to five weeks. An excellent way in which to obtain a green lawn during the winter months is to seed a Bermuda grass lawn, which is at least three months old, with Italian rye at the rate of one pound for every one hundred square feet. In the middle and

southern portions of Florida this is perhaps the most satisfactory method of making a good turf which will be more or less firm and which will be green through the winter months. Italian rye will burn out as soon as the weather begins to get warmer during the middle or latter part of March, and can be reseeded on the foundation of Bermuda grass, in the same manner, during the succeeding fall.

Lawns composed of the northern mixtures of grass seed, of which the Ross's Southern Mixture is typical, can be seeded at any time during the cooler months between November and March. These lawns may be maintained in the same manner that any northern lawn is maintained if an excessive amount of care in watering is devoted to them during the hot summer months. It is preferable to reseed each season. This type of lawn is prepared and seeded in a manner similar to the lawns of the north and will establish itself under normal conditions in a period ranging from four to six weeks. This seed is sown at the rate of one pound for each two hundred square feet of lawn area. The operation of seeding lawns with mixtures of northern seed adapted for southern use, and also with Italian rye, is the same as sowing seed for the development of lawns in the north.

It is not advisable to try to develop Bermuda grass and St. Augustine grass lawns through seeding. A better lawn can be obtained with less difficulty by planting small clumps of Bermuda grass and St. Augustine grass (Plate VIII) in little drills ten inches or twelve inches apart or by staggering at intervals of twelve inches to eighteen inches. The greater the desire to have a close mat of Bermuda grass or St. Augustine grass the closer should the individual roots be planted. For small lawn areas, tees and greens on golf courses where the time is short in which to develop a good turf, these roots or clumps may be planted as close as six inches from each other. The usual method is to find a patch already growing. The best method of gathering Bermuda grass is to dig underneath the roots with a grub axe or mattock and to gather up the roots with some type of a fork, such as a potato fork. As much soil as possible should be taken up with the roots, where the grass is naturally in rich, fertile soil; otherwise the soil can be shaken from the roots. The best method of handling these roots is to place the entire mass in potato sacks, especially if the source of gathering the grass is at a considerable distance from the place where the lawn is being made. Just previous to planting, the grass should be either torn apart leaving roots and tops on the same stem, or it should be

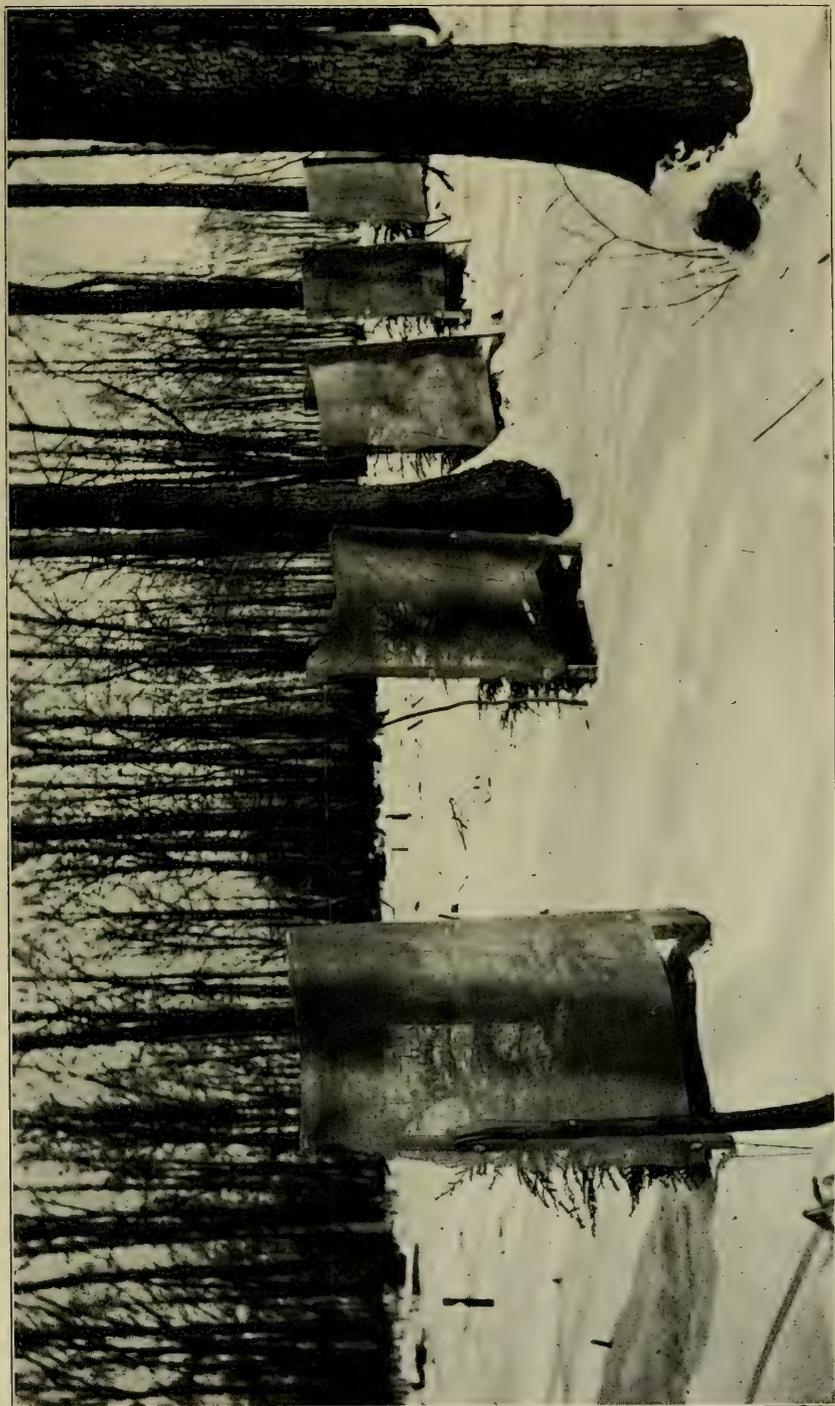


PLATE X. Trees are given winter protection both against injury from sun-scald and against injury from severe wind and changing temperature conditions. This photograph shows one method of protecting hemlocks against the sun's rays. (See page 105)



PLATE XI. The list of evergreens adapted to soil and to climatic conditions of the middle-west, and valuable for low, refined, mass plantings is limited. The upper photograph shows an effect produced by the use of dwarf yew, Pfitzers and tamarisk-leaved junipers, Mugho pines and Japanese spurge edging. The lower photograph shows the effectiveness of masses of low, refined evergreens against massive architecture. (See page 114)

chopped into small sections. The first method is preferable. These sections of roots or small clumps are planted from three to six inches deep; more shallow if the soil is moist. Shallow planting should be adopted only where ideal conditions exist for keeping the soil moist. It requires approximately three cubic yards of these roots to plant one acre of lawn. If the roots are contained in two and one half bushel sacks it will require from one hundred and forty to one hundred and fifty of these sacks filled with Bermuda grass roots to plant one acre of lawn, or approximately one sack for each two hundred and twenty-five square feet. These roots of Bermuda grass or St. Augustine grass should not be permitted to dry out, either while piled waiting for shipment or while in transit to the place where the lawn is being made. Injury from the drying out of the roots of these plants between the time they are dug and the time they are planted is not nearly so serious as the injury caused by heating or sweating while the plants are still in the sacks. If these plants are allowed to heat or sweat they immediately turn yellow, begin to rot and die. Any plants that have been subjected to this heating or sweating process should not be planted. If the lawn which is to be developed is large, then a simple method of planting these grasses is to spread them broadcast over the ground and to disc the roots in with a harrow, or to plow a shallow furrow and plant the roots in the furrows. The discing process has sometimes proved a failure. It requires approximately twice as much grass and roots as the planting in furrows, in order to get the same stand of grass. It is a process, however, which can well be adopted where an immediate even stand of grass is not essential. This is true because in the process of planting in furrows the grass can be more evenly distributed at a shallow depth while in the discing process most of the grass finds itself at a considerable depth, thus requiring more time for the grass to reach the surface.

The Italian rye lasts only during one season. The Bermuda grass and St. Augustine grass will make a lawn nearly as permanent as any northern lawn, provided the proper maintenance and attention in rolling and watering is given. Lawns of these types should be watered at least once in ten days or two weeks, at which intervals they should be thoroughly soaked. In order to maintain a Bermuda grass lawn in its best condition the lawn should go through the process of renovation every second or third year. This process consists of a discing, done for the purpose of cutting the roots and producing new

stoloniferous growth. The harrow should be permitted to cut this ground to a considerable depth, so as to encourage new root growth as well as a deeper root growth. Probably the average depth which the harrow cuts approximates from two to four inches. The ideal harrow for this purpose is known as the alfalfa renovator which is used for the purpose of cutting a deep furrow into the soil rather than disturbing the soil.

If the lawn area is composed of a combination of Bermuda grass and Italian rye, or of a southern mixture of northern grass seed, it should be thoroughly soaked with water as often as once every two days. Superficial watering under conditions of hot sun and dry climate is more injurious to the southern lawn than a similar watering would be to a northern lawn. Where an excellent lawn turf is desired from November to April, it is much preferable to top dress the Bermuda grass foundation with a thin coating of muck, or rich soil, and to seed each fall with Italian rye as a filler. If a lawn of northern grasses is to be maintained from November to April, experience to date has taught us that the most practical method is that of reseeding the entire lawn area during the middle or latter part of October, or early November, rather than to expend the labour necessary to maintain a turf during the hot summer months when it is not used.

## CHAPTER VI

### BULB CULTURE

**CHARACTERISTICS OF BULBS.** A bulb is a large dormant bud, and is a condensed plant when dormant. Bulbs can develop only flowers which were formed within them before they were ripened. The dormant period of a bulb occurs in order to carry it over the dry or cold season.

A good bulb must be fully developed, in good soil, and under good conditions. It must be kept from heating, sweating, or rotting in transit, and must not be kept out of the ground so long as to dry out to an injurious extent. When buying bulbs always take into consideration that cheap bulbs are invariably poor bulbs and that size alone does not count, but adds to the probability that the bulb is mature. Plump, solid bulbs give the best blooms, and if to this is added size, the bulb is ideal.

There are two groups of bulbs: those which should be planted in the fall to produce flowers in the spring, such as tulips, narcissi, and crocuses, and those which should be planted in the spring to produce flowers in the summer and early fall, such as gladioli. (In botanical science in the case of the gladiolus the term is "corm" rather than "bulb.")

**TIME FOR PLANTING BULBS.** Nothing is gained by planting spring-flowering bulbs, such as tulips, narcissi, crocuses, hyacinths, squills, and Spanish irises, before September or October. The reason for planting, then, is that they keep better in the ground, and as they start to root in the fall they begin growth earlier in the spring. It is hardly possible to plant bulbs of this group early enough in the spring to secure any flowers the same season. These bulbs should be planted not earlier than six weeks before the hard frosts. Narcissi may be planted earlier, and it is preferable to plant crocuses early. Crocuses are usually planted in the lawn. An early bloom is desirable; therefore early September planting permits root growth in the fall and the

flowers mature and pass before the grass requires cutting. Bulbs, in order to make some root growth in the fall, should not be planted very late. Autumn-flowering sorts, such as the colchicum and the saffron crocus, may be planted in August or early September, if well protected, but if planted in the spring should be set out after danger from frost is past. Narcissi and hyacinths are planted preferably early in October, while tulips, particularly the late-blooming, may wait till November. If the ground begins to freeze hard before the bulbs can be planted it should be kept warm by a litter of straw or leaves. Such a blanket spread over frozen ground early in the winter will enable the heat within the earth to thaw it out and permit quite late planting. If bulbs are planted late it is well to cover them with mulch at once in order that root growth may be made before the cold prevents it. If the bulbs are planted early in the fall, however, the mulch should be applied only after the ground has been frozen to a depth of several inches. Thus excessive top growth will not start prematurely. Gladiolus bulbs should be planted in the spring after the frosts are over. The period required for such bulbs to mature is about ninety days. Therefore, a succession of bloom can be obtained by planting at intervals of ten days or two weeks. Under expert care, in well-drained soils and with sufficient protection, many gladiolus bulbs can be planted in the fall and thereby insure a very much earlier bloom in the summer. This should at first be tried only with extreme caution, and the plants will need protection from spring frosts.

**SOIL AND DRAINAGE REQUIREMENTS.** Bulbs should be planted in a well-drained, deep, rich soil in order to develop successfully. In wet soils put a handful of sand under each bulb to keep the water away from the immediate vicinity of the bulbs. In wet locations the beds should be raised. Hyacinths require a sandy soil and soon become diseased in heavy soils. Few lilies will succeed in limestone soil. Lilies require extra good drainage and rich soil. Some will do well in heavy soil, as the madonna lily and the tiger lily. It is best to surround lily bulbs with sand, and where drainage is not ideal, plant the bulbs on one side so that water may not collect in the heart of the bulb.

**FERTILIZERS FOR BULBS.** No fresh manure should ever touch a bulb, but well-rotted manure may be incorporated deep in the soil before planting with the best of results. The manure should be ac-

cessible to the feeding roots but be kept away from the bulb. Do not use manure at all unless the bed is excavated to a depth that makes it possible to spade the manure in below the level on which the bulbs are to rest. Tulips are less apt to be injured by manure than are narcissi. For planting with a trowel or dibble, bone meal only should be used. Leaf mold and sand should be added to heavy soils. Bone meal used with bulbs tends to increase the size of the blooms. Liquid manure, added liberally when the plants are budding, has often given excellent results. To increase the development of new bulblets and especially of gladioli, a fertilizer containing a large percentage of potash is desirable.

**DEPTH FOR PLANTING BULBS.** Unless a bed of bulbs is planted at uniform depth they will not bloom uniformly. It is a good practice to excavate a bed to a given depth, place the bulbs as desired over the bottom, and then cover all to the same depth, thus making certain that they are evenly planted. The larger and stronger bulbs are, the deeper they may be planted. They may be planted deeper in sandy soil than in heavy clay soil. A general rule for planting depth is three times the average diameter of the bulb. Bulbs are frequently planted too shallow. For depths at which to plant bulbs, also distances apart, see "Bulb Table" (Plate IX, Page 46). When planted in holes made with a dibble, put loose dirt or sand in the bottom of the hole to avoid air space. Planting with trowel or dibble, however, should not be done where uniform show beds are desired. For lawns, bulbs may be dibbled in, but it is better to cut the sod and press back after planting. This is done in the fall when lawns are soft from rains.

**MULCHING BULBS.** Bulbs lie dormant, to all appearances, over winter, and should be thoroughly mulched to insure that they do not start to grow in any unseasonable warm spell of weather, and also in order to prevent heaving. Mulch with straw or leaves to a depth of four inches to six inches, but do not add this mulch too early; wait till a fairly thick crust has been frozen over the ground. Lilies always require heavy protection and will succeed better in partial shade. Remove the mulch or litter in spring before warm weather and after damage from freezing is past. The coarse part of the mulch should be picked off carefully, care being taken not to injure the tops of

the bulbs. The finer pieces of mulch may be worked into the soil, if the cultivating is done cautiously.

**REPRODUCTION OF BULBS.** Many bulbs, like the varieties of crocus and certain varieties of narcissi, will continue to multiply by developing small bulblets and in that way produce a flower effect for a considerable number of years. Other bulbs, like certain varieties of the tulips and other varieties of narcissi, will have their energy sapped during the first one or two years. They will not reproduce bulblets and the result is that in order to continue the flower effect new bulbs must be purchased and planted in their place at the end of two or three years. Spanish iris and also the English iris will, under ideal conditions of soil and cultivation, continue to develop new bulbs and to multiply. For this reason they can be left in the ground during a number of years. In cutting flowers from bulbs it is quite necessary that some leaf surface should remain after the flower stalk has been removed. This leaf surface provides a "stomach" for the plant, in which digestive functions continue and new food is supplied to the bulb for the purpose of enlarging it and for the purpose of forming new bulblets. The gladiolus is the best example of bulbs which are reproduced in the average garden by new bulblets. Many varieties of gladioli, however, will not reproduce bulblets if the flowers are removed. None of the varieties of the gladiolus will produce new bulblets or make strong bulbs if, when the flowers are cut, all of the leaves are removed.

**TREATMENT OF BULBS AFTER FLOWERING.** Bulbs will not ripen if the tops are cut very soon after flowering. For best results, do not remove the tops before late June, or until leaves turn brown. When cutting flowers cut as few leaves as possible, and do not cut the entire stem of a lily. Never lift any bulbs, if it is possible to wait, before the tops are brown and limp. If bulbs must be removed to make way for other plants, take roots, top and all—some soil also with the roots. Heel-in, not too close together, in a shady spot until the tops commence to die. Autumn-flowering bulbs also should be allowed to ripen before removal for winter storage.

Oftentimes it becomes necessary in the renovating of the flower garden to dig up bulbs during the month of September or October. This is not desirable. Wherever it is foreseen that the soil in the

flower beds must be spaded over and refertilized in the fall, all bulbs should be removed in the late spring and stored in the usual manner in a cool, dry, dark place in the cellar or shed until time to plant them in the fall. If it is necessary to dig up bulbs in the fall after some root growth has started, then these bulbs should be taken up with some soil attached to the roots. They should be kept moist and replanted just as soon as practical. They should never be left to dry out because after the root growth has once started this drying out of the roots is likely to cause considerable injury to the bulbs. Only such permanent sorts as the tulips, especially the Darwins, narcissi, and the lilies will as a rule repay the trouble entailed. Hyacinths seldom can be depended upon for good bloom after the first display, in any event, and are thus hardly worth the trouble of replanting. In the eastern states and in the Middle West root growth in bulbs hardly ever starts before the latter part of September because the dry months of late summer keep the bulbs dormant until the fall rains. When *replanting* of bulbs is done after September 15th, a good mulch of straw manure put on to keep the frost out of the ground as long as possible is essential.

Of lilies, in the case of the foreign and the hybridized, it is practically useless, in general, to try to prolong life and to improve bloom from year to year by taking the bulbs up annually. Careful study and experimenting are necessary to determine what kinds it is best to plant. The tiger lily, the *speciosum*, white and pink-dotted, and the madonna lily are managed easily and the native lilies are apt to be permanent, if given their natural conditions. The one named last should be planted early in the autumn or even late in the summer, not more than two or three inches deep and in heavy or somewhat clayey soil. The bulbs of this and of the others named here may be taken up every few years, as they increase in number, and be replanted in fresh soil. The bulbs of nearly all lilies except notably the madonna may be kept over winter packed in moss or sand and stored in a cool place where they will not freeze. Then they can be successfully planted in the spring (Consult XXXIII-F, Page 253).

Narcissi are best left undisturbed for several years. It is best to allow crocuses and early tulips to run out, unless the tulips are wanted for formal effects. All tulips, like hyacinths, yield most satisfactory bloom if they are taken up annually and replanted at the proper season. Only the larger bulbs should be planted, where uniformity of effect is

desired, while the smaller ones may be planted apart by themselves to increase in size. Late tulips often do very well undisturbed for three, four, or five years.

Crocuses, squills, and narcissi may be naturalized, especially if care is taken not to cut the tops too closely or too soon after blooming. This is one of the strong arguments in favour of planting crocus bulbs in September. The tops will have then matured before spring mowing begins.

After the bulbs of any kind have been lifted, and the tops are dried, these tops should be carefully trimmed off and the bulbs stored in a dark, cool place until time for replanting.

Plant bulbs in combinations as shown under "Bulbs." Learn which are late flowering and which are early; also which varieties are tall and which are short. Choose lilies that are easy to grow and select varieties that have proved successful.

**FORCING BULBS.** Bulbs are grown extensively, both privately and commercially, for cut flowers, and for indoor use during the winter season. It is not hard to achieve success in forcing bulbs if two important rules are observed, namely: 1. Procure the strongest and best bulbs possible, for good care will improve the quality of the flowers but not the quantity. The latter is always fixed within the bulb before it is purchased. 2. Perfect root development must be insured before the tops are permitted to start growth.

The bulbs should be planted as soon as they are procurable, with late August and November as limits. The soil to use should be rich loam mixed with bone meal in a one to fifty proportion. If the soil is heavy add leaf mold or sand. It is better to avoid manure unless it is thoroughly rotted and pulverized. Five-inch pots may be used for larger bulbs, such as hyacinths; and a three or four-inch pot for one tulip or any bulb other than a hyacinth bulb of large size. It is better, however, to plant three or more bulbs in a larger pot, as soil moisture and temperature are more evenly maintained. When being forced for cut flowers, bulbs are planted in boxes or flats of a depth of three inches to four inches, with the bulbs set from one inch to two inches apart. This is a good way to grow bulbs for decoration also, since the flats can be covered with crepe paper, raffia mats, etc., when the flowers are in bloom. Broken pottery or charcoal should be put in the bottom of the pots for drainage. The soil is then sifted into the

pot or flat, but not packed, and the bulb is so planted that the top is just below the surface. Do not press the bulbs down. After planting, water thoroughly to settle the soil firmly about the bulb and do not water again until the top growth starts unless the pots or flats are stored in a place where they will dry out.

After being planted, the bulbs must be stored away in order that they may root properly, because rooting is the most important phase in successful bulb forcing. There are several methods of storage:

1. Place the pots, flats, etc., in a cold frame or cold pit and cover with four inches of sand, rotted leaves, or ashes. Put on the sash when freezing weather arrives and open on pleasant days.
2. Pots may be placed in a cool, dark cellar, and will keep well if the soil is kept moist but not wet. The danger here is from drying out if they are not watched at frequent intervals.
3. A better method is to dig a trench one foot deep, put in three inches of ashes for drainage and to keep out worms; put in the pots and fill the trench with soil. During freezing weather cover with rough stable manure, leaves, or straw, to a depth of four inches.
4. Pots may be set out and covered with eight inches or ten inches of leaves, filling in between the pots with soil to maintain moisture.

Early bulbs, such as paper white narcissi and Roman hyacinths, will root sufficiently in a period of six weeks. It is much better, however, to leave bulbs in storage for a period of eight weeks. Spanish iris bulbs require a longer period for the formation of root growth than most of the other bulbs. This group is probably the most difficult group to force successfully. They should remain buried in the cold frame or in the pit, with all top growth retarded, until a complete root system is established. When ample roots are formed and about one inch of top growth has appeared, it is time to lift all bulbs and remove them to a semi-dark cellar where they may be kept in a cool temperature with little light to encourage the immediate development of stems and foliage. Avoid, at this period, direct sunlight. After a reasonable amount of growth is secured, place the pots where desired. Bulbs should be taken out of storage in relays to provide a succession of bloom.

There are very few types of bulbs which are adapted for forcing in water. The paper white narcissus is best adapted to this type of forcing. A few of the other types of narcissus may be grown in this way, and occasionally early single tulips, Spanish irises, and crocuses

can be successfully forced in water. The best method of forcing bulbs in water is that of setting each bulb in a shallow receptacle, partially filled with sand or coarse gravel, and keeping the water just even or slightly below the base of the bulb. These bulbs should then be kept in a dark, cool place for at least six weeks, and the receptacle should be frequently filled with water, which must always be clear and fresh. After the bulbs have commenced to root they may be treated in the same way as bulbs forced in soil.

Bulbs which have been forced in any manner are of no value for forcing during the second year. Such bulbs should be allowed to ripen their foliage by setting the pots or flats in a cool, light place, and providing them with sufficient water to keep the bulb from drying out until the top growth has ripened and begins to die. These bulbs may then be set in the open ground at the proper time in the autumn and they will produce some flowers during the succeeding year. It is seldom that they will recover their vigour sufficiently to be of value for the purpose of forcing during the second or third year.

## CHAPTER VII

### MAINTENANCE\*

REQUIREMENTS. The maintenance of trees, shrubs, and vines, since they are almost invariably planted where they are expected to remain permanently, presents fewer difficulties than the care of perennial plantings, except where plants become diseased or subject to insect attack. Maintenance is confined mostly to cultivation, feeding, watering, pruning, and spraying.

TREES—TREE SURGERY. Pruning has been discussed in Chapter III, but there is an analogous practice often followed by "tree doctors," namely, the scraping of bark from trees, which should be touched on here. The main object and accomplishment of tree scraping seems to be the providing of work for "tree doctors" during dull seasons. The ultimate consequences to the tree are seldom beneficial, and often fatal. Instances have occurred where handsome shade trees were scraped down to the cambium by ignorant "doctors" and promptly died. The outer bark of trees is placed by nature as a protective covering and should not be removed, except in the case of those trees, such as hickory and plane tree, which naturally shed bark in large scales, and then only when these scales are harbouring insects which cannot be otherwise destroyed. The criticism of the so-called tree doctors is, however, not intended in the least to discredit really expert tree surgeons nor to discourage the employing of them. Quite to the contrary, it should be noted that these men can render most valuable service and that often a greatly prized tree can be saved for many years and its growth greatly improved by having it wisely cared for. The supporting of branches where a crotch might cause a splitting of large limbs is too often neglected. The removing of broken branches often prevents decay from entering into the heart of the tree. The taking out of crossing limbs often makes possible a symmetry of development that otherwise would never be realized.

\*See also Chapter III on "Pruning" and Chapter VIII on "Winter Protection and Mulching."

The proper filling of a cavity, after the wound has been scientifically dressed, will enable the cambium to begin to grow over the space and in time to cover it entirely with tissue that will greatly promote future growth of the tree as a whole while at the same time it removes a disfigurement. But before the welfare of valuable trees is entrusted to a man who professes to be able to restore them there should be valid assurance of his being in every way proficient and thoroughly competent.

**FERTILIZING.** Shade trees seem to be less intelligently maintained than shrubbery. It is a matter of common knowledge that the roots of trees spread as far or farther than the tops, and that most of the feeding roots are at the extremities of the large roots. Many experiments have proved that the effect of fertilizers is rarely felt very far in a lateral direction from the place where applied. Therefore, when feeding a shade tree do not bank a small pile of strawy manure around the trunk, as this encourages mice only. Spread the mulch well out over the whole area covered by the top of the tree, and neglect, if any, the area near the trunk. In case of shade or orchard trees which are not vigorous and which require feeding, recent experiments seem to show that applications of nitrate of soda and acid phosphate are effective. Quantities up to ten pounds for each tree may be used on old trees either spread evenly over the surface of the ground underneath the tree or introduced beneath the sod in quantities of a handful deposited in the bottom of holes made by a crowbar at staggered intervals of eighteen inches. Bone meal is probably one of the best fertilizers to be used in preserving the vitality of shade trees. A successful method of applying bone meal is that of spreading it broadcast over the lawn surrounding the base of the tree. This fertilizer, which is slow acting, should be applied during the winter or very early spring months, at the rate of at least twenty-five or fifty pounds for trees from ten to twelve inches in diameter, and at a proportionately less rate for trees of smaller diameter. This fertilizer should be applied at least once in two years. It is much better to apply a less amount and to fertilize the trees each year.

**WATERING.** Most of the deep-rooted shade trees, such as oaks, seldom need watering after they are once established, but it is often advisable to give shade trees a heavy watering in time of drought.

Surface sprinkling is not desirable as it encourages surface rooting and seldom does much good. In case it is necessary to water a shade tree the best plan is to throw up a shallow embankment of earth around the tree just outside the spread of the branches if possible, and flood the enclosed area at intervals not more often than once in five or six days. Many trees and shrubs will be much benefited in time of drought if their tops are sprinkled at sundown on very hot days.

**SPRAYING.** Spraying of plants as a scientific practice is, comparatively speaking, a modern procedure, but the necessity for doing something to protect plants against insects and plant diseases has been understood since antiquity. In their writings the Greeks, Romans, and Hebrews noted the existence of rusts and mildews, and the plague of locusts is of Biblical record.

Spraying is only one of several ways of protecting plants and among the others may be enumerated hand picking, fumigating, banding, burning, using fungous diseases as insecticides, crop rotation, soil sterilization and various other more or less practical methods. These other methods are important when understood and put into practice at the right moment and in the right way, but they are inexact compared to spraying and are seldom as efficient. Spraying, by which is meant the use of chemicals to poison or otherwise exterminate animal and vegetable parasites on plants, has been reduced very nearly to an exact science in this country, largely within the last century, and, while it is not the purpose here to go too deeply into this art, some broad rules may be laid down and some little understood points cleared up.

Our Government and State Experiment Stations have been largely responsible for the rapid strides taken in this art in this country. They have issued many bulletins and spray calendars containing exact directions for combating all the known insect pests and plant diseases and they always stand ready to help any one who asks for it. Yet much of their help comes too late and much money is wasted each year with consequent disappointment, because a few simple principles are not clearly understood. Some of the overlooked factors which are not taken into account are as follows: (1) a spray mixture must be the correct one as, for example, it does no good to use poison upon an insect at a period in its life history when it does not eat; (2) the spray mixture must not injure the plants, or else the cure will be

worse than the disease; (3) a thorough job must be done or else the whole job may have to be done over at too late a season to secure the best results; (4) the correct time must be picked or a rain storm may undo the whole work within a few hours; (5) the spray must stick to the plant long enough to be of some use, especially in the case of poisons.

The various forms of sprays may be classified in four different ways: according to the season of spraying, the kind of chemicals used, the form in which the chemical is applied, and the kind of plants sprayed.

**SEASONS FOR SPRAYING.** The seasons for outdoor spraying are two: the summer or growing season, and the winter or dormant season. Summer sprays are invariably not applied so strong as winter sprays, because the bark on the new shoots as well as the leaves would be injured by a spray of a strength which would not only be entirely safe, but advisable to use when a plant was dormant. Dormant sprays are mostly confined to those applied for protection against vegetable parasites and those intended to destroy scale insects. Some useful winter work is often done in the destroying of egg masses and cocoons by torches and the application of creosote or other strong paints by hand in small quantities; but this is not, strictly speaking, spraying. Summer spraying includes nearly all the methods used in the dormant season, with the spray made more or less dilute, dependent upon the exact season, as well as all the other forms of sprays. It should be noted that dormant spraying may be done at almost any time after the plants become dormant in the autumn and until they start growth in the spring; but it is not advisable to attempt to spray during freezing weather, nor too early in the winter, because in the latter event much of the benefits of the spray will be lost through the subsequent winter storms. If dormant spraying is delayed until nearly spring some beneficial results may be expected to extend into the summer, which would otherwise have been lost. Summer spraying, on the contrary, must usually be done at some precise time in order to secure the desired results, though this is not always strictly necessary.

**SPRAY CHEMICALS USED.** The spray chemicals used are those which are best adapted to destroy the various forms of plant and animal parasites which it is desired to attack. Sometimes it is possible to combine two forms of chemicals in one spray and thus make one

operation serve two purposes. Those sprays intended for leaf-eating insects are classified as *poisons* and act like all poisons on being absorbed into the digestive tract of the insect. It is generally necessary only to secure an even distribution of such a spray, which usually contains some form of arsenic, over the leaves of the plant. Those sprays intended for insects, such as the scale insects, which do not eat leaves or green parts of plants, are classified as *contact insecticides*. They kill by suffocating the insect or by their direct physical action upon the body of the insect. Thus they may also be useful against leaf-eating insects as well. These sprays may be merely some powder in a form so minute that it can enter the breathing apparatus of the insect or, in the case of the sucking insects, some oil which can be held in suspension in water long enough to allow it to be sprayed over the plant. Other well-known contact insecticides are tobacco extract (nicotine sulphate) and various soaps, such as "whale oil" soap, made from fish oil. Sometimes poisonous gases are used for this purpose but that is, properly speaking, fumigation and not spraying. The third classification of sprays according to chemicals is that intended for fungous diseases, caused by low forms of vegetable parasites. Anthracnose, rust, mildew, canker, blight, and numerous other descriptive names are given to these diseases but they are nearly all treated alike by the application of a *fungicide* which is generally some spray containing sulphur, either lime-sulphur mixture or Bordeaux mixture, which is a lime and copper sulphate mixture. The lime-sulphur mixture also acts as a contact insecticide in some cases. Fungicides should be applied very evenly over the whole of the plant from top to bottom and may be used much stronger during the dormant season than would be safe during the growing season.

**FORMS OF SPRAYS.** The types of spray classified according to the form in which they are used are two. The most generally used form is the liquid, which generally means a chemical in suspension in water. Most sprays used in liquid form are chosen because of their ability to stay in suspension in water for a considerable length of time without either going into solution or gathering in lumps. This property of staying in suspension is a very valuable one, because it insures an even distribution of the spray material without an excessive amount of agitation to keep the mixture even. There is an increasing tendency to use the dust form of spray in which the chemicals are blown upon

the plants in the form of a very fine powder which is largely dependent upon atmospheric moisture to make it stick to the plant. Dust sprays are used more often in a commercial way than by the average amateur when protecting ornamental plants, and this form of spray is not adapted to all the chemicals used, as, for instance, the oil and tobacco extract sprays. Sometimes poisons are mixed with bait and spread upon the ground near the plants to be protected, but this again is not spraying in the generally accepted sense of the word.

**OUTFITS FOR SPRAYING.** There are various spraying outfits adapted to the various requirements dependent on the amount of work to be done and the physical difficulties to be overcome. Probably the best small outfit for the amateur is the knapsack sprayer which can be easily transported and even carried up into the tops of trees if necessary. This consists of an airtight receptacle for the spray mixture, which may be strapped to the back in such a way as to easily allow the pressure to be kept up with one hand while the nozzle attached to a short length of hose is manipulated in the other hand. The best knapsack sprayers have a copper tank holding about four gallons of liquid, a brass pump, and an air pressure chamber which insures a steady stream. They weigh fifty pounds when full of liquid. A cheaper pump of about the same type but small capacity is the bucket pump which can be used with any bucket or pail. This is harder to transport about and not so satisfactory in other ways as a knapsack sprayer. There are various types of hand-operated barrel outfits. Sometimes the barrel is mounted on large wheels so that it can be easily moved about with a pump installed in the head of the barrel, or sometimes a larger hand-operated pump is mounted on a cart beside a barrel or tank. Such an outfit will take care of all but the tallest trees and is about the largest suitable for amateur spraying. It has enough capacity to take care of considerable spraying and enough pressure to insure a fine spray reaching all parts of even large plants. For occasionally spraying small shrubs and such plants as perennials and annual flowering herbs a small hand force pump is a very convenient one to have. These small pumps hold a quart of liquid in a glass or copper retainer.

The power sprayers are operated either by a gearing or sprocket and chain connecting the wheels of the outfit to the pump or by a gasoline engine mounted on a platform together with a pump and

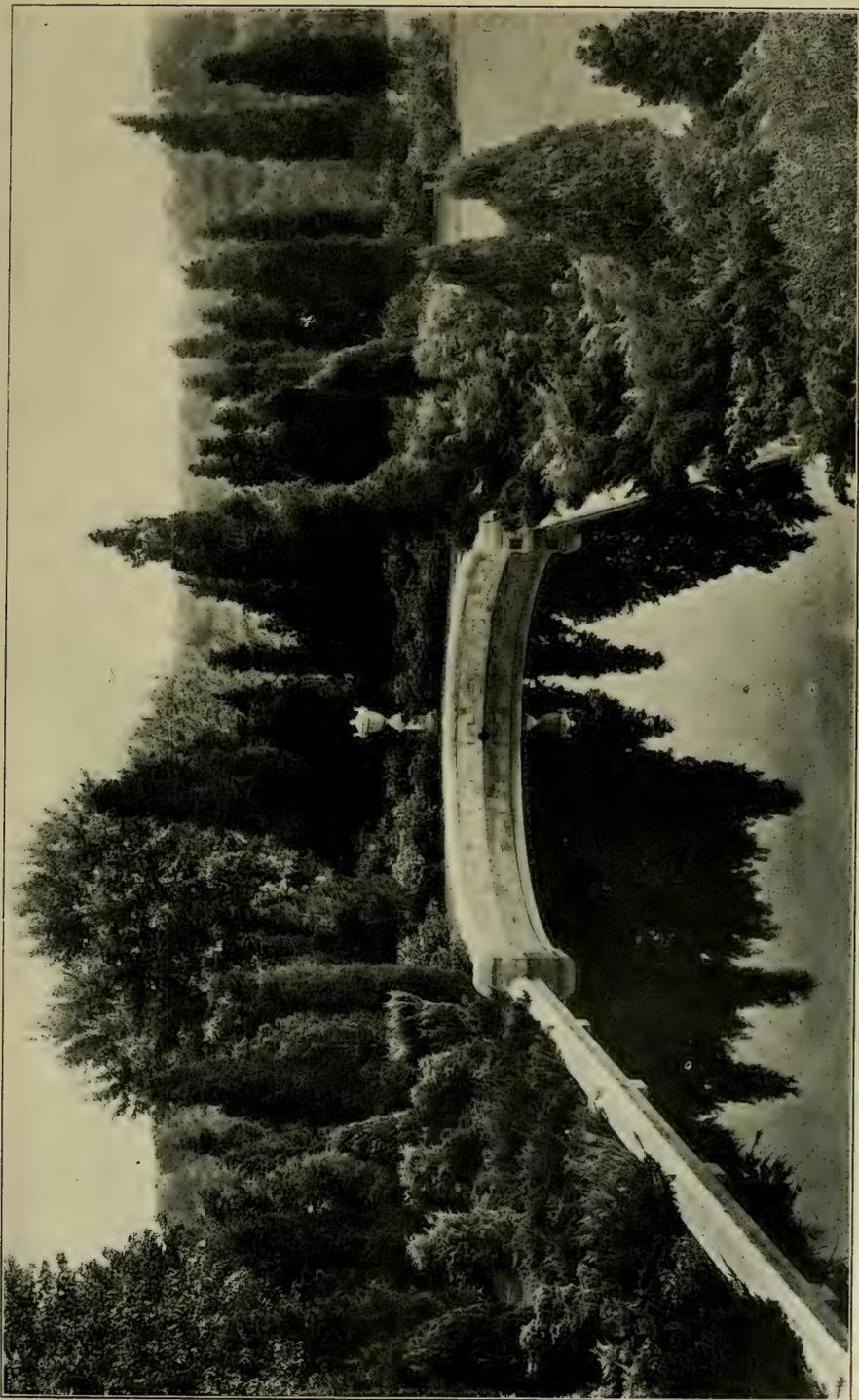


PLATE XII. Under climatic and soil conditions favourable to their growth, evergreens will produce a landscape picture incapable of reproduction through the use of deciduous plants. This photograph shows an effective use, under Long Island conditions, of arborvitae, red cedars, junipers, rhododendrons and yews as a background for a refined, formal pool. (See chapter IX)

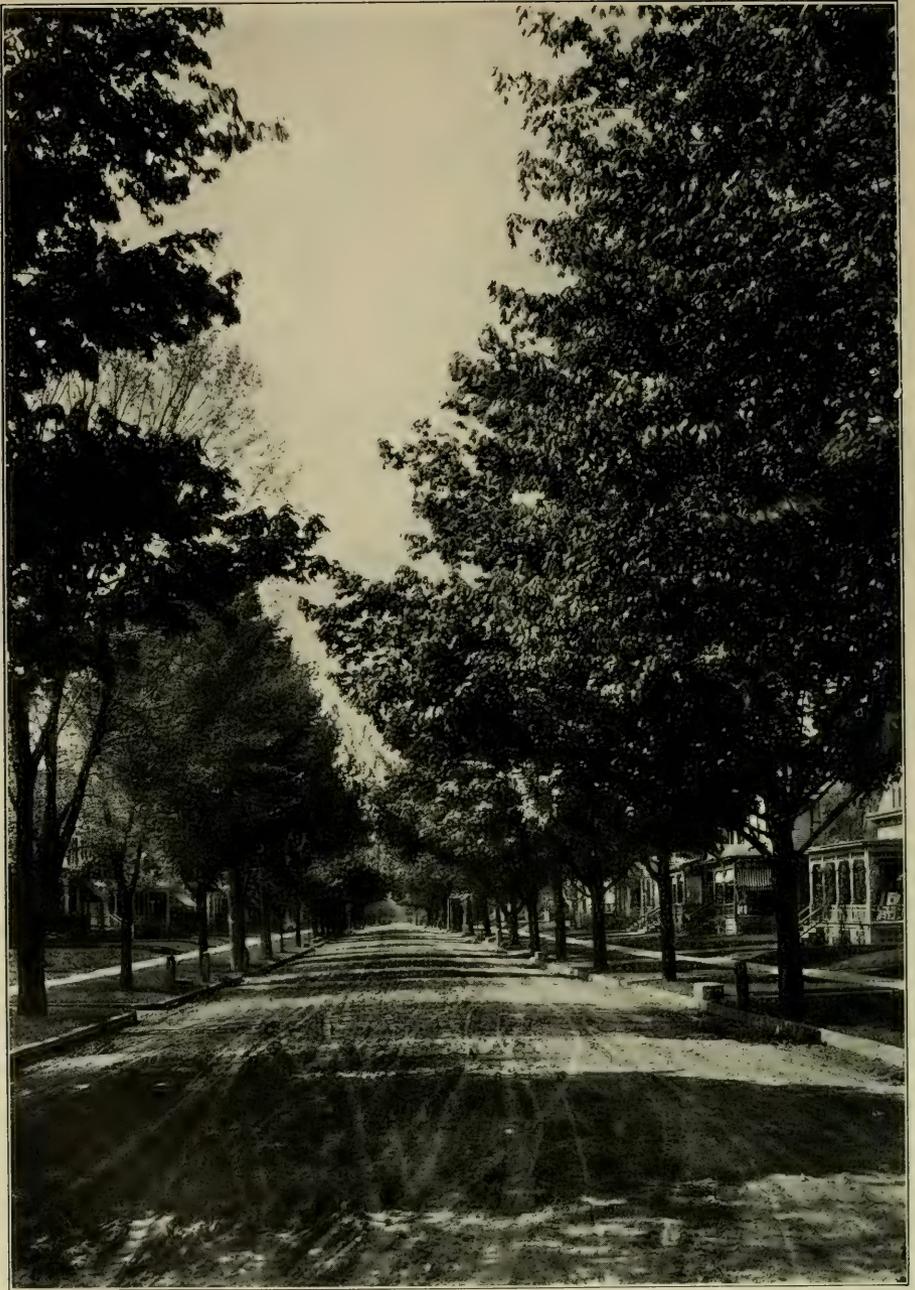


PLATE XIII. Carefully selected and planted trees for avenue and street planting provide a uniform and a symmetrical effect together with the inviting shade, all of which are so essential to the standards of modern residential districts. (See page 116, group X-A)

tank. When many trees are to be sprayed a power sprayer should be used in order to secure a pressure which will enable the forcing of a fine spray to all parts of the tallest trees. For spraying tall trees an apparatus which works up a pressure of two hundred pounds is required so that the spray mixture may leave the nozzle in a solid stream and break into a mist as it nears the top of the tree. This is not required for spraying smaller trees or bushes or flowers where the requirement becomes that of producing a fine spray a few feet from the nozzle.

Spray chemicals which are to be used in dust form are applied by means of so-called "powder guns" when large amounts are used on large trees. These are seldom useful on ornamental plants because of the usual proximity of houses or public streets and the consequent annoyance caused by clouds of obnoxious dust flying in the air. Many times, however, sulphur dust or hellebore can be applied by means of small hand force pumps adapted to using the dry dust, or this dust can be applied by sifting over the plants through holes punched in the container in which it is purchased.

**FORMULAS FOR SPRAYS.** The formulas for some of the simpler insecticides and fungicides will be given here; but it is generally more advisable for the amateur to purchase his chemicals already mixed and in packages of a size adapted for his immediate requirements.

#### POISONS:

- Paris green—aceto arsenite of copper.
- Arsenite of lime.
- Arsenate of lead; use 2 lbs. to 50 gal. water.
- Hellebore; use 1 ounce to 1 gallon of water.

#### POISON BAITS:

- For cutworms 1 lb. Paris green mixed with 10 lb. bran.
- For cutworms 1 lb. white arsenic and 1 lb. of sugar or molasses in 6 lbs. of bran.
- For grasshoppers use the arsenic, sugar, and bran mixture, placing 1 tablespoonful every 6 or 8 feet.
- For sow bugs or pill bugs use slices of potato dipped in a dry arsenical or a strong solution.

#### CONTACT INSECTICIDES:

- For plant lice use one lb. soap to 5 to 8 gallons water.
- For aphids and larvæ use nicotine sulphate at strength given on package or 1 lb. tobacco stems boiled in 2 gal. water (Dilution of nicotine sulphate is generally  $\frac{1}{4}$  pint to 50 gallons of water. The addition of 2 lbs. of soap is desirable).
- For scales use 2 gal. kerosene and 1 gal. sour milk.
- For plant lice use 2 gal. kerosene and 1 gal. soft water and  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. soap.

For scales use in winter only a lime-sulphur spray containing about 20 lbs. of unslaked lime and 15 lbs. of flowers of sulphur to 50 gal. of water.

For red spider and plant mites use flowers of sulphur as a dry powder dusted over the trees when covered with dew or immediately after a rain.

For hibernating insects use a miscible or soluble oil at the rate of 1 part of oil to 12 or 15 parts of water.

#### FUNGICIDES:

Bordeaux mixture; 5 lbs. copper sulphate and 5 lbs. lime in 50 gal. water.

Ammoniacal copper carbonate; 6 oz. copper carbonate and 3 pts. ammonia in 50 gal. of water.

Copper sulphate is used, with lime to colour it. For killing fungi on dormant plants. Lime sulphur mixture also acts as a fungicide.

**SYMPTOMS AND TREATMENTS.** The following list shows in parallel columns (1) the symptoms which appear upon diseased plants or those with insect pests, (2) the cause and lastly (3) the indicated treatment.

SYMPTOM	CAUSE	TREATMENT
Scab	Fungus	Bordeaux or lime-sulphur
Leaf spot	Fungus	Bordeaux, also gather and burn diseased leaves
Leaf curl	Leaf curl fungus	Lime-sulphur or Bordeaux
Canker	Freezing or rot fungus	Cut out and destroy diseased parts
Rust	Rust fungus	Bordeaux, also cut out cedar apples
Wilt	Fungus	Bordeaux
Twig blight	Fungus	Lime-sulphur, also cut out and burn diseased parts
Mildews	Mildew fungus	Sulphur dust, also burn leaves in autumn
Fruit rot	Anthraxnose fungus	Bordeaux
Smut	Smut fungus	Bordeaux
Tip burn (leaves)	Too much water followed by hot weather	Watch soil conditions
Scald	Freezing and thawing or fungus	Protect from winter sun and use Bordeaux
Gum excretion	Borers	Protective wash and dig out borers
Sawdust excretion	Borers	Protective wash
Leaf discolouration of conifers	Red spider	Dry sulphur dust
Bark discolouration	Scales	Lime-sulphur or kerosene emulsion
Leaf curling	Aphids	Nicotine sulphate or soapsuds
Wilt	Cut worms	Paris green in molasses in bran

SYMPTOM	CAUSE	TREATMENT
Defoliation	Bag worms or other caterpillars	Arsenate of lead and burn winter nests and egg masses
Defoliation	Rose slugs	Arsenate of lead
Defoliation	Leaf beetles	Arsenate of lead
Defoliation	Thrips	Nicotine sulphate
Leaf discolouration of rhododendrons	Lace-wing fly	Soap solution, 1 bar to 20 gallons.

SPRAYING DON'TS

- Don't wait for rose pests—spray first.
- Don't destroy toads or birds; they save you lots of trouble with insects.
- Don't mix spray materials unless you are a chemist.
- Don't use liquid sprays without keeping a uniform solution by means of agitating the liquid.
- Don't whitewash your tree trunks; bugs are not afraid of whitewash.
- Don't band tree trunks with anything but a preparation and at a time approved by an entomologist.
- Don't spray exhibition plants or flowers with a discolouring spray.
- Don't neglect to watch the wind when spraying; it may blow poison into someone's face and eyes or over a painted or varnished surface or scatter poison over food crops, like lettuce.
- Don't dust your evergreens, coniferous or broad-leaved, with lime; the result will be more serious than any disease.
- Don't be bashful about asking your State Experiment Station for help.

SHRUBS—CULTIVATION. The cultivation of shrubs is rather overdone than underdone. The natural habitat of most woody plants includes a ground covering of leaves, forest mold, or herbaceous plants and grass; thus they are protected summer and winter against drought and cold. It is not often possible to reproduce such conditions in a made border; but the tendency should be in that direction. While a certain amount of cultivation at first in a shrub border is desirable, especially in new ground, most shrub borders would benefit by being permanently mulched, or at least by not being dug over too deeply after the roots of the shrubs have become established. The use of

ground covers among shrubbery is excellent, and they are especially valuable toward the front of the border. When properly mulched and cared for, shrubbery will seldom need watering after the first year or two, but an occasional good soaking during the drought of summer will not come amiss. It is quite essential, at intervals of every two or three years, that the deciduous shrub borders should be carefully gone over and that the ground around the individual shrubs should be thoroughly loosened wherever it is possible to do so without disturbing the root system. At such times considerable fertilizer consisting of well-rotted manure or a heavy application of bone meal should be applied. No quick-acting fertilizer such as sheep manure, dried blood, or nitrate of soda is desirable. In the successful maintenance of the shrub border the object of supplying fertilizer to that border is not one of forcing growth but one of maintaining normal growth.

In the proper maintenance of a shrub border the crowding and dead wood should be removed each year. It often becomes necessary to transplant to other locations and to rearrange some plants where they are becoming too thick in the border plantation, in order to give the remainder of the plants an opportunity to develop normally. We often see shrub plantations which are "leggy." This can be overcome by a proper pruning each year, consisting of the removal, to a height of twelve or fifteen inches above the ground, of at least one-fourth of the old wood (See Plate No. V). This will encourage new growth from the base of the shrub and, where refined mass effects are desired, this method of pruning will eliminate much of the broken and unkept appearance of many plantations. There are instances in which the extremely old and unkept effect is more to be desired, and this process of pruning cannot be applied.

**RHODODENDRONS.** Rhododendrons, other broad-leaved evergreens, and conifers should be thoroughly watered during the late fall and never be allowed to freeze for the winter in a dry condition. This is more often the cause of winter-killing than is severe cold. The reason why these plants are more susceptible to injury on this account is because they hold their leaves during the winter months and thus transpiration continues to some degree, and if the plant is not well filled with moisture, a drying-out process occurs and the plant is devitalized. Because of the mass of fine, hairlike roots which find their way through the earth near the surface of the ground, rhododendrons can-

not endure any considerable dry period or any cultivation of the surface of the ground, in the same manner as that adopted in caring for deciduous shrubs and the deeper-rooted evergreens.

**RHODODENDRONS, FERTILIZER FOR.** Rhododendrons and other ericaceous plants should not be fertilized with manure until well established. In the late fall after the rhododendrons have been established one year they may be fertilized by the application of a two-inch layer of well-rotted stable manure over the top of the mulch. This should be repeated each year. Chemical fertilizers are seldom or never used on ericaceous plants. Bone meal should never be used as its bone phosphate of lime is sure to react upon the soil acidity so essential to the successful culture of rhododendrons and allied plants. The use of bone meal has been known to be fatal to these plants. Epsom salt has been recommended as a fertilizer for rhododendrons, but this is probably a mistake and in any event a doubtful procedure because of the chemical nature of this material. As epsom salt is magnesium sulphate and has been used in England to top-dress clover as a substitute for lime, it probably would react in the soil similar to lime and would be injurious to all ericaceous plants.

**EVERGREENS.** The greatest problem in the maintenance of evergreens is that of keeping them in a healthy and vigorous condition of growth. There are certain locations where it is essential to use evergreens in order to produce a desired effect. Oftentimes these locations are surrounded by a city environment with a dust-laden and smoky atmosphere which is one of the more injurious factors in the growing of evergreens. If such plants are to be maintained in a healthy condition they should never be watered on the leaves during the heat of the day when the sun is shining. They should, however, be sprayed with a strong force of water at intervals not less often than once each week in order to wash from the surface of the leaves the accumulated dust which if left causes a devitalized condition of the entire plant.

**VINES.** Vines require but little attention. Wood should be cut back severely in the spring on vines with ornamental fruit. Remove old canes and check any growth that becomes too rank. Shoots that are too long or spoil the general effect should be cut. All climbers

must be furnished with some kind of support and care should be taken to fasten loose ends.

Usually vines are planted close to foundations. It must be remembered that most foundations are carefully provided with a line of drainage on the outside of the wall in order to readily care for any surface water that seeps into the soil and then later seeps through the wall if not promptly carried away. For this reason, probably, vines require more attention than most other plants in order to keep them supplied with a quantity of water necessary to their normal development. They should also be very frequently fertilized, preferably with bone meal or well-rotted manure. Well-rotted cow manure is an ideal fertilizer for most vines.

**LAWNS—FERTILIZING.** The maintenance of lawns consists of fertilizing, rolling, watering, and mowing in order to keep the turf in such condition that few if any weeds will have an opportunity to flourish. Fertilizing of a lawn is perhaps one of the most important items of its maintenance, for the reason that few lawns are so well prepared when first made that they do not begin to need additional food material during the second or third year after making. It is difficult to convince those who are developing lawns for the first time that money expended in the proper preparation and fertilization of a good depth of topsoil will do away with the subsequent annual expense necessary to keep a lawn, not correctly prepared when originally made, in the best condition. A good turf requires food in the form of fertilizer, and this food supply must either be provided at the time the lawn is made or it must be constantly applied from year to year afterward (See Page 53). Much thought, labour, and money are wasted in putting a mulch on lawns, only to come back later and cast it away again. It may be wise to mulch a lawn in the fall, but there is more than an even chance that if the area is covered with fresh manure, weeds will be introduced and this will more than offset any real value derived from the mulch. The use of manure as a top-dressing for lawns should be discouraged unless used in the form of a *completely decomposed compost*. A thick coat of manure is apt to stifle the grass. Lawns should never be mulched with manure during the spring unless with thoroughly rotted manure applied not later than early March. All mulching or top-dressing should be done preferably in the fall so that the weed seeds are killed to a great extent during the winter. It is practically

useless to apply the manure on frozen ground, for an ensuing rain or melting of the snow may dissolve and carry away either in solution or suspension most of the fertilizing ingredients.

If a lawn is not mowed too late in the season and is not cleaned too completely of the mowed grass, it will generally provide its own mulch for the winter very satisfactorily.

Bone meal alone, especially if not very finely ground, may be used in the late fall at the rate of five hundred pounds an acre, or twelve pounds to 1,000 square feet every year. Bone meal seems to be the best phosphoric acid carrier for lawns. Nitrate of soda is the quickest-acting fertilizer and may be used broadcast in quantities up to five hundred pounds an acre each year. This quantity must be divided among two or three separate applications. Both blue grass and clover will be encouraged by the use of air-slaked lime as a winter dressing every four or five years, at the rate of one ton an acre. Chemical fertilizers are best applied in the spring as a top-dressing and about five hundred pounds an acre should be applied. A mixture of 5% nitrogen, 6% available phosphoric acid, and 8% potash will produce good results. Equal parts of finely ground bone meal and sifted wood ashes at the rate of one ton an acre make a good spring top-dressing. Kiln-dried sheep manure may be used at the rate of one ton an acre or fifty pounds to 1,000 square feet, with excellent results, with the assurance that it will not bring in weed seeds. It should be applied in early spring for the best results.

**WATERING LAWNS.** A properly prepared lawn will not require much watering unless the season is unusually dry or near-by trees are robbing the grass roots. In any event, a few thorough soakings are much more valuable than many superficial sprinklings. The effect of a good thorough soaking is not only more lasting in itself, but also encourages deep rooting of the grass, which, in turn, tends to remove the necessity for watering and also opens up new stores of plant food to the grass roots. It is better to avoid all spray nozzles and whirligig fountains, for, however handsome the effects they may produce in the sunlight, they do not insure a thorough soaking. It does not matter nearly so much at what time of the day a lawn is wet as it does how thoroughly the watering is done. Watering done in the middle of a hot, sunny day, however, is made less effective by reason of evaporation. It also involves some scorching or cooking of the blades of grass as the sun shines

through the globules or film of moisture upon them. Do not hasten to sprinkle a lawn at the first approach of warm weather as this will discourage the tendency of the grass roots to go deeper in search of the ground water. If the lawn shows signs later in the season of being in distress, give it a thorough soaking. An effective watering should soak the ground to a depth of five or six inches.

**ROLLING AND WEEDING LAWNS.** Rolling of lawns is not resorted to nearly as much as formerly. Probably one good, thorough rolling in the early spring is beneficial, especially on clay land which may have heaved in spots during the winter. Except for this, rolling is of doubtful value, especially because during dry weather it causes loss of moisture through transpiration. Weeds in the lawn indicate that the grass is not properly cared for or has been carelessly seeded. Weeds may appear in a new lawn, especially if manure has been used in the preparation. It is not necessary to pull out the annuals, for if the turf is cut they will not seed themselves. Remove only the perennials, such as burdock and plantain. Tread on the holes thus left and fill them with compost and seed. It is better to weed in the fall, as in the spring crab grass is apt to get into bare spots. Perennial weeds should be cut out with a knife, securing as much of the roots as possible; or a drop or two of gasoline will generally kill the plants. Moss and sorrel in a lawn indicate a sour soil needing liberal applications of air-slaked lime. Crab grass causes considerable trouble if once established and care should be taken to remove all portions of the roots.

**ENEMIES TO LAWNS.** Weeds are the most important enemies to lawns. The best way to eradicate weeds in a lawn that is otherwise worth saving is to dig them out, fill the holes with good topsoil, and sow fresh seed. Spraying with chemicals and patent remedies has never proved effective. Angle worms or fishworms may be destroyed by the following spray: Dissolve in two gallons of boiling water one pound of common salt and add one pound of corrosive sublimate. Dilute the above with four gallons of water to make a stock solution. One pint of the stock solution should be added to sixteen gallons of water and sprayed over the lawn. Army worms may be destroyed while young by a spray made by dissolving three pounds of arsenate of lead in fifty gallons of water. This should be sprayed over the lawn until it is white. While white grubs are among the grass roots in late July in

preparation to emerge as adult beetles they may be crushed by rolling the lawn with a ten-ton roller, but failing this heroic treatment, there seems to be no simpler remedy.

**MOWING LAWNS.** Mowing of lawns should be governed by the use to which the lawn is to be put. Mowing should not be very frequent in hot weather nor very long neglected at seasons when the grass is growing rapidly. Clipping should cease before the grass stops growing in the autumn, so that a long growth may be left on the lawn over winter. *A portion of the clippings should be left on a lawn to act as a mulch*, especially if the grass is cut often. Enough grass leaves must be left on each plant so that it can maintain its growth, but on the other hand, growth must not be carried to the point of seed production, which, more than anything else, tends to weaken the vitality of a plant. About two inches is the height most often recommended for grass. It is best to leave mower knives set high and mow more frequently rather than to allow grass to grow high and then cut it low and thus remove too large a portion of the leaf surface of the plant, and also expose the soil to the direct rays of the sun. When a lawn becomes run down it is generally better to remake it entirely, instead of wasting money on patching. It is well to consider that if the original grass could not succeed on the soil, new grass will certainly fail.

**PERENNIALS—WINTER PROTECTION.** In general, the better established a perennial is, the less winter protection it requires. However, even though plants would winter over safely if uncovered, they should be protected from the heaving which follows alternate thawing and freezing. In the case of perennials planted in the autumn this is exceedingly important for the first winter. Snow is a good protective covering, but it is rarely that plants will be so covered during the entire winter. It is accordingly advisable to apply a mulch.

Mulching in the fall provides an opportunity for fertilizing as well as protection, especially if good straw manure is used. Straw or cornstalks provide excellent mulch for perennials but both encourage mice. These pests may be killed by poisoned wheat or by pouring carbon bisulphide down their burrows. Where mice are especially troublesome, a compost of leaves, sawdust, lawn rakings, etc., should be used, inasmuch as heavy litter or one containing grain is ideal for attracting animals. Perennials such as lilies, whose crowns are completely underground, require the greatest protection. Perennials such as primroses

and foxgloves, which carry over some fleshy foliage, must be covered lightly, if at all, to prevent rotting of the crowns. It is desirable to leave dead tops, stalks, etc., on the plants until spring. The tops will protect the plants to some extent over winter and there is also less danger to the plant from premature removal of tops in the fall before the latter are entirely dead. Cultivation should cease in the fall after danger from weed seeds maturing is past. This will discourage too late growth, and any weeds will serve as a protective covering.

It is important that mulch for perennial gardens should not be applied too early. There is a great danger in applying a litter of straw manure or leaves before the warm weather is fully over, and thus encouraging top growth which either rots during the winter or is frozen. Mulch should not be applied until *after the first heavy frosts*, and preferably not until the ground is slightly frozen in the early winter. The tufted pansy, primrose, and Shasta daisy are very susceptible to injury from a heavy mulch.

Mulch should not be removed until danger from extreme weather is past. The time for removal is governed by local conditions. The mulch should be removed gradually—not all at once—and extreme care should be used in removal in order not to injure or destroy smaller plants or plants which appear late in the spring. Any mulch has a tendency to delay the spring development of the roots. It should be removed, however, before the ground has become so warm that root growth has become definitely encouraged and the sprouts which are starting to grow are becoming weak and spindly.

**DIVIDING PERENNIALS, AND RENOVATING BEDS.** There are some perennials which are benefited by being allowed to remain permanently in one place, such as peonies, gas plants, and bleeding-heart, but the vast majority of plants are not likely to improve unless taken up from time to time, divided, and reset. This is especially true of plants like the iris and the sneeze-weed which spread underground and form mats, soon exhaust soil fertility, and engage in a severe struggle which hampers their ornamental development. Likewise, crowns of perennials which give the most desirable flowers bloom only two or three seasons and then die. There is also the necessity for renewing the biennials such as foxgloves, canterbury bells, hollyhocks, and sweet williams. Some perennials such as oriental poppies should not be moved but may be divided with a sharp trowel. The general practice is to

lift and divide the roots of perennials every two or three years. Spreading and shallow-rooted perennials will thrive and flower much better if divided and transplanted each year. If this "dividing" is not undertaken each year the "clumps" become crowded and the individual flowering stocks do not have an opportunity to develop normally. The result is that many dead stocks remain in the middle of the clump and a much inferior type of flower is produced.

Illustrations of this group of perennials which should be divided each season and preferably during the early spring before growth begins are the hardy asters, the sneeze-weed, yellow marguerite, ball of snow, English daisy, and the pompom chrysanthemum. If these plants are not taken up, divided, and replanted in good rich soil, the plants during the succeeding year will not produce large flowering heads, neither will they produce the strong, vigorous growth which they are accustomed to produce. Most of these plants are vigorous growers and heavy feeders and it does not take them long to sap from the soil much of the good food matter which is so necessary to their normal growth.

The plume poppy, Shasta daisy, and yellow marguerite will be surrounded by a large number of young plants, which spread out and surround the parent plant, with the result that a number of inferior plants occupy the space which should be occupied by only a few fine, thrifty specimens, providing the parent plants are not divided and transplanted each year. With the yellow marguerite especially, it is much better to discard the old roots and to preserve in the dividing only those roots which are the result of the previous year's development as offshoots from the parent plant. Many times the seedlings that spring up around these plants are equally as preferable if transplanted and given ample space to develop normally.

In the group of plants which should be divided at least every two years are included a few of the more vigorous types of the garden phlox together with the boltonia and the bee-balm.

There is a group of perennials which should be divided on the average of once every three years. They will not be benefited through the process of being divided at more frequent intervals. This list includes the common garden phlox, painted daisy, most types of the larkspur, the lily-of-the-valley, a few asters, and the hardy sun-flowers. The common impression with reference to the lily-of-the-valley is that it should not be divided or transplanted after the time of transplanting the original plants. Those persons who have had an intimate acquaint-

tance with the flowering habits of this plant state that it should be divided at least once every three years if an abundance of large blooms is to be obtained.

Such plants as the larkspur should be divided with great care every three or four years and each division of this plant should be left with a good crown attached to which is a quantity of good fibrous root growth.

The greatest success in dividing perennials will be attained with those plants whose roots can be readily pulled apart with no severe ruptures. Those plants which have heavy roots like the larkspur and some of the irises should be subdivided with much greater care. Biennials will renew themselves by seeding if the soil is not disturbed around them to any great extent. A few perennials such as the yellow marguerite and some of the hardy asters will also renew themselves each year by seeds dropped from the parent plant. Every perennial garden is benefited by a thorough spading over at least once in three years. When a garden is filled with perennials the spading does not in general reach deep into the soil, nor does it cover the entire area. The best soil for these plants is one which is friable and not too compact. This is the reason for spading every two or three years.

Plants may be dug up and separated by hand or thinned out in the beds by cutting with a clean, sharp spade or trowel and removing the excess plants. Replanting should be done in fresh soil if possible, or some new soil and bone meal would better be worked in. Care should be taken in the replanting that the crown of the plant is not smothered. It is equally fatal to the plant to be set too low or too high. Divide and replant in the spring those fall-blooming sorts which continue in full bloom until late in the season, such as chrysanthemums and anemones, and all fleshy-rooted plants except the peony. (For the peony and the iris in particular, and for planting perennials in general see Pages 39 and 47.) The best time of the year for lifting and separating perennials in general is probably the fall. The early-flowering perennials like some of the irises and the leopard's bane should give the best result by dividing and transplanting shortly after they have completed their flowering period. One objection to fall planting, however, is that the smaller plants heave out if planted too late or are apt to get lost during mulching or in the "cleaning up" work of the spring. Plants with heavy tops or fleshy roots in general, *except* the iris and the peony, are more liable to *rot* if planted in the fall. If the planting of

them is done at this season it should be begun in the latter part of August, if possible. The regular mulching, so necessary for all plants set in the autumn, should not be forgotten when the winter comes on.

During the summer a fine mulch of some sort may be kept on a perennial border to good advantage as it prevents loss of moisture, saves labour otherwise necessary in cultivating, stops spattering of mud over the leaves of smaller plants, and prevents baking of the soil after rains.

**FERTILIZING PERENNIALS AND ANNUALS.** Perennials need a great deal of food and should have plant food to restore soil fertility. Such heavy feeders as phloxes and peonies should receive applications of bone meal and liquid manure. Such applications when the plants are in bud will frequently improve the size and quality of the flowers. Manure for fall mulching will also enrich the plants. The finer part can be worked into the beds during the spring, but care must be taken not to injure or destroy roots or smaller plants. Peonies and irises in general, like all plants with thick, fleshy roots or rootstocks, are sickened by manure. Bone meal is perfectly safe to use and is in every way the best fertilizer for them. On the other hand, the Japanese irises, with their fibrous roots, revel in cow manure. They, like *iris longipetala*, are indifferent to lime which to all other moisture-loving irises, with the exception of the spuria group, is objectionable.

Beds must be kept entirely free from weeds until fall. Where mulch is not maintained around the plants cultivation should be kept up, especially after a rain, to prevent evaporation.

In the development of the annual flower garden the soil should be thoroughly spaded over each spring and well pulverized. A good coating of well-rotted manure should be thoroughly spaded into the soil to a depth of four inches to eight inches. During the flowering season of these plants it may become necessary, on account of the lack of sufficient food, to supply some quick-acting fertilizer such as sheep manure or dried blood which will force their growth and assist greatly in developing larger and more abundant flowers. A slight sprinkling of sheep manure or dried blood around each of the plants will be sufficient. It may be advisable to repeat this fertilizing operation at intervals of three or four weeks during the flowering season. Nitrate of soda is sometimes used as a plant stimulant. It is much more dangerous, however, than either sheep manure or dried blood because an overdose is very apt to burn and injure the plants,

**WATERING OF PERENNIALS.** Watering must be attended to, especially during dry spells. One good soaking a week is much more valuable to plants than many light sprinklings which do not wet the soil to any appreciable depth. On sandy and very light soils it will be necessary to water thoroughly every day or every second day during the driest part of the season. Where it is not possible to water all the plants thoroughly at one time, divide the beds into sections and water the various sections in rotation. Watering in the later afternoon or evening hours has a more lasting effect than during the hotter portion of the day. Watering can be overdone as it can be carried to the point where the soil becomes water-logged and will consequently sour. Too much superficial watering of open-ground plants induces surface rooting which is not satisfactory, as such plants do not have access to large stores of food, and consequently cannot withstand drought successfully. Transplanted perennials should be watered thoroughly and left alone a few days till they become somewhat established.

The statement is sometimes made that water from wells is too cold to be suited for watering plants, and also that such water often lacks chemicals which serve as plant food. On the contrary, successful gardeners often water plants at midday on hot summer days in order to gain the cooling effect of the water when it is most needed. It is also believed by some experienced observers that water falling on the soil reaches the soil temperature very quickly after being absorbed and in all but a negligible number of instances, before it reaches the roots of plants. With regard to the question of the amount of plant food contained in water from a deep-driven well as compared to the amount found in surface water such as that flowing in a creek or river there seems to be little reason to think that water from wells is lacking in plant food to such an extent as to make it less valuable than surface water. It is now agreed that surface water contains more solid matter in suspension while subterranean water has its load of solid matter in solution. Therefore the plant food which occurs in water from a driven well differs from the plant food found in river water merely in being more likely to occur in solution rather than in suspension. The water which is taken from artesian wells is not always sterile and often contains nitrates in large quantities due to the reduction of the nitrates which occur in deep layers in the soil. When this water is used for irrigating the surface layer of the soil, the nitrifying bacteria

change the nitrites back to nitrates. In regions rich in humus, ground water often contains organic as well as inorganic matter. Well water may and often does contain plant food which is very valuable in the form of nitrates or ammonia.

**REMOVING SEED PODS AND GENERAL CARE.** Summer care of perennials consists of removing seed stems and dead flowers. It is extremely important to remove dead flowers at once, as formation of seeds weakens a plant. And with many plants, such as the larkspur and foxglove, new flowers also will be produced if the old flowers are removed immediately after blooming. There is a considerable difference of opinion concerning the general maintenance of the larkspur. Some persons think that the stock of this plant should be cut down to a height of four inches to six inches immediately after flowering, other persons feel that it should not be cut to a height of less than twelve inches to fifteen inches. The author's personal experience has been that if these plants are cut back immediately after flowering to a height of four inches to six inches new shoots will be developed which will not attain the height of the original plant but will develop excellent flowers during the latter part of September. Support tall-growing plants with neat stakes. In this class are asters, boltonias, and larkspurs. Do not delay the staking until the plants have begun to fall over. Bare spaces among plants in a border should be filled with annuals, if necessary, as this will not only improve the general effect but help also to keep the ground shaded and cool, and provide bright spots of colour after the first flush of bloom among the perennials is over. Bare spaces may be filled by bringing in plants from a reserve garden where they may be held in pots. New varieties of perennials and biennials should be propagated and transplanted to the bed or border to replace plants that run out or begin to fail. Seedlings will spring up from many plants, such as anemones, marguerites, hollyhocks, and campanulas, when seed pods are allowed to form. Such plants can be used to fill up open spaces.

**DISEASES OF PERENNIALS AND CONTROL.** Perennials, taken as a class, under fairly favourable conditions are not particularly susceptible to disease. In general, when diseases attack perennial plants, the safest thing to do is to throw them away. Aphis and minor insect troubles may be easily controlled by spraying.

The following plants, if attacked by leaf spots or mildews, may be saved by fungicides (See Page 77):

- Alyssum (mildew).
- Anemone (root decay and rust). Destroy affected roots.
- Aquilegia (mildew and black spot).
- Campanula (red and brown rust). Keep away from *pinus rigida*.
- Chrysanthemum (leaf spot or powdery mildew). If rusted, plants should be destroyed.
- Convallaria (stem rot). Burn affected plants.
- Coreopsis (mildew).
- Delphinium (black spot on leaves). Remove and burn.
- Ferns (tip blight).
- Hollyhock (leaf spot). If attacked by rust or anthracnose destroy the plants.
- Iberis (club root). Use lime in soil.
- Papaver (mildew).
- Peony (stem rot, leaf spot, botyrides).
- Phlox (leaf spot and powdery mildew, and stem canker).
- Sedum (leaf spot).
- Thalictrum (red spot).
- Veronica (leaf disease), (leaf spot).
- Violets (leaf spot and leaf blight).

Root rot of violets and nematodes on the roots require soil treatment and sterilization.

Bulb spot of irises should be treated by soaking the bulbs for one hour in formalin solution, consisting of one ounce in two gallons of water. Root rot which is found usually only in the midst of an old matted clump is overcome by breaking the rhizomes from the clump, cutting off the decay, and planting in new soil with a watering of potassium permanganate, only enough to make the water of light pink colour.

**MAINTENANCE OF VARIOUS KINDS OF GARDENS.** No attempt should be made to develop a garden of any kind until a careful analysis has first been made concerning the probable cost for future maintenance. This applies equally as well to the extensive estate as it does to the detailed flower garden and to the average residence property. Plants are growing things and require constant attention in greater or less degree varying with types of development, whether of extreme formality or extreme informality, intended to produce certain effects. Many require an extremely abnormal quantity of labour and others require a minimum of labour for their average maintenance.



PLATE XIV. The list of trees and shrubs which thrive in the congested city districts where soil conditions are poor and the air is polluted with smoke and dust, is limited to a few kinds, of which the tree-of-heaven, locust and catalpa are typical. (See page 119, group XI-A)

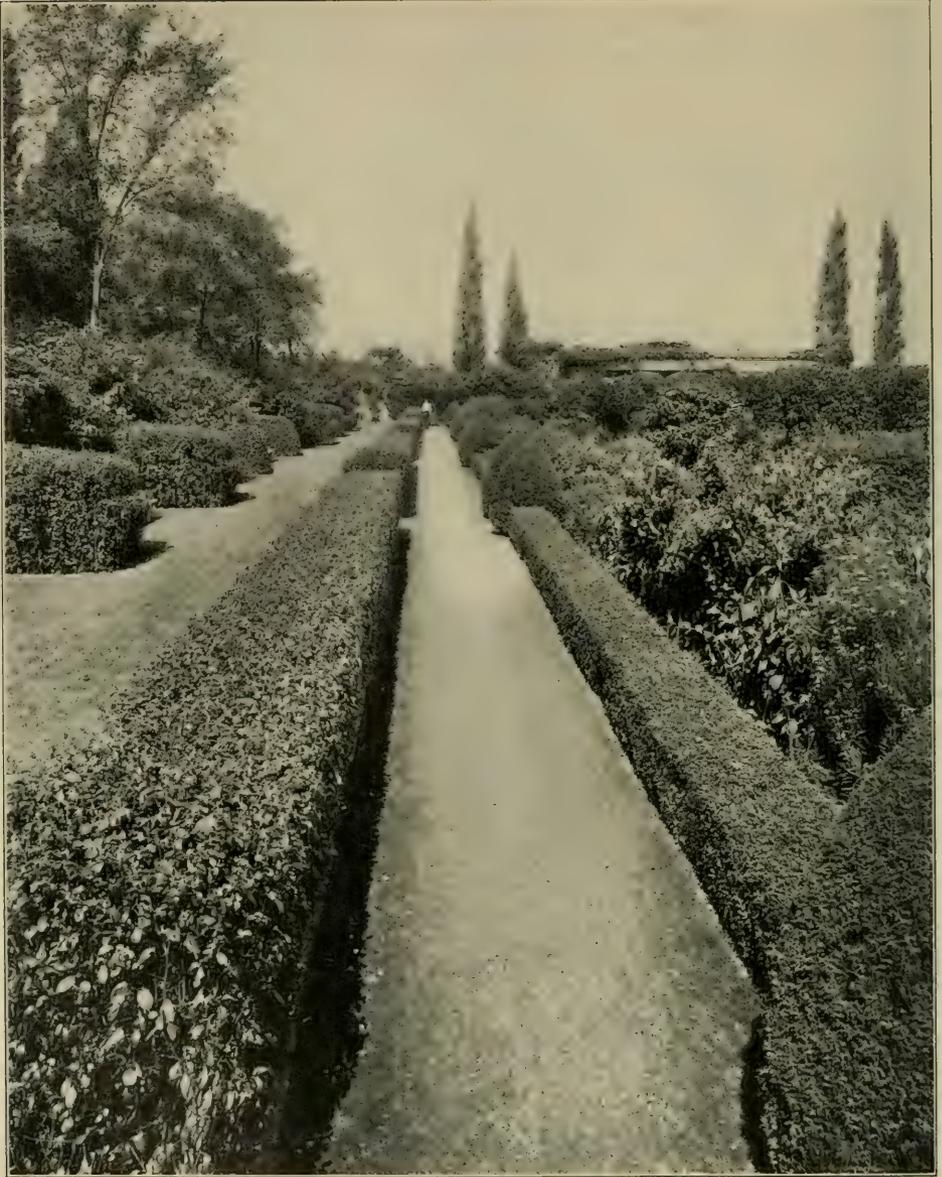


PLATE XV. An interesting use of hedges to frame one side of the refined formal garden. Japanese quince on the left side of the walk, Japanese barberry against the right side accented with sheared retinosporas, and buttresses of Japanese quince and Amoor River privet on the extreme left against the vine-covered wall, form the features of this composition. (See page 124)

**WILD GARDEN.** Many people labour under the impression that the woodland wild garden demands very little, if any, attention on the maintenance end. The maintenance of a woodland wild garden is a problem, to those who really understand its development and success, of almost as much importance as the maintenance of the more refined formal garden. It matters not what the garden may be, either the woodland wild garden or the refined garden, undesirable weeds and grass will develop if it is not given the necessary attention and cultivation. The wild garden cannot be cultivated as deep or as frequently as the refined flower garden. Not only must the owner ward against the development of weeds but he must watch carefully to be certain that those types of plants which are more vigorous growing or which seem to be best adapted to their particular location do not spread or unnecessarily crowd out certain other desirable plants less vigorous in their habit of growth and less apt to thrive in the competition to which they are subjected. There will be places in the wild garden where soil conditions are not exactly as they should be, and where soil should be renovated or manured and where additional leaf mold soil should be added.

**ANNUAL FLOWER GARDEN.** Careful and frequent attention must be devoted to the maintenance of annuals during the growing season and especially during the flowering season if the best success is to be obtained with this type of garden. Those annuals like the mid-season and late asters need only normal care. Such plants have but one flowering season and it is rare that any secondary flowers are developed on these plants through intelligent cutting, as is the case especially with the snapdragons and also with calendulas, marigolds, and pansies. The snapdragon perhaps is one of the most valuable flowering annuals for a long period of bloom. It will begin its bloom in late June or early July and will continue to bloom until frost retards its growth. Such plants however, will not produce an abundance of fine flowers if encouraged to persistently produce flowers throughout the entire growing season. The snapdragon will produce the best flowers if given a rest during some part of the summer. For instance, plants which begin flowering in late June or early July should be permitted to flower for four or five weeks. They should then be severely cut back to a height of four inches to six inches and a new growth permitted to develop and produce flowers during late August and September.

The one most important duty in the successful growing of annual flowering plants, in order to continue their period of bloom, is to keep all portions of the plant from developing seed pods. Those branches which have produced flowers should be removed as soon as the bloom has ceased. Most of the annuals like the calendulas and marigolds are encouraged to produce more bloom through this process of keeping seed pods removed and the branches severely cut back. Other annuals like the annual larkspur, the matricaria, the annual baby's-breath, and the bachelor button will not develop a secondary growth, and must therefore be planted in successive sowings to secure a continuous supply of flowers.

**REFINED FORMAL GARDEN.** The refined formal garden is developed through the use of various types of perennials and annuals. The same rules apply to the general maintenance of a garden of this kind that apply to the general maintenance of perennials and annuals. This type of garden however, unlike the other types of gardens, rock garden, wild garden, informal garden, etc., should, if developed, be perfectly maintained. A formal flower garden for its real success depends upon well-defined masses and definite major and minor axis lines. Extreme care should be devoted to the clipping of all hedges and the maintenance of the outlines of the definite masses of plants. All turf borders and walks should be neatly trimmed and carefully edged and little if any of the informal loose effect, so common to the informal garden and to the wild garden, should be permitted. The author attempts to discuss this question together with the question of maintenance pertaining to the other types of gardens in order to make clear that in the selection of the plants in landscape work the item of subsequent maintenance is one of the important factors in the successful development of the formal flower garden to an even greater extent than in other types of gardens.

**INFORMAL FLOWER GARDEN.** The informal flower garden requires less maintenance care than the formal flower garden. It is not so essential that the masses of plants and the outline of walks should be as carefully defined. There is no garden, not even the wild garden, that does not require constant attention for the best results. The same questions of maintenance apply to the informal garden in the same way that they do to the maintenance of perennials and annuals. The

only point which the author wishes to make clear is that from the very informal nature of the garden the question of maintenance cost is not as great as the maintenance cost of the formal garden.

**ROCK GARDEN.** Many persons labour under the impression that the rock garden does not require constant attention. To successfully develop a rock garden planting requires more thorough knowledge of plants than the development of the refined flower garden or the informal garden. The reason for this is that those plants which succeed in the rock garden development are much more uncommon than the plants which succeed in other types of gardens and less opportunity is afforded for intelligent study of their habits of growth and flowering characteristics. The rock garden, like the wild garden, is often thought of as a garden in which plants enter into a competition for "the survival of the fittest." Quite to the contrary, intelligent maintenance must be applied in order to eventually develop the plan as originally intended. Most of the plants adapted to the rock garden are the dwarf, slow-growing types which continue to become larger from year to year. They must be kept within bounds by intelligent pruning which will not destroy their effect. Occasionally many plants are introduced into the rock garden planting which require much more attention on account of the water which is necessary for their normal growth. A rock garden is not a garden from which flowers are to be picked. The period of bloom is usually the period when the plant is most valuable for its effect in the garden and the flowers should not be removed at that time.

**CUTTING GARDEN.** The cutting garden is perhaps the most simple garden and the easiest garden to maintain. The only problem of such a garden is to provide easy access to plants placed in definite rows with sufficient space for easy cultivation. In a garden of this kind plants are permitted their freedom of growth and the object is to feed them heavily with fertilizer in order to produce the most desirable flowers which are to be cut at a time when the plants are at their height of bloom. The problem of maintenance is one of supplying sufficient fertilizer to keep the flowers growing vigorously, of cultivating them frequently, and watering freely.

**ROSE GARDEN.** The object of the average rose garden is to produce an abundance of bloom and to produce large individual flowers. The

rose garden for the best success of the plants requires careful maintenance. The hybrid roses, which are usually grafted stock, revert quickly to the original type if suckers are allowed to develop and not kept within control. The rose garden beds should be kept clean of other plants unless provided with English tufted pansies or portulaca. If the rose garden is a part of some formal garden development and the beds are edged with any small hedge or edging plant such as the alyssum, then extreme care should be exercised to be certain that these plants are kept neatly trimmed and within definite bounds. One of the important problems in the maintenance of the rose garden is that of knowing the different types of hybrids and how these plants should be pruned in order to encourage the production of more flowers or of larger flowers. This question is too extensive to be discussed in the short space available, but there are numerous books which discuss at length the development and care of the rose garden.

**FERTILIZING ROSES.** When rose garden beds have been properly prepared by the introduction of plant food in the form of manure, bone, and lime, all that remains to be done in the way of fertilization may be easily attended to by top-dressing from time to time. Liquid manure should never be given in dry weather without first thoroughly wetting the soil with plain water, but it may be used at frequent intervals provided it is not too strong. Dried blood may be used either in water or dry at the rate of one ounce to the square yard during May, June, and July if hoed well into the surface soil. Wood ashes and bone meal in small quantities may be used in a similar manner after growth starts. These dry fertilizers should be used only just before a good rain or should be followed by a thorough soaking with the hose.

**WALL GARDEN.** The wall garden is perhaps one of the most interesting types of gardens. A wall garden should never be attempted unless those responsible for its maintenance feel certain that the proper kind of intelligent maintenance care can be devoted to such a garden. A list of plants which are adapted for producing wall garden effects is small. It is not so much the question of quantity of maintenance as it is the question of the degree of intelligent maintenance which makes for the failure or success of the wall garden. The greatest success is attained with wall garden development when those responsible for its maintenance make it a special point to thor-

oroughly familiarize themselves with the growing habits and the requirements of wall garden plants. If this is not done the garden is very apt to deteriorate into a normal type of garden with a few persistent weeds of various kinds and some of the more common and easily growing annuals like alyssum growing from the crevices of the rocks.

**WATER GARDEN.** The water garden is the one garden which requires less attention than any other garden when it is once correctly developed. The main problem is that of keeping a supply of water which is in no degree stagnant and in knowing the requirements for the fertilizing of aquatic plants to produce the best development. (See Page 220).

## CHAPTER VIII

### WINTER PROTECTION AND MULCHING

REASONS FOR WINTER PROTECTION. Winter protection is necessary under the following conditions: First—When a plant is removed from its natural habitat to one more severe; Second—When plants are not sufficiently hardy to withstand the new climatic conditions or exposures; Third—When it is desirable to retain ground moisture during the winter for planting on exposed places, mounds and banks. Fourth—When plants (especially evergreens) are transplanted into a stiff clay soil under climatic conditions where they will be subjected to considerable freezing and thawing and it becomes necessary to protect them against heaving; Fifth—When plants, especially rhododendrons and other evergreens, must be protected against wind and sun which cause so much damage on account of excessive evaporation of moisture from the leaves at a time when no moisture is being taken into the plant through the root system. Continued, steady cold and a permanent covering of snow are generally sufficient to tide a plant through the severest part of winter, but an open winter, followed by severe cold, or the alternate freezing and thawing in spring, will work havoc. Mulching, therefore, is equally important, not only to control sudden changes in temperature in extreme weather, but also to maintain a cool, even temperature in early spring.

One of the common impressions in connection with mulching for purposes of winter protection is that plants are really being protected against extreme cold. Nothing could be farther from the truth. It is not possible to protect plants against freezing conditions, especially during the cold winters of our north when frost enters the soil to a depth of two to three feet. Under such conditions no normal depth of mulch consisting of rotted leaves or manure could keep frost out of the soil surrounding the roots of the plants.

The real reason then is a different reason from that of being a desire to ward off a freezing condition. It is the desire not of warding off the cold but of preventing abnormal evaporation of moisture from the

leaves and especially from the lower part of such plants as the roses which are particularly sensitive to this type of evaporation. It is for this reason that plants which do not have well-ripened wood like the golden bell and certain varieties of the deutzia are subject to injury because of this evaporation. Other plants like the bush honeysuckle and lilacs which succeed in developing thoroughly ripened wood before winter approaches do not suffer so much. There are two important sources of injury (outside of the gnawing by animals) which can cause plants to be injured during the winter months and as a protection against which mulching is necessary. The first is abnormal evaporation from the roots and stems of plants that are in exposed situations, and the second a liability of being heaved from the ground where a clay loam soil is subjected to violent changes of freezing and thawing.

It is for this same reason that standard roses and climbing roses are frequently lost during the winter months because they are protected by a thin covering of straw, and evaporation is allowed to continue, when, in reality, they should be taken down and buried in soil which remains moist throughout the winter months and thus protects the stems against evaporation.

**SOURCES OF WINTER INJURY, AND REMEDIES.** One source of winter injury is a heaving in clayey soils which exposes roots of small and newly transplanted plants. This may be remedied by applying a ground mulch of straw litter or manure over the entire area immediately around the trees and covering the area of root growth. Another source is premature activity of the sap, due to the warmth of the sun's rays. If the ground is frozen hard and deep, and sun and severe winds strike evergreen plants they will "scorch" or dry out because sap cannot flow from the roots to take the place of that evaporated. Many evergreens which are exposed to severe winter conditions are in reality killed during the months of January and February; but the damage done does not become evident until time for spring growth to begin during the months of April and early May. If the evergreens which have been killed during the winter months in the nursery are dug and shipped to owners of estates at a time prior to spring growth and prior to a time when it is possible for a nurseryman to determine whether or not the plant is in a normal growing condition, plants killed in this manner (because of the lack of winter protection) do not show the injury until the growing season, at which time, with the beginning of warm growing weather, the

leaves turn brown. Conditions of this kind often follow a severe winter. During a severe winter in which successive freezing and thawing conditions are a common occurrence evergreens are apt to be seriously damaged. Under such conditions it is the heat which causes the worst injury to the evergreens during these winter months and, as commonly believed, this is not injury due to excessive cold. A succession of extremely cold nights and warm thawing conditions during the day causes excessive evaporation from the leaves which, as heretofore mentioned, cannot be replaced through the dormant root system, the soil surrounding which has not been sufficiently warmed to excite growth. This evaporation may be stopped by shelter fences or by wrapping the plants with straw "overcoats." Care should be taken, however, to avoid wrapping too tightly, or injury to the plant will result from heating of foliage. Boxwood hedges also, particularly when young, should be covered to prevent winter injury in sections of the country where the temperature may fall as low as zero during the winter months. Such hedges may be boxed, or they may be banked with cornstalks or coarse litter and also with evergreen boughs. One of the best protections for boxwood hedges (as well as broad-leaved evergreens) is to be certain that they have a thorough soaking, especially during a dry fall, immediately before the freezing weather begins.

Mice often injure plants, and where this occurs mulching should be delayed until cooler weather, when the rodents will have nested elsewhere. Poisoning may be resorted to by placing poisoned wheat in drain tiles among the mulch. Mice and rabbits will gnaw certain shrubs and fruit trees, such as quinces, spireas, forsythias, etc. Such plants should be protected, especially the first year, by tar paper or burlap if mice are present. Wrapping should begin slightly below the surface of the ground at the base of the tree, and extend to a height of two feet. The author is advised on good authority that where there is excessive danger that the base of certain shrubs and fruit trees will be gnawed by mice and rabbits, an excellent method of protection is that of mulching these hedges with coal ashes to a depth of three to four inches around the immediate base of the plant. The gritty condition of this material is evidently objectionable to rabbits and mice and its use has saved a number of valuable hedge plants.

**PERENNIALS—WINTER PROTECTION OF.** Perennials should have a good mulch of well-rotted manure, straw, leaves, etc., applied just be-

fore freezing weather, in a late fall, and at the beginning of freezing weather in an early fall. In reality, it is not as essential, as we often assume it to be, that perennial borders, regardless of the material they contain or the type of soil in which the perennials are planted, should be mulched during the winter months. There are hundreds of gardens which pass through the winter without any protection whatsoever being given to the plants. These gardens are not, however, those which are developed on clay loam soil. The general feeling is that plants are mulched and given this winter protection because otherwise they would not be hardy. Quite to the contrary, most of these perennials are hardy, and as a matter of fact it is rarely possible that any amount of mulching such as is ordinarily provided for the garden can make any perennial hardy which is not by nature perfectly hardy in the climatic and exposed condition where it is growing. Every person who is responsible for the mulching of a perennial garden should use only a loose texture of material for mulching purposes. When mulching perennials place stakes beside small plants and those which begin growth late in the spring. This will prevent any loss when the mulch is spaded in or removed in the spring. Perennials with persistent leaves should not be mulched with anything which will mat down. This applies to foxgloves, hollyhocks, sweet williams, and violas. Cornstalks and leaves which drop late are best for such a mulch. Boxes filled with leaves may be inverted over plants; but when this is done the top should be watertight or damage may follow. Some tender plants such as pansies and snapdragons may be carried over the winter if a heavy mulch is applied before freezing weather appears.

**BULBS AND LILIES—WINTER PROTECTION OF.** Eremurus and the tenderest lilies should be protected by a mound of ashes which will help shed water and retain an even temperature. All bulbs should be mulched with leaves, manure, or litter. If bulbs are planted in the heavier types of soil it is quite necessary to cover the crown with a good mulch which will maintain in the ground a more even temperature and will lessen the possibility of injury to the bulbs because of sudden fluctuations of temperature (freezing and thawing conditions), which cause heaving of the soil. It should be borne in mind that bulbs start growth very early in the spring. If the mulch is left on the surface of the ground until after the bulbs have started growth, especially in a sunny exposure, then the bulbs become spindly and strong plants

and flowers do not develop. In the planting of crocuses late in the fall it is advisable to cover the ground immediately with some fresh straw manure which will keep the temperature of the ground from becoming too cold until after the bulbs have developed slight root growth.

**VINES—WINTER PROTECTION OF.** Vines and various climbers, such as climbing roses or trained fruit trees, when growing against a southern or western wall, should be protected by burlap from the winter and early spring sun, which may cause growth to start too soon. Very tender vines, such as jasmine and some clematises and roses, can best be taken down and buried, especially where local climatic conditions or exposures are severe. When plants are so treated they should be allowed to lie on the ground for ten days or two weeks after they have been uncovered in the spring. This allows the canes time to harden-off.

**ROSES—WINTER PROTECTION OF.** Hybrid Teas and Hybrid Perpetuals in most winters can be safely carried over by hilling up the soil about the plants to a height of six or eight inches, thus covering the lowest six buds, and then covering the plants with hardwood leaves eighteen to twenty-four inches deep. The leaves should be held in place with cornstalks or brush to prevent their being blown away. A three or four inch blanket of stable manure may be applied before the leaves are used and a windbreak of boughs of pine or fir trees, or cornstalks may be substituted for the leaves if manure is used. Cultivation should be stopped in September to discourage late growth, but the plants should be thoroughly soaked with water in October, just before hilling them up. This protection should be removed piecemeal in the spring, to gradually harden-off the plants.

Standard roses may be protected by laying them on the ground and treating them as tender vines. This is the most satisfactory method. They may also be wrapped with straw and burlap, or boxed, with a filling of leaves within the box. The safest method in severe exposures is that of burying them.

**RHODODENDRONS—WINTER PROTECTION OF.** Rhododendrons, other broad-leaved evergreens and, to a certain extent, all other evergreens, are apt to be scalded in winter by the morning sun shining through the coating of ice or snow upon the leaves, unless they are

shielded. They should be mulched also during both winter and summer. The mulching of rhododendrons for summer is done for the purpose of providing a thin layer of leaf mold which will produce as nearly as possible the natural conditions of the undisturbed soil in the woods and fields where rhododendrons grow. Mulching for winter protection is effected by banking the plants with a deep layer of leaves. These leaves prevent excessive freezing and possible heaving of the soil around the roots. Rhododendrons are further protected by building a screen of evergreen boughs or of cornstalks entirely around the plantation, but especially on the exposed side. A portion of the leaves used in the winter mulch can be left when the mulch is removed in the spring. Under no conditions should an attempt be made to spade this mulch of leaves into the ground in the spring. It may be loosened slightly with a fork, but because this plant has its roots so near the surface the ground around the roots, below the natural surface, *should not be disturbed*.

TREES AND SHRUBS—WINTER PROTECTION OF. When mulching trees care should be taken to extend the mulch out as far as the roots extend, or at least as far as the ends of the branches extend. Most of the Japanese flowering peaches, cherries, etc., need a four-inch root mulch every winter in severe climates. Boxbushes, many other evergreens, and some deciduous material should be tied in winter. This is done to keep the plant from splitting under the weight of the heavy snows. Bands of rye straw or burlap are better than string for tying. Shrubs and trees when planted in groups or plantations, being thus close together, will protect each other to a considerable extent.

When plants are of doubtful hardiness, screens may be erected for protection on the most exposed sides, or completely surrounding the plants. Such screens may be made of poles to which is attached brush or burlap. Another method is to make a screen of boards. Screens are frequently used to protect evergreens, trees, and shrubs. A shed without sides also may be constructed over such plantings. This is done to avoid loss by drip from buildings, or breakage from the weight of snow. Shrubs may be wrapped with straw or burlap, the covering being bound with raffia or twine. A pole is usually placed inside the wrapping to prevent the plant from bending or breaking. It is preferable, however, to plant more hardy types of material, because screens are extremely unsightly unless the plants are in an obscure location.

**LAWNS—MULCHING OF.** After the first year it is generally not necessary to protect lawns in winter. If a mulch is desired use straw or well-rotted manure old enough so that there is no danger from weed seeds. In the spring the coarse manure should be removed and the finer portions pressed in with a heavy roller. Heavy, coarse manure is apt to suffocate the growing grass and leave bare spots on the lawn.

**GENERAL CONDITIONS.** Fall-planted material, especially perennials, and in the heavier soils, should be well protected during the first winter with a mulch of strawy manure or hardwood leaves. Compact or fresh manures should be avoided. Fresh manures, free from straw, will burn the plants, and compact manures will cause decay and fermentation, due to lack of aeration. A good strawy manure should be used. In the spring the litter may be removed, and the finer portions of the mulch spaded into the beds. When leaves are used, provision must be made to prevent them from blowing away. Boards, branches, or wire netting can be used for this purpose. Mulching, applied very early, may be harmful by reason of encouraging late root action and top growth. Therefore, it is always advisable to delay root mulching until, after several light freezes, a crust has formed on the ground. Evergreen boughs, when procurable, make an excellent protective covering. After a dry fall most plants, except some perennials, are benefited by being thoroughly soaked with water before freezing weather occurs. This is especially true of conifers and broad-leaved evergreens. Cultivation in shrub and perennial beds can be stopped as soon as danger from weeds maturing their seeds is over. This will furnish some protection and will also discourage late growth of plants.

PART II  
LISTS FOR REFERENCE



## CHAPTER IX

### EVERGREENS

THE variation in adaptation of evergreens has come to be a much-debated question among horticulturists and landscape architects who are called upon to use them. An interesting fact is discovered after some study of evergreens. The hardy types are not perfectly hardy under the varying conditions of climate and exposure in various sections of the country. Therefore, evergreens should be selected for landscape plantings with a considerable knowledge of their ability to withstand local conditions.

The factors which are evidently most injurious to the normal development of evergreens as a group are: (1) sudden variations in climatic conditions; (2) condition of the soil; (3) exposure; and (4) atmospheric conditions in the vicinity of congested city districts. A short discussion of these factors, as bearing upon the growth of evergreens, may be of value.

I. CLIMATIC CONDITIONS. It is a safe assumption that evergreens which are indigenous to sections of country where the climatic conditions are severe will withstand similar conditions in any other section of the country unless the other factors, of soil, exposure, and atmospheric conditions are extremely adverse. An interesting fact is seen in the repeated endeavour to acclimate evergreens, which otherwise are hardy, to the sudden changes of temperature experienced along the shores of the Great Lakes. Evergreens which are perfectly hardy in the severe climate of New York State and New England, and even in Michigan, will not prove hardy when used close to the shores of the Great Lakes.

While no one has given a definite reason for this, it is presumed that the sudden changes of climatic condition are responsible for the failure of many plants. In general, in the selection of evergreens, the more tender varieties should not be far removed from climatic conditions in which they are known to be perfectly hardy,

unless the person using such plants expects the inevitable loss which will be experienced during a very severe winter.

2. **CONDITION OF THE SOIL.** The question of soil conditions with reference to the planting of evergreens is more important in the clayey sections of the Middle West than in most of the other sections of the country. In the northern portions of the Middle West this is not so evident, because the summer months are not as hot and dry as they are farther south. Even the more hardy evergreens will not withstand the stiff clay conditions of the Middle West during the hot summer months, at which times this clay bakes very hard. Evergreens, to be grown most successfully, should be planted in a loose, sandy-loam or clay-loam soil, and should not be planted directly in a soil the predominating portion of which is clay. Therefore the soil conditions should be examined closely before it is definitely decided to use evergreens, and the list of evergreens shown under IX-B are those which are most hardy and best adapted to the climatic conditions and soil conditions of the Middle West, as proven by years of experience and careful observation.

3. **EXPOSURE.** If the more tender types of evergreens which do not normally grow under the most severe climatic conditions are selected for use in a section where the climatic conditions are severe, then such plants should be so located that the exposure from the prevailing winds of winter is greatly reduced. It is possible to use most of the evergreens shown in Group IX-A in any section of the country, provided a proper exposure is selected and the proper winter protection is given. Many times this is impracticable, because evergreens are selected to be of equal value during the winter months and during the summer months. There is no windbreak or screen as yet developed for the protection of evergreens against exposure which in itself does not detract to a great extent from the beauty of these plantations during a period of the year when their foliage should be most effective.

4. **ATMOSPHERIC CONDITIONS.** Many evergreens are used in the vicinity of our congested city districts, or in locations where the prevailing winds surround them with an atmosphere polluted with dust, smoke, and gases, all of which are very injurious to most evergreens. Only the most hardy evergreens should be used under such conditions, and in order to keep them in a normal growing condition

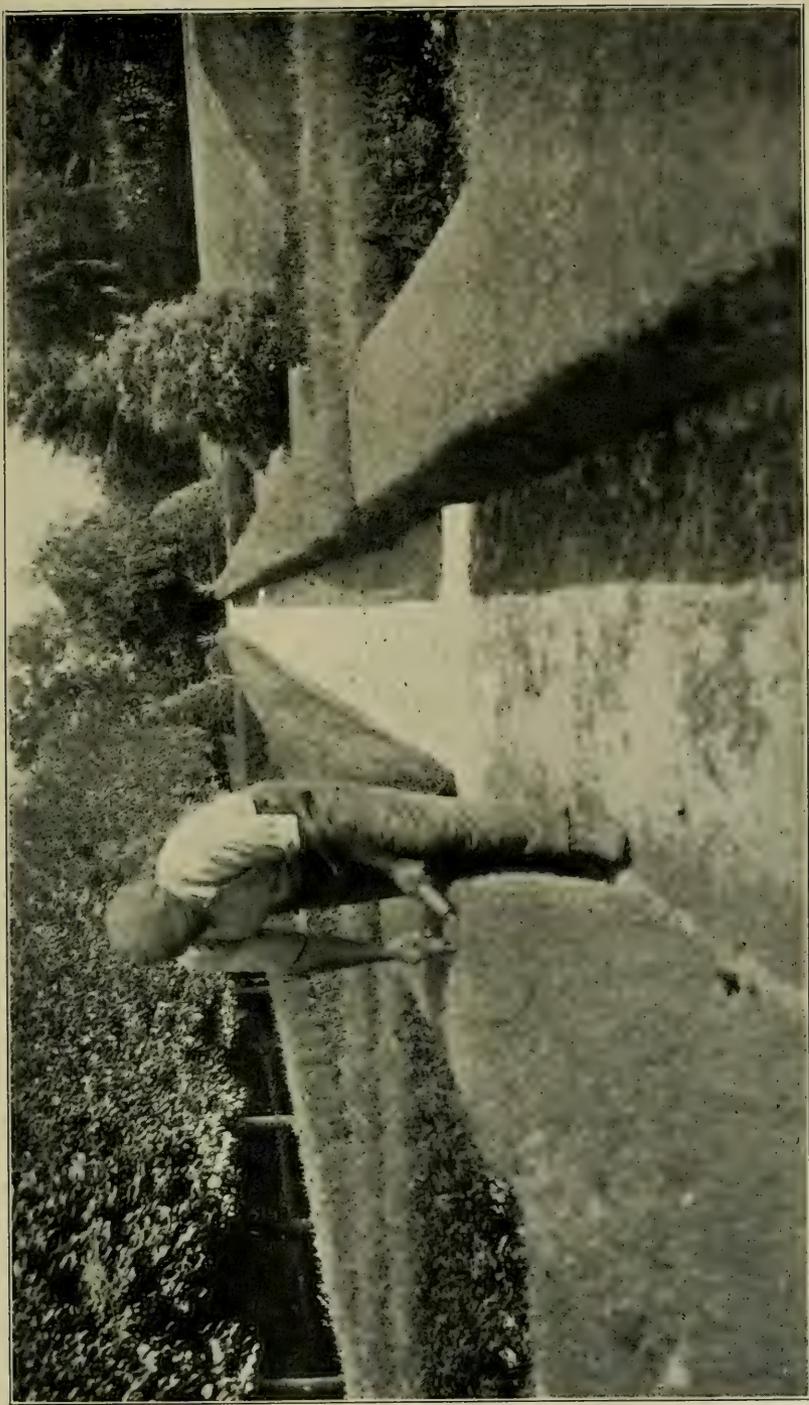


PLATE XVI. Plume-like cypress, naturally a small tree, can be maintained as a compact and a very formal low hedge if given plenty of skillful pruning, and protection in winter. (See page 123, group XII-A-a)

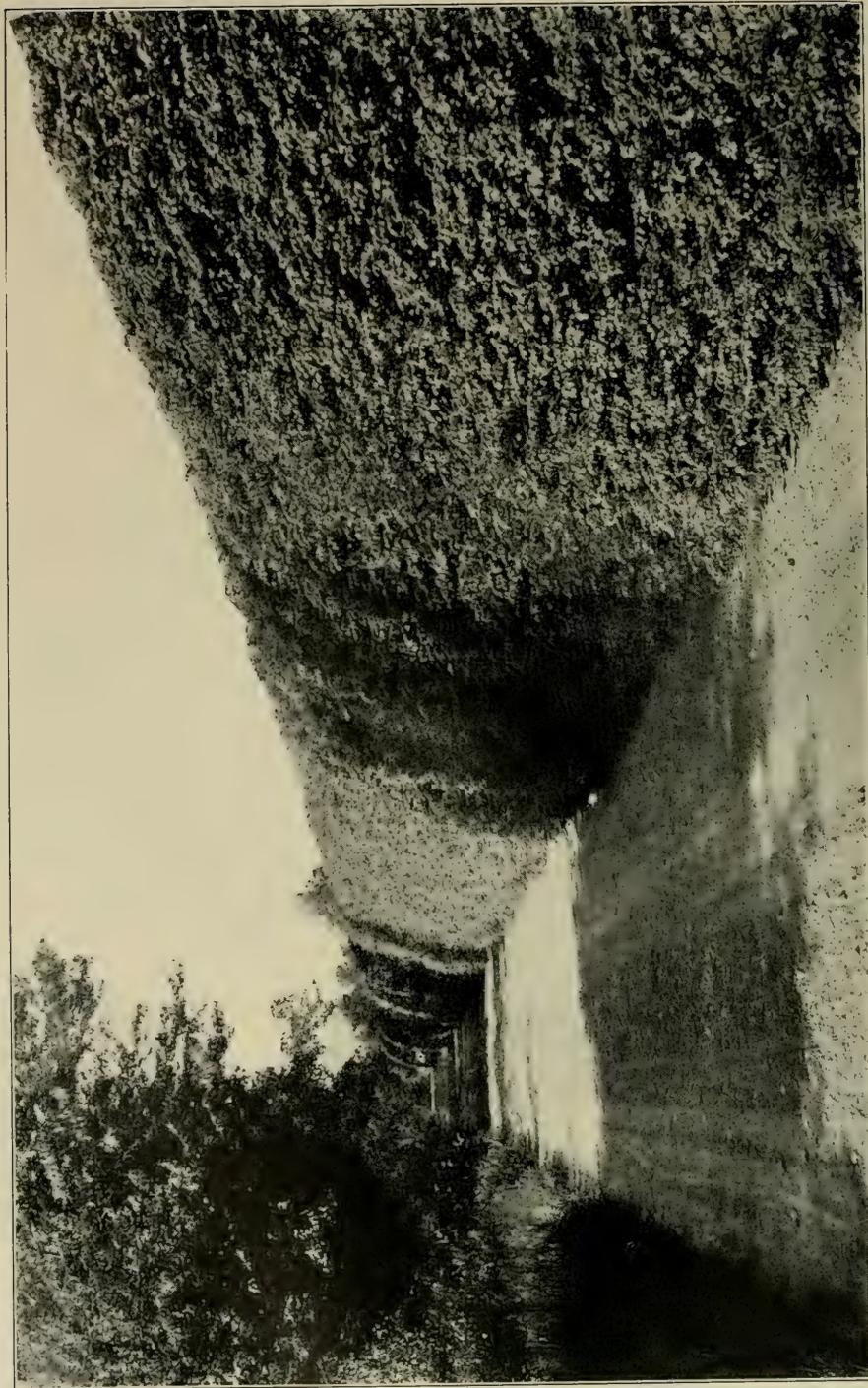


PLATE XVII. The Canadian hemlock, when grown from the northern seed and when well established, forms one of the best windbreaks and barriers for the protection of the garden or orchard wherever drifting snow must be overcome and seclusion also attained. (See page 125, group XII-C)



PLATE XVIII. Upon a spacious lawn effective use can occasionally be made of trees and shrubs possessing symmetrical habits of growth and fine flowering and fruiting qualities. The deutzia is a shrub with these capabilities; but it is seldom seen as a specimen plant. Restraint, however, must be observed and a dotted effect avoided. (See chapter XIV)



PLATE XIX. The extended lawn area often requires specimen trees to lend scale and colour to the picture, and it also offers opportunity to display the natural beauty of many of our fine specimen trees. (See page 133)

it is essential during the cooler hours of the day, and at frequent intervals, to spray these plants to wash off much of the soot which collects from the atmosphere. While the leaves of evergreens are heavily covered with a layer of cuticle, the breathing pores are very susceptible to clogging from the dust of a polluted city atmosphere.

So much for the discussion of the adaptation of evergreens to these conditions. A list of evergreens is shown in Group IX-C, found through experience to be not generally recommended for use in the Middle West.

Another condition often arises in the use of evergreens. Material is desired for undergrowth planting in shady wooded areas. There are very few kinds of evergreens which will produce anything like their normal density of foliage where they are deprived of a great portion of sunlight. This group of material is shown in Group IX-D.

It is often necessary to use groups of low-growing and refined types of evergreens to provide mass effects on private lawns and about residences, to be of value during the winter and summer months. A list of evergreens available and adapted to this use has been generally outlined. They must be of the more slow-growing types if overcrowding within the first two or three years after transplanting is to be avoided.

### LIST OF EVERGREENS

A. MOST HARDY. This group contains types of evergreens selected for general use under widely varied conditions throughout the northeastern section of the United States.

<i>Abies brachyphylla</i> Nikko Fir	<i>Juniperus horizontalis douglasi</i> Waukegan Juniper
<i>Abies concolor</i> White Fir	<i>Juniperus sabina</i> Savin Juniper
<i>Abies veitchi</i> Veitch's Silver Fir	<i>Juniperus scopulorum</i> Rocky Mountain Silver Cedar
<i>Chamaecyparis obtusa</i> Japanese Cypress	<i>Juniperus virginiana</i> Red Cedar
<i>Juniperus chinensis pfitzeriana</i> Pfitzer's Juniper	<i>Juniperus virginiana cannarti</i> Columnar Tufted Cedar
<i>Juniperus communis</i> Common Juniper	<i>Juniperus virginiana schotti</i> Schott's Red Cedar
<i>Juniperus communis aurea</i> Golden Juniper	<i>Picea alba</i> White Spruce
<i>Juniperus excelsa stricta</i> Slender Greek Juniper	<i>Picea alcockiana</i> Alcock's Spruce
<i>Juniperus horizontalis</i> Trailing Juniper	<i>Picea engelmanni</i> Engelmann's Spruce

<i>Picea excelsa</i> (in variety) Norway Spruce	<i>Taxus canadensis</i> Ground Yew
<i>Picea omorika</i> Servian Spruce	<i>Taxus cuspidata</i> Japanese Yew
<i>Picea pungens</i> Colorado Spruce	<i>Taxus cuspidata brevifolia</i> Short-leaved Japanese Yew
<i>Pinus cembra</i> Swiss Stone Pine	<i>Thuja occidentalis aurea</i> George Peabody's Golden Arborvitae
<i>Pinus densiflora umbraculifera</i> Dwarf Japanese Red Pine	<i>Thuja occidentalis douglasi</i> Douglas' Arborvitae
<i>Pinus montana mughus</i> Dwarf Mountain Pine	<i>Thuja occidentalis globosa</i> Globe Arborvitae
<i>Pinus nigra austriaca</i> Austrian Pine	<i>Thuja occidentalis</i> (Little Gem) Little Gem Arborvitae
<i>Pinus resinosa</i> Red Pine	<i>Thuja occidentalis plicata</i> Tall Pointed Arborvitae
<i>Pinus strobus</i> White Pine	<i>Thuja occidentalis pyramidalis</i> Pyramidal Arborvitae
<i>Pinus sylvestris</i> Scotch Pine	<i>Thuja occidentalis rosenthali</i> Rosenthal's Arborvitae
<i>Pseudotsuga douglasi</i> (Colorado Form) Douglas Fir	<i>Thuja occidentalis vervaeneana</i> Vervaene's Arborvitae
<i>Sciadopitys verticillata</i> Umbrella Pine	<i>Thuja occidentalis wareana</i> Siberian Arborvitae
<i>Taxus baccata repandens</i> Spreading English Yew	<i>Tsuga canadensis</i> Canadian Hemlock
	<i>Tsuga caroliniana</i> Carolina Hemlock

B. BEST ADAPTED FOR USE IN MID-WEST. This group of evergreens will withstand climatic and soil conditions of the mid-west, especially throughout Ohio, and under average exposure these types will develop normally in the suburban and country districts.

<i>Abies brachyphylla</i> Nikko Fir	<i>Picea alcockiana</i> Alcock's Spruce
<i>Abies concolor</i> White Fir	<i>Picea engelmanni</i> Engelmann's Spruce
<i>Abies veitchi</i> Veitch's Silver Fir	<i>Picea excelsa</i> (in variety) Norway Spruce
<i>Chamaecyparis obtusa</i> Japanese Cypress	<i>Picea omorika</i> Servian Spruce
<i>Chamaecyparis pisifera filifera</i> Thread-branched Cypress	<i>Picea pungens glauca</i> Koster's Blue Spruce
<i>Chamaecyparis pisifera squarrosa</i> Veitch's Silver Cypress	<i>Pinus cembra</i> Swiss Stone Pine
<i>Juniperus</i> (in variety) Juniper	<i>Pinus montana mughus</i> Dwarf Mountain Pine
<i>Picea alba</i> (north only) White Spruce	<i>Pinus nigra austriaca</i> Austrian Pine

<i>Pinus resinosa</i> Red Pine	<i>Taxus cuspidata brevifolia</i> Short-leaved Japanese Yew
<i>Pinus strobus</i> White Pine	<i>Taxus cuspidata capitata</i> Clustered Japanese Yew
<i>Pinus sylvestris</i> Scotch Pine	<i>Thuja occidentalis</i> (in variety) American Arborvitae
<i>Pseudotsuga douglasi</i> Douglas Fir	<i>Thuja occidentalis wareana</i> Siberian Arborvitae
<i>Sciadopitys verticillata</i> Umbrella Pine	<i>Thuja orientalis</i> (northern grown) Oriental Arborvitae
<i>Taxus baccata repandens</i> Spreading English Yew	<i>Tsuga canadensis</i> Canadian Hemlock
	<i>Tsuga caroliniana</i> Carolina Hemlock

C. NOT ADAPTED FOR USE IN MID-WEST. Evergreens in this group should not be used in the amateur garden of this section. Experience has shown that they have proven "treacherous" in their ability to thrive and also in their habit of growth under these peculiar climatic and soil conditions, to which they are not adapted.

<i>Abies balsamea</i> Balsam Fir	<i>Juniperus excelsa</i> Greek Juniper
<i>Abies fraseri</i> Fraser's Balsam Fir	<i>Picea mariana</i> Black Spruce
<i>Abies nordmanniana</i> Nordman's Fir	<i>Pinus banksiana</i> Jack Pine
<i>Cephalotaxus</i> (in variety) False Yew	<i>Pinus jeffreyi</i> Jeffrey's Pine
<i>Chamaecyparis lawsoniana</i> Lawson's Cypress	<i>Pinus palustris</i> Long-leaved Pine
<i>Chamaecyparis pisifera</i> Pea-fruited Cypress	<i>Pinus ponderosa</i> Bull Pine
<i>Chamaecyparis pisifera plumosa</i> Plume-like Cypress	<i>Thujopsis dolabrata</i> Japanese Arborvitae

D. ADAPTED TO PARTIAL SHADE IN WOODED AREAS. The group of evergreens which will develop normal foliage and normal growth under partial shade in wooded areas is limited. The types in this group have proven the most satisfactory.

<i>Juniperus virginiana</i> Red Cedar	<i>Pseudotsuga douglasi</i> Douglas Fir
<i>Pinus banksiana</i> (for light soils) Jack Pine	<i>Taxus canadensis</i> Ground Yew
<i>Pinus strobus</i> White Pine	<i>Thuja occidentalis</i> American Arborvitae
	<i>Tsuga canadensis</i> Canadian Hemlock

E. LOW-GROWING, FORMAL TYPES. This group contains types of evergreens which are valuable for accent and for specimen purposes. They should be planted on the open lawn or where there is ample space for them to develop their natural habit of growth. Evergreens from this list, and the low-growing types of a more informal character from Groups IX-A and IX-B should be selected for the refined mass plantings of evergreens as illustrated in Figure 1 Plate XI.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Abies concolor globosa</i> (spherical)<br>Globe White Fir                                  | <i>Pinus sylvestris pumila</i> (globose)<br>Globe Scotch Pine                                       |
| <i>Chamaecyparis obtusa nana</i> (conical)<br>Dwarf Japanese Cypress                          | <i>Pseudotsuga douglasi globosa</i> (globose)<br>Globe Douglas Spruce                               |
| <i>Chamaecyparis obtusa nana aurea</i> (conical)<br>Dwarf Golden Japanese Cypress             | <i>Taxus baccata repandens</i> (sub-globose)<br>Spreading English Yew                               |
| <i>Juniperu virginiana globosa</i> (globose)<br>Globe Red Cedar                               | <i>Taxus cuspidata densa</i> (hemispherical)<br>Dwarf Japanese Yew                                  |
| <i>Picea excelsa clanbrasiliiana</i> (compact<br>broad conical)<br>Cone-shaped Norway Spruce  | <i>Thuja occidentalis compacta</i> (globose)<br>Compact Arborvitae                                  |
| <i>Picea excelsa compacta</i> (sub-globose)<br>Compact Norway Spruce                          | <i>Thuja occidentalis dumosa</i> (dense dwarf)<br>Dwarf Arborvitae                                  |
| <i>Picea excelsa gregoriana</i> (sub-globose and<br>compact)<br>Gregory's Dwarf Norway Spruce | <i>Thuja occidentalis ellwangeriana</i> (low,<br>broad pyramid)<br>Ellwanger's Arborvitae           |
| <i>Picea excelsa nana</i> (depressed sub-globose)<br>Dwarf Norway Spruce                      | <i>Thuja occidentalis globosa</i> (globose and<br>very dwarf)<br>Globe Arborvitae                   |
| <i>Picea excelsa pygmaea</i> (dense, small<br>pyramid)<br>Dwarf Pyramidal Norway Spruce       | <i>Thuja occidentalis hoveyi</i> (dense ovate)<br>Hovey's Arborvitae                                |
| <i>Picea excelsa tabulaeformis</i> (low and flat)<br>Tablet-shaped Norway Spruce              | <i>Thuja occidentalis</i> (Little Gem) (flat<br>ovate)<br>Little Gem Arborvitae                     |
| <i>Picea orientalis nana</i> (low, broad pyramid)<br>Dwarf Oriental Spruce                    | <i>Thuja occidentalis nana</i> (compact globose)<br>Dwarf Arborvitae                                |
| <i>Picea pungens compacta</i> (dwarf conical)<br>Dwarf Blue Spruce                            | <i>Thuja occidentalis pumila</i> (dense dwarf)<br>Dwarf Arborvitae                                  |
| <i>Pinus cembra compacta</i> (dwarf conical)<br>Dwarf Swiss Stone Pine                        | <i>Thuja occidentalis reidi</i> (broad dwarf)<br>Dwarf Arborvitae                                   |
| <i>Pinus densiflora umbraculifera tanyosha</i><br>(vase form)<br>Dwarf Japanese Red Pine      | <i>Thuja occidentalis wagneriana</i> (globose)<br>Dwarf Arborvitae                                  |
| <i>Pinus koraiensis</i> (dense, broad pyramid)<br>Corean Pine                                 | <i>Thuja occidentalis woodwardi</i> (dense glo-<br>bose)<br>Woodward's Dwarf Arborvitae             |
| <i>Pinus montana mughus</i> (globose)<br>Dwarf Mountain Pine                                  | <i>Tsuga canadensis globosa</i> (dense globose)<br>Globe Hemlock                                    |
| <i>Pinus strobus umbraculifera</i> (vase form)<br>Bush White Pine                             | <i>Tsuga canadensis nana</i> (depressed and<br>spreading)<br>Dwarf Hemlock                          |
| <i>Pinus strobus brevifolia</i> (compact and<br>round)<br>Dwarf White Pine                    | <i>Tsuga canadensis pendula (sargentii)</i> (flat<br>topped depressed)<br>Sargent's Weeping Hemlock |

## CHAPTER X

### STREET AND AVENUE PLANTING

THIS is a broad subject and yet it has been well covered by numerous bulletins and books. There are a few important questions, however, which should be decided very definitely in the minds of those who are selecting trees for use as street plantings. There is a group of trees most of the types of which are entirely hardy under all conditions. There is another group of trees which should seldom, if ever, be used on streets, and there is a third group of trees which possess some real value for street planting; but they should be selected only with a thorough knowledge of the conditions under which they are to be placed.

In general, trees which are selected for street planting should be symmetrical in character, they should be long lived, and they should not be readily susceptible to injury from insects and smoke.

There is a certain group of trees specimens of which can be safely selected for street planting, either in city or suburban districts. This group comprises such trees as the sugar maple, red oak, European linden, and American elm, the last of which is best adapted to planting on narrow streets because of its high-headed characteristic of growth. Though it becomes very tall its vase-form enables it to reach above dwellings that may be not far back from the street and to leave open a vista down the street axis. The low, compact-headed types of trees, such as the sugar maple, pin oak, and the linden ought to be planted only on wide streets. While the use on narrow streets of such vase-shaped trees as the elm allows for an unobstructed vista, the use of such trees as the pin oak and linden, unless the lower branches are severely pruned, has a tendency to "choke up" and to obstruct the vista.

A certain few trees should rarely, if ever, be used in street tree planting. This list comprises such trees as the horse chestnut, box elder, black locust, willows, birches, and poplars. Birches and locusts are too short lived. The horse-chestnut and the box elder are littering

in their habit. The poplars are subject to disease as well as being short lived, and the willows are not adapted to shade tree purposes, even in their habit of growth. In spite of the fact that there are some excellent trees as shown in the first and second lists in this chapter, well adapted to street and avenue planting, and thoroughly tested through a period of years, yet many individuals responsible for the selection of these permanent assets or detriments to the public streets will still select trees such as those which are included in the third list of this chapter.

Trees such as the maidenhair tree, tree of heaven, oriental plane, and pin oak should not be used for street tree planting without a thorough knowledge of the conditions under which they are to grow and the conditions to which they are best adapted. The pin oak and the maidenhair tree are tall, pyramidal trees, which should be used only on wide streets in a heavy soil, and the maidenhair tree should never be used for street and avenue planting except in the less severe climatic conditions. The tree of heaven has a vigorous habit of growth and is an excellent tree in the smoky, congested sections of our cities where shade trees are required. Before trees in this group are used some of the important bulletins and books on our city street trees should be consulted for further information. (See Bibliography.)

Where an avenue is of such length that it passes through two or more radically different soil types care must be exercised or the trees on one soil will not grow as fast or luxuriantly as upon another soil. This will result in an avenue of uneven height and spread in the tops of the trees and thus spoil an otherwise successful planting.

#### LIST OF TREES FOR STREET AND AVENUE PLANTING

A. TREES WHICH ARE ENTIRELY HARDY UNDER ALL CONDITIONS. This group contains the standard types of shade trees which can be planted under almost any condition of climate or soil, with some degree of assurance that they will develop an interesting normal habit of growth. This list may be termed "the ten best trees for general use in street and avenue planting," in city, suburban, and urban districts.

*Acer saccharum*  
Sugar Maple

*Quercus alba*  
White Oak

*Quercus coccinea*  
Scarlet Oak

*Quercus rubra*  
Red Oak

*Quercus velutina*  
Black Oak

*Tilia euchlora*  
Crimean Linden

*Tilia tomentosa*  
Silver Linden

*Tilia vulgaris*  
Common Linden

*Ulmus americana*  
American Elm

*Ulmus glabra*  
Scotch Elm

B. TREES WHICH SHOULD BE SELECTED WITH A THOROUGH KNOWLEDGE OF THE CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THEY ARE TO BE USED. Before trees in this group are used, descriptive information of these types should be consulted in order to know that the soil conditions, exposure, climate, and width of streets are such that these trees will meet the requirements and develop a normal growth.

*Acer platanoides*  
Norway Maple

*Ailanthus glandulosa*  
Tree of Heaven

*Celtis occidentalis*  
Nettle Tree

*Fraxinus* (in variety)  
Ash Tree

*Ginkgo biloba*  
Maidenhair Tree

*Liquidambar styraciflua*  
Sweet Gum

*Liriodendron tulipifera*  
Tulip Tree

*Platanus orientalis*  
Oriental Plane

*Phellodendron amurense*  
Chinese Cork Tree

*Quercus palustris*  
Pin Oak

*Ulmus campestris*  
English Elm

C. TREES WHICH SHOULD SELDOM BE USED ON STREETS. Many trees are selected for street planting, either because they are the easiest trees to grow or the tree which can be obtained with the least difficulty and expense. Such trees are a future liability to the community and they should never be planted except for some important reason, such as the impossibility of obtaining other types. They are adapted to specimen use rather than to street use.

*Acer saccharinum*  
Soft Maple

*Acer negundo*  
Box Elder

*Aesculus hippocastanum*  
Common Horse-chestnut

*Betula* (in variety)  
Birch

*Catalpa* (in variety)  
Indian Bean

*Gleditsia triacanthos*  
Honey Locust

*Platanus occidentalis*  
American Plane

*Populus eugenei*  
Carolina Poplar

*Robinia pseudacacia*  
Black Locust

*Salix* (in variety)  
Willow

*Sorbus aucuparia*  
European Mountain Ash

## CHAPTER XI

### PLANTS FOR USE IN CONGESTED CITY DISTRICTS

THE effect of dust, smoke, and gas fumes upon vegetation is well known and yet no considerable amount of study has been given to this subject, largely because it has not been considered an economic question. Surely the people who are compelled to live in the congested districts of our large cities are as much entitled to shade and greenery as any one else, and there is no question but that the healthfulness of the congested districts is lowered by the absence of shade and grass. By the use of those plants which can survive drought, smoke, and abuse, some sort of trees or shrubbery may be had almost anywhere, except perhaps in the immediate vicinity of a steel mill or similar factories, where not even grass will survive. The first trees one comes to on the edge of the treeless districts which surround large steel mills are usually ailanthus or willow. The ailanthus is also the tree which most often appears in the closely built up sections of large cities, often providing the only greenery to be seen in whole sections of a town. Ashes, locusts, European planes, European lindens, and horsechestnuts also seem to have the ability to withstand the summer droughts and the suffocating soot that proves disastrous to so many city trees. No rough-leaved tree nor one which requires much water should be used as a street tree in a congested, sooty district, because it is doomed beforehand to a lingering death, if it survives at all. Pin oaks and willows are useful only when they are assured of a reasonable supply of water during summer droughts.

Among the shrubs such smooth-leaved, hardy sorts as the lilacs, privets, golden bells, buckthorns, and barberries seem to withstand the drawbacks of smoke, soot, and drought the best.

Most of the coniferous evergreens have a hard time even existing in any closely built up town. The Colorado blue spruce, silver fir, Scotch pine, and dwarf mountain pine have withstood the soot and gas better than any others, and some recent experiments with the Carolina hemlock seem to show that it, too, will survive in the heart of a city,

providing it receives a certain amount of care. The common arborvitae has generally proved a failure. The exact reason why conifers are so unsuccessful has not so far appeared. Their short life seems to be due to the accumulation of soot which clogs the pores of the leaves and slowly suffocates them. They transpire so much water also during the hot summer droughts that they need an excessive amount of moisture, and they need numerous showers or washings from the hose also to keep them clean and cool. As most evergreens growing under city conditions do not get any care they rarely succeed, and when they do live, they lose their colour and are therefore not recommended.

As a rule, native collected plants seldom or never succeed when taken directly into the congested city districts, and only those plants among the deciduous shrubs and trees which are smooth-leaved are to be recommended for trial.

#### LIST OF PLANTS FOR USE IN CONGESTED CITY DISTRICTS

A. TREES. This group contains trees which may be used with a great deal of certainty that they will thrive under city conditions of congestion and dusty atmosphere. Wherever possible, these trees, especially evergreens, should be thoroughly sprayed at frequent intervals to wash a considerable portion of the dust from the surface of the leaves.

<i>Abies concolor</i> White Fir	<i>Pinus montana mughus</i> Dwarf Mountain Pine
<i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i> Common Horse-chestnut	<i>Pinus sylvestris</i> Scotch Pine
<i>Ailanthus glandulosa</i> Tree of Heaven	<i>Platanus orientalis</i> Oriental Plane
<i>Celtis occidentalis</i> (North only) Nettle Tree	<i>Quercus palustris</i> Pin Oak
<i>Cercis canadensis</i> Red-bud	<i>Robinia pseudacacia</i> Black Locust
<i>Crataegus</i> (in variety) Thorn	<i>Salix</i> (in variety) Willow
<i>Fraxinus</i> (in variety) Ash Tree	<i>Sophora japonica</i> Japanese Pagoda Tree
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i> Maidenhair Tree	<i>Tilia europaea</i> European Linden
<i>Juniperus virginiana</i> Red Cedar	<i>Tilia tomentosa</i> Silver Linden
<i>Picea pungens</i> Colorado Spruce	<i>Ulmus campestris</i> English Elm

B. SHRUBS. In every city district the occupants of some homes desire shrubs in connection with their yards, which give a touch of nature to their places. The shrubs in this group have proven the most hardy under adverse city conditions and should be used as a basis for selecting types.

<i>Aralia spinosa</i>	<i>Ligustrum</i> (in variety)
Hercules' Club	Privet
<i>Berberis thunbergii</i>	<i>Physocarpus opulifolius</i>
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry	Ninebark
<i>Cornus</i> (in variety)	<i>Rhamnus</i> (in variety)
Dogwood	Buckthorn
<i>Evonymus americanus</i>	<i>Spiraea</i> (in variety)
Strawberry Bush	Spirea
<i>Forsythia</i> (in variety)	<i>Symphoricarpos</i> (in variety)
Golden Bell	Snowberry
<i>Hibiscus syriacus</i>	<i>Syringa vulgaris</i>
Rose of Sharon	Common Lilac
	<i>Viburnum</i> (in variety)
	Viburnum

## CHAPTER XII

### PLANTS FOR HEDGES

THE selection of plants for hedges forms one of the most interesting subjects in the study of use of plants. More often than for any other purpose trees and shrubs for hedges are selected either from an economic or an aesthetic point of view. It may be desired to have a hedge for its beauty, or it may be desired for the purpose of a screen, a windbreak, or as a definite barrier.

Many times it is desirable in the development of hedge plantations, especially those which are more than the average height (three to four feet), to develop a hedge which will retain its foliage during the winter months. This may be desirable for two reasons: first, to provide a barrier and at the same time a screen against objectionable views and to secure privacy, and, second, to lend interest to a winter landscape because of the foliage effect. The only effective hedge barrier which holds its leaves during the winter is one composed of conifers. Broad-leaved evergreens are not desirable for this purpose; mainly because they are not sufficiently compact in their habit of growth to meet the requirements of a hedge, and they do not lend themselves to shearing. The evergreen hedge which is planted for the purpose of providing a complete screen, and requires a normal growth of the foliage, should seldom be planted in the heavy shade of large overhanging trees. Hedge plants which are selected as barriers or screens should be close growing and compact in habit. Many among them are thorny in character, thus making passage through them very difficult.

Hedges which are planted for barriers and which do not hold their leaves during the winter are usually valuable mostly for their summer effect. They are seldom planted for the purpose of a screen, for such a screen is desirable during the months of the year when the foliage is not present.

Many flower gardens, especially large rose gardens, have been much enhanced from a landscape viewpoint by the presence of low-growing, compact hedges which accurately define the outline of the various beds

and emphasize the main axial lines of the garden. There is a group of plants from which kinds are selected for hedge purposes, and which lend themselves to frequent clipping and shearing. These are most often used for edgings beside formal garden walks, pools, and beds of planting. The ideal hedge for this purpose is one which requires a very small amount of pruning in order to maintain its close, compact habit. It is therefore necessary to select plants for this purpose with a careful knowledge of the natural habits of growth of the mature plants and to use such plants for hedge purposes, rather than to endeavour by severe pruning to adapt larger growing types to such uses. Such hedges are usually maintained from six to twelve inches in height and should be planted at least twelve inches away from the edge of any garden walk in order to provide ample width for the hedge to spread as it matures.

Hedges for the purpose of windbreaks and solid screens are composed almost entirely of trees which are more or less compact in their habit of growth and will continue to develop while planted in a crowded space. Considerable good judgment should be used in locating a windbreak which is likely to act as a snow trap also, because the great drift of snow which accumulates behind a large windbreak may prove a nuisance in the early spring by lying deeply on the ground long after the land under it should be thawed out and ready to use. This drift may also break down small and brittle trees and shrubs and do more damage than good. For this reason, on the open prairies of the Dakotas it is often found necessary to locate windbreaks as far as one hundred feet to the windward of the buildings or road which are to be protected, because a strip approximately ten times its height is affected by a windbreak. This is shown by the snow lying drifted for this distance to the leeward after a heavy snowfall, accompanied by a driving wind.

Some thirty years ago, L. H. Bailey gave the following rules for planting windbreaks (*Garden and Forest* Vol. 1, page 46). While primarily intended for orchardists they are well worth considering to-day by anyone who is going to do such planting on a large scale for ornamental purposes.

- (1). The windbreak should not obstruct atmospheric drainage.
- (2). The windbreak should never be dense enough to force the buds on fruit trees in those localities which are subject to late spring frosts.
- (3). As a rule, in localities where atmospheric drainage will not be severely checked, the windbreak should have a comparatively dense bottom, formed by undergrowth or low-branched trees.
- (4). Native trees and shrubs are preferable for windbreaks.

To these rules it might be added that, while a single row of plants is often desirable, it does not take care of the contingency that arises when one or more plants die. It is consequently preferable to plant two or more staggered rows of plants which thus do not require to be planted so closely and for that reason are more likely to survive a long while and retain their lower branches. It is possible to gain a good ornamental effect also by combining evergreen trees with harmonious deciduous ones, such as hemlock or spruce with birches and maples. This type of planting is often called a "shelter belt" and when a considerable number of evergreen trees are used a pleasing effect is secured the year round, and large numbers of birds will be found to be attracted and held, not only through the nesting season but sometimes all the year.

Still another use for hedges is that of providing privacy. Most of the shrubs used in this group should be of the tall types, exceeding five feet in height, and should have a compact, heavy foliage. The natural growth of the shrubs should be close and they should hold their foliage during the late summer and early fall. Some of the shrubs which are best adapted for this purpose are the rose of Sharon, common buckthorn, and the European beech, the foliage of which does not develop until the latter part of the spring.

It is often desirable to select plants which will serve as hedges in the bleak exposures of lake fronts and ocean shores, and also in the Canadian northwest. These plants should be hardy under all severe climatic conditions of the northeast and the Canadian northwest. Most of the plants which have been suggested for this group have been found growing normally under the most severe conditions of climate and exposure.

#### LIST OF PLANTS FOR HEDGES

A. BARRIERS. This group consists of types of plants which are compact in their habit of growth and some of which are thorny. They are excellent as barriers for two reasons: either because of their thorny character or because of their extremely close habit of growth. The first list (a) contains plants which hold their leaves during the winter months, and the second list (b) contains plants which do not hold their leaves during the winter months.

##### *a. Holding leaves during winter:*

*Chamaecyparis pisifera plumosa*  
Plume-like Cypress

*Fagus sylvatica*  
European Beech

*Mahonia aquifolium*  
Oregon Grape  
*Picea excelsa*  
Norway Spruce

*Pyracantha coccinea lalandi*  
Evergreen Thorn  
*Thuja* (in variety)  
Arborvitae

*Tsuga canadensis*  
Canadian Hemlock

b. *Not holding leaves during winter:*

*Acer campestre*  
European Cork Maple  
*Berberis thunbergii*  
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry  
*Carpinus betulus*  
European Hornbeam  
*Chaenomeles japonica*  
Japanese Quince  
*Citrus trifoliata*  
Hardy Orange  
*Crataegus coccinea*  
Scarlet-fruited Thorn  
*Crataegus cordata*  
Washington Thorn  
*Crataegus crus-galli*  
Cockspur Thorn  
*Crataegus oxycantha*  
May Thorn

*Fagus americana*  
American Beech  
*Gleditsia triacanthos*  
Honey Locust  
*Hippophae rhamnoides*  
Sea Buckthorn  
*Lonicera fragrantissima*  
Early Fragrant Honeysuckle  
*Maclura pomifera*  
Osage Orange  
*Prunus spinosa*  
Black Thorn  
*Rhamnus cathartica*  
Common Buckthorn  
*Rhamnus frangula* (variety *latifolia*)  
Alder Buckthorn  
*Rosa rugosa*  
Japanese Rose

B. EDGINGS FOR WALKS AND FOR GARDEN BORDERS. The plants in this group are either dwarf in their habit of growth or can be pruned severely in order to keep them in a low, compact form. The average height at which these hedges may be maintained is eight inches to eighteen inches.

*Astilbe japonica*  
Japanese Astilbe  
*Azalea amoena*  
Hardy Evergreen Azalea  
*Berberis thunbergii*  
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry  
*Buxus suffruticosa*  
Dwarf Box  
*Deutzia gracilis*  
Slender Deutzia  
*Ilex microphylla*  
Small-leaved Holly  
*Ilex glabra*  
Inkberry  
*Ligustrum ibota regelianum*  
Regel's Privet

*Philadelphus coronarius nanus*  
Dwarf Mock Orange  
*Philadelphus coronarius nanus aureus*  
Golden Dwarf Mock Orange  
*Pieris japonica*  
Japanese Fetterbush  
*Pyracantha coccinea lalandi*  
Evergreen Thorn  
*Rosa blanda*  
Meadow Rose  
*Rosa polyantha* (in variety)  
Fairy Rose  
*Spiraea bumalda anthony waterer*  
Crimson Spirea  
*Spiraea callosa alba*  
Fortune's White Spirea

*Thuja occidentalis ellwangeriana*  
Ellwanger's Arborvitae

*Thuja occidentalis globosa*  
Globe Arborvitae

*Thuja occidentalis Tom Thumb* or  
variety *umbraculifera*  
Tom Thumb Arborvitae

*Viburnum opulus nanum*  
Dwarf Bush Cranberry

C. WINDBREAKS AND SOLID SCREENS. Most of the trees and shrubs in this group are rapid growing and are entirely hardy under normal climatic conditions. They can be planted in close proximity to each other without injuring the individual specimens. This close planting, however, renders all the trees useless in future specimen planting.

*Acer ginnala*  
Siberian Maple

*Acer negundo*  
Box Elder

*Acer saccharinum pyramidale*  
Pyramidal Silver Maple

*Acer tataricum*  
Tartarian Maple

*Carpinus caroliniana*  
American Hornbeam

*Fagus americana*  
American Beech

*Fagus sylvatica*  
European Beech

*Juniperus virginiana*  
Red Cedar

*Larix europaea*  
European Larch

*Larix leptolepis*  
Japanese Larch

*Picea* (in variety)  
Spruce

*Pinus resinosa*  
Red Pine

*Pinus strobus*  
White Pine

*Populus* (in variety)  
Poplar

*Rhamnus caroliniana*  
Carolina Buckthorn

*Salix* (in variety)  
Willow

*Tsuga canadensis*  
Canadian Hemlock

*Tsuga caroliniana*  
Carolina Hemlock

D. FOR PRIVACY. These types are selected because of their ability to develop a compact, heavy foliage effect and most of these types retain their foliage during the late summer and early fall months.

*Acer saccharinum pyramidale*  
Pyramidal Silver Maple (low-branched)

*Cornus mas*  
Cornelian Cherry

*Elaeagnus angustifolia*  
Russian Olive

*Fagus sylvatica*  
European Beech

*Forsythia intermedia*  
Hybrid Golden Bell

*Forsythia viridissima*  
Dark Green Golden Bell

*Hibiscus syriacus*  
Rose of Sharon

*Ligustrum* (in variety)  
Privet

*Lonicera bella*  
Zabel's Honeysuckle

*Lonicera maacki*  
Late-blooming Honeysuckle

*Lonicera tatarica*  
Tartarian Honeysuckle

*Rhamnus cathartica*  
Common Buckthorn

*Spiraea vanhouttei*  
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath

*Syringa vulgaris*  
Common Lilac

*Viburnum* (in variety)  
Viburnum

E. HEDGES FOR BLEAK EXPOSURES. These plants are hardy as far north as the Canadian northwest and will survive under extreme exposure. This group has been subdivided in order more clearly to differentiate between plants which should be used for their different characteristics under different exposures.

a. *Late foliage:*

*Syringa vulgaris* (not variety *alba*)  
Common Lilac

b. *Close shearing:*

<i>Berberis thunbergii</i> Thunberg's Japanese Barberry	<i>Elaeagnus angustifolia</i> Russian Olive
<i>Caragana arborescens</i> Siberian Pea Shrub	<i>Rhamnus cathartica</i> Common Buckthorn
<i>Caragana microphylla</i> Dahurian Pea Shrub	<i>Shepherdia argentea</i> Buffalo Berry
	<i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> (on lime) Canadian Buffalo Berry

c. *Unsheared low hedges:*

<i>Berberis thunbergii</i> Thunberg's Japanese Barberry	<i>Spiraea vanhouttei</i> Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath
--	---

d. *Fruiting hedges:*

<i>Berberis thunbergii</i> Thunberg's Japanese Barberry	<i>Rosa</i> (in variety) Native Rose
<i>Crataegus</i> (in variety) Thorn	<i>Rosa rugosa</i> Japanese Rose
<i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> Sea Buckthorn	<i>Shepherdia argentea</i> Buffalo Berry
<i>Rhamnus cathartica</i> Common Buckthorn	<i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> (on lime) Canadian Buffalo Berry
	<i>Symphoricarpos</i> (in variety) Snowberry

e. *Shady places:*

<i>Acer saccharinum</i> Silver Maple	<i>Philadelphus coronarius</i> Common Mock Orange
<i>Crataegus monogyna</i> English Hawthorn	<i>Spiraea vanhouttei</i> Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath
<i>Lonicera xylosteum</i> Fly Bush Honeysuckle	<i>Symphoricarpos racemosus</i> Snowberry

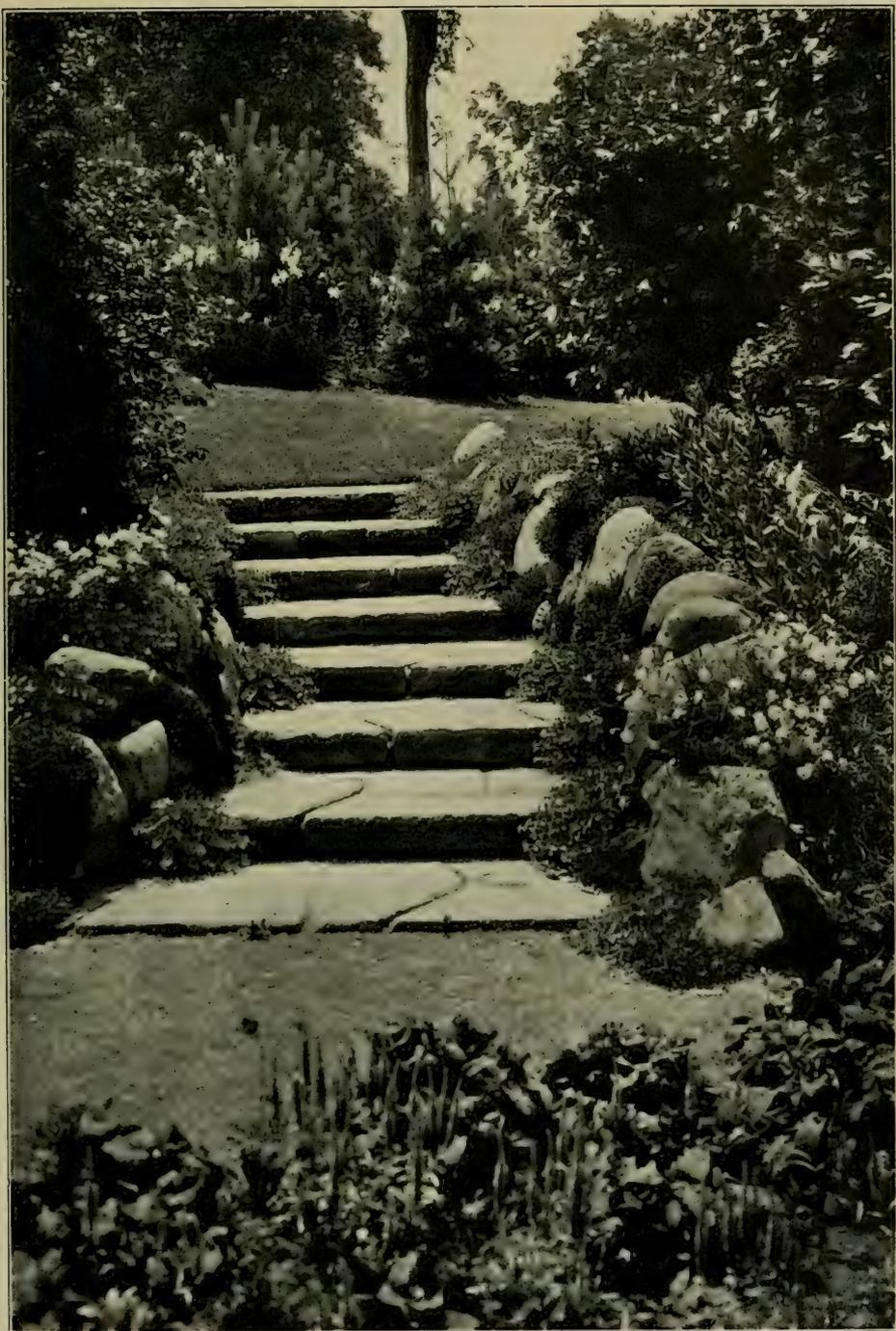


PLATE XX. An effective combination of stone work and of plantings in an informal lawn. Varieties of stonecrop, moss pinks and Scotch pinks lend charm to an otherwise uninteresting mass of stone. (See plate LIII, page 334, for lily planting shown in background of this picture.) (See page 139)



PLATE XXI. An uninteresting rocky slope often can be turned into an attractive landscape feature through the careful selection and planting of plants adapted to light, sandy soils. This slope is covered with a grouping of hardy pinks, evergreen candy-tuft, saxifrage and tufted pansy. (See page 139)

## CHAPTER XIII

### PLANTS FOR BORDER PLANTING

A VERY important question in the proper development of a lawn is how to give it a background and suitable enclosure of trees and shrubs. This chapter is especially concerned with the types of shrubs which are used as masses of planting in the shrub borders. These shrubs may be used in isolated groups or in a continuous border, the object of either method of arrangement being to provide a frame for the picture.

There are two types of lawns: the refined lawn area, and the more natural lawn area which fits into the existing landscape and which is not kept as well mowed and as neatly edged. The refined lawn area requires a type of shrub planting which must be neat in its outlines, possessing an interesting touch of foliage, flowers, and fruit, and naturally making a compact mass. This material is usually selected from the refined types of nursery-grown stock such as spirea, privet, snowball, golden bell, honeysuckle, and mock-orange.

In every border planting, if carefully analyzed, there will be found three distinct types of shrubs: those which are tall growing, averaging from seven to ten feet in height; those which are of medium growth, averaging from four to seven feet in height; and those which are low growing, averaging from two to four feet in height. It is essential properly to group these shrubs in order to have a compact foliage effect carrying from the higher shrubs through the lower shrubs to meet the turf.

It is very important, however, in the grouping of the different types of low, medium, and tall-growing shrubs in refined plantings not only to know the normal height which the shrubs attain but to know whether the foliage texture on one shrub is extremely fine and that on another shrub extremely coarse. For instance, the Japanese barberry is not used to the best advantage in front of the coarser, medium-growing varieties of flowering currant, sumac, or viburnum. It is much better adapted for use in front of the spirea, white kerria, and privet, shrubs with smaller types of foliage. The reason is that the sudden transition

from the extremely coarse texture of foliage to the extremely fine texture of foliage creates a discord in the landscape picture.

There are many of the shrubs contained in the second group which are those used to compose border plantations on a large scale where the detailed study of the planting is not its most important side, but rather where the general mass effects seen at a distance produce the interesting effect. Shrubs which are selected for border planting on the refined lawn areas, which are usually much more restricted than the extensive lawns, must stand the test of detailed study at the same time that they prove their value as mass effects.

The shrubs which are valuable for the less-refined and extensive lawn areas may consist of some of the shrubs for refined lawn plantings, such as the snowballs and the honeysuckles; but in general many of these shrubs are more or less native and generally collected locally. It is a difficult task to define the material which should be used in border plantings on the larger lawn areas where the coarser mass effects will meet the requirements. In general, most of the shrubs which are adapted to plantings on the refined lawn areas are adapted to the second type of plantings; but not all of the shrubs included in the second group and adapted to the more unrefined lawn areas are adapted in any way to use on the limited refined lawn areas.

### LIST OF PLANTS FOR BORDER PLANTING

A. MASSES FOR REFINED LAWN AREAS. This group consists of both low-growing and tall-growing types of shrubs, mostly of a hardy foliage type, neat in the habit of their growth, compact in the texture of their foliage, and comparatively free from the ravages of insects and scale. The evergreen shrubs which can appropriately be interjected into border plantings are few in number and must be used sparingly. They are omitted from the following altogether.

a. *Low-growing shrubs (approximately three feet tall):*

<i>Berberis thunbergi</i>	<i>Deutzia lemoinei</i>
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry	Lemoine's Deutzia
<i>Callicarpa purpurea</i>	<i>Hypericum moserianum</i>
Beauty Fruit	Gold Flower
<i>Caryopteris incana</i>	<i>Hypericum patulum henryi</i>
Blue Spirea	Hybrid St. John's Wort
<i>Deutzia gracilis</i>	<i>Kerria japonica</i>
Slender Deutzia	Globe Flower

<i>Myrica cerifera</i> Bayberry	<i>Spiraea japonica alba</i> Dwarf White Spirea
<i>Rosa spinosissima</i> Scotch Rose	<i>Stephanandra flexuosa</i> Stephanandra
<i>Spiraea arguta</i> Hybrid Snow Garland	<i>Symphoricarpos racemosus</i> Snowberry
<i>Spiraea bumalda anthony waterer</i> Crimson Spirea	<i>Symphoricarpos vulgaris</i> Indian Currant
	<i>Xanthorrhiza apiifolia</i> Yellowroot

b. *Medium-growing shrubs (from four to seven feet tall):*

<i>Amelanchier rotundifolia</i> June Berry	<i>Prunus triloba</i> Flowering Plum
<i>Aralia pentaphylla</i> Five-leaved Angelica	<i>Rhodotypos kerrioides</i> White Kerria
<i>Cornus</i> (in variety) Dogwood	<i>Rhus canadensis</i> (horizontal form) Fragrant Sumac
<i>Cotoneaster dielsiana</i> Chinese Cotoneaster	<i>Rhus copallina</i> Shining Sumac
<i>Cotoneaster lucida</i> Hybrid Cotoneaster	<i>Ribes aureum</i> Flowering Currant
<i>Diervilla hybrida</i> — <i>Eva Rathke</i> Hybrid Weigela	<i>Sophora viciifolia</i> Sophora
<i>Evonymus alatus</i> Cork-barked Burning Bush	<i>Spiraea prunifolia</i> Bridal Wreath
<i>Evonymus yedoensis</i> Japanese Spindle Tree	<i>Spiraea vanhouttei</i> Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath
<i>Forsythia intermedia spectabilis</i> Hybrid Golden Bell	<i>Spiraea veitchi</i> Veitch's Spirea
<i>Ligustrum amurense</i> Amoor River Privet	<i>Syringa persica</i> Persian Lilac
<i>Ligustrum ibota regelianum</i> Regel's Privet	<i>Viburnum carlesi</i> Korean Viburnum
<i>Magnolia stellata</i> Starry Magnolia	<i>Viburnum cassinoides</i> Withe-rod
<i>Prunus japonica</i> (in variety) Flowering Almond	<i>Viburnum dilatatum</i> Japanese Bush Cranberry
	<i>Viburnum tomentosum</i> Single Japanese Snowball

c. *Tall-growing shrubs (growing over seven feet tall):*

<i>Cercis canadensis</i> Red-bud	<i>Evonymus bungeanus</i> Bunge's Spindle Tree
<i>Diervilla floribunda</i> Pink Weigela	<i>Evonymus europaeus</i> European Spindle Tree
<i>Diervilla florida</i> Rose-coloured Weigela	<i>Exochorda grandiflora</i> Pearl Bush

<i>Forsythia intermedia</i> Hybrid Golden Bell	<i>Lonicera tatarica</i> Tartarian Honeysuckle
<i>Forsythia suspensa fortunei</i> Fortune's Golden Bell	<i>Philadelphus coronarius</i> Common Mock Orange
<i>Forsythia viridissima</i> Dark Green Golden Bell	<i>Philadelphus falconeri</i> Falconer's Mock Orange
<i>Lonicera bella</i> Zabel's Honeysuckle	<i>Syringa</i> (in variety) Lilac
<i>Lonicera maackii</i> Late-blooming Honeysuckle	<i>Viburnum lantana</i> Wayfaring Tree
<i>Lonicera morrowi</i> Japanese Bush Honeysuckle	<i>Viburnum lentago</i> Sheep Berry
	<i>Viburnum opulus</i> High Bush Cranberry

B. MASSES CONSISTING MOSTLY OF NATIVE COLLECTED SHRUBS. This group consists mostly of shrubs which are indigenous to the section of the country where they are used. These plants are adapted to plantations on a large or small scale, where a feeling of formality or of definite refinement of detail is not required. It is difficult to differentiate fully between the two groups in this chapter. A number of shrubs may equally well, under expert selection and placing, be used in either group interchangeably.

a. *Low-growing shrubs:*

<i>Azalea lutea</i> Flame-coloured Azalea	<i>Filipendula purpurea</i> Steeple Bush
<i>Azalea nudiflora</i> Pinkster Flower	<i>Hypericum aureum</i> Large-flowered St. John's Wort
<i>Azalea vaseyi</i> Carolina Azalea	<i>Itea virginica</i> Virginian Willow
<i>Callicarpa purpurea</i> Beauty Fruit	<i>Myrica cerifera</i> Bayberry
<i>Ceanothus americanus</i> New Jersey Tea	<i>Rhodora canadensis</i> Rhodora
<i>Comptonia asplenifolia</i> Sweet Fern	<i>Rosa nitida</i> Shining-leaved Rose
<i>Dierovilla trifida</i> Bush Honeysuckle	<i>Symphoricarpos racemosus</i> Snowberry
	<i>Symphoricarpos vulgaris</i> Indian Currant

b. *Medium-growing shrubs:*

<i>Amorpha fruticosa</i> False Indigo	<i>Aronia melanocarpa</i> Black Chokeberry
<i>Aronia arbutifolia</i> Red Chokeberry	<i>Azalea arborescens</i> Smooth Azalea

*Calycanthus floridus*  
Strawberry Shrub

*Cephalanthus occidentalis*  
Button Bush

*Clethra alnifolia*  
Sweet Pepper Bush

*Dirca palustris*  
Leatherwood

*Evonymus americanus*  
Strawberry Bush

*Hydrangea arborescens*  
Wild Hydrangea

*Ilex glabra*  
Inkberry

*Kalmia*  
Laurel

*Rhododendron* (in variety)  
Rhododendron

*Rhus canadensis*  
Fragrant Sumac

Roses  
(In variety)

*Viburnum acerifolium*  
Maple-leaved Viburnum

c. *Tall-growing shrubs:*

*Amelanchier canadensis*  
Shad-bush

*Chionanthus virginica*  
White Fringe

*Cornus florida*  
Flowering Dogwood

*Corylus americana*  
Hazelnut

*Crataegus* (in variety)  
Thorn

*Evonymus atropurpureus*  
Burning Bush

*Hamamelis virginiana*  
Witch Hazel

*Ilex verticillata*  
Winterberry

*Pyrus* (in variety)  
Crab

*Sambucus canadensis*  
American Elder

*Sambucus racemosa*  
Red-berried Elder

*Staphylea trifolia*  
American Bladder-nut

*Viburnum* (in variety)  
Viburnum

## CHAPTER XIV

### ACCENT AND SPECIMEN TREES AND SHRUBS

THERE are two kinds of specimen plants, those which are used as single specimens, with full space allowed for their normal development, and those which are used as accent plants in masses of border planting, because, as such, on account of their flowering and foliage habits, they lend a definite touch of interest to the plantation.

The various plants included in this group are those which have a normal symmetrical habit of growth, or those which can easily be kept in a neat, symmetrical outline. In order fully to understand the difference between specimen trees and shrubs, and trees and shrubs for border plantings in groups, the reader should first know that many of our trees and shrubs are not adapted to so-called "mass plantings." Under the crowded condition of mass plantings these trees and shrubs do not produce any of their interesting characteristics of flowers and general outline. Much dead growth becomes evident on account of the exclusion of light and air necessary for their proper development. It is necessary to examine but a few plantations further to know that many trees and shrubs most interesting when used as individual specimens or as groups of two or three plants make a most uninteresting group when massed in quantity.

In general it may be said that specimen plants are used as such because of their fruiting habit, flowering habit, interesting outline, or general foliage effect, which is evidenced at its best when the material is planted as individual specimens.

So-called specimen plants in this group are often used as *accent* plants in the larger and massed plantations, because of the quality of the flowers, the colour of the foliage, the habit of their growth, or the texture and colour of twigs. Many specimen plants can be used to good advantage scattered here and there in the border plantations to emphasize one or more of these interesting characteristics, and they sometimes are even more effectively used in this way as accent plants than as specimen plants on the lawn.

Whenever material is selected as specimen material it should be

planted as such, and space should be provided wherein the plants can develop their individual and normal characteristic habits of growth; but when they are used as accent plants it is not so essential to provide space for normal development. Illustrations of this may be seen in the use of the burning bush, the sourwood, and the silver bell.

## LIST OF ACCENT AND SPECIMEN TREES AND SHRUBS

The types of plants in these two groups are sometimes used in large masses as specimens or as accent plants. The best effect as specimens is obtained when they are used singly and as accent plants when they are used either singly or in groups varying from one to three specimens. These plants are valuable because of flowers, foliage, habit of growth, texture of growth, colour of twigs, or fruiting effect.

## A. TREES.

a. *Accent and specimen trees:*

<i>Abies</i> (in variety)	<i>Juniperus virginiana</i>
Fir	Red Cedar
<i>Acer palmatum</i> (in variety)	<i>Koelreuteria paniculata</i>
Japanese Maple	Varnish Tree
<i>Acer platanoides schwedleri</i>	<i>Larix</i> (in variety)
Schwedler's Purple Maple	Larch
<i>Aesculus</i> (in variety)	<i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i>
Horse-chestnut	Sweet Gum
<i>Betula</i> (in variety)	<i>Magnolia</i> (in variety)
Birch	Magnolia
<i>Catalpa bungei</i>	<i>Morus alba tatarica pendula</i>
Round-leaved Catalpa	Tea's Weeping Mulberry
<i>Cercidiphyllum japonicum</i>	<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i>
Kadsura Tree	Tupelo
<i>Cercis canadensis</i>	<i>Oxydendrum arboreum</i>
Red-bud	Sourwood
<i>Chamaecyparis</i> (in variety)	<i>Picea</i> (in variety)
Cypress	Spruce
<i>Cladrastris lutea</i>	<i>Pinus</i> (in variety)
Yellow-wood	Pine
<i>Cornus florida</i>	<i>Populus alba pyramidalis</i>
Flowering Dogwood	Bolle's Poplar
<i>Cornus kousa</i>	<i>Populus nigra italica</i>
Japanese Dogwood	Lombardy Poplar
<i>Crataegus</i> (in variety)	<i>Prunus fruticosa pendula</i>
Thorn	Weeping Cherry
<i>Fagus</i> (in variety)	<i>Prunus padus commutata</i>
Beech	Hybrid European Bird Cherry
<i>Fagus sylvatica heterophylla</i>	<i>Prunus persica</i>
Fern-leaved European Beech	Flowering Peach

<i>Prunus pissardi</i> Purple-leaved Plum	<i>Sorbus quercifolia</i> Oak-leaved Mountain Ash
<i>Pyrus</i> (in variety) Crab	<i>Taxodium distichum</i> Bald Cypress
<i>Quercus</i> (in variety) Oak	<i>Tilia tomentosa</i> Silver Linden
<i>Salix blanda</i> Wisconsin Weeping Willow	<i>Thuja</i> (in variety) Arborvitae
<i>Salix vitellina britzensis</i> Hybrid Yellow Willow	<i>Tsuga canadensis</i> (in variety) Canadian Hemlock
<i>Sciadopitys verticillata</i> Umbrella Pine	<i>Ulmus foliacea wheatleyi</i> Wheatley's Cornish Elm
	<i>Ulmus glabra camperdowni</i> Camperdown Weeping Elm

b. *Columnar and pyramidal trees:*

Oftentimes situations arise in the solution of landscape problems where the use of trees for their pyramidal or columnar habit of growth becomes almost a necessity. This necessity may arise because of such features being an important part of the landscape composition, or it may arise because of the screen effect which the designer is desirous of producing where trees must develop within a narrow space of from two to four feet. Most of the trees in this group develop normally into a pyramidal or columnar form like the pyramidal maples, the poplars, and the red cedar, quite unlike the spreading habit of the sugar maples, horse-chestnut, and beech. None of these trees lend themselves to use in plantations where a broad, informal character is desired in the picture; but all lend themselves for use in landscape planting where it is necessary to have a background of heavy foliage and an immediate garden planting close to these trees. The planter should always bear in mind that a background of trees of this type, planted closely together, will be very injurious to a flower garden development, provided the screen planting is located on the southerly side of the flower garden, thus throwing dense shade over the garden during the greater part of the day. From another point of view, however, this type of tree planted closely together will prove a wonderful asset if planted on the southerly side of some fountain or garden terminus where it is desired to produce a heavy shade.

<i>Abies brachyphylla</i> Nikko Fir	<i>Acer saccharinum pyramidale</i> Pyramidal Silver Maple
<i>Abies concolor</i> White Fir	<i>Acer saccharum monumentale</i> Pyramidal Sugar Maple

- Betula alba fastigiata*  
Pyramidal White Birch
- Carpinus betulus fastigiata*  
Pyramidal Hornbeam
- Chamaecyparis lawsoniana*  
Lawson's Cypress
- Juniperus communis suecica*  
Swedish Juniper
- Juniperus virginiana pyramidalis*  
Pyramidal Red Cedar
- Juniperus virginiana schottii*  
Schott's Red Cedar
- Liriodendron tulipifera pyramidalis*  
Pyramidal Tulip Tree
- Picea excelsa columnaris*  
Columnar Norway Spruce
- Picea excelsa pyramidalis*  
Pyramidal Norway Spruce
- Populus alba pyramidalis*  
Bolle's Poplar
- Populus nigra italica*  
Lombardy Poplar
- Quercus robur pyramidalis*  
Pyramidal English Oak
- Robinia pseudacacia pyramidalis*  
Pyramidal Black Locust
- Sorbus hybrida fastigiata*  
Pyramidal Mountain Ash
- Taxodium distichum pyramidalatum*  
Pyramidal Bald Cypress
- Thuja occidentalis fastigiata*  
Fastigiata Arborvitae
- Thuja occidentalis plicata*  
Pyramidal Arborvitae
- Thuja orientalis pyramidalis*  
Columnar Oriental Arborvitae
- Tsuga heterophylla*  
Western Hemlock
- Ulmus foliacea dampieri*  
Fastigiata Elm
- Ulmus foliacea wheatleyi*  
Wheatley's Cornish Elm

B. SHRUBS.

- Aesculus parviflora*  
Dwarf Horse-chestnut
- Azalea* (in variety)  
Azalea
- Caragana arborescens*  
Siberian Pea Shrub
- Chaenomeles japonica*  
Japanese Quince
- Chionanthus retusa*  
Chinese Fringe Tree
- Chionanthus virginica*  
White Fringe
- Cornus stolonifera flavirammea*  
Golden-twiggod Osier
- Corylus maxima purpurea*  
Purple-leaved Hazel
- Diervilla hybrida lutea-marginata*  
Variegated Weigela
- Deutzia scabra*  
Single White Deutzia
- Evonymus alatus*  
Cork-barked Burning Bush
- Evonymus americanus*  
Strawberry Bush
- Evonymus europaeus*  
European Spindle Tree
- Exochorda grandiflora*  
Pearl Bush
- Halesia carolina*  
Silver Bell
- Hibiscus syriacus*  
Rose of Sharon
- Hydrangea* (in variety)  
Hydrangea
- Prunus japonica*  
Flowering Almond
- Prunus triloba*  
Flowering Plum
- Rhus cotinus*  
Smoke Bush
- Robinia hispida* (grafted high)  
Rose Acacia
- Sambucus canadensis aurea*  
Golden Elder
- Stewartia pentagyna*  
Alleghany Stewartia
- Tamarix odessana*  
Caspian Tamarisk

## CHAPTER XV

### PLANTS VALUABLE FOR USE IN ROCK GARDENS, IN JAPANESE GARDENS, AND IN WALL CREVICES

A FULLY developed estate to-day is not complete without an interesting rock garden, not because it gives an interesting physical variety to the landscape, but because it provides an opportunity for the development of one of our most interesting groups of plants, those plants which grow their best and prove most interesting in a miniature landscape of this rocky character. These gardens have been developed to perfection on many English estates.

The group of plants valuable for the development of rock garden work is comparatively little known to the amateur, and yet there are used in rock gardens many interesting types frequently used for other purposes. It is true that many of the plants grown for rock gardens are very dwarf in their habit of growth and much more sensitive to changed conditions of soil and exposure, and that many of them therefore require expert labour for their normal development.

The most interesting group of plants, perhaps, for rock garden work, includes the plants known as "alpine" plants, which are low-growing, very dense, and compact in their habit of growth. Most of these plants have small leaves and the flowers are rather brilliant and marked in their colours. The term "alpine" plants to-day is applied in its general use to that dwarf and low-growing group of plants which have a tendency to compactness of habit, and which in their mature form of development seem to fit into the confined atmosphere of the average rock garden. The true rock garden plants may perhaps be the "alpine" types, but those plants which landscape architects use to-day for rock garden purposes include not only the "alpine" types but many small plants, even though they come from the lowlands, from the woods, or from the more arid desert sections. There are a few of the tall-growing types of plants, such as foxgloves and some of the single roses, which, though not dwarf in character, are admirably fitted to the scale of rock garden work.

To one who is in the beginning of this work of selecting plants for rock garden use the impression should not be conveyed that every plant which is dwarf in its habit of growth is desirable for the rock garden. Many of these plants are extremely undesirable, such as the creeping Jenny (*lysimachia*) and dead nettle (*lamium maculatum*), mostly because of their tendency to grow rampant and to crowd out and smother many of the more sensitive and more beautiful types of rock garden plants. These plants are also difficult to eradicate from the garden when once they become established. They should never be used except in a rock garden on an extensive scale where the tendency to spread will not eventually become offensive. In order to maintain the true rock garden character it is very essential that plants should be selected which are in harmony with the spirit of the garden. Many so-called rock gardens are filled with the more common annuals, with sweet williams, phlox, hollyhocks, and even large irises—plants which belong to an entirely different type of garden, or which, because of their size, are not in keeping with the scale of a minutely detailed rock garden.

It is not necessary, in the development of an interesting rock garden, to use a large quantity of different types of plants. The success of a rock garden is dependent largely upon the ability of the designer to select proper types of plants for a specific purpose, whether the rock garden be very small and occupying only a corner of the lawn, or whether it be an extensive area in some wooded portion of the property. Such plants as hydrangeas, spireas, petunias, and many plants of these types which the reader has often seen in rock garden work, give evidence immediately of the lack of knowledge of plants and of their proper usage.

It is true also that the plants which are used in rock gardens require an amount of care in their maintenance equal to that given plants in the more refined and formal types of garden work.

For the person who has progressed along the path of successful rock gardening it might be well to suggest that he should endeavour to become intimately acquainted with the plants which he is using, especially their source of origin and the conditions under which they grew in their native locations. Plants which will withstand extreme drought, hot suns, and extreme cold, if they are planted in the correct locations in a rock garden, will not be hardy to any extent when planted in the open border. In other words, such plants as the cheddar pink

and the wild pink are considered to be true crevice plants, and they should be used only for that purpose in rock garden work. These plants have a type of environment equally as much as persons or animals and under which they thrive best. The beginner who is developing this type of garden should therefore only use the more common types of plants which have withstood the abuse of "amateurs" and should make use of the specialized plants only after a thorough knowledge is gained concerning them.

One writer has said concerning the development of a rock garden that the designer should "have an idea and stick to it." We see so many rock gardens which are so-called and which in reality are only a miscellaneous pile of stones. Rock gardens in their true sense are an imitation of some condition of nature, both from their physical makeup and from their planting. We should therefore make a double effort to strive toward the development of the idea.

One of the most successful ways for obtaining good rock garden plants is to grow them from seed. It is often easier to seed plants in rock garden groups than it is to plant nursery-grown stock.

#### LIST OF PLANTS VALUABLE FOR USE IN ROCK GARDENS, IN JAPANESE GARDENS, AND IN WALL CREVICES

A. EVERGREENS. In every garden development of this kind, a touch of evergreen foliage, the texture of which is peculiar to evergreen plantings, is essential to lend the desired interest to the garden. These evergreens are extremely dwarf in character and not vigorous in their habit of growth.

<i>Buxus suffruticosa</i> Dwarf Box	<i>Juniperus sabina</i> Savin Juniper
<i>Chamaecyparis obtusa nana</i> Dwarf Japanese Cypress	<i>Juniperus sabina tamariscifolia</i> Tamarisk-leaved Savin
<i>Chamaecyparis obtusa nana aurea</i> Dwarf Golden Japanese Cypress	<i>Linnaea borealis</i> Twin Flower
<i>Cornus canadensis</i> Bunchberry	<i>Mahonia repens</i> Creeping Mahonia
<i>Daphne cneorum</i> Garland Flower	<i>Pachistima canbyi</i> Canby's Mountain Lover
<i>Erica vagans</i> Cornish Heath	<i>Pachysandra terminalis</i> Japanese Spurge
<i>Gaultheria procumbens</i> Wintergreen	<i>Picea excelsa gregoriana</i> Gregory's Dwarf Norway Spruce
<i>Juniperus communis</i> Common Juniper	<i>Pieris floribunda</i> Mountain Fetterbush

ROCK AND JAPANESE GARDENS, WALL CREVICES 139

*Pinus montana mughus*  
Dwarf Mountain Pine

*Pyxidanthera barbulate*  
Flowering Moss

*Rhododendron carolinianum*  
Dwarf Rhododendron

*Rhododendron ferrugineum*  
Rusty-leaved Rhododendron

*Shortia galacifolia*  
Shortia

*Taxus baccata repandens*  
Spreading English Yew

*Taxus canadensis*  
Ground Yew

*Taxus cuspidata nana*  
Japanese Yew

B. DECIDUOUS TREES AND SHRUBS. Trees used in gardens of this kind must be the low-growing types with a compact habit of growth, and the shrubs also must be types which will lend themselves readily to the character of this kind of garden. It is hardly possible to define in words the exact character which the shrubbery must possess in order to be valuable for this type of planting. The trees and shrubs in this group may be used with safety, and there are many other shrubs which can be selected from other lists and used by experts.

*Acer palmatum*  
Japanese Maple

*Azalea japonica*  
Japanese Azalea

*Azalea nudiflora*  
Pinkster Flower

*Cotoneaster adpressa*  
Creeping Cotoneaster

*Cotoneaster horizontalis*  
Prostrate Cotoneaster

*Deutzia gracilis*  
Slender Deutzia

*Evonymus obovatus*  
Running Strawberry Bush

*Hypericum moserianum*  
Gold-flower

*Lonicera spinosa alberti*  
Large-fruited Honeysuckle

*Philadelphus coronarius nanus*  
Dwarf Mock Orange

*Rhodora canadensis*  
Rhodora

*Viburnum opulus nanum*  
Dwarf Bush Cranberry

C. PERENNIALS. This group of plants forms one of the most interesting phases of rock garden development. Most of these perennials are either heavy in their texture of foliage, or very dwarf in their habit of growth. They will adapt themselves to cultivation in the congested spaces so often found in garden developments of this kind.

*Achillea boule de neige*  
Ball of Snow

\**Alyssum argenteum*  
Silvery Madwort

\**Alyssum saxatile compactum*  
Golden Tuft

*Anemone pennsylvanica*  
Canadian Windflower

*Aquilegia canadensis*  
American Columbine

\**Arabis alpina nana compacta*  
Dwarf Alpine Rock Cress

\**Arenaria montana*  
Sandwort

*Campanula carpatica*  
Carpathian Harebell

*Centaurea montana*  
Mountain Bluet

\**Cerastium tomentosum*  
Snow-in-summer

\*Plants especially well adapted for use in crevices of walls and paved areas.

- Ceratostigma plumbaginoides*  
 Leadwort  
*Coreopsis verticillata*  
 Dwarf Tickseed  
*Coronilla varia*  
 Crown Vetch  
*Dalibarda repens*  
 Barren Strawberry  
 \**Dianthus deltooides*  
 Maiden Pink  
 \**Dianthus plumarius*  
 Scotch Pink  
*Dicentra eximia*  
 Wild Bleeding Heart  
*Dodecatheon media*  
 Shooting Star  
*Draba azoides*  
 Aizoon-like Whitlow Grass  
*Epimedium macranthum*  
 Japanese Barrenwort  
*Erysimum pulchellum*  
 Rock-loving Hedge Mustard  
*Euphorbia corollata*  
 Flowering Spurge  
*Geranium sanguineum*  
 Crane's Bill  
*Hedera helix conglomerata*  
 Small-leaved English Ivy  
*Helianthemum croceum*  
 Rock Rose  
*Heuchera brizoides*  
 Red Coral-bells  
*Heuchera sanguinea*  
 Coral-bells  
*Iberis sempervirens*  
 Evergreen Candytuft  
*Iris cristata*  
 Crested Iris  
*Linaria cymbalaria*  
 Kenilworth Ivy  
*Linaria cymbalaria maxima*  
 Large-flowered Kenilworth Ivy  
*Linum perenne*  
 Perennial Flax  
*Lychnis viscaria splendens*  
 Ragged Robin  
*Mitchella repens*  
 Partridge Berry  
*Nepeta mussini*  
 Catmint  
*Pachysandra terminalis*  
 Japanese Spurge  
 \**Phlox stolonifera*  
 Creeping Phlox  
*Phlox subulata*  
 Moss Pink  
*Primula veris*  
 English Cowslip  
*Ranunculus acris flore pleno*  
 Double Buttercup  
*Saponaria ocymoides*  
 Rock Soapwort  
*Saxifraga cordifolia*  
 Saxifrage  
 \**Sedum acre*  
 Mossy Stonecrop  
 \**Sedum album*  
 White Stonecrop  
 \**Sedum sexangulare*  
 Dark Green Stonecrop  
*Sedum spectabile*  
 Brilliant Stonecrop  
*Silene maritima*  
 Seaside Campion  
*Silene pennsylvanica*  
 Wild Pink  
*Silene schafta*  
 Autumn Campion  
*Stellaria holostea*  
 Starwort  
*Stokesia cyanea*  
 Stokes' Aster  
*Thalictrum aquilegifolium*  
 Meadow-rue  
 \**Thymus serpyllum languinosus*  
 Downy Thyme  
 \**Tunica saxifraga*  
 Saxifrage-like Tunica  
*Vancouveria hexandra*  
 American Barrenwort  
*Veronica incana*  
 Hoary Speedwell  
 \**Veronica repens*  
 Creeping Speedwell  
*Vinca minor*  
 Periwinkle  
*Viola* (various species)  
 Violet

---

\*Plants especially well adapted for use in crevices of walls and paved areas.

## CHAPTER XVI

### PLANTS FOR HEAVY FORMAL EFFECTS

WHILE many trees and shrubs in the hands of expert designers and gardeners may be used interchangeably for either formal or informal effects, the fact still remains that there is a group of plants which are best adapted for use to produce the heavier and more compact formal effects. The effect of formality is obtained by emphasizing geometric lines or surfaces. Plants which are upright, slow-growing, and more compact in their habit, are better adapted for this purpose than plants which are more vigorous in their habit of growth, more spreading, and looser in texture and therefore less apt to retain a consistent, definite form.

The expert may select plants from Chapter XVII and in many instances produce an effect equally as attractive as that produced by plants in this group. The possibilities of failure, however, are much greater, and the subsequent necessity of pruning to retain approximate forms is much greater.

We speak of heavy formality as a contrasting term to plants which are loose. Compact may be a better word. It is often necessary to develop border plantations surrounding lawns filled with a feeling of formality, because of numerous axial lines, and also to surround or border definite formal garden areas with trees and shrubs. To be successful these masses of plants must lend themselves to this formal effect. They must be such as can be kept within definite limits with the normal amount of pruning. The European hornbeam, the red cedar, pyramidal arborvitae, and tartarian honeysuckle are excellent illustrations of this type of material. A so-called formal effect in a border planting is not necessarily produced by the use of trees. It may be equally well produced by shrubs depending upon the scale of the landscape setting. It is not necessary either to resort to the use of evergreens, although there are certain types of architectural details beside which deciduous plantings appear "weak." Climatic conditions being favourable for a normal growth of the type of material

best suited, the decision to use evergreens or deciduous material will be governed by the effect which is desired.

Topiary work as a type of planting producing formal effects is the extreme of artificial methods. Trees and shrubs which are selected for this purpose are included almost without exception in the group known as "evergreens and broad-leaved evergreens," such as the yews, holly, and boxwoods. The hawthorn and the beech are the marked exceptions to this general rule, and are plants capable of severe pruning to produce artificial and fantastic shapes. These plants must lend themselves readily to frequent and to severe prunings in order to produce these forms. While topiary work as a matter of design is extremely limited in its application, there will often arise situations in which this extreme and violent treatment to produce the artificial forms in plants is justified. Topiary work has at times been very appropriately termed verdant sculpture. It is nothing more nor less than sculpture in plant forms so far as plants will lend themselves to details of such experiments. All of these plants which are especially adapted to topiary work are extremely slow *growing* and long lived. While many fantastic forms can be developed from such plants as the privet and hawthorn within a comparatively short period, the rare, more perfect, and permanent forms are usually the result of using the boxwood or yew. Most of these trees which are adapted to topiary work, especially the pyramidal form of topiary work, are upright growing, single-stemmed specimens. Plants which are adapted to these effects must also be of a compact texture with foliage evenly developed to a point close to the ground.

There are many deciduous plants which, while not being adapted to topiary work, are adapted to close shearing to produce formal effects. Many experts do not realize that there are various species of the same genera which lend themselves much more effectively to close shearing in definite forms than other species of that genera. The Japanese privet is much more effective in the lower hedge of two to four feet, because of its tendency to "mat," than the Amoor River privet, which has a tendency to make long growths. All of the deciduous plants in these groups are comparatively slow in growing habit. They have a tendency to frequent branching and a further tendency to throw out new growths from dormant buds when the ends of the existing branches are removed.

While there is a considerable list of plants which are adapted for



PLATE XXII. To develop a successful rock garden, not only must the stones be well placed, but the plants must be selected to produce an effect in keeping with the scale of the garden, otherwise the effect will be that of a collection of stones which overpower the garden picture, as shown above. (See Chapter XV)



PLATE XXIII. To few of us does the term "wall garden" convey a definite impression. Yet how frequently the opportunity comes, even in a small way, to change a wall of rock to a wall of flowers and foliage. In this photograph we see Scotch pinks, creeping phlox, golden tuft, tunica, and other similar plants used to excellent advantage. (See page 139, group XV-C)

growing in tubs, as frequently seen, for accent points in a formal garden or on a terrace, the amateur should best confine himself to the Japanese laurel, the evergreen evonymus, the greenhouse hydrangea, pyramidal arborvitae, and the boxwood. Most of these should be transferred during the winter months, preferably to a cold cellar or to a cold house, and even those which are semi-hardy, if left out of doors, should be carefully boxed and protected.

Perhaps the most interesting groups of trees and shrubs for formal effects are those which are valuable for use in pleached allees. This feature in the design of large estates has not yet reached its height and will become more popular with the development of landscape design as applied to American estates and gardens. The plants of this group must be resistant to disease and insect pests and they must be able to thrive under conditions of severe pruning. The one most important requisite is that they shall be long lived and not easily broken by winter storms. The texture of branching must be close. To use for pleached allees trees, such as the birches, which are short lived and which always begin to deteriorate at a time when the allee should be most picturesque and at its height, is landscape folly. It takes years, five to eight years, to develop a pleached allee so that the tops will come together. To endeavour to hasten the growth of plants by excessive fertilization during the first two or three years will have a tendency to split the bark and to expose the trunks to severe injury from freezing and rotting. These plants should be of a spreading habit of growth as contrasted with the columnar habit of growth desired for open allees. While these specimens are planted at intervals of eighteen to twenty-four inches in rows, it often becomes necessary to interplant with the smaller specimens which will serve as fillers for the base. The normal distance between rows on either side of a pleached allee is six feet to eight feet. It is most advisable to train these plants to the pleached form by the use of iron pipe and wire. This can be done by a skilled gardener, by constant attention and the frequent use of pruning shears.

Trees and shrubs for open allees must meet the one requirement of being close growing and columnar in their habit. An open allee may be developed with rapid-growing material as well as with slow-growing material, and the time required is less than two-thirds as long as the time required to develop a pleached allee of the same height. Six to ten years may be required to develop an open allee eight to ten feet in height. The scale of the allee, whether wide, with a tall border

on either side, or narrow, with a lower border, governs the type of material which should be selected. Here again, with such plants as the thorns and elms, a larger specimen may be used with a high head, and the smaller specimens may be planted between and on either side to produce the mass of foliage at the bottom. An illustration of this is shown in plate No. XXVIII on Page 190. This interesting open allee of thorns and flowering dogwood is planted according to the following measurements. The distance between the middle line of each row of thorns is twenty-two feet six inches. Each row was originally planted with high-headed thorns at a distance of four feet six inches apart in the row. Equally spaced at a distance approximating one foot six inches apart, small specimens two feet to three feet high were planted in a single row at a distance of one foot six inches on either side of the main row of thorns. These small thorns were for the purpose of producing a foliage effect beginning at the ground and extending into the higher heads of the larger thorns. The width between the rows of flowering dogwood is eight feet and the distance between each flowering dogwood plant in each row is eight feet. The width of the walk in this picture is four feet. It is very essential to use types which have a branching habit to the extreme base of the main trunk if a perfect open allee is desired.

#### LIST OF PLANTS FOR HEAVY FORMAL EFFECTS

A. BORDER PLANTING. This group of trees and shrubs is composed of those specimens which either lend themselves to a natural, compact effect when pruned, or which possess an even, close habit of growth, fitting them particularly for formal effects. Plants used for this purpose should not be those which have a tendency to sucker and to make any indifferent growths in different directions.

*Acer saccharinum pyramidale*  
Pyramidal Silver Maple  
*Acer saccharum monumentale*  
Columnar Sugar Maple  
*Betula alba fastigiata*  
Pyramidal White Birch  
*Carpinus betulus*  
European Hornbeam  
*Catalpa bungei*  
Round-leaved Catalpa  
*Cercidiphyllum japonicum*  
Kadsura Tree

*Hibiscus syriacus*  
Rose of Sharon  
*Juniperus communis hibernica*  
Irish Juniper  
*Juniperus communis suecica*  
Swedish Juniper  
*Juniperus virginiana*  
Red Cedar  
*Juniperus virginiana cannarti*  
Columnar Tufted Cedar  
*Juniperus virginiana glauca*  
Blue Virginia Cedar

*Juniperus virginiana schottii*  
Schott's Red Cedar  
*Lonicera tatarica*  
Tartarian Honeysuckle  
*Picea excelsa pyramidalis*  
Pyramidal Norway Spruce  
*Populus alba pyramidalis*  
Bolle's Poplar

*Populus nigra italica*  
Lombardy Poplar  
*Quercus robur fastigiata*  
English Oak  
*Sciadopitys verticillata*  
Umbrella Pine  
*Thuja occidentalis pyramidalis*  
Pyramidal Arborvitae

B. TOPIARY WORK AND CLOSE SHEARING. The plants in these two groups (a and b) are selected because they will adapt themselves, with careful attention, to close shearing and interesting topiary work. There are many plants which if sheared closely do not produce any effect of foliage until they have recovered from the pruning. All these specimens, however, can be sheared and still retain a mass foliage effect.

a. *Evergreen:*

*Buxus* (all sorts)  
Boxwood

*Chamaecyparis nootkatensis*  
Yellow Cedar

*Chamaecyparis obtusa nana*  
Dwarf Japanese Cypress

*Ilex crenata*  
Japanese Holly

*Picea excelsa*  
Norway Spruce

*Picea orientalis*  
Oriental Spruce

*Pinus cembra*  
Swiss Stone Pine

*Pinus densiflora umbraculifera*  
Dwarf Japanese Red Pine

*Pinus montana*  
Swiss Mountain Pine

*Pinus montana mughus*  
Dwarf Mountain Pine

*Taxus cuspidata*  
Japanese Yew

*Taxus cuspidata nana*  
Japanese Yew

*Tsuga canadensis*  
Canadian Hemlock

b. *Deciduous:*

*Acer campestre*  
European Cork Maple

*Acer platanoides globosum*  
Globe Norway Maple

*Berberis thunbergii*  
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

*Carpinus betulus*  
European Hornbeam

*Carpinus betulus globosa*  
Globe Hornbeam

*Catalpa bignonioides nana*  
Dwarf Indian Bean

*Cornus paniculata*  
Grey Dogwood

*Crataegus crus-galli*  
Cockspur Thorn

*Crataegus oxycantha*  
May Thorn

*Evonymus alatus*  
Cork-barked Burning Bush

*Ilex glabra*  
Inkberry

*Ligustrum ibota*  
Japanese Privet

*Ligustrum vulgare*  
European Privet

*Viburnum opulus nanum*  
Dwarf Bush Cranberry

*Viburnum prunifolium*  
Black Haw

C. GROWING IN TUBS. One of the most successful sources of obtaining refinement of detail in formal work is through the use of plants grown in tubs. These are particularly adapted to terraces, areas around pools, and places where plants must be trained for a specific detailed effect, and oftentimes cannot be planted in the ground at the place where the effect is desired.

<i>Abelia grandiflora</i> Hybrid Abelia	<i>Hydrangea opuloides otaksa</i> Hydrangea
<i>Agapanthus umbellatus</i> Blue Lily-of-the-Nile	<i>Lagerstroemia indica</i> Crape Myrtle
<i>Allamanda</i> (in variety) <i>Allamanda Vine</i>	<i>Laurus nobilis</i> Bay Tree
<i>Aucuba japonica</i> Japanese Laurel	<i>Musa ensete</i> Abyssinian Banana
<i>Bougainvillea</i> (in variety) Paper Flower	<i>Nerium</i> (in variety) Oleander
<i>Buxus</i> (many sorts) Boxwood	<i>Pyracantha coccinea lalandi</i> Evergreen Thorn
<i>Caryopteris incana</i> Blue Spirea	<i>Thuja occidentalis pyramidalis</i> Pyramidal Arborvitae
<i>Eleagnus pungens</i> Bronze Oleaster	<i>Tabernaemontana</i> (in variety) Crape Jasmine
<i>Evonymus japonicus</i> Evergreen Evonymus	Trained fruit trees (all sorts)
<i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i> Chinese Hibiscus	<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> Chaste Tree

D. TREES AND SHRUBS FOR ALLEES. All plants which are adapted to allee effects must be of a type which will respond to the operations of severe pruning. Those plants in Group *a* must have a special adaptation for a spreading habit of growth and yet a compact habit of growth. They must be such plants as will retain their foliage during a considerable period in order to produce and maintain the pleached allee effect. The deciduous and evergreen trees and shrubs shown in Group *b* of this list are all adapted to types of open allee developments on different scales, to be in keeping with the general landscape effect.

*a. Pleached*

<i>Acer campestre</i> European Cork Maple	<i>Corylus maxima</i> Filbert
<i>Carpinus caroliniana</i> American Hornbeam	<i>Crataegus oxycantha</i> May Thorn
<i>Carpinus betulus</i> European Hornbeam	<i>Fagus sylvatica</i> European Beech

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>Quercus laurifolia</i> (South of Washington)<br>Laurel Oak | <i>Salix pentandra</i><br>Laurel-leaved Willow |
| <i>Rhamnus cathartica</i><br>Common Buckthorn                 | <i>Ulmus campestris</i><br>English Elm         |

*b. Not pleached (Open Allees):*

1. Deciduous:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Acer saccharinum pyramidale</i><br>Pyramidal Silver Maple | <i>Quercus robur fastigiata</i><br>English Oak            |
| <i>Acer saccharum monumentale</i><br>Columnar Sugar Maple    | <i>Sorbus quercifolia</i><br>Oak-leaved Mountain Ash      |
| <i>Betula alba fastigiata</i><br>Pyramidal White Birch       | <i>Taxodium distichum</i><br>Bald Cypress                 |
| <i>Crataegus oxycantha</i><br>May Thorn                      | <i>Taxus baccata fastigiata</i><br>Irish Yew              |
| <i>Larix leptolepsis</i><br>Japanese Larch                   | <i>Ulmus foliacea wheatleyi</i><br>Wheatley's Cornish Elm |
| <i>Populus nigra italica</i><br>Lombardy Poplar              | <i>Ulmus glabra fastigiata</i><br>Columnar Elm            |

2. Evergreen:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Abies brachyphylla</i><br>Nikko Fir                      | <i>Picea omorika</i><br>Servian Spruce                          |
| <i>Juniperus excelsa stricta</i><br>Slender Greek Juniper   | <i>Thuja occidentalis lutea</i><br>Oriental Arborvitae          |
| <i>Juniperus virginiana schottii</i><br>Schott's Red Cedar  | <i>Thuja occidentalis wareana</i><br>Siberian Arborvitae        |
| <i>Picea excelsa columnaris</i><br>Columnar Norway Spruce   | <i>Thuja orientalis</i> (northern grown)<br>Oriental Arborvitae |
| <i>Picea excelsa pyramidalis</i><br>Pyramidal Norway Spruce | <i>Thuja plicata</i><br>Western Arborvitae                      |

## CHAPTER XVII

### PLANTS FOR NATURAL, INFORMAL EFFECTS

AS CONTRASTED with plants adapted to heavy or compact formal effects the plants of this group have a more open, looser habit of growth. They are apt to be not quite as refined in character in some instances, and they are not required to produce the neat line of foliage which are part of the more formal designs.

It is difficult to define clearly, and to specify, what plants are to be used in informal effects. At the same time, a few standard kinds of plants to be used in the border plantations of lawns, in the border plantations of wild garden areas and informal garden areas should be listed for ready reference. It is much easier to use some of the plants included in the former list, especially those with the more vigorous, open habit of growth, for this type of planting, than to use plants included in this list for the same purpose as those included in the former list. Most large and small lawns which are not developed on definite, formal axial lines, should be bordered with plants of this kind.

The reader is warranted in concluding that all plants not adapted for use in the preceding groups of plants for formal effects are automatically placed in this present group. It is safe to select any plant indigenous to the locality and also many of the introduced horticultural varieties, such as high-bush cranberry, flowering currant and dogwoods. Lilacs, tartarian honeysuckle, and hybrid rhododendrons, however, with greater refinement of foliage and of bloom, on the other hand, are obviously of more value in the more formal plantings.

Collected stock is of great value for natural, informal effects. To reproduce nature and her group effects should be the object of natural, informal planting. A natural planting impresses the observer as does nature untouched by the hand of the designer, and this is a most difficult effect to obtain artificially.

### LIST OF PLANTS FOR NATURAL, INFORMAL EFFECTS

It is difficult to define the effects which it is intended to produce through the use of plants included in this list. In general, these

plants are selected because they are somewhat irregular in outline, loose in habit and texture of growth, and are not adapted to producing the neat lines of foliage required in formal development.

*Amelanchier oblongifolia*  
Shad-bush  
*Amelanchier rotundifolia*  
June Berry  
*Chionanthus virginica*  
White Fringe  
*Cornus* (in variety)  
Dogwood  
*Deutzia* (in variety)  
Deutzia  
*Diervilla* (in variety)  
Weigela  
*Forsythia suspensa*  
Drooping Golden Bell  
*Hippophae rhamnoides*  
Sea Buckthorn  
*Laburnum vulgare*  
Golden Chain  
*Lonicera fragrantissima*  
Early Fragrant Honeysuckle  
*Philadelphus grandiflorus*  
Large-flowered Mock Orange  
*Physocarpus opulifolius*  
Ninebark  
*Prunus avium plena*  
European Double-flowering Cherry

*Ptelea trifoliata*  
Hop Tree  
*Rhododendron* (in variety)  
Native Varieties  
*Rhus* (in variety)  
Sumac  
*Ribes* (in variety)  
Flowering Currant  
*Robinia pseudacacia*  
Black Locust  
*Rosa rugosa*  
Japanese Rose  
*Salix babylonica*  
Weeping Willow  
*Sambucus canadensis*  
American Elder  
*Spiraea vanhouttei*  
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath  
*Symphoricarpos racemosus*  
Snowberry  
*Symphoricarpos vulgaris*  
Indian Currant  
*Tamarix gallica*  
French Tamarisk  
*Viburnum opulus*  
High-bush Cranberry

## CHAPTER XVIII

### LOW-GROWING PLANTS ALONG THE INNER SIDE OF CURVING ROADWAYS AND AT ENTRANCES

PLANTS which are selected for use in this group must have a normally low-growing habit. In general, their maximum height should approximate not more than five to six feet.

If the eventual height of these plants is to be greater than this, they should be of such types as will lend themselves readily to pruning and still retain their natural outlines.

On many private estates, at the sharp curves of entrance drives and on either side of the main entrance, safety of traffic demands that an open view be preserved in order to avoid accidents. It becomes an important question in the development of such plans to decide upon material which should be selected for this purpose. If the degree of care which this material is to receive in the years subsequent to its original planting is that ordinarily given by an expert gardener, the designer may select many taller-growing species of shrubs, which, under this expert care, can be kept within the desired limits of growth. For those who wish to be perfectly safe in their selection, material included in this list represents the general range of the important genera and species which are available.

There are many locations where high planting as a part of the general design is more desirable. In such instances a vista formed by using a group of lower shrubs can be used. If higher shrubs are desirable as a part of the design it is sometimes possible to preserve the open views by setting the tall shrubs farther back from the sides of the drive.

The fragrant honeysuckle is a good substitute where one might otherwise use types such as the tartarian honeysuckle. The pink weigela is much to be preferred to the other, coarser-growing types of weigelas.

### LIST OF LOW-GROWING PLANTS ALONG THE INNER SIDE OF CURVING ROADWAYS AND AT ENTRANCES

The plants in this group are selected because of their low-growing habit. Many other specimens may be used, which under the care of

an expert gardener can be kept within definite bounds. Where open views are essential and expert care is lacking, the plants indicated in these groups should be used.

*A. Evergreen:*

<i>Andromeda polifolia</i> Wild Rosemary	<i>Mahonia repens</i> Creeping Mahonia
<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i> Leather-leaf	<i>Picea excelsa gregoriana</i> Gregory's Dwarf Norway Spruce
<i>Evonymus radicans carrieri</i> Carrier's Japanese Evergreen Ivy	<i>Picea excelsa nana</i> Dwarf Norway Spruce
<i>Evonymus radicans vegetus</i> Scarlet-fruited Japanese Evergreen Ivy	<i>Pieris floribunda</i> Mountain Fetterbush
<i>Juniperus communis depressa</i> Dwarf Juniper	<i>Taxus baccata repandens</i> Spreading English Yew
<i>Juniperus horizontalis</i> Trailing Juniper	<i>Taxus cuspidata brevifolia</i> Short-leaved Japanese Yew
<i>Juniperus sabina tamariscifolia</i> Tamarisk-leaved Savin	<i>Thuja occidentalis globosa</i> Globe Arborvitae
<i>Juniperus virginiana tripartita</i> Spreading Red Cedar	<i>Thuja occidentalis</i> (Little Gem) Little Gem Arborvitae
<i>Kalmia angustifolia</i> Sheep Laurel (except clay or lime soil)	<i>Yucca filamentosa</i> Adam's Needle
	<i>Yucca flaccida</i> Drooping-leaved Adam's Needle

*B. Deciduous:*

<i>Amorpha canescens</i> Lead Plant	<i>Lonicera fragrantissima</i> Early Fragrant Honeysuckle
<i>Ceanothus americanus</i> New Jersey Tea	<i>Lonicera japonica halliana</i> Japanese Honeysuckle
<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> Japanese Bittersweet	<i>Lonicera spinosa alberti</i> Large-fruited Honeysuckle
<i>Deutzia gracilis</i> Slender Deutzia	<i>Myrica cerifera</i> Bayberry
<i>Deutzia lemoinei</i> Lemoine's Deutzia	<i>Rosa carolina</i> Carolina Rose
<i>Deutzia rosea</i> Dwarf Pink Deutzia	<i>Rosa setigera</i> Prairie Rose
<i>Diervilla trifida</i> Bush Honeysuckle	<i>Rosa spinosissima altaica</i> Scotch Rose
<i>Evonymus obovatus</i> Running Strawberry Bush	<i>Rosa wichuriana</i> Memorial Rose
<i>Itea virginica</i> Virginian Willow	<i>Viburnum opulus nanum</i> Dwarf Bush Cranberry
	<i>Xanthorrhiza apiifolia</i> Yellowroot

## CHAPTER XIX

### TREES AND SHRUBS FOR DIFFERENT FLOWERING EFFECTS

PERHAPS the most important use of plants is for the effect of the flowers. At least ninety per cent. of those who develop landscape plantations have foremost in their minds the effect that is to be produced by the flowers on the trees and shrubs grown in the plantation, whether it be on a large estate or on a small home lot. There are many other valuable characteristics, however, among which are the fruiting and the foliage effects. All of these, however, are entirely secondary to this one consideration concerning the flowers.

The first thought in the use of shrubs for this purpose is to obtain flowers. It is only after some study and some thought on the subject that one realizes that shrubs may be used for many different flowering effects. We may use trees and shrubs to produce flowers at certain definite seasons, or we may use trees and shrubs to produce flowers of different colours at different seasons. The owner of the average home occupies his residence throughout the entire year. There is a group of people, however, owning both large and small homes, who occupy two or more homes each year, depending upon the season. They usually spend the spring and fall months at their residence, and hot summer months at a country home, either at the seashore or among the mountains. The first home owner must be provided with trees and shrubs which will produce as nearly as possible a flowering effect throughout the growing season, beginning with the shrubs which produce flowers before the leaves appear, such as the golden bell and the flowering plums, and ending with the shrubs such as altheas and the hydrangeas which produce flowers in the summer months. The family that occupies both a permanent residence and a country home, however, must have trees and shrubs surrounding the former which produce flowers during the spring and during the late summer and fall months; and at their summer home they must have, so far as

possible, the summer-flowering types of trees and shrubs. For this reason, various groups have been outlined to embrace trees and shrubs producing flowers in the early spring before the leaves appear, and producing flowers in the early spring after the leaves appear, such as the spirea and the lilac; producing flowers during the summer months, such as the weigela and the mock orange; and producing flowers during the late summer and autumn months, such as the rose of Sharon and the hydrangea. It is therefore important in connection with our various plantations of trees and shrubs to consider specifically the period during the blooming season, when the maximum effect of flowers is desired.

The second important consideration, in designing plantings of trees and shrubs, is the colour of the flowers. Flowering trees and shrubs, with respect to the colour of their flowers, may be divided into four definite groups: those which produce flowers in the shades of red and pink, such as pink-flowering dogwood, flowering peach, and the flowering crab; those which produce yellow flowers, such as the Scotch broom, yellow jasmine, and the golden bell; those which produce white flowers, such as the white fringe, hawthorn, hydrangea, and elders; and those which produce blue flowers (the smallest list of all), such as the blue spirea, blue rose of Sharon, and blue lilacs. Each of these groups may be divided, as shown by the tabulations, into early-flowering and late summer-flowering sorts. The entire discussion concerning the colour of the flowers in the average planting is more theoretical than practical; but in the other plantations, where there is sufficient space to obtain masses of flowering effects during the blooming period, considerable study should be given to the colour of the flowers.

The small home owner in general is much more interested in his ability to procure trees and shrubs which will give him a continuous succession of bloom. This also is not always practical; but there is a group of standard shrubs, the use of which will provide as continuous bloom as can be obtained through the combination of any group of shrubs. It must be remembered that some varieties of shrubs will flower at a slightly later period than other varieties, and for this reason it is quite possible to obtain what seems to be a continuous series of bloom. The most prolific blooming shrubs, however, seem to flower during the months of May and June. During the latter part of July we have but a few shrubs, such as the hydrangea, the

rose of Sharon, and the groundsel tree, which will produce flower effects.

## LIST OF TREES AND SHRUBS FOR DIFFERENT FLOWERING EFFECTS

A. PRODUCING FLOWERS IN EARLY SPRING BEFORE THE LEAVES APPEAR. The trees and shrubs included in this group produce, when in bloom, a very interesting colour note in a landscape which has been uninteresting during the winter months. Most of these plants produce their best effect when used in small masses; their effect in large masses is increased only in proportion to the extensiveness of the landscape setting in which they are planted. Many interesting colour effects can be produced by the proper selection of plants from this group.

<i>Acer rubrum</i> Red Maple	<i>Forsythia</i> (in variety) Golden Bell
<i>Amelanchier oblongifolia</i> Shad-bush	<i>Hamamelis japonica</i> Japanese Witch Hazel
<i>Azalea lutea</i> Flame-coloured Azalea	<i>Lonicera fragrantissima</i> Early Fragrant Honeysuckle
<i>Azalea nudiflora</i> Pinkster Flower	<i>Lonicera standishi</i> Standish's Bush Honeysuckle
<i>Azalea vaseyi</i> Carolina Azalea	<i>Magnolia</i> (Asiatic varieties) Magnolia
<i>Benzoin aestivale</i> Spice Bush	<i>Mahonia aquifolium</i> Oregon Grape
<i>Cercis canadensis</i> Red-bud	<i>Prunus</i> (in variety) Japanese Flowering Cherry
<i>Chaenomeles japonica</i> Japanese Quince	<i>Prunus triloba</i> Flowering Plum
<i>Cornus florida</i> Flowering Dogwood	<i>Salix caprea</i> Goat Willow
<i>Daphne cneorum</i> Garland Flower	<i>Spiraea arguta</i> Hybrid Snow Garland
	<i>Spiraea prunifolia flore pleno</i> Bridal Wreath

B. PRODUCING FLOWERS IN EARLY SPRING AFTER THE LEAVES APPEAR. Through a careful selection of plants the season of bloom from flowering trees and shrubs can be made almost continuous. There are many trees and shrubs which flower during the early spring after the leaves appear. Only those trees and shrubs which produce an

TREES AND SHRUBS FOR FLOWERING EFFECTS 155

abundance of flowers, effective against a background of green foliage, are given here.

<i>Aesculus</i> (in variety) Horse-chestnut	<i>Lonicera tatarica</i> Tartarian Honeysuckle
<i>Azalea japonica</i> Japanese Azalea	<i>Magnolia glauca</i> Swamp Magnolia
<i>Caragana arborescens</i> Siberian Pea Shrub	<i>Pyrus</i> (in variety) Crab
<i>Chionanthus virginica</i> White Fringe	<i>Rhodotypos kerrioides</i> White Kerria
<i>Cornus alternifolia</i> Alternate-leaved Dogwood	<i>Ribes aureum</i> Flowering Currant
<i>Cornus stolonifera</i> Red Osier Cornel	<i>Rosa cinnamomea</i> Cinnamon Rose
<i>Crataegus</i> (in variety) Thorn	<i>Sambucus racemosa</i> Red-berried Elder
<i>Deutzia</i> (in variety) Deutzia	<i>Spiraea arguta</i> Hybrid Snow Garland
<i>Exochorda grandiflora</i> Pearl Bush	<i>Spiraea vanhouttei</i> Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath
<i>Halesia carolina</i> Silver Bell	<i>Syringa</i> (in variety) Lilac
<i>Lonicera bella</i> Zabel's Honeysuckle	<i>Viburnum prunifolium</i> Black Haw
<i>Lonicera morrowi</i> Japanese Bush Honeysuckle	<i>Viburnum tomentosum</i> Single Japanese Snowball

C. PRODUCING FLOWERS DURING EARLY SUMMER. The largest group of flowering trees and shrubs is that containing the types which flower during the early summer months. Carefully selected groupings of these plants may produce a continuous flower effect through June and July.

<i>Astilbe japonica</i> Japanese Astilbe	<i>Kalmia latifolia</i> Mountain Laurel
<i>Catalpa</i> (in variety) Indian Bean	<i>Koelreuteria paniculata</i> Varnish Tree
<i>Cladrastis lutea</i> Yellow-wood	<i>Ligustrum ibota</i> Japanese Privet
<i>Cornus alba sibirica</i> Siberian Dogwood	<i>Philadelphus</i> (in variety) Mock Orange
<i>Cornus paniculata</i> Grey Dogwood	<i>Rhododendron catawbiense hybridum</i> <sup>1</sup> Hybrid Rhododendron
<i>Dierovilla hybrida</i> Hybrid Weigela	<i>Rhus cotinus</i> Smoke Bush
<i>Hydrangea arborescens sterilis</i> Hills of Snow	<i>Robinia pseudacacia</i> Black Locust

<i>Roses</i> (in variety) Roses	<i>Viburnum cassinoides</i> Withe-rod
<i>Rubus deliciosus</i> Rocky Mountain Flowering Raspberry	<i>Viburnum dentatum</i> Arrow-wood
<i>Sambucus canadensis</i> American Elder	<i>Viburnum lentago</i> Sheep Berry
<i>Spiraea salicifolia</i> Meadow-sweet	<i>Viburnum opulus</i> High-bush Cranberry
<i>Syringa japonica</i> Tree Lilac	<i>Viburnum sieboldi</i> Siebold's Viburnum
<i>Viburnum carlesi</i> Korean Viburnum	<i>Xanthoceras sorbifolia</i> Chinese Flowering Chestnut

D. PRODUCING FLOWERS DURING LATE SUMMER AND EARLY AUTUMN. There are comparatively few trees and shrubs which produce an interesting flowering effect during the late summer months and during the early autumn. This group is composed of those plants whose flowers are effective in the landscape.

<i>Baccharis halimifolia</i> Groundsel Bush	<i>Lespedeza japonicum</i> White-flowering Desmodium
<i>Buddleia veitchiana</i> Summer Lilac	<i>Lespedeza sieboldi</i> Siebold's Desmodium
<i>Clethra alnifolia</i> Sweet Pepper Bush	<i>Oxydendrum arboreum</i> Sourwood
<i>Elsholtzia stauntoni</i> Elsholtzia	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> Shrubby Cinquefoil
<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i> Witch Hazel	<i>Sorbaria arborea glabrata</i> Chinese Mountain Ash Spirea
<i>Hibiscus syriacus</i> Rose of Sharon	<i>Spiraea billardi</i> Billiard's Spirea
<i>Hydrangea arborescens</i> Wild Hydrangea	<i>Spiraea bumalda anthony waterer</i> Crimson Spirea
<i>Hydrangea paniculata</i> Panicked Hydrangea	<i>Spiraea callosa alba</i> Fortune's White Spirea
<i>Hydrangea paniculata grandiflora</i> Large-flowered Hydrangea	<i>Stewartia pentagyna</i> Alleghany Stewartia
<i>Hypericum</i> (in variety) St. John's Wort	<i>Tamarix</i> (in variety) Tamarisk
	<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> Chaste Tree

E. PRODUCING FLOWERS IN SHADES OF RED AND PINK. In the development of interesting colour combinations for the flowers in landscape planting some definite association of colour schemes should be listed to assist one more readily in the selection of plants for varying colour effects. All plants in the following group produce flowers in shades of red and pink. The early-flowering sorts are shown in

Group *a* and the late spring and summer-flowering sorts are shown in Group *b*.

*a. Early-flowering sorts:*

<i>Azalea nudiflora</i> Pinkster Flower	<i>Prunus persica vulgaris</i> Common Peach
<i>Azalea vaseyi</i> Carolina Azalea	<i>Prunus subhirtella</i> (in variety) Japanese Flowering Cherry
<i>Cercis canadensis</i> Red-bud	<i>Prunus tomentosa</i> Japanese Plum
<i>Cornus florida rubra</i> Red-flowering Dogwood	<i>Pyrus angustifolia</i> Narrow-leaved Crab
<i>Kalmia angustifolia</i> Sheep Laurel	<i>Pyrus coronaria</i> Wild Crab
<i>Magnolia soulangeana</i> Soulange's Magnolia	<i>Pyrus floribunda</i> Flowering Crab
<i>Prunus besseyi</i> Western Sand Cherry	<i>Pyrus halliana parkmani</i> Parkman's Crab
<i>Prunus japonica</i> (in variety) Flowering Almond	<i>Rhodora canadensis</i> Rhodora

*b. Late spring and summer-flowering sorts:*

<i>Deutzia rosea</i> Dwarf Pink Deutzia	<i>Pyrus ioensis bechteli</i> Bechtel's Crab
<i>Diervilla florida</i> Rose-coloured Weigela	<i>Roses</i> (in variety) Roses
<i>Kalmia latifolia</i> Mountain Laurel	<i>Spiraea bumalda anthony waterer</i> Crimson Spirea
	<i>Spiraea tomentosa</i> Hardhack

F. PRODUCING YELLOW FLOWERS. Until the trees and shrubs producing yellow flowers are grouped the reader can hardly appreciate how great is the wealth of this material. The group is divided, as are the preceding groups in the chapter, into the early-flowering types and the late-flowering types.

*a. Early-flowering sorts:*

<i>Benzoin aestivale</i> Spice Bush	<i>Cytisus scoparius</i> Scotch Broom
<i>Berberis</i> (in variety) Barberry	<i>Elaeagnus angustifolia</i> Russian Olive
<i>Cornus mas</i> Cornelian Cherry	<i>Elaeagnus longipes</i> Japanese Oleaster
<i>Corylopsis pauciflora</i> Japanese Flowering Hazel	<i>Forsythia</i> (in variety) Golden Bell

*Hamamelis japonica*  
Japanese Witch Hazel  
*Jasminum nudiflorum*  
Naked-flowered Jasmine  
*Lonicera fragrantissima*  
Early Fragrant Honeysuckle

*Ribes aureum*  
Flowering Currant  
*Salix caprea*  
Goat Willow  
*Salix discolor*  
Pussy Willow

*b. Late spring and summer-flowering sorts:*

*Azalea lutea*  
Flame-coloured Azalea  
*Caragana arborescens*  
Siberian Pea Shrub  
*Colutea arborescens*  
Bladder Senna  
*Genista tinctoria*  
Dyer's Greenweed  
*Hypericum* (in variety)  
St. John's Wort  
*Kerria japonica*  
Globe Flower

*Koelreuteria paniculata*  
Varnish Tree  
*Laburnum vulgare*  
Golden Chain  
*Potentilla fruticosa*  
Shrubby Cinquefoil  
*Sophora japonica*  
Japanese Pagoda Tree  
*Rosa foetida* (variety *harisoni*)  
Harrison's Yellow Rose  
*Rosa hugonis*  
Father Hugo's Rose

G. PRODUCING WHITE FLOWERS. This group of plants is subdivided in the same way as are the two preceding groups, and consists only of those plants producing white flowers in sufficient quantity and size to be an effective element in the landscape planting.

*a. Early-flowering sorts:*

*Azalea viscosa*  
Swamp Azalea  
*Chionanthus virginica*  
White Fringe  
*Cornus* (in variety)  
Dogwood  
*Crataegus* (in variety)  
Thorn  
*Halesia carolina*  
Silver Bell  
*Lonicera morrowi*  
Japanese Bush Honeysuckle

*Lonicera tatarica alba*  
White Tartarian Honeysuckle  
*Magnolia stellata*  
Starry Magnolia  
*Prunus* (in variety)  
Plum  
*Spiraea arguta*  
Hybrid Snow Garland  
*Spiraea vanhouttei*  
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath  
*Viburnum* (in variety)  
Viburnum

*b. Late spring and summer-flowering sorts:*

*Aesculus parviflora*  
Dwarf Horse-chestnut  
*Cladrastis lutea*  
Yellow-wood  
*Clethra alnifolia*  
Sweet Pepper Bush  
*Deutzia* (in variety)  
Deutzia

*Hydrangea* (in variety)  
Hydrangea  
*Ligustrum* (in variety)  
Privet  
*Philadelphus* (in variety)  
Mock Orange  
*Physocarpus opulifolius*  
Ninebark



PLATE XXIV. An interior view of a pleached allee eight years after transplanting. Note the spacing of the larger plants of the European cork maple at intervals of three feet, with "fillers" between each two of the larger trees. Compare with Plate No. XXVII on page 175 for the exterior view. Openings have been cut in the top of this allee to produce interesting spots of sunlight on the walk. (See page 146, group XVI-D-a, also frontispiece)

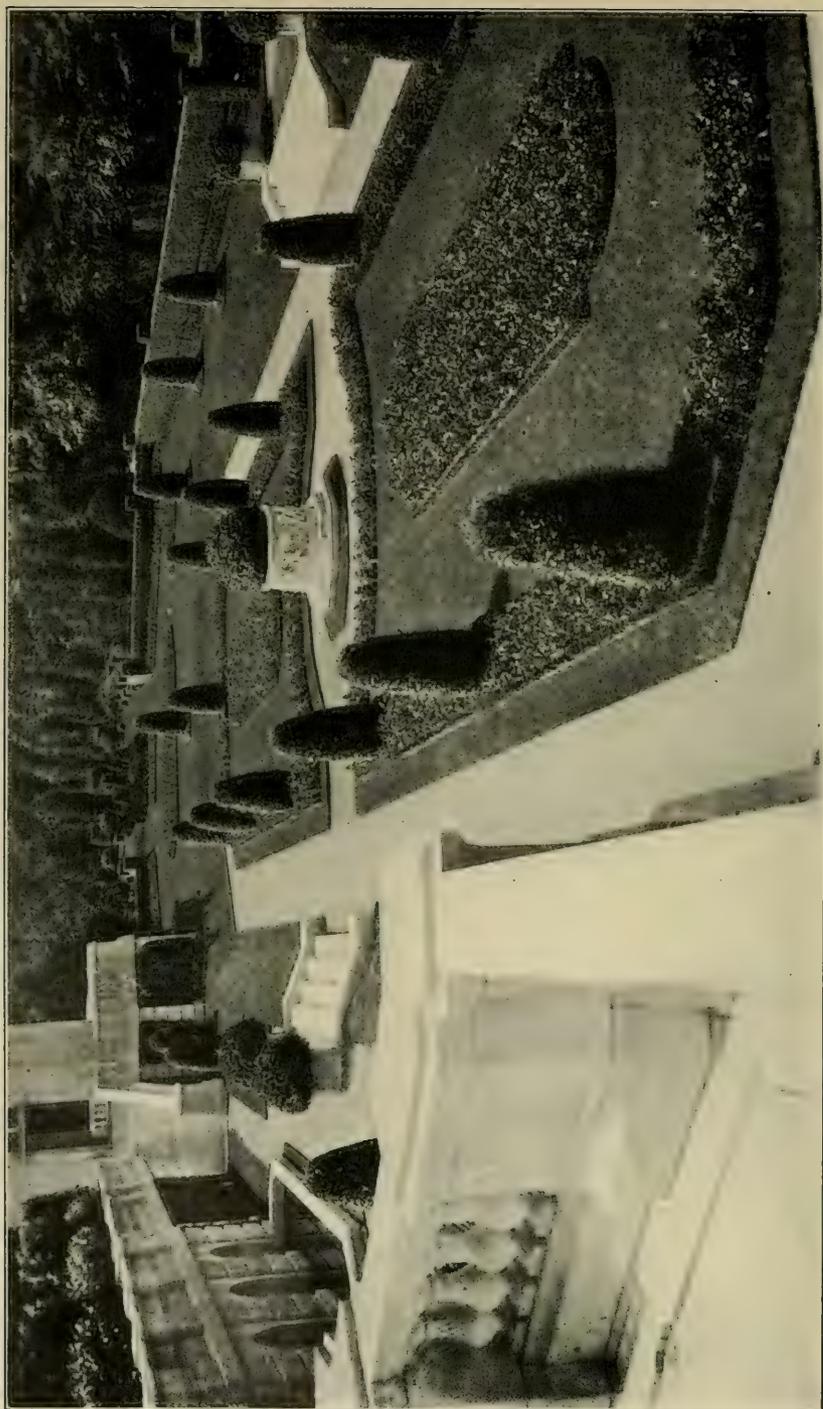


PLATE XXV. An excellent illustration of pleasing garden formality filled with boxwood hedges, as edgings for carpet plantings of Japanese spurge, and accented with specimens of California privet neatly trimmed in a pyramidal form to represent boxwood. (See pages 124 and 145, groups XII-B and XVI-B)

TREES AND SHRUBS FOR FLOWERING EFFECTS 159

<i>Rhododendron</i> (white) Rhododendron	<i>Rosa multiflora</i> Japanese Climbing Rose
<i>Rhodotypos kerrioides</i> White Kerria	<i>Rosa spinosissima</i> Scotch Rose
<i>Robinia pseudacacia</i> Black Locust	<i>Sambucus canadensis</i> American Elder
<i>Rosa alba</i> White-flowered Rose	<i>Sambucus racemosa</i> Red-berried Elder
<i>Rosa lucida alba</i> White-flowered Glossy Rose	<i>Spiraea prunifolia</i> Bridal Wreath
	<i>Stewartia pentagyna</i> Alleghany Stewartia

H. PRODUCING BLUE FLOWERS. The group of plants producing blue flowers is extremely limited. A few plants which are shown in this list are extremely interesting for their flowering effect and with the exception of the rose of Sharon and the lilac, many of them are seldom used.

<i>Amorpha fruticosa</i> False Indigo	<i>Hibiscus syriacus ardens</i> Blue Rose of Sharon
<i>Buddleia veitchiana</i> Summer Lilac	<i>Paulownia tomentosa</i> Empress Tree
<i>Caryopteris incana</i> Blue Spirea	<i>Syringa vulgaris, President Grevy</i> Double Blue Lilac
<i>Elsholtzia stauntoni</i> Elsholtzia	<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> Chaste Tree

I. CONTINUOUS BLOOM FROM TWELVE SHRUBS. The reader should be able to refer to some list such as the following, which will provide him with a ready reference for the selection of shrubs giving a succession of bloom. The plants in this group, if properly arranged, will develop an interesting succession of bloom from the early spring until the late fall.

<i>Chaenomeles japonica</i> Japanese Quince	<i>Philadelphus coronarius</i> Common Mock Orange
<i>Diervilla hybrida</i> Hybrid Weigela	<i>Sorbaria arborea glabrata</i> Chinese Mountain Ash Spirea
<i>Forsythia suspensa</i> Drooping Golden Bell	<i>Spiraea bumalda anthony waterer</i> Crimson Spirea
<i>Hibiscus syriacus</i> Rose of Sharon	<i>Spiraea vanhouttei</i> Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath
<i>Hydrangea paniculata grandiflora</i> Large-flowered Hydrangea	<i>Syringa vulgaris hybrida</i> Hybrid Lilac
<i>Lonicera tatarica</i> Tartarian Honeysuckle	<i>Viburnum americanum</i> American High-bush Cranberry

## CHAPTER XX

### PLANTS VALUABLE FOR THE CHARACTERISTICS OF THEIR FRUIT

THE charm of many landscape plantings during fall and early winter months is due almost entirely to the interesting effects produced by the fruit of various trees, shrubs, and vines. Too little attention is given to the landscape value of plants because of their fruiting characteristics. It is the general impression that plants for landscape value have completed their greatest purpose when they have produced their foliage and flowers. As a matter of fact, instances may be common within the recollection of everyone where some interesting touch of colour in the landscape has been noticed and on further study has been found due entirely to the colour effect coming from a mass of hanging fruit.

To those people who occupy their permanent homes only during the fall and winter months, and whose greatest enjoyment from their landscape plantings should be produced by the fruiting effects, this is an important problem. It is admitted that many of our plants, such as the horse-chestnut, tree of heaven, honey locust, and hackberry, produce fruit which because of its littering habit is objectionable. These plants, however, are very few. The list of plants which produce fruit valuable because of certain characteristics such as interesting form and size, colour effects, and the ability to retain the fruit during the later winter months, includes many of our trees, shrubs, and vines that are valuable for their flowering effects also. This question is such an important one that each of the groups should be taken up in an individual discussion. The value of plants for their fruits which attract our many bird friends presents such an interesting study that this has been taken up as a distinct part of this chapter.

Among plants useful on the more refined lawn areas, where the detailed development of landscape plants is one of the most interesting features, there are a number of plants, such as the burning bush, cucumber tree, and the oriental plane, representative of the group pro-

ducing fruit singularly interesting and conspicuous because of its form. There are other trees such as the Kentucky coffee tree, the western catalpa, and the tulip tree, the fruit of which is interesting on account of its size.

One of the most interesting characteristics of fruit is its colour. From the clear white fruit of the grey dogwood to the brilliant red fruit of the thorn there is a wonderful variation in colour effect produced by fruits. The beauty fruit, with its brilliant porcelain-blue berries, adds an interesting touch of colour to landscape plantings nearly as effective as that of flowers, if not more so. In many of these shrubs, such as some varieties of the thorn, the honeysuckle, and the elder, the beautiful colours of the fruit against the background of green foliage are extremely effective. The great majority of our shrubs retain their fruit for a greater or less period after the leaves have fallen. With the first signs of freezing and real winter weather these fruits rapidly wither and decay and those which are not removed by the birds soon drop from the plants. The fruit of the elderberries, roses, blue berries, and honeysuckles is dropped well before the middle of December, and even as early as the first of December. In the average winter the fruit of the dogwoods, the spindle tree, the snowberry, and the burning bush retain their interesting colour until the early part of January. Of this group of plants there are many which retain their fruit well into the winter months. The Japanese barberry and the winterberry or deciduous holly hold their fruit much longer than the other plants, while the brilliantly coloured fruit of the bittersweet, the thorn, and the high-bush cranberry remains until the really severe winter weather begins. From a landscape point of view there is nothing much more effective in a pictorial composition than the brilliantly coloured fruit and brilliantly coloured twigs of many of our trees and shrubs presented against a background of snow.

#### LIST OF PLANTS VALUABLE FOR THE CHARACTERISTICS OF THEIR FRUIT

A. PRODUCING FRUIT OF PECULIARLY INTERESTING FORM OR SIZE. This group consists of types of plants which produce fruit that has a landscape value on account of its peculiarly interesting form and size. Practically all of our trees and shrubs produce fruit, but only those having fruit which is of real landscape value are listed in this and in succeeding groups.

<i>Asimina triloba</i> Paw-Paw	<i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i> Sweet Gum
<i>Catalpa speciosa</i> Western Catalpa	<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> Tulip Tree
<i>Cephalanthus occidentalis</i> Button Bush	<i>Maclura pomifera</i> Osage Orange
<i>Colutea arborescens</i> Bladder Senna	<i>Magnolia acuminata</i> Cucumber Tree
<i>Diospyros virginiana</i> Persimmon	<i>Platanus orientalis</i> Oriental Plane
<i>Evonymus atropurpureus</i> Burning Bush	<i>Pyrus baccata</i> (in variety) Siberian Flowering Crab
<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i> Honey Locust	<i>Staphylea pinnata</i> European Bladder-nut
<i>Gymnocladus dioica</i> Kentucky Coffee Tree	<i>Staphylea trifolia</i> American Bladder-nut
	Fruit Trees (in variety)

B. PRODUCING FRUIT VALUABLE FOR ITS COLOUR EFFECTS. The colour effect of fruit may be equally as effective as the colour effect of flowers. Some fruit is effective as a combination of colour against the background of green foliage. Other fruit is effective because of its colour at a season of the year when the foliage is gone. Many more plants should be used for the colour effect of the fruit than are now seen in our landscape plantings.

<i>Acer rubrum</i> Red Maple	<i>Cornus stolonifera</i> Red Osier Cornel
<i>Aralia spinosa</i> Hercules Club	<i>Cotoneaster dielsiana</i> Chinese Cotoneaster
<i>Berberis</i> (in variety) Barberry	<i>Cotoneaster divaricata</i> Cotoneaster
<i>Callicarpa purpurea</i> Beauty Fruit	<i>Cotoneaster horizontalis perpucilla</i> Hybrid Prostrate Cotoneaster
<i>Celastrus scandens</i> American Bittersweet	<i>Cotoneaster hupehensis</i> Cotoneaster
<i>Chionanthus virginica</i> White Fringe	<i>Cotoneaster multiflora calocarpa</i> Cotoneaster
<i>Colutea arborescens</i> Bladder Senna	<i>Cotoneaster racemiflora</i> Cotoneaster
<i>Cornus alba sibirica</i> Siberian Dogwood	<i>Cotoneaster salicifolia floccosa</i> Cotoneaster
<i>Cornus alternifolia</i> Alternate-leaved Dogwood	<i>Crataegus</i> (in variety) Thorn
<i>Cornus florida</i> Flowering Dogwood	<i>Eleagnus longipes</i> Japanese Oleaster
<i>Cornus paniculata</i> Grey Dogwood	<i>Evonymus alatus</i> Cork-barked Burning Bush

<i>Evonymus americanus</i> Strawberry Bush	<i>Rhus typhina</i> Staghorn Sumac
<i>Evonymus atropurpureus</i> Burning Bush	<i>Rosa blanda</i> Meadow Rose
<i>Evonymus europaeus</i> European Spindle Tree	<i>Rosa multiflora</i> Japanese Climbing Rose
<i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> Sea Buckthorn	<i>Rosa rubiginosa</i> Sweet Brier
<i>Ilex crenata</i> Japanese Holly	<i>Rosa rubrifolia</i> Red-leaved Rose
<i>Ilex opaca</i> American Holly	<i>Rosa rugosa</i> Japanese Rose
<i>Ilex verticillata</i> Winterberry	<i>Sambucus canadensis</i> American Elder
<i>Ligustrum</i> (in variety) Privet	<i>Sambucus racemosa</i> Red-berried Elder
<i>Lonicera morrowi</i> Japanese Bush Honeysuckle	<i>Sorbus aucuparia</i> European Mountain Ash
<i>Lonicera tatarica</i> Tartarian Honeysuckle	<i>Staphylea trifolia</i> American Bladder-nut
<i>Myrica cerifera</i> Bayberry	<i>Symphoricarpos racemosus</i> Snowberry
<i>Physocarpus opulifolius</i> Ninebark	<i>Symphoricarpos vulgaris</i> Indian Currant
<i>Pyracantha coccinea</i> Evergreen Thorn	<i>Symplocos paniculata</i> Japanese Sweet Leaf
<i>Rhodotypos kerrioides</i> White Kerria	<i>Vaccinium</i> (in variety) Blueberry
<i>Rhus glabra</i> Smooth Sumac	<i>Viburnum</i> (in variety) Viburnum

### C. PRODUCING FRUIT VALUABLE DURING THE WINTER MONTHS.

The group of trees and shrubs which retain interesting fruit well into the winter months is comparatively limited. A few of these plants should be in every landscape planting to give a touch of colour and life during the dead winter months.

<i>Berberis</i> (in variety) Barberry	<i>Ligustrum vulgare</i> European Privet
<i>Celastrus scandens</i> American Bitter-sweet	<i>Myrica cerifera</i> Bayberry
<i>Crataegus</i> (in variety) Thorn	<i>Pyracantha coccinea</i> Evergreen Thorn
<i>Ilex opaca</i> American Holly	<i>Rhodotypos kerrioides</i> White Kerria
<i>Ilex verticillata</i> Winterberry	<i>Rhus glabra</i> Smooth Sumac
<i>Ligustrum ibota</i> Japanese Privet	<i>Rhus typhina</i> Staghorn Sumac

*Rosa blanda*  
Meadow Rose

*Rosa multiflora*  
Japanese Climbing Rose

*Rosa rugosa*  
Japanese Rose

*Viburnum americanum*  
American High Bush Cranberry

*Viburnum dilatatum*  
Japanese Bush Cranberry

*Viburnum opulus*  
High-bush Cranberry

## PLANTS USED FOR ATTRACTING BIRDS

It is often advisable, in the making of landscape plantings, to use trees and shrubs which possess ornamental values from a landscape viewpoint, and which also produce fruit that attracts various species of birds. It is sometimes possible to use these plants in large groups, while in other instances it is advisable to use such plants as specimens at intervals in the proposed plantings. This type of plant must be one which produces fruit or seed pods which can be eaten by the birds. In this manner a large number of birds may be kept on many home grounds throughout the different months of the year, especially if plants are selected which attract the birds in these different months. It is much easier to select a group of plants which will attract birds during the winter months when no food is available than it is to choose plants which will attract birds during the summer months when food is plentiful.

There are many plants, such as sumacs, mulberries, blackberry-lilies, jewel weeds, and hazels, which should be used, occasionally, because their main value is the value of their fruit for the feeding of birds, while they possess a very minor value for ornamental landscape planting. On the other hand, there is a surprisingly large list of plants which are desirable and which are grown commercially in the nursery for use in ordinary landscape planting which do not produce valuable fruit.

In this list the reader will readily note that different kinds of shrubs produce fruit which attracts different kinds of birds. The owner of an estate should therefore know the birds which generally frequent the locality in question and should use plants producing fruit attractive to these species of bird life. There are many shrubs the fruit of which is either too hard or too acid for birds to eat, such as the following: privets, sweet shrub, and bladder-nut.

To successfully attract birds a plant must possess certain requirements such as ability to produce a quantity of edible fruit, to afford shelter from the extreme heat of bright sunny days, shelter from wind,

and to provide sufficient seclusion so that certain types of birds may be protected from the view of persons. On another page there is a list of plants which are used during the growing season to attract birds and to keep them away from the fruits in the garden, particularly the berries. In fact, many farmers, as well as the owners of ornamental plantings, have found that cultivated fruits are greatly protected from damage if wild fruit is plentiful in that special locality, and that they are subject to much damage where wild fruit is scarce. An interesting point in the discussion of plants used for attracting birds is the fact that many birds feed upon fleshy fruits in order to obtain the water which they contain. Therefore the presence of bird baths on home grounds, where cultivated fruits require protection, will often keep many of the birds away from the fruit.

The barberries, snowballs, sumacs, elderberries, bush honeysuckles, mulberries, bitter-sweets, and wild grapes attract the greater number of birds.

D. PRODUCING FRUIT VALUABLE FOR ATTRACTING BIRDS. There are numerous species of trees, shrubs, and vines, which are not only useful in a decorative way, but also add much to the interest of a place, attracting the birds by their fruit. Plants found in this list are among the most important for furnishing food for birds. The names of the birds which feed upon the various fruits follow the plant list. The numbers after each plant in this list correspond with the index number of the birds in List *c*.

*a. Fruiting in summer:*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Amelanchier</i> (in variety)—1, 2, 5, 7, 10, 12,<br>15, 18, 21, 26.<br>Shad-bush  | <i>Cornus</i> (in variety)—1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10,<br>12, 13, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 24, 26.<br>Dogwood          |
| <i>Ampelopsis quinquefolia</i> —2, 7, 11, 14, 17,<br>18, 19, 26.<br>Virginia Creeper | <i>Gaultheria procumbens</i> —10, 13, 9, 5.<br>Wintergreen  |
| <i>Aronia</i> (in variety)—9, 10, 12, 13.<br>Chokeberry                              | <i>Lonicera</i> (in variety)—9, 10, 12, 13.<br>Honeysuckle  |
| <i>Benzoin aestivale</i> —11, 17, 19, 26.<br>Spice Bush                              | <i>Morus rubra</i> —1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12,<br>14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 26.<br>Red Mulberry |
| <i>Berberis</i> (in variety)—5, 7, 11, 14, 17, 18,<br>19, 26.<br>Barberry            | <i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> —4, 12, 18, 17, 22, 26.<br>Tupelo  |
| <i>Celtis occidentalis</i> —1, 2, 5, 7, 18, 26.<br>Nettle Tree                       | <i>Prunus</i> (in variety)—1, 4, 5, 7, 10, 12, 14,<br>15, 18, 22, 25, 26.<br>Cherry and Plum                    |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>Rubus</i> (in variety)—1, 2, 12, 18, 19.<br>Brambles   | <i>Vaccinium</i> (in variety)—4, 5, 7, 11, 12,<br>14, 18, 19, 26.<br>Blueberry |
| <i>Sambucus</i> (in variety)—1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 10, 11,<br>12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 22, 24, 26,<br>Elder | <i>Vitis</i> (in variety)—1, 5, 7, 11, 12, 14, 17,<br>18, 19, 22, 26.<br>Grape |
| <i>Symphoricarpos</i> (in variety)—9, 10, 12, 13.<br>Indian Currant and Snowberry                           |  |

*b. Holding fruit into the winter months:*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Celastrus</i> (in variety)—2, 11, 17, 18, 26.<br>Bitter-sweet                              | <i>Myrica cerifera</i> —1, 6, 7, 11, 14, 17, 18,<br>19, 20, 25, 26.<br>Bayberry                                       |
| <i>Crataegus coccinea</i> —7, 11, 12, 18.<br>Scarlet-fruited Thorn                            | <i>Rhamnus</i> (in variety)—4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14,<br>18, 22.<br>Buckthorn   |
| <i>Crataegus cordata</i> —7, 11, 12.<br>Washington Thorn                                      | <i>Rhus</i> (in variety)—1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11,<br>12, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 24, 25, 26.<br>Sumac                |
| <i>Crataegus crus-galli</i> —7, 11, 12, 18.<br>Cockspur Thorn                                 | <i>Sorbus</i> (in variety)—2, 5, 9, 10, 11, 18,<br>19, 26.<br>Mountain Ash  |
| <i>Crataegus oxycantha</i> —7, 11, 12, 18.<br>May Thorn                                       | <i>Symphoricarpos</i> (in variety) 9, 10, 12, 13.<br>Snowberry and Indian Currant                                     |
| <i>Evonymus</i> (in variety)—2, 18, 19, 26.<br>Burning Bush and Spindle Tree                  | <i>Tsuga canadensis</i><br>Canadian Hemlock   |
| <i>Ilex opaca</i> —2, 7, 17, 18, 26.<br>American Holly  | <i>Viburnum</i> (in variety) except variety<br><i>americanum</i> —2, 5, 7, 11, 17, 18, 19,<br>22, 25, 26.<br>Viburnum |
| <i>Ilex verticillata</i> —2, 7, 17, 18, 26.<br>Winterberry                                    |   |
| <i>Juniperus</i> (in variety)—2, 5, 6, 9, 10, 14,<br>16, 17, 18, 19, 23, 25, 26.<br>Red Cedar |   |
| <i>Lonicera</i> (in variety)—9, 10, 12, 13.<br>Honeysuckle                                    |   |

Hips of the following roses are eaten by many species of birds.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Rosa blanda</i><br>Meadow Rose                | <i>Rosa rubiginosa</i><br>Sweet Brier                  |
| <i>Rosa carolina</i><br>Carolina Rose            | <i>Rosa rubrifolia</i><br>Red-leaved Rose              |
| <i>Rosa lucida</i><br>Glossy Rose                | <i>Rosa rugosa</i> and single hybrids<br>Japanese Rose |
| <i>Rosa multiflora</i><br>Japanese Climbing Rose | <i>Rosa setigera</i><br>Prairie Rose                   |
| <i>Rosa nitida</i><br>Shining-leaved Rose        | <i>Rosa spinosissima</i><br>Scotch Rose                |
|  | <i>Rosa wichuraiana</i><br>Memorial Rose               |

*c. Birds attracted by the fruit.* The following is a tabulation of the interesting types of birds which are attracted by the various

kinds of fruit grown on the plants in list XX-D—*a* and *b*. The numbers appearing after the names of the plants on Pages 165 and 166 refer to the numbers opposite the names of the different birds in the following list. All of these birds feed upon one or more of the kinds of fruit shown on the preceding pages.

- |              |              |                |
|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. Blackbird | 10. Grosbeak | 19. Sparrow    |
| 2. Bluebird  | 11. Grouse   | 20. Swallow    |
| 3. Bobolink  | 12. Jay      | 21. Tanager    |
| 4. Catbird   | 13. Junco    | 22. Thrasher   |
| 5. Cedarbird | 14. Kingbird | 23. Thrush     |
| 6. Chickadee | 15. Oriole   | 24. Vireo      |
| 7. Crow      | 16. Phoebe   | 25. Warbler    |
| 8. Cuckoo    | 17. Quail    | 26. Woodpecker |
| 9. Finch     | 18. Robin    |                |

E. PRODUCING FRUIT WHICH ATTRACTS BIRDS AWAY FROM OTHER FRUIT. Mulberries and shad-bushes will protect cherries and strawberries. Elders, Virginia creeper, and black cherry will protect grapes. Elders and mulberries will protect raspberries and blackberries.

F. PRODUCING FRUIT WHICH OFTEN MAKES THE PLANT UNDESIRABLE IN LANDSCAPE PLANTING.

- Aesculus hippocastanum*  
Common Horse-chestnut
- Ailanthus glandulosa*  
Tree of Heaven
- Catalpa* (in variety)  
Indian Bean

- Celtis occidentalis*  
Nettle Tree
- Gleditsia triacanthos*  
Honey Locust
- Nut Trees (in variety)

## CHAPTER XXI

### TREES AND SHRUBS BEARING COLOURED TWIGS

THE trees and shrubs in the following list are those whose twigs are coloured sufficiently to make them of value from a landscape standpoint. The colour effect of twigs may be interesting from two points of view: either because of the vivid colouring, such as is seen in the red-twigged dogwood, and in the glossy rose, or of the general tone of colour such as seen in the American olive and the golden-barked willow, in which the colour as a mass is much more effective at a distance than upon close examination.

Many of the interesting shrubs included in this group are oftentimes selected because of the sharp contrast between the colour of their twigs and the white background of snow or the green background of evergreens during the winter months. This is especially true of the birches and the dogwoods. In fact, there is equally as much interest during the winter months in a planting of this kind, properly developed, as in the difference of foliage effects during the summer months. It is a feature of landscape plantings to which very little attention has been given and one which demands careful study in order to be successfully worked out.

On extensive lawn areas, in our parks and large private estates, many specimens of these plants can be tucked away in large groups, where during the winter months the colour effect of the twigs will lend an interesting tone and more feeling of life to the otherwise monotonous effect of the background.

The development of many vistas is oftentimes emphasized through the careful selection of such plants as the birches, willows, and Russian olive, to give the feeling of greater depth in the landscape picture. Such specimens, planted in the immediate background, with a heavy texture of planting in the foreground, will greatly add to the suggested feeling of distance.

The plants included in this group are those which carry an interesting and vivid colour of the branches and twigs throughout the winter

months. In the great majority of plants the new twigs show an interesting colour for perhaps part of the year, usually during the early spring months when the sap begins to flow. Later the colour becomes softened or deadened and it does not carry through to the late fall and winter. There are practically no shrubs which can be selected for the colour of their twigs during the summer months. It is not necessary to select plants for this purpose because there are so many other equally interesting effects to be obtained from flowers and foliage.

The first two years' growth, especially the first year's growth on any tree or shrub, the twigs of which have a definite colour, is much brighter than the colour of the twigs after they are more than two years old and are becoming definite branches of the plant. This is a suggestion that severe pruning, or cutting back, will often enhance the effect, as in the case of the red-twigged dogwood.

Twigs are also extremely interesting because of the markings. The tamarix and silky dogwood are types to study in detail as well as being valuable for the mass colour effect seen at a distance.

Colour effects of twigs form the most interesting feature of landscape twig effects, and yet the coverings of older branches and tree trunks on many trees are very effective in summer and winter. Every tree has its individual markings of trunk and branches, of great interest to the landscape student. The white oak, white birch, plane tree, and hackberry, with their peculiar bark, are valuable in landscape planting.

#### LIST OF TREES AND SHRUBS BEARING COLOURED TWIGS

This list consists of types of plants which are extremely interesting because of the colour effect of their twigs. A memorandum is indicated opposite each type showing the special colour effect which is produced if the twigs are less than two years old. As twigs grow older the colour of the bark becomes more neutral, and consequently these plants should be frequently pruned in order to produce new growth with its more vivid colour effects.

<i>Acer pennsylvanicum</i> —striped green— white branches Striped Maple	<i>Betula populifolia</i> —white bark American White Birch
<i>Betula nigra</i> —reddish brown bark Red Birch	<i>Cornus alba</i> —blood-red branches Red-twigged Dogwood
<i>Betula papyrifera</i> —white bark Paper Birch	<i>Cornus alba sibirica</i> —coral-red branches Siberian Dogwood

- Cornus paniculata*—grey bark  
 Grey Dogwood
- Cornus sanguinea viridissima*—green twigs  
 Green-stemmed Dogwood
- Cornus stolonifera flavirammea*—yellow bark  
 Golden-twigged Osier
- Elaeagnus* (in variety)—silvery bark  
 American Olive
- Fagus americana*—grey bark  
 American Beech
- Forsythia viridissima* — dark green branches  
 Dark-green Golden Bell
- Kerria japonica*—green branches  
 Globe Flower
- Platanus orientalis*—white bark  
 Oriental Plane
- Populus tremuloides* — silvery green branches  
 Trembling Aspen
- Rosa blanda*—reddish purple twigs  
 Meadow Rose
- Rosa lucida*—reddish twigs  
 Glossy Rose
- Rosa lucida alba*—greenish twigs  
 White-flowered Glossy Rose
- Salix alba*—yellowish bark  
 White Willow
- Salix vitellina aurea*—golden yellow  
 Golden-barked Willow
- Salix vitellina britzensis*—reddish bronze  
 Hybrid Yellow Willow

## CHAPTER XXII

### PLANTS VALUABLE BECAUSE OF THE AUTUMN COLOURATION OF THE LEAVES

ONE of the most charming features of our northern landscapes, especially through the northeastern United States where such a great variety of deciduous trees are indigenous, is the autumn colouration of the foliage. During the normal growing seasons, when ample rains have fallen and the trees are full with sap at the end of the season, the autumn colours are much more vivid than during a dry season.

It is extremely important in designing landscape plantings that thought should be given to the fruiting effects during the fall and winter months and also to the autumn colours of the foliage of our trees and shrubs. A small touch of colour in the border shrub plantings of the average lawn is usually the difference between an uninteresting and an interesting planting at that season of the year. Every planting should have introduced into it a few plants which, if not valuable for their fruiting and flowering characteristics, will produce a touch of colour as accents to relieve the monotony of the dead greens and browns during late September and October.

Autumn colouration is the result of an interesting physiological function within the plant. Contrary to the average opinion that autumn colour is the result of sharp freezes, the presence of frost serves but in a slight degree to hasten this colouring, because the degree of cold necessary to produce a freeze further retards the flow of any sap. The production of the vivid autumn colours is caused by a devitalized or increasingly dormant condition of the plant. The lessened flow of new sap to the leaves, caused by the formation of corky tissue at the extreme base of the leaf to cover and protect the leaf scar during the winter months, results in a chemical reaction of the acids within the leaf itself. The results of this chemical reaction are evident in the autumn colours. The factors determining the kind and degree of autumn colouration is the presence of different

acids within the leaf. These acids are present constantly in their respective types of plants.

It is a peculiar fact that in some trees autumn colouration is much more vivid than in other trees, because of the presence of certain acids the chemical reaction of which produces these vivid colours. The autumn colouration of foliage ranges from the dull browns through the yellows and orange to the brilliant red and scarlet. Some of our trees and shrubs such as the red maple, Judas tree, sourwood, sumac, and sassafras, develop their autumn colours during the early part of the fall. In these trees growth stops early in the season and the wood matures more quickly. There is one group of plants such as the Virginia creeper, Thunberg's barberry, red oak, high-bush cranberry, and arrow-wood, in which the autumn colouration is produced shortly after the early trees have shown their autumn colours. The American beech, golden bell, scarlet oak, and burning bush, and some others mature and ripen last of all and are included in the group with late autumn colouration. With the great opportunity for selection of trees and shrubs from these three well-defined groups a succession, if it may be so termed, of autumn colouration may be obtained, which will supplement and add interest to the fruiting effects produced by a well-selected group of plants valuable for the characteristics of their fruit.

One has only to observe our native trees and shrubs in the north-east to appreciate the wonderful colour effects which are produced during the autumn months and are evidenced on all of our hillsides. So seldom are shrubs selected for landscape grouping with a specific intention of emphasizing their value because of autumn colouration, that we find there are few good illustrations, and those at scattered intervals, showing the autumn colours and their values in the settings of our lawns.

#### LIST OF PLANTS VALUABLE BECAUSE OF THE AUTUMN COLOURATION OF THE LEAVES

The plants in the following three groups have been separated and grouped because of the interesting colour effects of the foliage. The most important factor in selecting plants for the autumn colouration of their foliage is to select material which will provide a succession of colour from early fall to late fall. The colours produced by the foliage of the different types are indicated after each type.

A. *Early:*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Acer ginnala</i> (scarlet)<br>Siberian Maple                        | <i>Chionanthus virginica</i> (yellow)<br>White Fringe                |
| <i>Acer negundo</i> (yellow)<br>Box Elder                              | <i>Koelreuteria paniculata</i> (yellow)<br>Varnish Tree              |
| <i>Acer rubrum</i> (scarlet)<br>Red Maple                              | <i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i> (scarlet)<br>Sweet Gum                |
| <i>Acer saccharum</i> (red)<br>Sugar Maple                             | <i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> (yellow)<br>Tulip Tree                |
| <i>Betula lutea</i> (yellow)<br>Yellow Birch                           | <i>Oxydendrum arboreum</i> (scarlet)<br>Sourwood                     |
| <i>Betula nigra</i> (yellow)<br>Red Birch                              | <i>Platanus orientalis</i> (yellow)<br>Oriental Plane                |
| <i>Cercidiphyllum japonicum</i> (yellow to<br>crimson)<br>Kadsura Tree | <i>Rhus typhina</i> (scarlet)<br>Staghorn Sumac                      |
| <i>Cercis canadensis</i> (yellow)<br>Red-bud                           | <i>Sassafras officinale</i> (orange and scarlet)<br>Common Sassafras |
|  | <i>Ulmus americana</i> (yellow)<br>American Elm                      |

B. *Medium:*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Acer palmatum</i> (red)<br>Japanese Maple                         | <i>Hydrangea quercifolia</i> (yellow)<br>Oak-leaved Hydrangea |
| <i>Amelanchier</i> (bright yellow)<br>Shad-bush                      | <i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> (red)<br>Tupelo                        |
| <i>Ampelopsis quinquefolia</i> (red)<br>Virginia Creeper             | <i>Quercus rubra</i> (red)<br>Red Oak                         |
| <i>Berberis thunbergii</i> (scarlet)<br>Thunberg's Japanese Barberry | <i>Quercus velutina</i> (orange and red)<br>Black Oak         |
| <i>Carpinus caroliniana</i> (orange)<br>American Hornbeam            | <i>Rhus canadensis</i> (red)<br>Fragrant Sumac                |
| <i>Cotoneaster</i> (in variety) (red)<br>Cotoneaster                 | <i>Ribes aureum</i> (yellow)<br>Flowering Currant             |
| <i>Crataegus</i> (in variety) (orange to red)<br>Thorn               | <i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i> (crimson)<br>High-bush Blueberry  |
| <i>Fraxinus americana</i> (yellow)<br>White Ash                      | <i>Viburnum acerifolium</i> (purple)<br>Maple-leaved Viburnum |
| <i>Carya alba</i> (rich brown)<br>Hickory                            | <i>Viburnum dentatum</i> (red)<br>Arrow-wood                  |

C. *Late:*a. *Coloured foliage.*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>Acer platanoides</i> (green)<br>Norway Maple | <i>Cornus florida</i> (scarlet)<br>Flowering Dogwood         |
| <i>Cladrastis lutea</i> (yellow)<br>Yellow-wood | <i>Evonymus alatus</i> (scarlet)<br>Cork-barked Burning Bush |

<i>Evonymus atropurpureus</i> (red) Burning Bush	<i>Mahonia aquifolium</i> (bronze) Oregon Grape
<i>Evonymus europaeus</i> (red) European Spindle Tree	<i>Myrica cerifera</i> (bronze) Bayberry
<i>Fagus americana</i> (rich yellow) American Beech	<i>Ostrya virginica</i> (yellow) Hop Hornbeam
<i>Forsythia viridissima</i> (purple) Dark Green Golden Bell	<i>Pieris floribunda</i> (bronze) Mountain Fetterbush
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i> (yellow) Maidenhair Tree	<i>Quercus alba</i> (purple) White Oak
<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i> (yellow) Witch Hazel	<i>Quercus coccinea</i> (scarlet) Scarlet oak

*b. Green Foliage.* Some trees and shrubs are exceedingly interesting in the landscape composition because of the varying and vivid colours of their autumn foliage, ranging from brown or brownish yellow, through to vivid scarlet and bright red. There is another group of shrubs which are not so valuable because of the autumn colour of their foliage, but because of the fact that their foliage is retained until extremely late in the fall, or possibly into the early winter. Such shrubs as the privets, and many others shown in this list, are very valuable in landscape plantations where the owner cannot, because of climatic or soil conditions, resort to the use of evergreens, and is still desirous of producing a foliage effect that will serve as a background or a screen until late into October or early November. Many of these shrubs are somewhat tender and the fact that they do carry their leaves unchanged until late in the autumn often shows that they are not able to mature their wood during a normal growing season. Since they often do not mature their leaves they are also liable to go into the winter with tender wood. Many of the shrubs given in this list should therefore not be planted in exposed places.

#### 1. Shrubs:

<i>Abelia grandiflora</i> Hybrid Abelia	<i>Cotoneaster horizontalis</i> Prostrate Cotoneaster
<i>Aralia pentaphylla</i> Five-leaved Angelica	<i>Eleagnus multiflora rotundifolia</i> Round-leaved Gumi
<i>Berberis wilsonae</i> Wilson's Barberry	<i>Evonymus bungeanus semipersistens</i> Half-evergreen Spindle Tree
<i>Chaenomeles japonica</i> Japanese Quince	<i>Fontanesia fortunei</i> Fortune's Fontanesia
<i>Cotoneaster adpressa</i> Creeping Cotoneaster	<i>Forsythia viridissima</i> Dark green Golden Bell

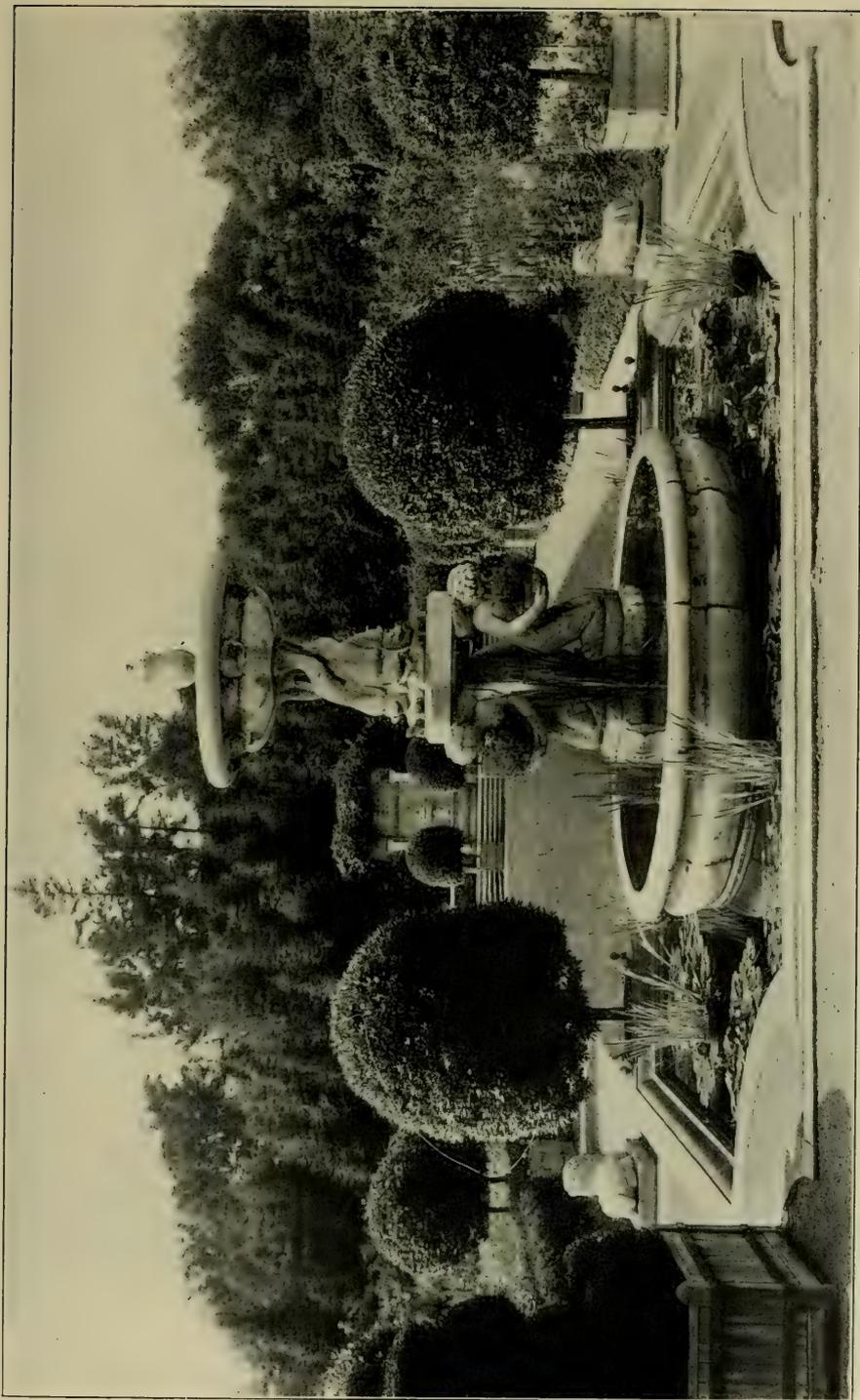


PLATE XXXVI. The use of Bay-trees in tubs is required in many of the northern gardens to produce accent points often at spots where no permanent plant can be planted in the ground. These trees are stored in cool greenhouses during the winter months. (See page 146, group XVI-C)

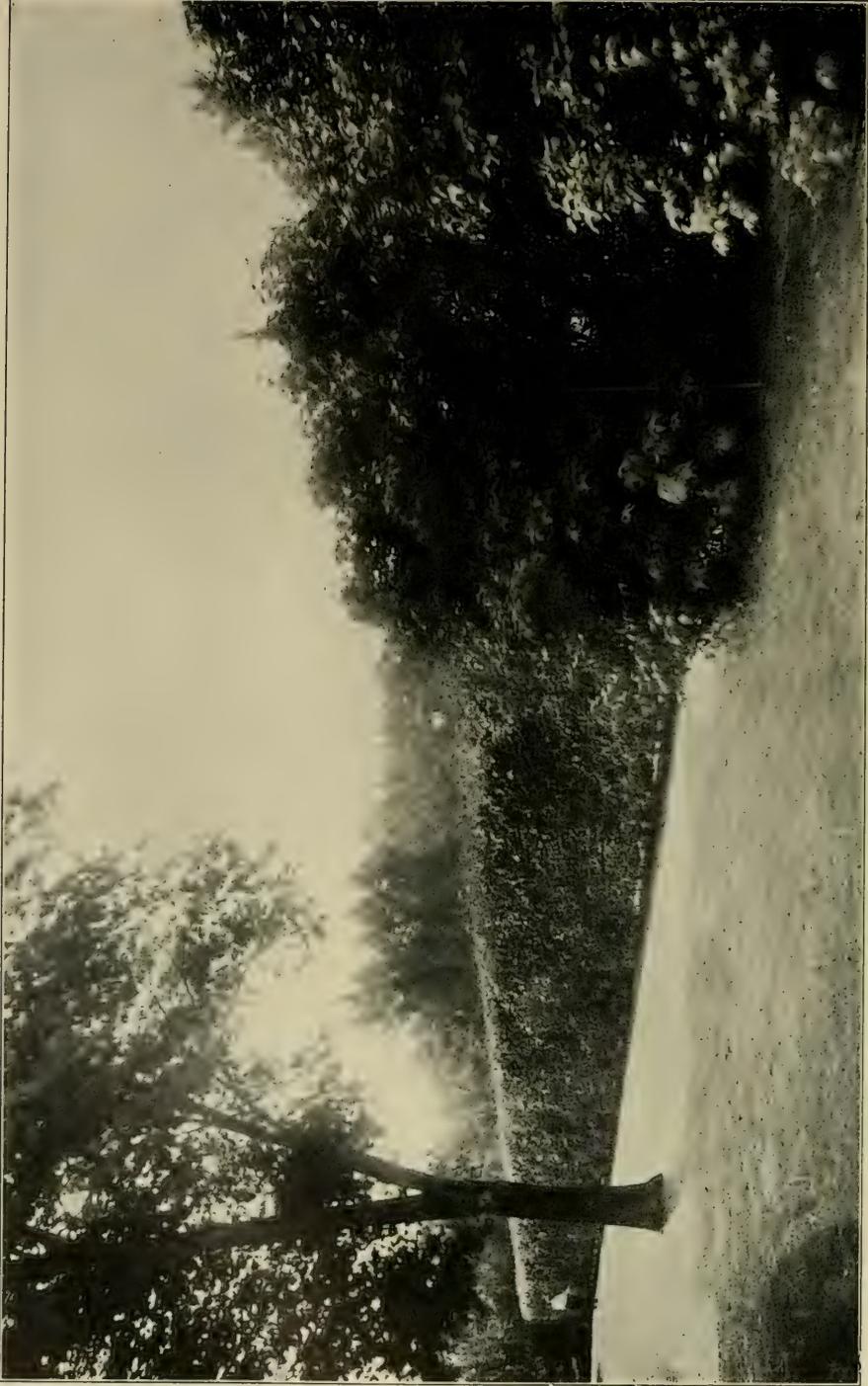


PLATE XXVII. A pleached allee may form not only a most interesting feature as shown on Plate No. XXIV, page 158, but this one serves as a solid screen between the lawn area and the service buildings. (See page 146, group XVI-D-a)

*Hypericum buckleyi*  
Buckley's St. John's Wort

*Hypericum patulum henryi*  
Hybrid St. John's Wort

*Ligustrum japonicum*  
Evergreen Privet

*Ligustrum ovalifolium*  
California Privet

*Ligustrum vulgare sempervirens*  
Half-evergreen European Privet

*Ligustrum amurense*  
Amoor River Privet

*Lonicera fragrantissima*  
Early Fragrant Honeysuckle

*Lonicera sempervirens*  
Coral Honeysuckle

*Lonicera standishi*  
Standish's Bush Honeysuckle

*Viburnum macrocephalum*  
Chinese Snowball

*Viburnum opulus nanum*  
Dwarf Bush Cranberry

*Viburnum rhytidophyllum*  
Evergreen Viburnum

*Viburnum sieboldi*  
Siebold's Viburnum

2. *Vines:*

*Akebia lobata*  
Divided-leaved Akebia

*Akebia quinata*  
Five-leaved Akebia

*Clematis paniculata*  
Japanese Clematis

*Lonicera japonica halliana*  
Japanese Honeysuckle

*Smilax hispida*  
Prickly Greenbrier

## CHAPTER XXIII

### FAST-GROWING TYPES VALUABLE FOR PRODUCING SCREEN EFFECTS

IT OFTEN becomes necessary to find some fast-growing type of tree or shrub to produce an immediate screen. This is especially true in the development of new landscapes where a foliage effect is desired and the more permanent types of shrubs in the plantation require a longer period to produce the desired effect. In such instances the more rapid-growing types of shrubs may be planted and removed after the first one or two years, at which time the more permanent types have developed far enough so that during the succeeding years they will produce the effect which the designer had in mind when they were first selected. The great danger in using quick-growing types of temporary materials for immediate effects lies in the fact that for the success of such plantations the owner must have the "courage of his convictions" and remove the temporary types of material when the time comes that they are beginning to crowd and to injure the more permanent types.

In other instances, where it is necessary to screen service buildings or blank walls of other buildings such quick-growing types of trees and shrubs as the ailanthus, poplars, willows, and elders may be planted. The ailanthus especially is used to form a mass of foliage against service buildings and blank walls during the summer months, but this tree is cut back each year to a height of three or four feet and the new growth produces the effect during the next year.

The fast-growing types of trees and shrubs often used to produce quick effects are correspondingly short lived. Those trees and shrubs which grow rapidly, mature and decay nearly as rapidly. Very few of these types should be placed in permanent plantings.

This list consists of two distinct groups of fast-growing material: that group of which the ailanthus, poplar, willow, and elder are typical, being the very rapid-growing types of material, and that group of which the remaining trees and shrubs are typical being rapid-growing types

which are more or less permanent in their character of growth. The types contained in this last group establish themselves much more quickly than trees and shrubs of a similar kind, which require a longer period after transplanting before making a normal growth.

Such shrubs as the weigela, the ninebark, and the privet are often used to obtain quick mass effects of foliage around the base of buildings in locations where the slower-growing types of shrubs, such as lilacs, bridal wreaths, and snowballs would require a much longer time to develop a similar effect.

LIST OF FAST-GROWING TYPES VALUABLE FOR PRODUCING SCREEN EFFECTS

These groups contain the very fastest growing and most temporary types of trees and shrubs, and the more rapid-growing types of trees and shrubs often used in permanent plantings. Material may be selected from these groups when an immediate foliage effect is desired.

A. Trees:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>Acer negundo</i><br>Box Elder              | <i>Phellodendron amurense</i><br>Chinese Cork Tree |
| <i>Acer saccharinum</i><br>Silver Maple       | <i>Picea excelsa</i><br>Norway Spruce              |
| <i>Ailanthus glandulosa</i><br>Tree of Heaven | <i>Pinus sylvestris</i><br>Scotch Pine             |
| <i>Catalpa speciosa</i><br>Western Catalpa    | <i>Platanus orientalis</i><br>Oriental Plane       |
| <i>Larix europea</i><br>European Larch        | <i>Populus</i> (in variety)<br>Poplar              |
| <i>Maclura pomifera</i><br>Osage Orange       | <i>Robinia pseudacacia</i><br>Black Locust         |
| <i>Morus alba tatarica</i><br>Mulberry        | <i>Salix</i> (in variety)<br>Willow                |

B. Shrubs:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Cornus alba sibirica</i><br>Siberian Dogwood                            | <i>Ligustrum amurense</i><br>Amoor River Privet                |
| <i>Cornus stolonifera</i><br>Red Osier Cornel                              | <i>Lonicera</i> (in variety)<br>Bush Honeysuckle               |
| <i>Deutzia crenata</i> <i>Pride of Rochester</i><br>Large-flowered Deutzia | <i>Philadelphus grandiflorus</i><br>Large-flowered Mock Orange |
| <i>Diervilla florida</i><br>Rose-coloured Weigela                          | <i>Physocarpus opulifolius</i><br>Ninebark                     |
| <i>Sambucus canadensis</i><br>American Elder                               |  |

## CHAPTER XXIV

### PLANTS ADAPTED TO VARIOUS TYPES OF SOIL CONDITIONS

A VERY important factor in determining the sorts of plants adapted to any specific location is the soil type. By soil type is meant the relative acidity or alkalinity of the soil elements, the relative fineness of the soil particles, and the relative state of dryness of the soil material. All of these conditions overlap and combine with one another and produce soil types which are favourable for certain groups of plants and unfavourable for other groups. The exact physiological reasons why a plant should succeed so much better on one soil type than on another is seldom exactly understood; but practical experience has helped to solve many problems and to bring out many interesting facts.

Plants adapted to boggy soils are likely to be shallow-rooted like the elm, and they are able to withstand a soil condition which is poorly aerated and almost invariably acid. In fact, a pond full of alkaline or limy water will generally be found practically devoid of plant life, while in an acid pond plants thrive so that they gradually displace the water as in sphagnum bogs, which were open ponds at one time but have lost that character through the excessive growth of plants. In a true bog there is practically no free drainage except during the spring thaw or flood time.

Plants adapted to bog gardens are called bog plants. Perhaps the most prominent of these perennials are the different varieties of the lady-slipper and the pitcher plant. One of the most essential things for the success of bog garden plants is to have a moist condition which does not vary to any marked degree. It is much better to have the ground surrounding the roots of these plants over-saturated than to have the degree of moisture become too much depleted, as the water table throughout the entire area of the bog garden should be maintained at a constant level and at the same time the water should not be allowed to become stagnant. If the area which is being developed as a bog garden does not naturally possess a growth of certain plants which one knows to be indigenous to bog areas then investigation should be

made to be sure that the artificial bog garden can have moist soil conditions which will be congenial to the plants in this location.

Peat soils are not only naturally acid but it is believed they contain low forms of plant life also which are of great assistance in promoting the growth of ericaceous plants that especially thrive on peaty soils. Peat bog soils lack available nitrogen and therefore carnivorous plants occur, such as pitcher plants and sundew. Humic acid is present and low temperatures are the prevailing ones. The humic acid acts upon the roots of the plants. Plants adapted to peat are likely to be those requiring considerable humus also a cool, moist, deep, loamy soil and a position not in full sun when transplanted.

Since in a light, sandy soil the particles are relatively large such a soil is generally well aerated and not retentive of moisture. Thus, plants adapted to such a soil are as a rule very hardy and possessed of a large root system due to the fact that the roots generally have to extend considerable distances in search of water which may fail just when most needed, that is, during summer droughts and winter freeze-ups accompanied by a drying wind. Also since this soil type is well aerated it is not likely to contain much humus or to be acid in character as the aeration or oxidation of the humus removes one cause of the soil acidity.

On the other hand, clay soils are composed of very fine particles, poorly aerated, and are retentive of moisture and tend to be acid in reaction. Therefore, plants adapted to clay soils are generally moisture loving, free from large fibrous root systems, and are not nearly so likely to be hardy, especially if removed to another soil type.

Light soils are said to be warmer than heavy ones. What is really meant by that is that the period of growth from spring to autumn is longer on a light soil than on a heavy one. For this reason, plants which start growth early in the spring, like peaches, or bloom late in the autumn, like chrysanthemums, generally succeed better on a light soil. For the present, and until the underlying reasons are better understood, experience will prove the best guide in selecting plants for the different soil types.

#### LIST OF PLANTS ADAPTED TO VARIOUS TYPES OF SOIL CONDITIONS

**A. BOGGY AND PEATY SOILS.** Plants in this group have proved their ability to thrive under extremely wet conditions in boggy or peaty

types of soil. The evergreens in this group should never be planted in a soil containing limestone or in a soil which is supplied with water from a source where limestone is present, or be fertilized with bone meal.

*a. Boggy situations (Trees and Shrubs):*

<i>Acer rubrum</i> Red Maple	<i>Itea virginica</i> Virginian Willow
<i>Alnus glutinosa</i> Black Alder	<i>Larix laricina</i> Tamarack
<i>Alnus incana</i> Speckled Alder	<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> Tupelo
<i>Alnus rugosa serrulata</i> Smooth Alder	<i>Picea alba</i> White Spruce
<i>Aronia arbutifolia</i> Red Chokeberry	<i>Quercus alba</i> White Oak
<i>Aronia melanocarpa</i> Black Chokeberry	<i>Quercus bicolor</i> Swamp White Oak
<i>Betula nigra</i> Red Birch	<i>Quercus palustris</i> Pin Oak
<i>Cephalanthus occidentalis</i> Button Bush	<i>Salix</i> (in variety) Willow
<i>Chamaecyparis thyoides</i> White Cedar	<i>Taxodium distichum</i> Bald Cypress
<i>Clethra alnifolia</i> Sweet Pepper Bush	<i>Thuja occidentalis</i> American Arborvitae
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> White Ash	<i>Tilia americana</i> American Linden
<i>Hypericum densiflorum</i> Bushy St. John's Wort	<i>Ulmus americana</i> American Elm
<i>Ilex verticillata</i> Winterberry	<i>Vaccinium</i> (in variety) Blueberry

*Boggy situations (Perennials):*

<i>Asclepias rubra</i> Red Milkweed	<i>Mitchella repens</i> Partridge Berry
<i>Aster nemoralis</i> Bog Aster	<i>Osmunda cinnamomea</i> Cinnamon Fern
<i>Cypripedium candidum</i> Small White Lady's Slipper	<i>Osmunda regalis</i> Royal Fern
<i>Eupatorium verbenaeifolium</i> Rough Thoroughwort	<i>Rhexia virginica</i> Meadow Beauty
<i>Gaultheria procumbens</i> Wintergreen	<i>Rynchospora alba</i> White Beaked-rush
<i>Helonias bullata</i> Swamp-pink	<i>Sarracenia purpurea</i> Pitcher Plant
<i>Solidago neglecta</i> Swamp Goldenrod	

**b. Peaty situations:**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Kalmia angustifolia</i><br>Sheep Laurel         | <i>Pieris floribunda</i><br>Mountain Fetterbush  |
| <i>Kalmia latifolia</i><br>Mountain Laurel         | <i>Rhododendron</i> (in variety)<br>Rhododendron |
| <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i><br>Labrador Tea         | <i>Taxus canadensis</i><br>Ground Yew            |
| <i>Pachistima canbyi</i><br>Canby's Mountain Lover | <i>Viburnum nudum</i><br>Large Withe-rod         |
| <i>Xanthorrhiza apiifolia</i><br>Yellowroot        |  |

**B. LIGHT, SANDY SOILS.** This group contains many hardy types of trees and shrubs which seem to flourish under poor soil conditions. In general they have a deep root system which enables them to obtain moisture and food material during periods of dry weather.

**a. Trees:**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Cornus florida</i><br>Flowering Dogwood | <i>Pinus sylvestris</i><br>Scotch Pine                       |
| <i>Juniperus virginiana</i><br>Red Cedar   | <i>Prunus padus commutata</i><br>Hybrid European Bird Cherry |
| <i>Pinus banksiana</i><br>Jack Pine        | <i>Pyrus baccata</i> (in variety)<br>Siberian Flowering Crab |
| <i>Pinus rigida</i><br>Pitch Pine          | <i>Quercus rubra</i><br>Red Oak                              |
| <i>Pinus strobus</i><br>White Pine         | <i>Robinia pseudacacia</i><br>Black Locust                   |

**b. Shrubs:**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Azalea nudiflora</i><br>Pinkster Flower                           | <i>Juniperus communis</i><br>Common Juniper   |
| <i>Caragana arborescens</i><br>Siberian Pea Shrub                    | <i>Mahonia aquifolium</i><br>Oregon Grape     |
| <i>Comptonia asplenifolia</i><br>Sweet Fern                          | <i>Myrica cerifera</i><br>Bayberry            |
| <i>Cornus mas</i><br>Cornelian Cherry                                | <i>Prunus maritima</i><br>Beach Plum          |
| <i>Cytisus scoparius</i><br>Scotch Broom                             | <i>Rhamnus cathartica</i><br>Common Buckthorn |
| <i>Hamamelis virginiana</i><br>Witch Hazel                           | <i>Rhus canadensis</i><br>Fragrant Sumac      |
| <i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i><br>Sea Buckthorn                         | <i>Rosa rugosa</i><br>Japanese Rose           |
| <i>Hydrangea paniculata grandiflora</i><br>Large-flowering Hydrangea | <i>Salix tristis</i><br>Dwarf Grey Willow     |

*Sophora viciifolia*  
Sophora  
*Spiraea vanhouttei*  
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath  
*Symphoricarpos vulgaris*  
Indian Currant

*Tamarix* (in variety)  
Tamarisk  
*Vaccinium corymbosum*  
High-bush Blueberry  
*Viburnum* (in variety)  
Viburnum

c. *Vines:*

*Actinidia* (in variety)  
Silver Vine  
*Ampelopsis quinquefolia*  
Virginia Creeper  
*Celastrus* (in variety)  
Bitter-sweet

*Lonicera japonica halliana*  
Japanese Honeysuckle  
*Lycium halimifolium*  
Matrimony Vine  
*Vitis* (in variety)  
Grape

C. HEAVY TYPES OF SOILS. Most of the plants in this group are not of a deep-rooted type and are better adapted for use in the heavy types of soil. These plants, under normal conditions, should be planted in heavy clay soil which is not well drained. This list is compiled for reference where the extreme of clayey soil conditions exist and a particularly safe group of plants is desired from which to select.

a. *Trees:*

*Abies balsamea*  
Balsam Fir  
*Abies brachyphylla*  
Nikko Fir  
*Abies veitchi*  
Veitch's Silver Fir  
*Acer rubrum*  
Red Maple  
*Acer saccharum*  
Sugar Maple  
*Catalpa bignonioides*  
Indian Bean  
*Fagus* (in variety)  
Beech

*Larix europaea*  
European Larch  
*Larix laricina*  
Tamarack  
*Larix leptolepis*  
Japanese Larch  
*Picea excelsa*  
Norway Spruce  
*Pinus strobus*  
White Pine  
*Thuja occidentalis*  
American Arborvitae  
*Tsuga canadensis*  
Canadian Hemlock

b. *Shrubs:*

*Aralia* (in variety)  
Angelica Tree  
*Berberis thunbergi*  
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry  
*Calycanthus floridus*  
Strawberry Shrub  
*Cornus* (in variety)  
Dogwood

*Corylus avellana*  
Filbert  
*Diervilla trifida*  
Bush Honeysuckle  
*Halesia carolina*  
Silver Bell  
*Hamamelis virginiana*  
Witch Hazel

*Viburnum* (native varieties)  
Viburnum

c. *Vines:*

*Actinidia* (in variety)  
Silver Vine  
*Akebia quinata*  
Five-leaved Akebia

*Lonicera japonica halliana*  
Japanese Honeysuckle  
*Wisteria sinensis*  
Chinese Wisteria

D. TREES TOLERANT OF ALKALI SOILS. Trees which are used in this type of soil should be extremely vigorous in their habit of growth. There is no special reason which can be set forth, from a physiological standpoint as a guide, for selecting types of trees for these conditions. The best and safest guide is the experience of others.

(*Black Alkali Soils—Sodium Carbonate*):

*Koelreuteria paniculata*  
Varnish Tree

(*White Alkali Soils.*)

*Ailanthus altissima*  
Tree of Heaven  
*Elaeagnus angustifolia*  
Russian Olive  
*Gleditsia triacanthos*  
Honey Locust (only fairly tolerant)  
*Halimodendron halodendron*  
Salt Tree  
*Platanus orientalis*  
Oriental Plane

*Populus fremonti*  
Western Cottonwood  
*Prunus davidiana*  
David's Flowering Peach  
*Quercus lobata*  
California White Oak  
*Robinia pseudacacia*  
Black Locust  
*Ulmus* (in variety)  
Elm (only fairly tolerant)

Note: All varieties of *Prunus* will thrive in alkali soils if grafted on *Prunus davidiana*.

E. DROUGHT-RESISTING PLANTS. The ability of some plants to resist drought lies not in their ability to extract more water than other plants from the same soil, as commonly supposed, but in their ability to send deep roots after water, or else to cut down the loss of moisture through their tops when soil moisture is scarce. All plants require about the same amount of available moisture in the soil around their roots, to keep them from wilting when growing in the same type of soil. But soil types vary in their ability to give up moisture, and the moisture content in a sandy soil can fall much lower than in a more retentive loam or clay soil before plants begin to wilt. This explains why plants adapted to drought conditions and growing in a sandy soil can survive a period of drought which will seriously injure other plants growing near by upon a clay loam soil actually containing more water.

All of the plants in the following list possess some characteristic which fits them for growing in dry places and should be chosen for planting in those dry spots upon embankments or on sandy soil where it is so hard to secure results with ordinary herbaceous perennials. While the plants included in this list are called drought-resisting plants they are not such plants as will withstand deliberate abuse through lack of cultivation or other normal care. The attempt to adapt plants of this kind to extreme soil conditions should not be made until a decision has been reached that no changes in soil conditions are practicable or justifiable.

- |                                  |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Achillea filipendula</i>      | <i>Liatriis scariosa</i>          |
| Oriental Yarrow                  | Large Button Snakeroot            |
| <i>Anchusa italica</i>           | <i>Linaria dalmatica</i>          |
| Alkanet                          | Dalmatian Toad-flax               |
| <i>Anchusa mysotidiflora</i>     | <i>Lupinus polyphyllus</i>        |
| Caucasian Alkanet                | Perennial Lupin                   |
| <i>Arabis alpina</i>             | <i>Nepeta mussini</i>             |
| Rock Cress                       | Catmint                           |
| <i>Arenaria montana</i>          | <i>Oenothera fruticosa</i>        |
| Sandwort                         | Sundrops                          |
| <i>Artemisia abrotanum</i>       | <i>Oenothera speciosa</i>         |
| Southernwood                     | Missouri Evening Primrose         |
| <i>Artemisia stelleriana</i>     | <i>Papaver orientale</i>          |
| Beach Wormwood                   | Oriental Poppy                    |
| <i>Calandrinia umbellata</i>     | <i>Platycodon grandiflorum</i>    |
| Rock Purslane                    | Balloon Flower                    |
| <i>Cerastium tomentosum</i>      | <i>Salvia azurea</i>              |
| Snow-in-Summer                   | Blue Salvia                       |
| <i>Cheiranthus allioni</i>       | <i>Salvia pratensis</i>           |
| Hybrid Wallflower                | Meadow Sage                       |
| <i>Dianthus deltoides</i>        | <i>Santolina chamaecyparissus</i> |
| Maiden Pink                      | Lavender Cotton                   |
| <i>Draba azoides</i>             | <i>Sedum</i> (in variety)         |
| Aizoon-like Whitlow Grass        | Stoncrop                          |
| <i>Echinops ritro</i>            | <i>Sempervivum</i> (in variety)   |
| Globe Thistle                    | Houseleeks                        |
| <i>Erigeron speciosus</i>        | <i>Stachys lanata</i>             |
| Oregon Fleabane                  | Wooly Woundwort                   |
| <i>Eryngium amethystinum</i>     | <i>Tunica saxifraga</i>           |
| Amethyst Sea Holly               | Saxifrage-like Tunica             |
| <i>Euphorbia epithymoides</i>    | <i>Verbascum olympicum</i>        |
| Yellow Wolf's-milk               | Greek Mullein                     |
| <i>Glaucium flavum</i>           | <i>Verbascum phoeniceum</i>       |
| Sea Poppy                        | Purple Mullein                    |
| <i>Helianthemum</i> (in variety) | <i>Verbascum phlomoides</i>       |
| Frostweed                        | Clasping-leaved Mullein           |
| <i>Liatriis pycnostachya</i>     | <i>Yucca</i> (in variety)         |
| Blazing Star                     | Adam's Needle                     |

## CHAPTER XXV

### PLANTS FOR EXPOSED LAKE FRONT AND RIVER CONDITIONS

WE HAVE often noticed plantations along exposed lake fronts and river fronts where normal development seems to have been greatly retarded and a considerable loss from winter-killing has been experienced. A definite problem in the selection of plants adapted to these locations is presented, especially where the prevailing winds during the colder periods in the year are from the water.

The plant materials listed in this group are selected from those which have been found hardy under the exposed lake front and river front conditions near the Great Lakes and the smaller rivers of the northern portions of the middle west. Many plants which apparently are hardy under the more even and severe climatic conditions of the inland are not hardy under these water-front conditions. This is largely due to the sudden changes of temperature during the worst of the winter months, and also to the possible effects of the spray freezing on the stems. In general plants which do not ripen their growth until very late in the season are not recommended for use under these conditions.

No plants, not even the more hardy types of those included in these lists, will adapt themselves to normal conditions of growth as early as the same plants would adapt themselves under inland conditions of climate and atmosphere. A greater percentage of loss will be experienced and the only practical method for obtaining a complete planting is by careful addition and replacement during the first three or four years. It is necessary for much of this material to become acclimated to these more severe conditions, and it may be advisable at times to plant some of the more rapid-growing trees and shrubs as a partial protection during the first two or three years.

It is preferable that material used on the steeper slopes of river fronts and lake fronts should possess a deep root system which will aid in protecting the slopes against erosion. If the slopes are steep

and wash badly during periods of rain such types as locust, sumacs, willows, and the matrimony vine will form a deep root system quickly.

The process of naturalizing trees and shrubs on the slopes of river banks and lake shores is a slow one. It should never be attempted as a single operation. The material should be young, a great percentage of loss must be expected, and only the "survival of the fittest" rule can apply.

### LIST OF PLANTS FOR EXPOSED LAKE FRONT AND RIVER CONDITIONS

The plants in Groups A, B, and C of this list include the hardy types of trees and shrubs. All of these types have been known to thrive under the severe exposures of lake shore and river frontage throughout the northeastern United States. Most of these plants are adapted for use on the slopes so often found along rivers and lakes.

#### A. Trees:

<i>Acer ginnala</i> Siberian Maple	<i>Pinus banksiana</i> Jack Pine
<i>Alnus glutinosa</i> Black Alder	<i>Pinus montana mughus</i> Dwarf Mountain Pine
<i>Betula alba</i> European White Birch	<i>Pinus nigra austriaca</i> Austrian Pine
<i>Betula populifolia</i> American White Birch	<i>Pinus rigida</i> Pitch Pine
<i>Caragana arborescens</i> Siberian Pea Shrub	<i>Pinus sylvestris</i> Scotch Pine
<i>Crataegus coccinea</i> Scarlet-fruited Thorn	<i>Populus balsamifera</i> Balsam Poplar
<i>Crataegus oxycantha</i> May Thorn	<i>Populus eugenei</i> Carolina Poplar
<i>Elaeagnus angustifolia</i> Russian Olive	<i>Ptelea trifoliata</i> Hop Tree
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> White Ash	<i>Pyrus baccata</i> Siberian Flowering Crab
<i>Juniperus communis</i> Common Juniper	<i>Quercus macrocarpa</i> Mossy Cup Oak
<i>Juniperus virginiana</i> Red Cedar	<i>Robinia pseudacacia</i> Black Locust
<i>Picea alba</i> White Spruce	<i>Salix vitellina</i> Yellow Willow
<i>Picea excelsa</i> Norway Spruce	<i>Sorbus americana</i> American Mountain Ash
	<i>Ulmus americana</i> American Elm

**B. Shrubs:**

*Cornus alba sibirica*  
Siberian Dogwood  
*Eleagnus argentea*  
Silver Berry  
*Myrica cerifera*  
Bayberry  
*Philadelphus coronarius*  
Common Mock Orange  
*Prunus maritima*  
Beach Plum  
*Rhamnus cathartica*  
Common Buckthorn  
*Rhus canadensis*  
Fragrant Sumac  
*Rhus glabra*  
Smooth Sumac  
*Rhus typhina*  
Staghorn Sumac

*Ribes americanum*  
American Black Currant  
*Rosa rugosa*  
Japanese Rose  
*Salix incana*  
Rosemary Willow  
*Shepherdia canadensis*  
Canadian Buffalo Berry  
*Sorbaria sorbifolia*  
Mountain Ash-leaved Spirea  
*Spiraea tomentosa*  
Hardhack  
*Symphoricarpos occidentalis*  
Wolfberry  
*Syringa vulgaris*  
Common Lilac  
*Viburnum opulus*  
High-bush Cranberry

**C. Vines:**

*Actinidia arguta*  
Dark-leaved Silver Vine  
*Actinidia polygama*  
Silver Vine  
*Ampelopsis aconitifolia*  
Cut-leaved Vitis  
*Ampelopsis heterophylla*  
Asiatic Creeper  
*Ampelopsis quinquefolia*  
Virginia Creeper

*Celastrus scandens*  
American Bittersweet  
*Lonicera japonica halliana*  
Japanese Honeysuckle  
*Lycium halimifolium*  
Matrimony Vine  
*Periploca graeca*  
Silk Vine  
*Smilax rotundifolia*  
Bull Brier

*Vitis* (in variety)  
Grapes

## CHAPTER XXVI

### TREES AND SHRUBS FOR SEASIDE PLANTING

A PECULIAR situation exists in the relative hardiness of trees and shrubs for seaside exposures. Plants which are entirely hardy on exposed river front and fresh water locations are apt not to thrive at the seaside, especially along the Maine Coast and the more exposed points of New England. Where the climatic conditions of the winter are not extremely severe, as on Long Island and the points farther south, most of the hardy trees and shrubs are well adapted. There are locations on the exposed frontages of the Great Lakes where conditions are equally as severe as are conditions on the east coast of the northeastern United States. The salt air condition and the salt spray during the winter months does not become a factor, however, in lake front exposures.

Perhaps the most severe conditions of seaside exposure in the country are along the shores of Penobscot Bay and the Maine Coast. In all ornamental plantings in these locations it has been a question of experimenting to determine the trees and shrubs to be used to withstand the extreme and severe conditions of the winter months. The growing season is short. Therefore trees and shrubs which require a longer ripening period in the mid-summer and early fall months are subject to considerable winter-killing because of the immature condition of the wood when freezing weather begins. This same factor also deprives the early spring-flowering shrubs of the wood which produces flowers on buds formed the year before. The deciduous trees which are hardy along the coast of Maine are those which are indigenous to that section such as beeches, red oaks, willows, and red maples. None of the more refined types of evergreens, with the exception of the red cedar and the prostrate juniper, have proved hardy in these locations. The American arborvitae in many instances is hardy, and in others has not proved hardy. The white cypress is rarely seen. A number of shrubs which are included in this list have proved themselves extremely hardy and able to develop into mature

types which make excellent specimens and good mass plantings. The location considered in this discussion is along the northeast shore, where the exposure is the most severe. In the inland sections, removed from the severe exposure of the salt water, and protected by buildings and woodland developments, a large part of the list of generally hardy shrubs used throughout New England can be planted with safety. All of the material in this group, however, has been under observation for a number of years and has proven itself thoroughly hardy.

In going farther south along the less-exposed New England shores we find a group of trees and shrubs which are fully hardy, but which do not develop at their best along the severe exposures of the Maine Coast. All of the material shown in the first list is fully hardy along the New England Coast and the less-exposed shore locations. There are many other shrubs which might prove hardy. Under the author's observation many types of this material have been used at one time or another. Sources of responsible information have been further consulted and many plants of questionable hardiness, which might otherwise have been included in these groups, have been for the present omitted.

## LIST OF TREES AND SHRUBS FOR SEASIDE PLANTING

A. PLANTS HARDY UNDER THE SEVERE EXPOSURE OF THE NORTH ATLANTIC COAST. Our only safe guide in the selection of plant types for the extreme exposures along the northeast coast is the experience of those who have endeavoured to acclimate a wide range of plant materials. These plants have proved thoroughly hardy, but it is possible that other plants which may be tested out in other locations or in the future will prove equally as hardy.

### a. *Deciduous trees:*

*Acer rubrum*

Red Maple

*Betula papyrifera*

Paper Birch

*Betula populifolia*

American White Birch

*Populus alba*

White Poplar

*Populus balsamifera*

Balsam Poplar

*Populus deltoides monilifera*

Northern Cottonwood

*Populus nigra italica*

Lombardy Poplar

*Prunus serotina*

Wild Black Cherry

*Quercus rubra*

Red Oak

*Salix alba*

White Willow

*Salix lucida*

Shining Willow

b. *Conifers:*

<i>Juniperus prostrata</i> Dwarf Savin	<i>Picea rubra</i> Red Spruce
<i>Juniperus virginiana</i> (native forms) Red Cedar	<i>Pinus banksiana</i> Jack Pine
<i>Larix laricina</i> Tamarack	<i>Pinus montana</i> Swiss Mountain Pine
<i>Picea alba</i> White Spruce	<i>Pinus resinosa</i> Red Pine
<i>Picea pungens glauca</i> Koster's Blue Spruce	<i>Pinus rigida</i> Pitch Pine

c. *Shrubs:*

<i>Alnus incana</i> Speckled Alder	<i>Lyonia ligustrina</i> Andromeda
<i>Alnus rugosa serrulata</i> Smooth Alder	<i>Myrica cerifera</i> Bayberry
<i>Ampelopsis quinquefolia</i> Virginia Creeper	<i>Nemopanthus mucronata</i> Mountain Holly
<i>Baccharis halimifolia</i> Groundsel Bush	<i>Prunus maritima</i> Beach Plum
<i>Berberis thunbergi</i> Thunberg's Japanese Barberry	<i>Rhus glabra</i> Smooth Sumac
<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i> Leather-leaf	<i>Rhus typhina</i> Staghorn Sumac
<i>Comptonia asplenifolia</i> Sweet Fern	<i>Rosa lucida</i> Glossy Rose
<i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> Sea Buckthorn	<i>Rosa rugosa</i> Japanese Rose
<i>Hydrangea arborescens grandiflora</i> Large-flowered Wild Hydrangea	<i>Rosa setigera</i> Prairie Rose
<i>Ilex verticillata</i> Winterberry	<i>Sambucus canadensis</i> American Elder
<i>Ligustrum ibota regelianum</i> Regel's Privet	<i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> Canadian Buffalo Berry
<i>Ligustrum vulgare</i> European Privet	<i>Spiraea salicifolia</i> Meadowsweet
<i>Lonicera tatarica</i> Tartarian Honeysuckle	<i>Viburnum cassinoides</i> Withe-rod
<i>Lycium barbarum</i> African Matrimony Vine	<i>Viburnum dentatum</i> Arrow-wood

B. PLANTS HARDY IN THE LESS SEVERE SEASIDE EXPOSURES. Under the less severe conditions of seaside exposure there is a greater range of plants which may be used in addition to those shown under Group A. Most of the material in this part of the list is not adapted for use in the extreme northern section of the seacoast.



PLATE XXVIII. This open allee is framed on either side by a solid row of closely sheared thorn trees. Its formal lines are softened by the row of pink flowering dogwoods which add a charm of flowers in early spring and of fruit in the late fall. Thorns planted 4 to 5 feet apart and dogwoods 8 feet apart. Width between rows of thorns 22 feet and between rows of dogwoods 9 to 10 feet. (See pages 144 and 147, group XVI-D-b)



PLATE XXIX. An open allee 12 feet wide and 800 feet long, developed by the use of white birch planted 3 to 4 feet apart in each row. For a permanent allee of this type the birch is not ideal because of its short-lived characteristics and susceptibility to borer. Thorns, or the European beech would be preferable. (See page 147, group XVI-D-b-1)

a. *Deciduous trees:*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Acer ginnale</i><br>Siberian Maple              | <i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i><br>Honey Locust         |
| <i>Amelanchier oblongifolia</i><br>Shad-bush       | <i>Platanus occidentalis</i><br>American Plane       |
| <i>Celtis occidentalis</i><br>Nettle Tree          | <i>Populus alba pyramidalis</i><br>Bolle's Poplar    |
| <i>Crataegus coccinea</i><br>Scarlet-fruited Thorn | <i>Prunus pumila</i><br>Sand Cherry                  |
| <i>Crataegus cordata</i><br>Washington Thorn       | <i>Ptelea trifoliata</i><br>Hop Tree                 |
| <i>Crataegus crus-galli</i><br>Cockspur Thorn      | <i>Robinia pseudacacia</i><br>Black Locust           |
| <i>Crataegus oxycantha</i><br>May Thorn            | <i>Salix pentandra</i><br>Laurel-leaved Willow       |
|  | <i>Salix vitellina aurea</i><br>Golden-barked Willow |

b. *Conifers:*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Juniperus sabina</i> (in variety)<br>Savin Juniper | <i>Pinus nigra austriaca</i><br>Austrian Pine |
| <i>Pinus densiflora</i><br>Japanese Red Pine          | <i>Pinus sylvestris</i><br>Scotch Pine        |

c. *Shrubs:*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Calluna vulgaris</i><br>Scotch Heather            | <i>Rhodotypos kerrioides</i><br>White Kerria     |
| <i>Clethra alnifolia</i><br>Sweet Pepper Bush        | <i>Rhus copallina</i><br>Shining Sumac           |
| <i>Cornus amomum</i><br>Silky Dogwood                | <i>Robinia hispida</i><br>Rose Acacia            |
| <i>Cytisus scoparius</i><br>Scotch Broom             | <i>Rosa blanda</i><br>Meadow Rose                |
| <i>Dirca palustris</i><br>Leather-wood               | <i>Rosa carolina</i><br>Carolina Rose            |
| <i>Genista tinctoria</i><br>Dyer's Greenweed         | <i>Rosa multiflora</i><br>Japanese Climbing Rose |
| <i>Hibiscus syriacus</i><br>Rose of Sharon           | <i>Rosa nitida</i><br>Shining-leaved Rose        |
| <i>Hydrangea</i> (in variety)<br>Hydrangea           | <i>Rosa spinosissima</i><br>Scotch Rose          |
| <i>Hypericum kalmianum</i><br>Kalm's St. John's Wort | <i>Rubus odoratus</i><br>Flowering Raspberry     |
| <i>Itea virginica</i><br>Virginian Willow            | <i>Symphoricarpos vulgaris</i><br>Indian Currant |
| <i>Lycium chinense</i><br>Chinese Matrimony Vine     | <i>Viburnum lentago</i><br>Sheep Berry           |

## CHAPTER XXVII

### PLANTS FOR PARTIALLY SHADED LOCATIONS

IT OFTEN becomes necessary to make a selection of the lower-growing trees and shrubs to be planted in partially shaded situations. This condition may be brought about by the location of buildings, by the location of individual groups of large trees, and by the location of scattered specimen trees. We are not considering, in this compilation, the group of materials shown in Chapter XXVIII, which is not only adapted to this same condition of partial shade but has further value in being adapted to heavily shaded areas under wooded conditions. The shrubs in this list are those which may be used to a great degree of safety on lawn areas where a more or less refined planting is necessary, and where native plants are not so much desired.

The difficulty with many kinds of trees and shrubs planted in shaded locations is that the lack of sunlight prevents them from attaining a normal development. The foliage becomes thin and the branches are apt to grow long and spindly. Plants indigenous to such conditions, however, and which have come to thrive with this lessened supply of light, in partially shaded conditions, develop an interesting type of foliage; but flower effects on such plants are never quite as heavy as on plants which are supplied with sufficient light. In the making of plantations of this kind the only logical hope can be that of producing a foliage effect which serves as a background for a lawn and also often serves as a partial screen to give privacy to some garden or to shut off a service yard or other undesirable area.

The bush honeysuckle, the arrow-wood, and the privet form a denser foliage than any of the other types of plants in this group.

### LIST OF PLANTS FOR PARTIALLY SHADED LOCATIONS

As contrasted with the plants listed under Chapter XXVIII, most of the types in this list are adapted for use on the refined lawn areas where fruit and flowers, together with a heavy texture of foliage in the mature plant, are of great value. In fact, some of these plants such as the

PLANTS FOR PARTIALLY SHADED LOCATIONS 193

ground yew and the kalmia, will thrive better under partially shaded conditions than under conditions of open exposure to the sun.

*Acer pennsylvanicum*  
Striped Maple

*Amelanchier oblongifolia*  
Shad-bush

*Azalea* (in variety)  
Native Azalea

*Benzoin aestivale*  
Spice Bush

*Calycanthus floridus*  
Strawberry Shrub

*Ceanothus americanus*  
New Jersey Tea

*Clethra alnifolia*  
Sweet Pepper Bush

*Cornus alternifolia*  
Alternate-leaved Dogwood

*Cornus florida*  
Flowering Dogwood

*Cornus mas*  
Cornelian Cherry

*Dierovilla hybrida lutea-marginata*  
Variegated Weigela

*Dierovilla trifida*  
Bush Honeysuckle

*Hamamelis virginiana*  
Witch Hazel

*Hydrangea arborescens*  
Wild Hydrangea

*Hydrangea quercifolia*  
Oak-leaved Hydrangea

*Kalmia latifolia*  
Mountain Laurel

*Ligustrum* (in variety)  
Privet

*Zanthoxylum americanum*  
Prickly-ash

*Lonicera tatarica*  
Tartarian Honeysuckle

*Philadelphus coronarius*  
Mock Orange

*Picea alba*  
White Spruce

*Rhamnus caroliniana*  
Carolina Buckthorn

*Rhododendron* (in variety)  
Rhododendron

*Rhodotypos kerrioides*  
White Kerria

*Symphoricarpos racemosus*  
Snowberry

*Symphoricarpos vulgaris*  
Indian Currant

*Taxus canadensis*  
Ground Yew

*Tsuga canadensis*  
Canadian Hemlock

*Viburnum acerifolium*  
Maple-leaved Viburnum

*Viburnum alnifolium*  
Hobble-bush

*Viburnum dentatum*  
Arrow-wood

*Viburnum lentago*  
Sheep Berry

*Viburnum opulus*  
High-bush Cranberry

*Viburnum prunifolium*  
Black Haw

*Viburnum pubescens*  
Downy-leaved Arrow-wood

CHAPTER XXVIII  
PLANTS FOR UNDERGROWTH PLANTING IN  
WOODED AREAS

THE plants which most successfully fill the requirements for undergrowth planting are our native woodland species. These requirements are mainly the ability to succeed in partial or dense shade and also to survive the struggle for moisture, food, and room which always exists in a naturalistic planting where the ground below and the air above are already well occupied by large trees. Our northern forests contain a profusion of plants which will succeed as undergrowth. But too often in the past not enough care has been taken to choose only those plants which are desirable from an ornamental point of view. It is possible, however, to select from the large amount of available material all the plants which are necessary to carry out an undergrowth planting on any scale, and at the same time use only plants which are desirable on account of their flowering habits, their fruits, the autumn colouration of their leaves, their evergreen character, or some equally valuable characteristic quality.

One of the best examples of a successful shrub for undergrowth is the well-known maple-leaved viburnum, which produces white flowers in June and blue fruits in the autumn, and whose leaves in autumn have a striking pink colour. Other shrubs which lend themselves very readily to undergrowth planting are the sweet pepper bush, with its profuse white flowers; the Carolina allspice, on account of its fragrance and autumn colour; and the chokeberries and winterberry, useful for their striking autumn fruits. Among the coniferous evergreens the native hemlock and the balsam fir are very satisfactory plants. The Douglas spruce also promises well and is adaptable to almost any soil.

In choosing smaller plants of perennial herbaceous character much care should be taken to avoid weedy species or those without some especially worth-while characteristic. There are many native forms which are valuable for their green foliage alone, such as the Christmas fern, which is evergreen also, the ostrich fern, Clayton's fern, and the

maidenhair fern. Among the valuable asters are several which bloom profusely during the late summer and autumn months when other woodland flowers are scarce. The old-fashioned dead nettle, which does not sting, and its variegated leaved variety, provide flowers from May to September, when colonized in moist shade, and the goldenrods also, such as the blue-stemmed and the variety called *speciosa*, enliven the woods from August to October. Among the plants which will be found valuable for forming mats of ground cover and some of which are evergreen in character are the moneywort, English ivy, running strawberry-bush, spotted wintergreen, and the dwarf *cornus* or bunchberry.

As a rule these plants succeed best when planted in small colonies and when used to face down clumps of shrubs which may in turn be used against an evergreen background. Thus, plantings may be grouped so as to provide interesting combinations along the sides of paths and at ends of vistas. If the natural mulch layer has disappeared an effort should be made to reproduce it as soon as possible after planting and care should be taken to see that forest fires do not burn off the autumn leaves which nature provides for a winter cover. When leaves drift in so thickly as to threaten to smother the smaller plants a portion of these leaves may be removed; but as a general rule it is not wise to do too much cleaning up unless the desirable plants are in danger of being overwhelmed by the mulch or by larger native plants. One of the most common faults in woodland landscape developments is the attempt to "clean up" existing undergrowth rather than to study its interesting possibilities in combination with many types of plants valuable for foliage, flowers, and fruit.

All these types of plants are adapted for use in woodland wild garden areas, and without exception they will in time naturalize themselves. In developing plantings of this type it is much better practice to lay the foundation during the first season by planting sparsely over the entire planting area. During the succeeding season many plants can be added to supplement the planting which is in place and to replace those which have died in the process of establishing themselves. The best results are obtained by so laying out the planting development that a period of at least three years is required in which to put all of the material into its permanent location. The development of mass plantations under heavily shaded conditions is quite a different problem from the development of mass plantations on open and refined

lawn areas where planting should be practically completed during the first two seasons. Experience has taught those who have watched this type of plantations develop that a great percentage of loss must be anticipated, for two reasons: In the first place, plants are placed under abnormal conditions of lack of sunlight, and second, the available artificial water supply is apt to be very limited. The process of naturalizing plants and acclimating them to conditions of this kind must naturally be a slow process if the results when the work is completed are to be a success from a landscape standpoint.

It is quite essential in naturalizing perennials in a wild garden that conditions similar to those under which the plant was previously growing should be reproduced. A number of wild garden developments have at different times become failures because as trees have died, thus changing the conditions of shade, these trees have not been replaced, and the result is that this changing of shade conditions has caused the killing out of many types of perennials which are especially susceptible to changed conditions of this character.

#### LIST OF PLANTS FOR UNDERGROWTH PLANTING IN WOODED AREAS

Most of the plants contained in this list can be collected from the fields and woods. The larger plants are valuable as background for wild garden planting and for undergrowth planting in wooded areas. For information supplementing this refer to Chapter XXIX-C.

##### A. Shrubs and Small Trees:

<i>Abies balsamea</i>	<i>Ceanothus americanus</i>
Balsam Fir	New Jersey Tea
<i>Acer saccharum</i>	<i>Clethra alnifolia</i>
Sugar Maple	Sweet Pepper Bush
<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i>	<i>Cornus alternifolia</i>
Bearberry	Alternate-leaved Dogwood
<i>Aronia arbutifolia</i>	<i>Cornus florida</i>
Red Chokeberry	Flowering Dogwood
<i>Aronia melanocarpa</i>	<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i>
Black Chokeberry	Witch Hazel
<i>Benzoin aestivale</i>	<i>Hydrangea arborescens</i>
Spice Bush	Wild Hydrangea
<i>Calycanthus floridus</i>	<i>Ilex verticillata</i>
Strawberry Shrub	Winterberry
<i>Carpinus caroliniana</i>	<i>Leucothoe catesbaei</i>
American Hornbeam	Catesby's Andromeda

UNDERGROWTH PLANTING IN WOODED AREAS 197

*Myrica gale*  
Bayberry  
*Philadelphus inodorus*  
Scentless Mock Orange  
*Physocarpus opulifolius*  
Ninebark  
*Pinus montana*  
Swiss Mountain Pine  
*Rhamnus caroliniana*  
Carolina Buckthorn

*Zanthoxylum americanum*  
Prickly-ash

*Rhododendron* (Native Collected)  
Rhododendron  
*Rubus odoratus*  
Flowering Raspberry  
*Staphylea trifolia*  
American Bladdernut  
*Tsuga canadensis*  
Canadian Hemlock  
*Viburnum acerifolium*  
Maple-leaved Viburnum

B. Ground Cover Plants:

*Actaea spicata*  
Cohosh  
*Adiantum pedatum*  
Maidenhair Fern  
*Ajuga reptans*  
Bugle  
*Anemone pennsylvanica*  
Canadian Windflower  
*Aralia racemosa*  
American Spikenard  
*Aspidium acrostichoides*  
Christmas Fern  
*Aspidium marginale*  
Margined Fern  
*Aster acuminatus*  
Sharp-leaved Aster  
*Aster cordifolius*  
Starwort Aster  
*Aster corymbosus*  
Wild Aster  
*Aster patens*  
Spreading Aster  
*Chimaphila maculata*  
Pipsissewa  
*Cimicifuga racemosa*  
Snakeroot  
*Convallaria majalis*  
Lily-of-the-valley  
*Cornus canadensis*  
Bunchberry  
*Cypripedium*  
Lady's Slipper  
*Dennstaedtia punctilobula*  
Hay-scented Fern  
*Evonymus obovatus*  
Running Strawberry Bush

*Evonymus radicans*  
Climbing Evonymus  
*Evonymus radicans acutus*  
Hybrid Japanese Evergreen Ivy  
*Galium boreale*  
Northern Bedstraw  
*Geranium maculatum*  
Crane's Bill  
*Hedera helix*  
English Ivy  
*Helianthemum chamaecistus*  
Rock Rose  
*Hepatica triloba*  
Hepatica  
*Hydrastis canadensis*  
Golden Seal  
*Hypericum calycinum*  
Aaron's Beard  
*Hypericum kalmianum*  
Kalm's St. John's Wort  
*Lamium maculatum*  
Dead Nettle  
*Lysimachia nummularia*  
Moneywort  
*Mahonia repens*  
Creeping Mahonia  
*Mitchella repens*  
Partridge Berry  
*Onoclea sensibilis*  
Sensitive Fern  
*Onoclea struthiopteris*  
Ostrich Fern  
*Osmunda claytoniana*  
Clayton's Fern  
*Pachistima canbyi*  
Canby's Mountain Lover

## THE COMPLETE GARDEN

*Phlox divaricata*  
Wild Sweet William

*Podophyllum peltatum*  
Mandrake

*Polypodium vulgare*  
Polypody

*Sanguinaria canadensis*  
Bloodroot

*Solidago arguta*  
Sharp-leaved Goldenrod

*Viola cucullata*  
Common Violet

*Solidago caesia*  
Blue-stemmed Goldenrod

*Solidago speciosa*  
Showy Goldenrod

*Trillium* (in variety)  
Wake Robin

*Vinca minor*  
Periwinkle

*Viola canadensis*  
Canadian Violet

## CHAPTER XXIX

### PLANTS FOR GROUND COVER

GROUND-COVER plants are distinctly valuable for a use covered by the literal interpretation of the word. The conditions which they overcome may not be unsightly or entirely barren. Their general use is to provide on the ground an interesting carpet, which may be close-growing, as in the instance of vines and the very low perennials, or taller-growing, as in the instance of yellowroot and flowering raspberry.

We may say that ground-cover plants are used to make a more interesting mat, which is an aesthetic use, or to form a carpet for the purpose of preventing excessive evaporation. Many of these plants are useful because of their fruiting characteristics, and also their ability to retain their foliage, both during the hot, dry summer months and during the winter months. In the selection of this material there are many different and distinct uses which can be definitely grouped under various headings, as shown in this chapter.

As a matter of fact, any plants, whether high or low, serve as a ground cover in some sense of the word. The tall-growing plants, which are often seen planted in close masses and included in the groups of tall-growing shrubs, are discussed under the headings of "mass plantings" and also "undergrowth plantations." This discussion does not attempt to treat those groups.

It has seemed best, rather than to include in one general list all of the plants used for ground cover, to make an effort, at least, to separate into a number of subheadings the specific uses for which ground-cover plants may be selected. The person familiar with plant adaptations knows that there are distinct groups of plants which are adapted to low, moist conditions, as there are distinct groups of plants adapted to dry and sunny conditions also. Those of us who have had considerable experience in the planting of perennials in different types of garden soil, as affected either by the type of soil or the kind of drainage, know that certain plants will thrive in a very moist soil, while other plants take a great dislike to moist conditions, and will thrive only

when the soil is well drained or light and sandy. There are some plants, however, like the moss pink, the sea thrift, and the Japanese evergreen ivy, which seem to thrive almost equally well in moist situations or dry situations. The plants shown in Group A are those which have proved their value as being adapted to conditions which are continually moist, and should preferably be grown in the open sunlight and not subjected to any considerable degree of shade.

Plants which are adapted to dry situations, especially conditions of sandy soil or extreme drainage where grass will not thrive, include a small group which have proved themselves very hardy. The barberry, the Japanese spurge, the moss pink, and the stoncropps are fully representative of this group. The mat of foliage formed by the plants in their more mature development serves to shade the ground beneath and, to a certain extent, to retain much moisture in the soil which otherwise would be lost through evaporation. This group includes the close-growing types of plants which are selected mostly because of their ability to form a definite mat. Many of them such as the stoncropps, the tunica, and the moss pink, are extremely valuable because of their flowering habit, although effective during a short period only. The Japanese spurge, the partridge berry, and the bearberry are valuable distinctly on account of their foliage habits.

The plantsman is often called upon to select material which may be vines, perennials, or low-growing shrubs, to be used for ground-cover purposes under large trees, and in situations heavily shaded by buildings. Most of these plants should have, for their most successful growth, an excellent topsoil containing a small percentage of clay, or a rich woodland loam consisting mostly of well-rotted leaf mold and fibrous roots. These plants are valuable because of their ability to thrive under extreme shade. One often sees in large lawn areas and at the edges of woods, or on the shady side of buildings, spots which receive little or no sunlight where grass will not thrive and where most of our ordinary shrubs and perennials grow thin, leggy, and not vigorous. In such locations the only real solution lies in the selection of plants which will form a ground cover and thus preserve a mat of interesting green foliage. Many of these plants also, like the bunchberry, the ground yew, and the partridge berry, have interesting fruit. The waterleaf, the moneywort, and the Japanese evergreen spurge are types valuable only because of their foliage, and the stoncropps, the periwinkle, and the wake robin are valuable also because of their inter-

esting flowers. This list of plants does not endeavour to cover the group shown under "perennials valuable for ground cover in wild garden areas," but if one is seeking more complete information on this subject both this group and the discussion on "wild garden areas" should be consulted. (Chapter XXXI-C.)

The question of how to make interesting those embankments and slopes that are otherwise unattractive is one which often confronts us. The plants which are used for this purpose are included under the groups of shrubs, perennials, and vines, and the kind of materials selected, whether shrubs, perennials, or vines, depends upon the scale of the effect which is desired. That is, for coarse, rocky embankments, marked with large boulders, and which are to have a rocky appearance, the larger shrubs and vines are most valuable, while for a more refined effect in the intimate portions of the landscape setting the perennials and smaller-growing vines are more effective. Most embankments and rocky slopes are composed of sandy, well-drained, and generally dry soil. Here plants such as roses, matrimony vine, and buffalo berry are valuable for their fruit. The honeysuckles and the yellow-root are valuable for their foliage, and the flowering raspberry and prairie rose for their flowers. Most plantings in such situations will require considerable care and watering during the first two years after transplanting. But subsequent to this time these plants, if properly selected, will continue to thrive, having been thoroughly acclimated to the new location.

Another valuable group of ground-cover plants are those which are used to fill crevices between stepping-stones or between the flagging of paved terrace areas. This list is composed of small-flowering and foliage plants, both perennials and annuals, which are usually planted in small soil spaces between the stones. Their greatest value is to relieve the monotonous, bare effect of walks and terrace areas, to which so much interest would be added by a touch of colour, either in foliage or flowers, obtained through a proper planting of well-selected material included in this group. Many of these plants, if left to themselves, will after the first two or three years spread rapidly and will require much attention to keep them within the proper limits. Many paved walk and terrace areas are overplanted and consequently a careful selection of a few of these plants is much better than an over-supply. The rock cress, sea thrift, stonecrop, and creeping phlox are types which are adapted to the small, refined spaces, while for

terraces on a large scale, the dwarf iris, evergreen candytuft, tunica, and speedwell are plants which should be used. It is quite probable, in many instances on paved areas which to be on a firm foundation have but a small layer of loam between the stone and the cinders, that these plants will be frequently winter-killed and require replacing. If it so happens that these paved areas can be successfully laid, because of local climatic conditions, upon a good depth of sandy loam, then these plants must seldom be replaced, but rather frequently thinned out.

There are many indigenous mosses which can readily be transplanted in tufts to fill the crevices between the stones on paved walks, thus presenting the appearance of age during the first years after construction. Most of the mosses require a considerable quantity of water to make them thrive. There are a few varieties, however, found in open, sunny locations, that will thrive with little moisture. Therefore, before using moss to fill the crevices between flags on paved areas, the natural habitat of the moss to be used should be known.

In one of the former groups of plants for dry locations and for embankments, the discussion was directed toward the effects of drying out. There are instances where the open exposure and the effect of the sun develop a situation requiring plants that will withstand extreme sun exposure. These plants can be adapted to light, sandy soil, and they form a small group, with the stonecrops, the Adam's needle, and the maiden pink as typical varieties, which may be planted under the most adverse conditions of exposure and sun.

Quite often one finds plantations of rhododendrons and azaleas which have fallen just short of being really interesting because of the lack of some ground-cover planting to give the added and desired touch of interest. This may be for the purpose of relieving the bare ground around the edges of the plantation, so often covered in a successful manner with Japanese spurge, periwinkles, ferns, and andromedas. It may be that one desires a touch of colour so often obtained by the introduction of the different types of lilies, which can be successfully grown in plantations of hybrid rhododendrons. Especially in plantings of large and native rhododendrons, many of these ground-cover plants can be introduced with a great degree of success to relieve the "leggy" appearance of these plants and to make an interesting mat over the ground which might otherwise be more or less bare. The ground among rhododendrons is subject to more or less heavy shade for two

reasons. In the first place, the rhododendron foliage itself provides considerable shade at the base of the plant, and the nature of the rhododendron plant requires shade for its successful growth. Consequently, these ground-cover plants should be such as are adapted to the general conditions of woodland shade. It is inadvisable to cultivate the soil around the base of rhododendrons and azaleas. These plants ought to be such that when once planted they will require no further cultivation other than the addition of a small amount of leaf mold from year to year, to provide the necessary food supply.

The last and one of the interesting types of ground cover is that used in the development of rose gardens, to provide a mat of foliage or flowers between the rose bushes. Plants used for this purpose, such as the tufted pansy, the common verbena, and rose moss, ought to be shallow-rooted types, with low, spreading characteristics. The reason why a ground cover is desired in a rose garden is that during a portion of the summer months the ground is often bare. There is an argument, however, against the use of any ground cover throughout the rose garden in that the constant cultivation which is the best aid to the good development of roses cannot be done. Many of the successful English rose gardens are filled with these ground-cover plants. Where plants of this kind are used the roses should be well cultivated in the early spring and should be well cultivated again in the early or late fall, and they should be well fertilized also to insure sufficient food in the soil to provide for both the growth of the ground-cover plants and the roses. These plants, all of which are interesting for their flowering habits, provide an interesting group of colour at a season of the year when most of the roses have passed the height of their bloom.

#### LIST OF PLANTS FOR GROUND COVER

A. MOIST LOCATIONS. This group of plants is adapted for locations where the soil conditions are apt to be continually moist. There are some perennials which will not thrive and will rot where the ground is continually moist. It is therefore desirable to have a group from which to select plants when these exceptional conditions of soil or drainage are encountered.

*Achillea tomentosa*  
Yellow Milfoil

*Ajuga reptans*  
Bugle

*Alyssum saxatile compactum*  
Golden Tuft

*Arabis alpina*  
Alpine Rock Cress

<i>Armeria maritima</i> Sea Thrift	<i>Iberis sempervirens</i> Evergreen Candytuft
<i>Asperula odorata</i> Sweet Woodruff	<i>Iris florentina</i> Orris Root
<i>Bellis perennis</i> English Daisy	<i>Lysimachia nummularia</i> Moneywort
<i>Campanula carpatica</i> Carpathian Harebell	<i>Myosotis palustris</i> Forget-me-not
<i>Daphne cneorum</i> Garland Flower	<i>Nepeta glechoma</i> Ground Ivy
<i>Epigaea repens</i> Trailing Arbutus	<i>Phlox stolonifera</i> Creeping Phlox
<i>Erica</i> Heath	<i>Phlox subulata</i> (in variety) Moss Pink
<i>Evonymus radicans</i> Climbing Evonymus	<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> Shrubby Cinquefoil
<i>Evonymus radicans acutus</i> Hybrid Japanese Evergreen Ivy	<i>Saponaria ocymoides</i> Rock Soapwort
<i>Evonymus radicans vegetus</i> Scarlet-fruited Japanese Evergreen Ivy	<i>Stellaria holostea</i> Starwort
<i>Festuca glauca</i> Blue Fescue Grass	<i>Thymus serpyllum lanuginosus</i> Downy Thyme
<i>Funkia</i> (in variety) Plantain Lily	<i>Veronica repens</i> Creeping Speedwell
<i>Helleborus niger</i> Christmas Rose	<i>Vinca minor</i> Periwinkle
<i>Herniaria glabra</i> Herniary	<i>Viola cornuta</i> Tufted Pansy
	<i>Viola tricolor</i> Pansy

B. DRY LOCATIONS. The plants in the following group are especially adapted for growing on slopes which are continuously more or less dry. The heavy foliage of the plants often forms a ground cover which conserves the moisture and many of them are the deep-rooted types which will thrive on sandy soils where a normal amount of water is not always available.

<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> Bearberry	<i>Festuca glauca</i> Blue Fescue Grass
<i>Arenaria caespitosa</i> Tufted Sandwort	<i>Gaultheria procumbens</i> Wintergreen
<i>Aster ericoides</i> White Heath Aster	<i>Helianthemum croceum</i> (protect in winter) Rock Rose
<i>Cerastium tomentosum</i> Snow-in-summer	<i>Leiophyllum</i> Sand Myrtle
<i>Dianthus deltoides</i> Maiden Pink	<i>Mitchella repens</i> Partridge Berry
<i>Dianthus plumarius</i> Scotch Pink	<i>Pachysandra terminalis</i> Japanese Spurge

*Phlox subulata*

Moss Pink

*Santolina chamaecyparissus*

Lavender Cotton

*Sedum album*

White Stonecrop

*Sedum spurium*

Spreading Stonecrop

*Sedum stoloniferum*

Purple Stonecrop

*Tunica saxifraga*

Saxifrage-like Tunica

*Vinca minor*

Periwinkle

*Yucca filamentosa*

Adam's Needle

C. SHADY LOCATIONS. The following group of plants contains only the most common types which have proved successful for ground cover under large trees and in heavily shaded situations on lawns. It is best for most of these plants to have as a basis for their growth good soil, although some of them, such as the periwinkle and the Japanese spurge, will grow under extreme conditions of light soil with little moisture. For the greatest success with this list of plants they should be well moistened during dry spells. For supplementary information on ground-cover plants, in shaded locations, see sub-group No. XXXI-C.

*Aegopodium podagraria*

Goutweed

*Ajuga reptans*

Bugle

*Convallaria majalis*

Lily-of-the-valley

*Cornus canadensis*

Bunchberry

*Evonymus obovatus*

Running Strawberry Bush

*Evonymus radicans acutus*

Hybrid Japanese Evergreen Ivy

*Gaultheria procumbens*

Wintergreen

*Hedera helix lobata*

English Ivy

*Hepatica triloba*

Hepatica

*Hydrophyllum appendiculatum*

Appendaged Water Leaf

*Hydrophyllum virginicum*

Water Leaf

*Lysimachia nummularia*

Moneywort

*Mahonia repens*

Creeping Mahonia

*Mitichella repens*

Partridge Berry

*Pachysandra caroliniana*

Carolina Spurge

*Pachysandra terminalis*

Japanese Spurge

*Polygala paucifolia*

Milkwort

*Polygonatum multiflorum*

Solomon's Seal

*Sanguinaria canadensis*

Bloodroot

*Sedum spurium*

Spreading Stonecrop

*Taxus canadensis*

Ground Yew

*Trillium erectum album*

White Wake Robin

*Tussilago farfara*

Colt's Foot

*Vinca minor*

Periwinkle

D. FERNS. There is a great variety of ferns adapted for use in different types of soil, both as a ground cover in the open and more

dry shaded places and also in the locations where the ground is continually moist. In sub-group *a* and sub-group *b* are listed the more important types of ferns which may be selected for plantings where it is desired to use ferns.

*a. Dry, shady places:*

<i>Asplenium ebeneum</i> Ebony Spleenwort	<i>Camptosorus rhizophyllus</i> Walking Fern
<i>Asplenium trichomanes</i> Maidenhair Spleenwort	<i>Dennstaedtia punctilobula</i> Hay-scented Fern
<i>Aspidium acrostichoides</i> Christmas Fern	<i>Osmunda claytoniana</i> Clayton's Fern
<i>Aspidium marginale</i> Margined Fern	<i>Polypodium vulgare</i> Polypody
	<i>Woodsia obtusa</i> Neat Fern

*b. Moist, shady places:*

<i>Adiantum pedatum</i> Maidenhair Fern	<i>Onoclea sensibilis</i> Sensitive Fern
<i>Aspidium acrostichoides</i> Christmas Fern	<i>Onoclea struthiopteris</i> Ostrich Fern
<i>Aspidium cristatum</i> Dwarf Fern	<i>Osmunda cinnamomea</i> Cinnamon Fern
<i>Aspidium goldieanum</i> Goldie's Wood Fern	<i>Osmunda regalis</i> Royal Fern
<i>Aspidium marginale</i> Margined Fern	<i>Phegopteris hexagonoptera</i> Broad Beech Fern
<i>Asplenium filix-foemina</i> Lady Fern	<i>Woodwardia virginica</i> Virginia Chain Fern

**E. EMBANKMENTS AND ROCKY SLOPES.** This group consists mostly of vines and scrambling types of shrubs, together with a very few interesting hardy perennials. Banks and rocky slopes do not generally retain a considerable amount of moisture, and accordingly the material which is used should possess a vigorous constitution and low, spreading habit of growth, and the ability to withstand lack of moisture. The embankments which are composed of excellent heavy types of soil, and which are constantly cared for, may be covered with any of the low, spreading types of shrubs and perennials.

*a. Shrubs:*

<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> Bearberry	<i>Comptonia asplenifolia</i> Sweet Fern
---	---

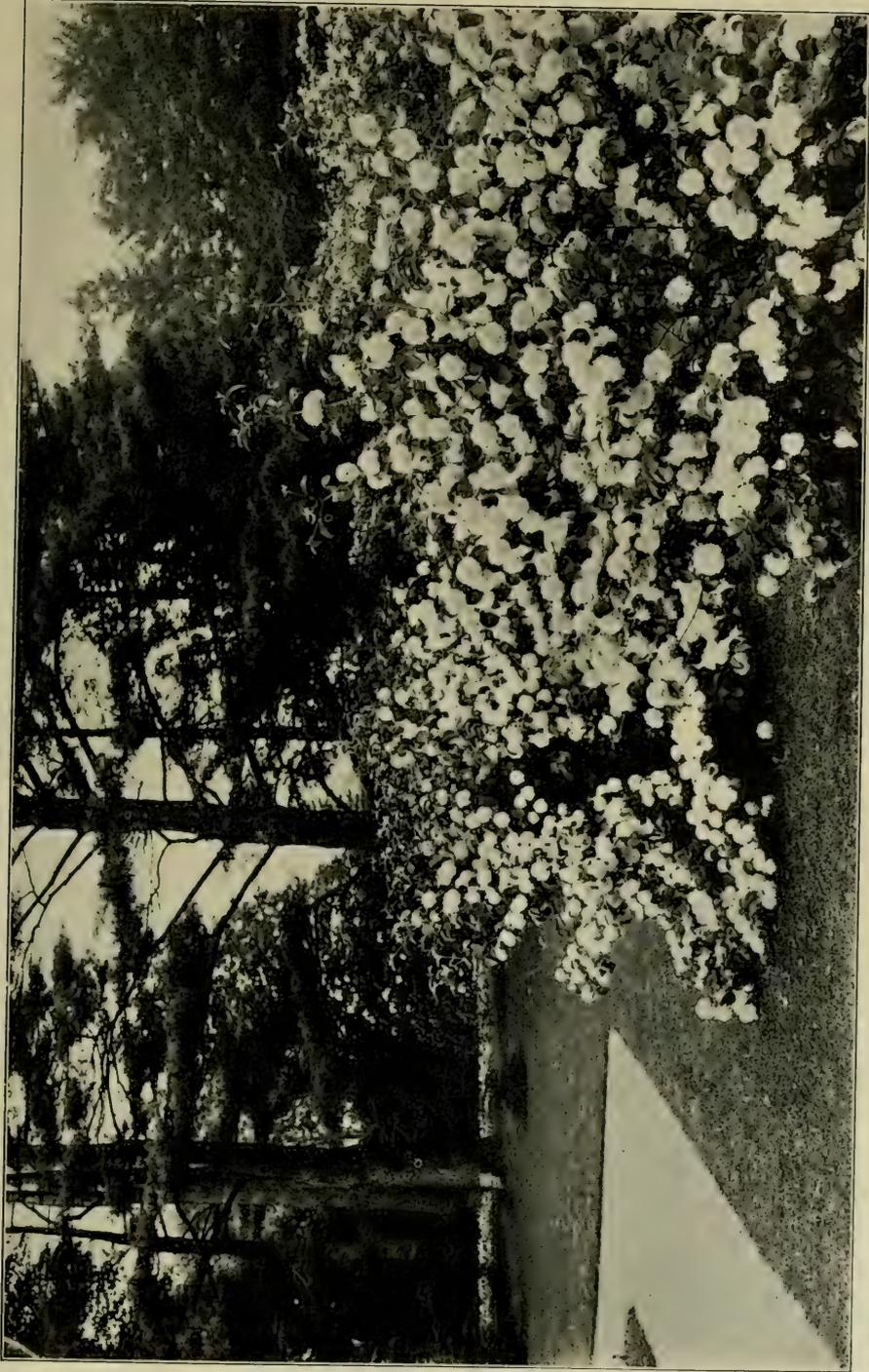


PLATE XXX. A group of Japanese snowball, producing flowers in spring soon after the leaves appear, adds much to the attractiveness of a landscape picture. (See page 155, group XIX-B)



*Cotoneaster horizontalis*  
Prostrate Cotoneaster

*Genista tinctoria*  
Dyer's Greenweed

*Juniperus* (prostrate forms)  
Red Cedar

*Kalmia angustifolia*  
Sheep Laurel

*Lonicera prostrata*  
Prostrate Honeysuckle

*Lonicera spinosa alberti*  
Large-fruited Honeysuckle

*Lonicera syringantha*  
Heliotrope Honeysuckle

*Myrica cerifera*  
Bayberry

*Rhus canadensis*  
Fragrant Sumac

*Rhus copallina*  
Shining Sumac

*Rhus glabra*  
Smooth Sumac

*Rhus typhina*  
Staghorn Sumac

*Rosa setigera*  
Prairie Rose

*Rosa spinosissima altaica*  
Scotch Rose

*Rubus crataegifolius*  
Thorn-leaved Raspberry

*Rubus deliciosus*  
Rocky Mountain Flowering Raspberry

*Rubus dumetorum*  
European Dewberry

*Rubus odoratus*  
Flowering Raspberry

*Shepherdia canadensis*  
Canadian Buffalo Berry

*Sorbaria sorbifolia*  
Mountain Ash-leaved Spirea

*Spiraea salicifolia*  
Meadow-sweet

*Spiraea tomentosa*  
Hardhack

*Symphoricarpos vulgaris*  
Indian-currant

*Xanthorrhiza apiifolia*  
Yellow-root

*Zanthoxylum americanum*  
Prickly-ash

### b. Perennials:

*Hypericum calycinum*  
Aaron's Beard

*Pachysandra terminalis*  
Japanese Spurge

*Phlox subulata*  
Moss Pink

*Vinca minor*  
Periwinkle

### c. Vines:

*Ampelopsis aconitifolia*  
Cut-leaved Vitis

*Ampelopsis heterophylla*  
Asiatic Creeper

*Ampelopsis quinquefolia*  
Virginia Creeper

*Bignonia radicans* (in variety)  
Trumpet Vine

*Celastrus orbiculatus*  
Japanese Bitter-sweet

*Celastrus scandens*  
American Bitter-sweet

*Evonymus radicans acutus*  
Hybrid Japanese Evergreen Ivy

*Lonicera japonica halliana*  
Japanese Honeysuckle

*Lycium halimifolium*  
Matrimony Vine

*Periploca graeca*  
Silk Vine

*Pueraria thunbergiana*  
Kudzu Vine

*Rosa wichuraiana* (in variety)  
Memorial Rose

*Vitis coignetiae*  
Crimson Glory Vine

F. SMALL-FLOWERING AND FOLIAGE PLANTS FOR CREVICES BETWEEN STEPPING-STONES AND FOR PAVED TERRACE AREAS. This group consists of the very dwarf perennials and annuals which may be planted in the limited soil pockets between stepping-stones, between flagging on paved terraces, and in the narrow crevices between rock garden work. Most of the indigenous mosses which are adapted to either shady or sunny exposures can be readily transplanted to a corresponding condition, thus providing an appearance of age during the first year.

<i>Arabis albida</i> Rock Cress	<i>Lotus corniculatus</i> Baby's Slippers
<i>Arabis alpina</i> Alpine Rock Cress	<i>Nepeta glechoma</i> Ground Ivy
<i>Armeria maritima</i> Sea Thrift	<i>Phlox stolonifera</i> Creeping Phlox
<i>Asperula odorata</i> (in shade) Sweet Woodruff	<i>Phlox subulata</i> Moss Pink
<i>Aubrietia deltoidea</i> Purple Rock Cress	<i>Polemonium reptans</i> Greek Valerian
<i>Bellis perennis</i> English Daisy	<i>Primula veris</i> English Cowslip
<i>Campiosorus rhizophyllus</i> Walking Fern	<i>Pyxidantha barbulate</i> Flowering Moss
<i>Cerastium tomentosum</i> Snow-in-summer	<i>Sedum acre</i> Mossy Stonecrop
<i>Ceratostigma plumbaginoides</i> Leadwort	<i>Sempervivum arachnoideum</i> Spiderweb Houseleek
<i>Dianthus deltoides</i> Maiden Pink	<i>Silene alpestris</i> Alpine Catchfly
<i>Evonymus radicans minima</i> Small-leaved Japanese Evergreen Ivy	<i>Thymus serpyllum lanuginosus</i> Downy Thyme
<i>Goodyera pubescens</i> Rattle-snake Plantain	<i>Tiarella cordifolia</i> Foam-flower
<i>Iberis sempervirens</i> Evergreen Candytuft	<i>Tunica saxifraga</i> Saxifrage-like Tunica
<i>Iris cristata</i> Crested Iris	<i>Veronica rupestris</i> Rock Speedwell
<i>Iris pumila</i> Dwarf Flag	<i>Veronica teucrium prostrata</i> Speedwell
<i>Iris verna</i> American Dwarf Iris	<i>Vinca minor</i> Periwinkle
<i>Linnaea borealis</i> Twin Flower	<i>Viola pedata</i> Bird's Foot Violet

G. PERENNIALS ADAPTED TO OPEN, SUNNY EXPOSURES. This small list contains perennials which will withstand extreme exposure to the sun. Most of these plants will thrive on a light, sandy soil.

*Armeria maritima*  
Sea Thrift

*Cerastium tomentosum*  
Snow-in-summer

*Dianthus deltoides*  
Maiden Pink

*Gaillardia aristata*  
Blanket Flower

*Phlox subulata*  
Moss Pink

*Sedum acre*  
Mossy Stonecrop

*Sedum sexangulare*  
Dark Green Stonecrop

*Sempervivum* (in variety)  
Houseleek

*Veronica repens*  
Creeping Speedwell

*Yucca filamentosa*  
Adam's Needle

#### H. GROUND COVER AMONG RHODODENDRONS AND AZALEAS.

This group contains plants which are excellently adapted to the same kind of soil and the same kind of treatment as are the types of rhododendrons and azaleas with which they are used. Many of these plants such as the lilies, hypericums, and some others, provide flowers during a portion of the season when the large shrubs are not in flower.

*Aronia arbutifolia*  
Red Chokeberry

*Asarum canadense*  
Wild Ginger

*Chamaedaphne calyculata*  
Leather-leaf

*Cotoneaster horizontalis*  
Prostrate Cotoneaster

*Erythronium* (in variety)  
Adder's-tongue

*Fern* (in variety)  
Fern

*Galax aphylla*  
Galax

*Goodyera pubescens*  
Rattle-snake Plantain

*Helonias bullata*  
Swamp-pink

*Houstonia caerulea*  
Bluet

*Hypericum calycinum*  
Aaron's Beard

*Hypericum moserianum*  
Gold-flower

*Ilex glabra*  
Inkberry

*Ledum groenlandicum*  
Labrador Tea

*Leiophyllum* (in variety)  
Mountain Heath

*Leucothoë catesbaei*  
Catesby's Andromeda

*Lilium canadense*  
Wild Yellow Lily

*Lilium pardalinum*  
Panther Lily

*Lilium speciosum*  
Japanese Lily

*Lilium superbum*  
Turks' Cap Lily

*Lilium tenuifolium*  
Siberian Coral Lily

*Mertensia virginica*  
Bluebell

*Mitchella repens*  
Partridge Berry

*Pachysandra terminalis*  
Japanese Spurge

*Pieris* (in variety)  
Fetterbush

*Pyxidantha barbulate*  
Flowering Moss

*Rhodora canadensis*  
Rhodora

*Shortia galacifolia*  
Shortia

*Taxus canadensis*  
Ground Yew

*Trillium* (in variety)  
Wake Robin

*Vinca minor*  
Periwinkle  
*Vinca minor alba*  
White Periwinkle

*Viola* (in variety)  
Violet  
*Xanthorrhiza apiifolia*  
Yellow-root

I. GROUND COVER AMONG ROSES. Many persons object to the bare ground existing among roses. For the best success in growing roses every opportunity should be provided for cultivating the area around each rosebush. During a portion of the season, however, this bareness of the soil can be overcome by the use of an interesting carpet, providing colour at a season of the year when the roses have passed the height of their bloom. Any ground-cover planting among roses should be watched carefully in order to eliminate the possibility that the ground-cover plants absorb food which should remain for the rose plants, or that they should prevent cultivation at a time when the roses need cultivating.

*Alyssum maritimum*  
Sweet Alyssum  
*Dianthus hedderwigi*  
Japanese Pink  
*Petunia hybrida*  
Petunia  
*Phlox drummondii*  
Annual Phlox

*Portulaca grandiflora*  
Rose Moss  
*Reseda odorata*  
Mignonette  
*Verbena hybrida*  
Verbena  
*Viola cornuta* (in variety)  
Tufted Pansy

*Viola tricolor*  
Pansy

## CHAPTER XXX

### GAME COVER PLANTS

WHEN selecting ground-cover plants and undergrowth plants for locations which are naturally attractive to birds, especially the game birds, it is possible to provide a more inviting "sanctuary" for these birds by the use of plants which produce food either in the way of buds and foliage, or of nuts and seeds. These plants are mostly native species and many of them are not offered in the catalogs of the growers of ornamental plants. They could be easily collected where they occur locally or secured from some of the collectors of native plants. Seeds also might be easily collected and sown where they are to grow. These game cover plants should be established in areas ranging from one hundred feet square to a number of acres, to provide combined shelter and food for several kinds of birds at one time. The location of these plantings should be chosen so that they will not need to be disturbed for some years, and will also be within easy flying distance of dense woods, if possible. An ideal location would be in a clearing entirely surrounded by woods which contain hemlocks or pines or other dense shelter.

Not only will such plants used as a bird-sanctuary attract our permanent bird residents such as the ruffed grouse, bob white, gold-finches, nuthatches, and chickadees, but they will attract many other seed-eating birds until the cold weather drives them south.

#### LIST OF GAME COVER PLANTS

The following group of plants are valuable for use as ground cover where there is also a chance to provide suitable shelters for game birds, especially grouse. These groups are: (A) Plants of which the buds, blossoms, and foliage are eaten by game birds, and (B) Plants of which the nuts or seeds are eaten by game birds. These are mostly native plants.

A. *Foliage, Buds, and Blossoms (Spring Cover):*

<i>Acer</i> (in variety) Maple	<i>Populus</i> (in variety) Poplar
<i>Alnus</i> (in variety) Alder	<i>Portulaca oleracea</i> Purslane
<i>Aster</i> (in variety) Hardy Aster	<i>Prunus</i> (in variety) Wild Cherry and Plum
<i>Astilbe biternata</i> False Goat's Beard	<i>Pyrus</i> (in variety) Crab
<i>Azalea</i> (in variety) Azalea	<i>Ranunculus</i> (in variety) Buttercup
<i>Benzoin aestivale</i> Spice Bush	<i>Rubus</i> (in variety) Brambles
<i>Betula</i> (in variety) Birch	<i>Salix</i> (in variety) Willow
<i>Corylus</i> (in variety) Hazelnut	<i>Sambucus</i> (in variety) Elderberry
<i>Epigaea repens</i> Trailing Arbutus	<i>Saxifraga</i> (in variety) Stone-breaker
<i>Equisetum hyemale</i> Horse-tail Rushes	<i>Smilax</i> (in variety) Greenbrier
<i>Fagus</i> (in variety) Beech	<i>Stellaria media</i> Chickweed
<i>Heuchera</i> (in variety) Coral-bells	<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> Dandelion
<i>Kalmia</i> (in variety) Laurel	<i>Thalictrum</i> (in variety) Meadow-rue
<i>Mitchella repens</i> Partridge Berry	<i>Thuja</i> (in variety) Arborvitae
<i>Ostrya virginiana</i> Hop Hornbeam	<i>Trifolium</i> (in variety) Clover
<i>Oxalis</i> (in variety) Wood Sorrel	<i>Vaccinium</i> (in variety) Blueberry
<i>Picea</i> (in variety) Spruce	<i>Veronica</i> (in variety) Speedwell

B. *Nuts or Seeds (Autumn Cover):*

<i>Acer</i> (in variety) Maple	<i>Corylus</i> (in variety) Hazelnut
<i>Belamcanda chinensis</i> Blackberry Lily	<i>Fagus americana</i> Beechnut
<i>Bidens frondosa</i> Sticktight	<i>Geum</i> (in variety) Avens
<i>Carex</i> (in variety) Sedge	<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i> Witch Hazel
<i>Castanea</i> (in variety) Chestnut	<i>Helianthemum canadense</i> Frost-weed

## GAME COVER PLANTS

213

*Impatiens pallida*  
Jewel-weed

*Leptamnium virginianum*  
Beechdrop

*Meibomia* (in variety)  
Tick Trefoil

*Ostrya virginiana*  
Hop Hornbeam

*Pinus rigida*  
Pitch Pine

*Polygonum persicaria*  
Lady's Thumb

*Quercus* (in variety)  
Oak

*Rumex acetosella*  
Sheep Sorrel

*Stellaria media*  
Chickweed

*Tsuga canadensis*  
Canadian Hemlock

*Vicia* (in variety)  
Vetch

## CHAPTER XXXI

### PERENNIALS FOR DIFFERENT PURPOSES

WHETHER to use annuals or perennials, what perennials to use for different flowering effects, and how to take care of the perennial garden are important questions, the correct answers to which make for the success or failure of a flower garden. A flower garden in itself is the intimate companion either of those who own it and enjoy working in it, or of those who are only sufficiently interested to be thoroughly satisfied when an interesting flower effect is produced. There is no part of the field of landscape design, from the standpoint of the professional designer, from which so much criticism can arise as through the failure to produce an interesting flower garden. It is useless to discuss the question of taste, concerning the individual preferences for various colours of garden flowers; yet to everyone the successful garden implies a garden filled with flowers. The proper relationship between the unusual types and unusual effects becomes a secondary and yet an important consideration.

The success of a perennial planting does not rest entirely with the proper selection and proper planting of perennials. A perennial garden cannot stand still. It cannot be made to-day and exist to-morrow without some care. Many gardens in which the types of plants have been selected with extra care have completely failed because whoever was responsible for their subsequent maintenance has not understood the nature and requirements of the plants with which he was dealing. The general rule can be laid down for the success of any perennial garden that the one who assumes responsibility for its success must be as intimately acquainted with the plants, their habits and requirements, as with the members of one's own family.

TREES, AND THEIR EFFECT ON THE FLOWER GARDEN. The old saying is true, either the flower effect of the garden or the quantity of flowers cut for house use must be greatly reduced if the same garden is to serve two purposes. It is also true that trees and desirable sorts of



PLATE XXXI. It is quite important in the planting of the spring garden that the designer should know those shrubs which produce flowers before the leaves appear, similar to the Carolina azalea (B), and those early-flowering shrubs which produce flowers and leaves at the same time, similar to the bladdernut (A). (See page 154, group XIX-A)



garden flowers seldom grow in nature together. Most of the garden flowering plants demand ample sunlight for their best development. For those who develop homes, and attempt the making of a flower garden on areas covered with dense shade of large trees, it is impossible to provide the ideal flower garden which one may have wished so often to possess. Trees must be sacrificed, or soil conditions will be too wet or too dry. Spreading roots from such trees will steal plant food from the garden, and sunlight so essential for the development of fine flowers will be shut out. The true garden lover who realizes that plants, like human beings, thrive only in congenial and healthful surroundings will either love and preserve his trees or will have the courage of his convictions to remove unnecessary trees and give to his flower garden ideal conditions of air and sunlight. Morning sunlight is generally considered more effective in producing plant growth than afternoon sunlight.

Trees on the north side of a garden are seldom objectionable; but most trees within the garden or on the south and west side are very undesirable.

Persons who are planting a perennial garden for the first time, and who are not familiar with the flowering types of perennials, should adhere, in the selection of plants, to a few hardy types of perennials, such as the iris, the phlox, the larkspur, the chrysanthemum, and the columbine, together with others shown in this list (XXXI-A). All of these, with average care, are certain to produce flowers. The more unusual types can be selected and introduced into the garden as one's knowledge of them increases.

For a person who is a lover of garden flowers, and who attempts to procure definite colour combinations during different periods of the growing season, it is well to outline groups of perennials, from each of which material may be selected to produce the desired effect. We should associate perennials in groups for season and colour in order to use them most successfully. This knowledge comes only with a certain experience. There also may be plants found outside of these groups which can be used to advantage. The object in compiling these groups has been to establish a definite reference list from which the more important types can readily be found and associated in one's mind with the definite purpose for which they can be best used. Frequently, as a matter of taste, one person may desire a garden with yellows and blues predominating. Another may desire a garden with

pinks and whites. It is essential that one should be able to readily and definitely select plants for these different purposes.

The woodland wild garden becomes an important problem because the selection of material adapted to partially shaded conditions existing in such garden areas does not present the same problems as the selection of a type of material adapted to a sunny, open exposure. The term "wild garden" applies to the use of plants which can be naturalized; plants which, when once planted and given normal care during the first year, will become thoroughly acclimated and continue to grow vigorously and multiply as the years go by. In the selection of material there are two types of plants which can be selected: the tall-growing types and the low-growing types. The low-growing types are adapted for use in the more intimate, small garden areas, where the taller types should be used with great care. It must be remembered that many types of wild garden perennials, such as the day lilies, the bergamot, and the Japanese loosestrife, will multiply so rapidly that they will crowd out many of the less vigorous plants such as hepatica and spring beauty which are not able to survive such competition. Consequently it is not safe to say that material selected for wild garden areas does not require a certain amount of care after the first planting of the garden. It should also be borne very definitely in mind that plants such as the cardinal flower, some irises, the blazing star, the lily-of-the-valley, the cowslip, and the violet require partial shade and a moist condition of the soil, while such types as the bee-balm, sweet william, asters, and moss pink thrive in a much more exposed and lighter soil. The success of a wild garden, either large or small, depends very largely upon the proper selection of materials to produce the required effects. The development of wild garden planting requires a series of years in which to complete it and bring it to perfection. It is a process, beyond a certain point, of the survival of the fittest, and the elimination finally of those plants which prove through the first few years their inability to meet the soil and exposure requirements of the local situation. A successful wild garden area never shows the amount of work that has been expended in its development, because every detail looks finally as though nature had provided it without the assistance of man.

Perennials for wild garden planting are not in use as much as they should be even in extensive estate development, because of the lack of knowledge concerning the ability of many of the wild flowers

to adapt themselves to these new environments. Yet this group of plants provides to those who are really interested in the development of our wild flowers an excellent source of satisfaction. In this day of large country estates with the varying types of garden conditions there is no reason why the wild garden consisting of plants which have become naturalized should not be as important as any other type of garden, especially to those who are real garden lovers. It is true that many of these plants, such as the varieties of the native ferns, require special conditions of the soil from a standpoint of soil texture, special conditions of the soil from the standpoint of moisture, and also special conditions of exposure concerning the question of open sunlight and the question of shade. It is unfair to expect that any plants which we attempt to naturalize in the wild garden development will continue to grow under conditions which are exactly opposite from the conditions of nature in which these plants have been living a "happy" existence in their surroundings of soil and sunlight. The wild garden requires, more than anything else, a soil which contains plenty of humus and is commonly termed leaf mold soil. If such soil is not available then only well-rotted manure or compost should be used. No fertilizer such as sheep manure, dried blood, or other fertilizers commonly used for the forcing of plants should be applied to wild garden material.

In the use of perennials another problem is often met: that of selecting proper types for planting at the water's edge. These plants must be of the kind that will thrive with their "feet in water." The group from which selection can be made is comparatively limited, especially with reference to genera. Many of these plants, such as the lemon lily, the loosestrife, and the iris will soon spread beyond control if not carefully thinned out and kept within bounds during the succeeding years. Most of this material is adapted to growth in the open sun and will not withstand extreme shade conditions.

In the selection of perennials to be used in the development of the large flower garden areas the entire field of perennials is open from which to choose. The development of a small, refined flower garden, the intimate details of which add to its charm, requires a more careful knowledge of perennials, especially of those which usage has proven cannot be safely introduced into such limited areas. These types of perennials should be avoided in the development of a small flower garden. They can be used by one who will give them consistent at-

tention to keep them within bounds by staking and cutting back. Otherwise they will produce a loose, ragged effect not in keeping with the neat lines desired in a small garden, and will often crowd out interesting types of smaller perennials which mean more to the success of the garden.

Most varieties of the hardy aster or Michaelmas daisy, the sneeze-weed, the loosestrife, and the plume poppy are too rampant and vigorous in their habit of growth to be successful in a small garden.

The most important requirement in the development of any flower garden is to provide perpetual bloom throughout the growing season. There are a variety of combinations of perennials which can be used to accomplish this purpose. As illustrative of a possible range of plants it is well to list some of the thoroughly tested varieties that will grow in any good garden soil and which will provide flowers from early spring until late fall. For a person who understands plants to some extent the lists of perennials, grouped according to colour and season, will make an excellent source of reference from which to select types for continuous blooming effects.

There are some perennials, among the most important of which are the peony, of which the blooming period is very short and the foliage effect during a great part of the summer may be consequently monotonous and uninteresting. In such plants it is highly desirable to have touches of colour throughout the later parts of the season. To accomplish this there can be introduced, among the peony plants, such types as the monkshood, the blazing star, lilies and gladioli, to provide flowers and add interest to the otherwise monotonous mass of green leaves.

A considerable part of the success of any perennial flower garden is the presence of groups of perennials which present good blooming combinations. Often a garden is seen where some particular colour note attracts special attention. On close examination it is found that this effect is produced by a combination of colour brought about by the successful grouping of two or more perennials. The average garden lover cannot become familiar, from his limited study of plants, with all of the interesting types of perennials which produce colour effects that harmonize with each other. A list of these groupings has been included in this chapter, and through further study many others may be found which will be equally effective.

Annuals are most often planted because of their ability to produce

flowers for cutting. Many perennials are planted for this same purpose. There are a few perennials, such as the blanket flower, ball of snow, larkspur, and marguerite, which are benefited by constant cutting, and the flowering season of which is lengthened through this process. There are other perennials, such as the foxglove, peony, and iris, with which the process of cutting flowers does not encourage growth of others during the same season. If such perennials are to be used for cut-flower purposes it is best to plant them in a distinct cut-flower garden. The same discussion concerning a cut-flower garden, and a flower garden as an interesting design, applies to the planting of perennials in the same manner that it applies to the planting of annuals (See Chapter XXXII, Page 238).

The majority of perennials will continue to increase from year to year and will require "dividing" and transplanting every two or three years. There are other perennials which should be treated as biennials and accordingly replaced completely by new plants at the end of every second year. These plants, such as the foxglove, white pink, English daisy, and bellflower will "run out" after a period of two or three years. They will still continue to grow, but their vigour will be so much less that their presence will be but an apology for strong, healthy specimens. All of these plants are known as perennials; but in reality they develop only as biennials. Other perennials, such as the aster, phlox, and iris, which grow into large clumps, should be divided at least every three years. If they are not so treated they will become crowded and the plants will not have space to develop properly and the result will be spindly, unhealthy plants which will not produce normal flower effects. But the peony, in good soil, with space of a diameter of approximately three feet in which to grow, is best left to grow undisturbed for a score of years or more (Page 88).

Taken on the whole, no more picturesque or graceful effects can be produced anywhere than by appropriate planting along the banks of ponds and streams. The more bold and picturesque a planting mass is, the better it looks when reflected in a still pool; while the flowing lines of a stream are supplemented by the graceful, arching branches of shrubs and vines. Among the most successful and beautiful plants for watersides are the herbaceous perennials.

Perennials for planting in deep water are largely confined to the lotus and water lilies. These plants should not be permanently planted in ponds which freeze solid during the winter, nor where there is not

plenty of rich soil on the bottom, and an abundance of clear water and uninterrupted sunlight. The best locations are on the margins of sluggish streams and of bays and in sheltered nooks. Water which flows too swiftly or is too cold or contains mud is not good for aquatic plants, nor should they be planted in newly constructed cement tanks which have not been thoroughly washed and rinsed so as to remove all the caustic property of the new cement. The best fertilizer for aquatic plants is cow manure, which may be mixed with twice its bulk of strong loam and used for planting beds.

In the water near the margin of a pond many more sorts of aquatic and bog plants may be used, such as the native irises or flags, water plantains, bulrushes, arrowheads, and marsh marigolds. These plants are more hardy and less exacting in their requirements. Indeed, they are likely, when congenial conditions occur, to grow so luxuriantly as to prove annoying if planted in very large quantities. A rich alluvial mud provides the proper soil for most sorts, and once established where there is not too much lime in the water, or too swift a current, they will take care of themselves.

For planting on the land at the water's side, a still larger list of plants is available. These include many of our common herbaceous garden perennials, such as sneeze-weed, Japanese iris, and lemon lily, as well as native herbs, such as gentians, cow parsnips, and some of our native orchids. With these perennials should be combined, if possible, some of the moisture-loving native shrubs. For this purpose nothing is better than the swamp honeysuckle, button bush, red chokeberry, rhodora, leather leaf, and wild rosemary, not to mention the more commonly known dogwoods or cornels.

If no special place is assigned to perennials, room may always be found for some in the shrub border. Here there should be reluctance to place any sorts that require considerable culture or the full development of which might be desired, particularly if they be sorts that are prized. One would be loath to subject a valuable variety of the peony, for example, to a life-long competition with vigorous shrubs which, in addition to sending out more rapid-growing roots, would have the advantage of overtopping it. But there are certain types of perennials that can, in every way, be appropriately used to fill bare spaces among shrubs that do not yet cover all the space, or at the front edge of the border. Here at the edge, if the shrubs do not droop too low or are not too vigorous in their habit of growth, may be found a place for a

fine thing like the evergreen candytuft. In the edge of the shrubbery bed can always be found room for some bulbs; they really seem to prefer the slight protection of the overhanging branches and the soil around the roots of the other plants. An additional consideration is that the flowering season of bulbs is not encroached upon by the foliage of the shrubs, as would occur to the detriment of perennials that flower later in the year. Formal regularity in planting should be avoided because most perennials and bulbs appear best in small masses or clumps.

In designing a border planting of perennials or annuals located at the edge of masses of shrubs an ample width of four or five feet should be allowed, especially if this is the only place for the development of a flower border. Unless this provision is made and frequent pruning of the shrubs resorted to, the branches of the shrubs even then are apt to encroach upon the smaller plants at the front. This does not, however, apply to bulbs. Where it is necessary to develop a flower border in combination with a border of shrubs which shall serve as its background, little success will follow the attempt to develop such a border, especially in relation to tall-growing shrubs, if the flower border is placed upon the north side. If the shrub border or hedge is to consist of tall and vigorous-growing shrubs or columnar trees to provide a screen against objectionable views, the designer must always remember that competition of perennials with the greedy root systems of such plants will starve the perennials.

## LIST OF PERENNIALS FOR DIFFERENT PURPOSES

A. TYPES OF HARDY PERENNIALS FOR GENERAL USE. For the average person who is developing a small garden a knowledge of some of the standard types of hardy perennials, which are well adapted for general use, will often meet the requirements. This group contains standard types of perennials which are adapted for general use, and which with ordinary cultivation will produce interesting flower effects.

*Anemone japonica*  
Japanese Windflower

*Anthemis tinctoria kelwayi*  
Hardy Marguerite

*Aquilegia*  
Columbine

*Aster*  
Aster

*Chrysanthemum*  
Chrysanthemum

*Delphinium*  
Larkspur

*Dianthus*  
Pink

*Doronicum plantagineum*  
Leopard's Bane

*Iris*  
Iris  
*Lilium*  
Lily

*Paeonia*  
Peony  
*Phlox*  
Phlox

*Viola*  
Violet

B. PERENNIALS ACCORDING TO COLOUR AND SEASON. This, with its sub-groups, is an interesting group. The division of seasons in these groups is merely relative and is made for the purpose of obtaining some relationship in the succession of bloom throughout the growing season. Many perennials in these groups lap over from one group into the other, but for convenience of reference they are listed only in the season during which they are at their height of bloom. The subdivisions into colours of flowers, as a matter of easy reference, will prove valuable as a check on one's memory and a saving of time in being able to readily select flowers for varying colour effects at different seasons.

a. *Perennials for spring—purple, lavender, or blue flowers:*

<i>Ajuga genevensis</i> Erect Bugle	<i>Mertensia virginica</i> Bluebell
<i>Anchusa italica</i> Italian Alkanet	<i>Myosotis palustris semperflorens</i> Forget-me-not
<i>Aquilegia caerulea hybrida</i> Rocky Mountain Columbine	<i>Polemonium reptans</i> Greek Valerian
<i>Aubrietia deltoidea graeca</i> Grecian Purple Rock Cress	<i>Primula denticulata</i> Himalayan Primrose
<i>Iris cristata</i> Crested Iris	<i>Saxifraga cordifolia</i> Saxifrage
<i>Iris germanica hybrids</i> German Iris	<i>Tradescantia</i> Spiderwort
<i>Iris pumila azurea</i> European Dwarf Iris	<i>Veronica incana</i> Hoary Speedwell
<i>Iris versicolor</i> Dwarf Blue Flag	<i>Vinca minor</i> Periwinkle
<i>Linum perenne</i> Perennial Flax	<i>Viola cornuta</i> Tufted Pansy

*Viola odorata*  
Scented Violet

b. *Perennials for spring—white flowers:*

<i>Anemone pennsylvanica</i> Canadian Windflower	<i>Aquilegia nivea grandiflora</i> White Columbine
<i>Anemone sylvestris</i> Snowdrop Windflower	<i>Arabis albida</i> Rock Cress

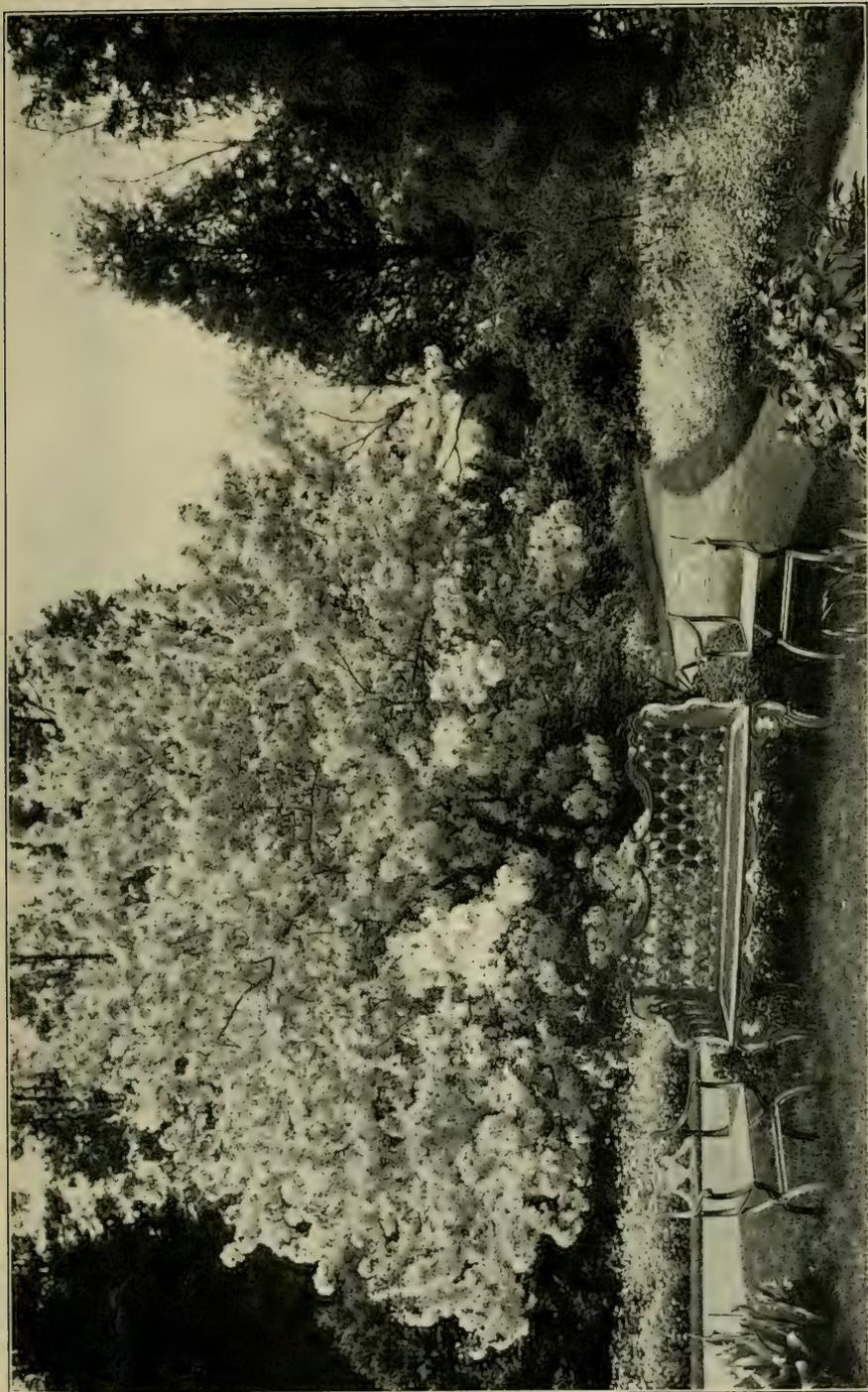


PLATE XXXII. In the permanent planting no flowering tree or shrub deserves more favourable consideration than the fine type of Scheidecker's semi-double rose-flowering crab illustrated above. (See page 251)



PLATE XXXIII. As a specimen flowering plant for early spring effect, the Japanese weeping rose-flowered cherry is extremely interesting, covered, always before the leaves appear, with an abundance of rose-pink flowers. (See page 154, group XIX-A)

*Arabis alpina*  
Alpine Rock Cress  
*Armeria maritima alba*  
White Sea Thrift  
*Cerastium tomentosum*  
Snow-in-summer  
*Convallaria majalis*  
Lily-of-the-valley  
*Dianthus plumarius*  
Scotch Pink  
*Helleborus niger*  
Christmas Rose  
*Iberis sempervirens*  
Evergreen Candytuft

*Viola cornuta alba*  
Horned Violet

*Paeonia officinalis alba*  
Old-fashioned Peony  
*Paeonia suffruticosa*  
Tree Peony  
*Phlox subulata alba*  
White Ground Pink  
*Sanguinaria canadensis*  
Bloodroot  
*Stellaria holostea*  
Starwort  
*Thalictrum aquilegifolium*  
Meadow-rue  
*Trillium grandiflorum*  
Large-flowered Wake Robin

c. *Perennials for spring—pink to crimson flowers:*

*Aquilegia canadensis*  
American Columbine  
*Aquilegia formosa hybrida*  
California Hybrid Columbine  
*Aquilegia hybrida* Rose Queen  
Hybrid Pink Columbine  
*Armeria maritima lauchiana*  
Lauch's Sea Thrift  
*Bellis perennis*  
English Daisy  
*Dianthus deltoides*  
Maiden Pink  
*Dianthus plumarius*  
Scotch Pink  
*Dicentra spectabilis*  
Bleeding Heart  
*Geranium sanguineum*  
Crane's Bill

*Saponaria ocymoides*  
Rock Soapwort

*Geum coccineum*  
Avens  
*Heuchera sanguinea*  
Coral-bells  
*Iris germanica* Queen of May  
Pink German Iris  
*Paeonia officinalis*  
Old-fashioned Red Peony  
*Paeonia suffruticosa*  
Tree Peony  
*Paeonia tenuifolia*  
Fennel-leaved Peony  
*Phlox stolonifera*  
Creeping Phlox  
*Phlox subulata*  
Moss Pink  
*Primula japonica*  
Japanese Primrose

d. *Perennials for spring—yellow to orange flowers:*

*Adonis vernalis*  
Pheasant's Eye  
*Alyssum saxatile*  
Golden Tuft  
*Aquilegia chrysantha*  
Gold-spurred Columbine  
*Baptisia tinctoria*  
Yellow False Indigo

*Doronicum excelsum*  
Leopard's Bane  
*Geum heldreichii*  
Orange Avenas  
*Helianthemum croceum*  
Rock Rose  
*Iris germanica flavescens*  
German Iris

*Iris pseudacorus*  
Yellow Water Flag  
*Iris pumila hybrida*  
European Dwarf Iris

*Primula veris*  
English Cowslip  
*Trollius europaeus*  
Globe-flower

*Viola cornuta lutea*  
Yellow Horned Violet

e. *Perennials for summer—purple, lavender, or blue flowers:*

*Baptisia australis*  
Blue Indigo  
*Campanula carpatica*  
Carpathian Harebell  
*Campanula medium*  
Canterbury Bells

*Campanula persicifolia*  
Peach-leaved Harebell

*Campanula pyramidalis*  
Chimney Bell-flower

*Centaurea montana*  
Mountain Bluet

*Clematis davidiana*  
David's Clematis

*Delphinium* (in variety)  
Larkspur

*Echinops ritro*  
Globe Thistle

*Eryngium amethystinum*  
Amethyst Sea Holly

*Funkia caerulea*  
Blue Plantain Lily

*Funkia fortunei*  
Fortune's Plantain Lily

*Funkia lancifolia*  
Spear-leaved Plantain Lily

*Funkia sieboldiana*  
Siebold's Plantain Lily

*Iris kaempferi*  
Japanese Iris

*Iris pallida dalmatica*  
Dalmatian Iris

*Iris sibirica*  
Siberian Iris

*Lobelia syphilitica*  
Blue Cardinal Flower

*Lupinus polyphyllus*  
Perennial Lupin

*Phlox paniculata*  
variety Crepuscule  
variety Esperance  
variety Blue Hill (royal purple)  
variety Le Mahdi  
variety Antoine Mercie  
Garden Phlox

*Platycodon grandiflorum*  
Balloon Flower

*Scabiosa caucasica*  
Mourning Bride

*Statice latifolia*  
Broad-leaved Sea Lavender

*Stokesia cyanea*  
Stokes' Aster

*Veronica longifolia subsessilis*  
Japanese Speedwell

*Veronica spicata*  
Spike-flowered Speedwell

f. *Perennials for summer—white flowers:*

*Achillea boule de neige*  
Ball of Snow

*Althaea rosea alba*  
Hollyhock

*Artemisia lactiflora*  
Southernwood

*Aruncus sylvester*  
Goat's Beard

*Astilbe japonica*  
Japanese Astilbe

*Bocconia cordata*  
Plume Poppy

*Campanula carpatica alba*  
Carpathian Harebell

*Campanula medium calycanthema alba*  
Canterbury Bell

*Campanula persicifolia alba*  
Peach-leaved Harebell

*Campanula pyramidalis alba*  
Chimney Bell-flower

<i>Chrysanthemum shasta daisy</i> Shasta Daisy	<i>Iris kaempferi</i> —white Japanese Iris
<i>Clematis recta</i> Herbaceous Clematis	<i>Iris sibirica</i> Snow Queen Siberian Iris
<i>Delphinium grandiflorum album</i> Chinese Larkspur	<i>Paeonia albiflora sinensis</i> (in variety) Chinese Peony
<i>Dianthus barbatus</i> —white Sweet William	<i>Papaver orientale</i> —white Oriental Poppy
<i>Dictamnus fraxinella alba</i> Gas Plant	<i>Phlox paniculata</i> (in variety) Garden Phlox
<i>Filipendula hexapetala flore pleno</i> Dropwort	<i>Phlox suffruticosa</i> Miss Lingard Early-flowering Phlox
<i>Funkia subcordata grandiflora</i> Large-flowered Plantain Lily	<i>Sidalcea candida</i> Sidalcea
<i>Gypsophila paniculata</i> Baby's Breath	<i>Yucca filamentosa</i> Adam's Needle

g. Perennials for summer—pink to crimson flowers:

<i>Althaea rosea</i> Hollyhock	<i>Lychnis coronaria</i> Mullein Pink
<i>Astilbe davidi</i> David's Spirea	<i>Lychnis viscaria splendens</i> Ragged Robin
<i>Campanula medium</i> —pink Canterbury Bells	<i>Lythrum salicaria roseum superbum</i> Pink Loose-strife
<i>Dianthus barbatus</i> Sweet William	<i>Monarda didyma</i> Bergamot
<i>Dicentra eximia</i> Wild Bleeding Heart	<i>Paeonia albiflora sinensis</i> Chinese Peony
<i>Dictamnus fraxinella</i> Gas Plant	<i>Papaver orientale</i> (in variety) Oriental Poppy
<i>Digitalis purpurea rosea</i> Pink Foxglove	<i>Pentstemon barbatus</i> Bearded Pentstemon
<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> Cardinal Flower	<i>Phlox paniculata</i> (in variety) Garden Phlox
<i>Lychnis chalconica</i> Maltese Cross	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> False Dragon Head
	<i>Pyrethrum roseum</i> Painted Daisy

h. Perennials for summer—yellow to orange flowers:

<i>Achillea tomentosa</i> Yellow Milfoil	<i>Cephalaria tatarica</i> Giant Scabiosa
<i>Althaea rosea</i> —yellow Hollyhock	<i>Coreopsis grandiflora</i> Tickseed
<i>Anthemis tinctoria kelwayi</i> Hardy Marguerite	<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> Lance-leaved Tickseed
<i>Centaurea macrocephala</i> Knapweed	<i>Digitalis grandiflora</i> Yellow Foxglove

<i>Gaillardia aristata</i> Blanket Flower	<i>Hypericum moserianum</i> Gold-flower
<i>Helianthus</i> (in variety) Hardy Sun-flower	<i>Oenothera missouriensis</i> Missouri Primrose
<i>Heliopsis</i> (in variety) Ox-eye Daisy	<i>Rudbeckia</i> (in variety) Cone-flower
<i>Hemerocallis</i> (in variety) Day Lily	<i>Thalictrum adiantifolium</i> Maidenhair Thalictrum
<i>Thermopsis caroliniana</i> False Lupine	

*i. Perennials for autumn—purple, lavender, or blue flowers:*

<i>Aconitum</i> (in variety) Monkshood	<i>Caryopteris incana</i> (treat as a perennial) Blue Spirea
<i>Aster</i> —Hardy varieties Climax—Blue Edward VII—Blue Ed Beckett—Blue Feltham's Blue <i>novae-angliae</i> —Violet <i>tartaricus</i> —Violet (Last to bloom)	<i>Ceratostigma plumbaginoides</i> Leadwort <i>Eupatorium coelestinum</i> Mist Flower <i>Salvia azurea grandiflora</i> Blue Salvia <i>Statice latifolia</i> Broad-leaved Sea Lavender

*j. Perennials for autumn—white flowers:*

<i>Anemone japonica</i> Japanese Windflower	<i>Caryopteris incana candida</i> (treat as a perennial) Blue Spirea
<i>Artemisia lactiflora</i> Southernwood	<i>Chrysanthemum</i> (in variety) Hardy Chrysanthemum
<i>Aster</i> (in variety) Hardy Aster	<i>Eupatorium ageratoides</i> White Snakeroot
<i>Boltonia asteroides</i> Aster-like Boltonia	<i>Hibiscus moscheutos</i> Swamp Mallow
<i>Sedum</i> (in variety) Stonecrop	

*k. Perennials for autumn—pink to crimson flowers:*

<i>Anemone japonica</i> —pink Japanese Windflower	<i>Chrysanthemum</i> (in variety) Hardy Chrysanthemum
<i>Aster</i> (in variety) Perry's Favorite St. Egwin <i>novae-angliae rubra</i> Perry's Pink	<i>Hibiscus moscheutos</i> Swamp Mallow <i>Kniphofia uvaria</i> Red-hot Poker Plant
<i>Boltonia latisquama</i> Broad-scaled Boltonia	<i>Sedum</i> (in variety) Stonecrop

1. *Perennials for autumn—yellow to orange flowers:*

<i>Chrysanthemum</i> (in variety)	<i>Helenium</i> Riverton Beauty
Hardy Chrysanthemum	Yellow Sneezeweed
<i>Helenium autumnale</i>	<i>Kniphofia pfitzeri</i>
Yellow Sneezeweed	Red-hot Poker Plant
<i>Solidago</i> (in variety)	
Goldenrod	

C. PERENNIALS FOR NATURALIZING IN WILD GARDEN AREAS. This group contains two sub-groups showing types of perennials which are valuable for naturalizing in wild garden areas. Most of these plants will thrive in the open sun, as contrasted with the preceding list of plants under Chapter XXVIII.

a. *Tall types:*

<i>Actaea alba</i>	<i>Filipendula rubra</i>
White Baneberry	Japanese Meadow-sweet
<i>Anemone pennsylvanica</i>	<i>Helianthus</i> (in variety)
Canadian Windflower	Hardy Sun-flower
<i>Aquilegia canadensis</i>	<i>Hemerocallis</i> (in variety)
American Columbine	Day Lily
<i>Aquilegia vulgaris</i>	<i>Hesperis matronalis</i>
European Columbine	Sweet Rocket
<i>Aruncus sylvestris</i>	<i>Iris pseudacorus</i>
Goat's Beard	Yellow Water Flag
<i>Asclepias tuberosa</i>	<i>Iris sibirica</i>
Butterfly Weed	Siberian Iris
<i>Aster cordifolius</i>	<i>Iris versicolor</i>
Starwort Aster	Dwarf Blue Flag
<i>Aster corymbosus</i>	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i>
Wild Aster	Blazing Star
<i>Aster ericoides</i>	<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i>
White Heath Aster	Cardinal Flower
<i>Cimicifuga racemosa</i>	<i>Lychnis</i> (in variety)
Snakeroot	Catchfly
<i>Digitalis purpurea</i>	<i>Lysimachia clethroides</i>
Foxglove	Japanese Loose-strife
<i>Echinacea purpurea</i>	<i>Monarda fistulosa</i>
Purple Cone-flower	Wild Bergamot
<i>Eupatorium purpureum</i>	<i>Phlox divaricata</i>
Joe-pye Weed	Wild Sweet William
Fern (in variety)	<i>Polemonium caeruleum</i>
Fern	American Jacob's Ladder
<i>Filipendula hexapetala</i>	<i>Senecio clivorum</i>
Herbaceous Meadow-sweet	Groundsel

*Sidalcea candida*  
Sidalcea  
*Smilacina racemosa*  
False Spikenard

*Solidago canadensis*  
Goldenrod  
*Thalictrum aquilegifolium*  
Meadow-rue

*Tradescantia* (in variety)  
Spiderwort

b. *Low types:*

*Aspidium marginale*  
Margined Fern  
*Asperula hexaphylla*  
Woodruff  
*Claytonia virginica*  
Spring Beauty  
*Convallaria majalis*  
Lily-of-the-valley  
*Hepatica triloba*  
Hepatica  
*Heuchera sanguinea*  
Coral-bell  
*Iris cristata*  
Crested Iris  
*Lamium maculatum*  
Dead Nettle  
*Mitchella repens*  
Partridge Berry  
*Myosotis palustris*  
Forget-me-not  
*Oenothera biennis*  
Evening Primrose  
*Phlox divaricata*  
Wild Sweet William

*Phlox ovata*  
Mountain Phlox  
*Phlox stolonifera*  
Creeping Phlox  
*Phlox subulata*  
Moss Pink  
*Polemonium reptans*  
Greek Valerian  
*Polygonatum multiflorum*  
Solomon's Seal  
*Primula* (in variety)  
Primrose  
*Sanguinaria canadensis*  
Bloodroot  
*Saponaria ocymoides*  
Rock Soapwort  
*Trillium grandiflorum*  
Large-flowered Wake Robin  
*Tunica saxifraga*  
Saxifrage-like Tunica  
*Viola canadensis*  
Canadian Violet  
*Viola canina*  
Dog-tooth Violet

D. PERENNIALS FOR LONG FLOWERING PERIOD. Not only are perennials selected because of the colours of the flowers and other characteristics such as good blooming combinations, perpetual bloom, and good flowers, as shown in the following groups, but many times certain types are selected because of their long blooming period. Such plants as the yellow marguerite, the Shasta daisy, the blanket flower, and certain hardy phloxes, are very valuable in the garden because they produce flowers over a long blooming period, extending in instances for three or four weeks. Some of these plants require cutting back, like the larkspurs and nettle-leaved mulleins, thus causing them to produce a second crop of bloom. They are all useful to insure a bridging of the gaps between the flowering period of other sorts or to plant in those places where only one, or at most a few sorts, can be used. The

tickseed, the Shasta daisy, the blanket flower, and the scabiosa all carry their bloom at intervals from June until frost, while the violet, the forget-me-not, and the toad-flax start in May and last until well into August.

<i>Achillea ptarmica flore pleno</i> Double Tansy	<i>Lathyrus latifolius</i> Hardy Sweet Pea
<i>Anthemis tinctoria kelwayi</i> Hardy Marguerite	<i>Linaria dalmatica</i> Dalmatian Toad-flax
<i>Campanula carpatica</i> Carpathian Harebell	<i>Lychnis coronaria</i> Mullein Pink
<i>Chrysanthemum maximum</i> King Edward Large Shasta Daisy	<i>Myosotis palustris semperflorens</i> Forget-me-not
<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> Tickseed	<i>Oenothera fruticosa youngi</i> Young's Evening Primrose
<i>Delphinium</i> (in variety) Larkspur	<i>Papaver nudicaule</i> Iceland Poppy
<i>Dianthus deltoides</i> Maiden Pink	<i>Phlox glaberrima suffruticosa</i> Early Garden Phlox
<i>Gaillardia aristata</i> Blanket Flower	<i>Scabiosa graminifolia</i> Grass-leaved Scabiosa
<i>Geum coccineum</i> Avens	<i>Scabiosa sylvatica</i> Woodland Scabiosa
<i>Heuchera brizoides</i> Red Coral-bells	<i>Tradescantia virginica</i> Common Spiderwort
<i>Knifophia uvaria</i> Red-hot Poker Plant	<i>Verbascum</i> (in variety) Nettle-leaved Mullein
	<i>Viola cornuta</i> Tufted Pansy

E. PERENNIALS SELDOM USED IN SMALL, REFINED, FORMAL GARDENS. This group contains a few types which should be consistently avoided in the development of a small, formal flower garden, where refinement of detail is the main requirement. These plants, when not given careful attention, such as staking and constant cutting back, will produce a loose, ragged effect and will crowd out many of the small types of perennials which are admirably adapted for use in small formal flower gardens.

<i>Achillea ptarmica flore pleno</i> Double Tansy	<i>Aster</i> (in variety) Hardy Aster
<i>Aconitum wilsoni</i> Wilson's Monkshood	<i>Astilbe grandis</i> Large-flowered Astilbe
<i>Althaea rosea</i> Hollyhock	<i>Bocconia cordata</i> Plume Poppy
<i>Arundo donax</i> Giant Reed	<i>Boltonia asteroides</i> Aster-like Boltonia

<i>Eupatorium</i> (in variety) White Snakeroot	<i>Miscanthus</i> (in variety) Plume Grass
<i>Filipendula camtschatica</i> Siberian Goat's Beard	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> False Dragon Head
<i>Helenium autumnale superbum</i> Tall Sneezeweed	<i>Polygonum sachalinense</i> Knotweed
<i>Helianthus</i> (in variety) Hardy Sun-flower	<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> Golden Glow
<i>Hibiscus moscheutos</i> Swamp Mallow	<i>Rudbeckia maxima</i> Cone-flower
<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> Blazing Star	<i>Solidago</i> (in variety) Goldenrod
<i>Lythrum salicaria roseum</i> Pink Loose-strife	<i>Stenanthium robustum</i> Mountain Feather Fleece

F. PERENNIALS TO SUPPLY "PERPETUAL BLOOM." This group of perennials will prove helpful in providing continuous bloom throughout the season. Most of these plants are the well-known, thoroughly tested kinds which will grow in any average garden soil and will combine well in their colour effects and habits of growth. By a lover of flowers, who has acquired expert knowledge of flowers, many similar groupings can be formed.

<i>Anemone japonica</i> Japanese Windflower	<i>Gaillardia aristata</i> Blanket Flower
<i>Aquilegia hybrida</i> Columbine	<i>Helleborus niger</i> Christmas Rose
<i>Aster</i> (in variety) Hardy Aster	<i>Hemerocallis</i> (in variety) Day Lily
<i>Boltonia asteroides</i> Aster-like Boltonia	<i>Iris germanica</i> German Iris
<i>Chrysanthemum</i> (in variety) Hardy Chrysanthemum	<i>Iris kaempferi</i> Japanese Iris
<i>Chrysanthemum shasta daisy</i> Shasta Daisy	<i>Paeonia albiflora sinensis</i> Chinese Peony
<i>Delphinium belladonna</i> Everblooming Larkspur	<i>Phlox paniculata</i> Garden Phlox
<i>Dicentra spectabilis</i> Bleeding Heart	<i>Rudbeckia maxima</i> Cone-flower
<i>Viola cornuta hybrida</i> Horned Violet	

G. PERENNIALS FOR USE AMONG PEONIES. When peonies have completed their period of flowering there remains during the balance of the season a mass of green foliage which can often be made much more interesting by the addition of a few types of perennials which do not require any considerable space for their development, and which



PLATE XXXIV. It is a source of much satisfaction to the plant designer to know that shrubs which are carefully selected for the colour of their flowers may produce very effective colour combinations. This plate shows the St. John's Wort (A), in combination with the sweet-scented buddleia (B).

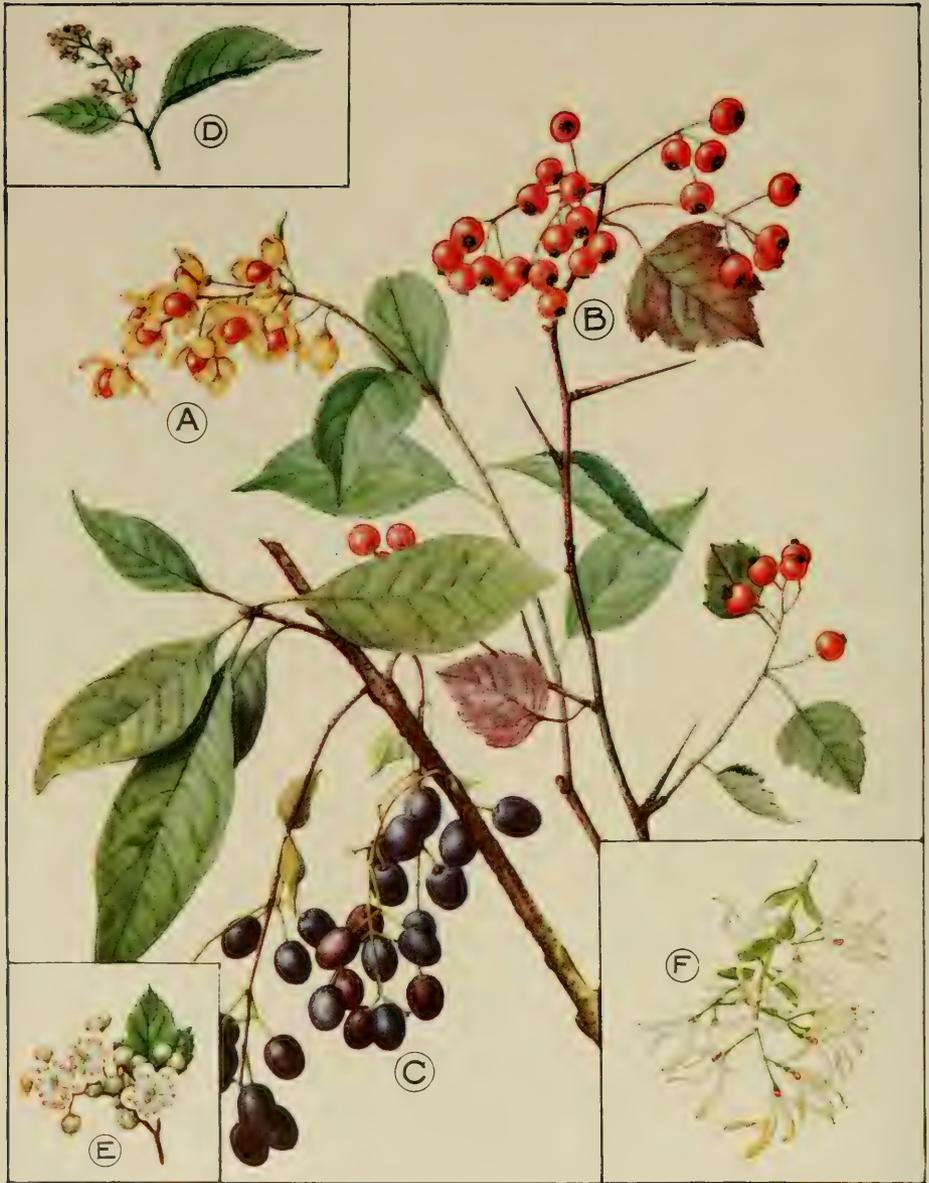


PLATE XXXV. The average person who has not become interested in the colour effect produced by the fruits of our common trees and shrubs can hardly appreciate the intense colour display of the American bittersweet (A), the Washington thorn (B) and the white fringe (C). For flowers: (D) bittersweet, (E) thorn and (F) fringe. (See page 162, group XX-B)

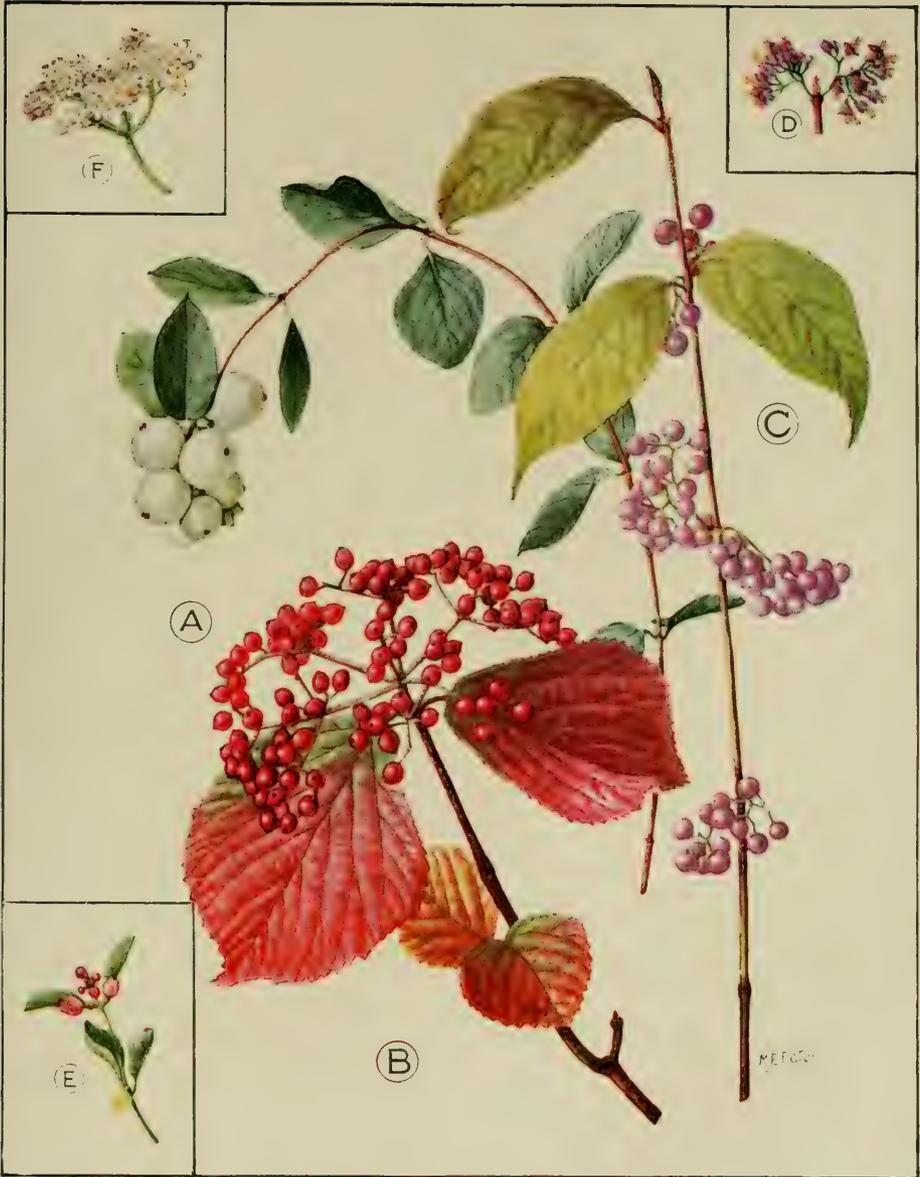


PLATE XXXVI. The garden designer must always bear in mind that many of our shrubs which produce very uninteresting flowers are the ones which produce our most attractive fruiting effects. The variation in colours of the fruits ranges from the pure white of the snowberry (A), through the purple and porcelain blue of the beauty fruit (C), to the vivid reds of which the Japanese bush cranberry (B) is typical. For flowers: (D) beauty fruit, (E) snowberry, (F) Japanese bush cranberry. (See page 162, group XX-B)



will lend touches of colour to this mass of green during the summer months.

*Aconitum fischeri*  
Monkshood

*Aconitum napellus*  
Monkshood

*Gladiolus* (in variety)  
Sword Flower

*Hyacinthus candicans*  
Summer Hyacinth

*Kniphofia pfitzeri*  
Red-hot Poker Plant

*Liatris* (in variety)  
Blazing Star

*Lilium* (See List No. XXXIII-F)  
Lily

*Physostegia virginiana*  
False Dragon Head

H. PERENNIALS FOR GOOD BLOOMING COMBINATIONS. The following group contains interesting combinations of perennials which, if planted together, will produce in each case a pleasing colour effect. The perennial garden is valuable for two effects: either for a succession of bloom, or for interesting colour combinations of those flowers which bloom at the same time. The following is an endeavour to provide such combinations:\*

1. *Rosa foetida harisoni* and *Aquilegia caerulea*, blue.
2. *Heuchera sanguinea*, coral; *Aquilegia caerulea*, blue; *Iris germanica* Kharput, purple.
3. *Paeonia festiva maxima*, white; *Dianthus latifolius atrococcineus*, crimson; *Paeonia*, pink (in variety); *Clematis recta*, white (as background) and *Dianthus barbatus*, variety "Newport", pink.
4. *Iris pallida dalmatica*, lavender; and *Thermopsis caroliniana*, yellow.
5. *Cerastium tomentosum*, white; *Linum perenne*, blue.
6. *Phlox* Miss Lingard, white; and *Campanula persicifolia caerulea*, blue.
7. *Phlox* Miss Lingard, white; *Aquilegia chrysantha*, yellow; and *Heuchera sanguinea*, coral.
8. *Hemerocallis flava*, or *Anthemis tinctoria kelwayi*, yellow; with *Delphinium formosum* or *Baptisia australis*, blue; or *Iris Celeste*, blue.
9. *Hemerocallis fulva*, orange with *Clematis recta*, white.
10. *Coreopsis lanceolata*, or *Thermopsis caroliniana*, yellow; with *Delphinium* in deep blue shades.
11. *Chrysanthemum shasta daisy*, white; *Anthemis tinctoria kelwayi*, yellow; and *Delphinium belladonna*, blue.
12. *Delphinium belladonna* or hybrids, blue; and *Lilium candidum*, white.
13. *Anchusa italica*, blue; and *Anthemis tinctoria kelwayi*, yellow.
14. *Chrysanthemum shasta daisy*, white; and *Iris kaempferi* in purple shades, or *Dianthus* Napoleon III, crimson.
15. *Monarda didyma* Cambridge, scarlet; and *Phlox paniculata*, white.
16. *Phlox paniculata*, pink; *Lilium speciosum*, white; and *Veronica longifolia subsessilis*, violet.
17. *Thalictrum dipterocarpum*, blue; *Veronica longifolia subsessilis*, violet; and *Anemone japonica*, white.

\*For common names refer to index and page references.

18. *Veronica spicata*, blue; and *Oenothera missouriensis*, yellow.  
 19. *Eupatorium ageratoides*, white; and *Helenium* Riverton Beauty, yellow and black.  
 20. *Eupatorium ageratoides*, white; and *Chrysanthemum*, Glory of Seven Oaks, yellow.  
 21. *Buddleia* (in variety), lilac, lavender, violet, purple; and *Anemone japonica*, white or pink.  
 22. *Anemone japonica*, white and pink; and *Aconitum autumnale*, blue.  
 23. *Aster Climax*, blue; and *Helenium* Riverton Beauty, yellow and black.

I. PERENNIALS VALUABLE FOR CUT FLOWERS. The perennial cut-flower garden should provide an abundance of cut flowers. Most of the perennials in this group will provide flowers which can be cut for house use and which have lasting qualities. There are many perennials which do not produce masses of flowers of sufficient substance to be effective when cut for house use.

<i>Achillea boule de neige</i> Ball of Snow	<i>Gaillardia aristata</i> Blanket Flower
<i>Anemone japonica</i> Japanese Windflower	<i>Gypsophila paniculata</i> Baby's Breath
<i>Aquilegia</i> (long-spurred hybrids) Columbine	<i>Helianthus</i> (in variety) Hardy Sun-flower
<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> Climax Blue Hardy Aster	<i>Heuchera sanguinea</i> Coral-bells
<i>Astilbe japonica</i> Japanese Astilbe	<i>Iris germanica</i> German Iris
<i>Boltonia asteroides</i> Aster-like Boltonia	<i>Iris kaempferi</i> Japanese Iris
<i>Centaurea montana</i> Mountain Bluet	<i>Kniphofia uvaria</i> Red-hot Poker Plant
<i>Chrysanthemum</i> (in variety) Chrysanthemum	<i>Paeonia</i> (in variety) Peony
<i>Chrysanthemum shasta daisy</i> Shasta Daisy	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> False Dragonhead
<i>Convallaria majalis</i> Lily-of-the-valley	<i>Phlox paniculata</i> Garden Phlox
<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> Lance-leaved Tickseed	<i>Primula</i> (in variety) Primrose
<i>Delphinium</i> (in variety) Larkspur	<i>Pyrethrum roseum</i> Painted Daisy
<i>Dianthus barbatus</i> Sweet William	<i>Rudbeckia</i> (in variety) Cone-flower
<i>Digitalis</i> (in variety) Foxglove	<i>Scabiosa caucasica</i> Mourning Bride
<i>Eupatorium coelestinum</i> Mist Flower	<i>Stokesia cyanea</i> Stokes' Aster
	<i>Veronica</i> (in variety) Speedwell

J. PERENNIALS WHICH SHOULD BE TREATED AS BIENNIALS. There are certain plants generally known as perennials which will "run out" in the average garden after a period of two to three years. They may still continue to grow, but after the first two years they are much less vigorous. The plants in this group should be planted with the idea that at the end of two years the old plants will be removed and new ones put into their places.

*Antirrhinum majus*  
Snapdragon  
*Bellis perennis*  
English Daisy  
*Campanula medium*  
Canterbury Bells  
*Campanula pyramidalis*  
Chimney Bell-flower  
*Dianthus barbatus*  
Sweet William  
*Digitalis purpurea*  
Foxglove  
*Glaucium luteum*  
Yellow Horned Poppy

*Hedysarum coronarium*  
French Honeysuckle  
*Lunaria annua*  
Honesty  
*Lychnis alba*  
White Pink  
*Lychnis coronaria*  
Mullein Pink  
*Lychnis dioica*  
Red Campion  
*Viola cornuta*  
Tufted Pansy  
*Viola tricolor*  
Pansy

K. PERENNIALS TO BE TRANSPLANTED FREQUENTLY. There are certain perennials which require special attention for their best development. The perennials in this group should be taken up, divided, and replanted every two or three years, as they grow more vigorously and multiply faster than the other groups of perennials.

a. To be divided every two years:

*Anemone japonica*  
Japanese Windflower  
*Aquilegia*  
Columbine  
*Chrysanthemum* (hardy, large-flowered varieties)  
Hardy Chrysanthemum  
*Helianthemum croceum*  
Rock Rose  
*Helianthus*  
Hardy Sun-flower

*Lychnis coronaria*  
Mullein Pink  
*Monarda didyma*  
Bergamot  
*Paeonia* (in variety)  
Peony (only to multiply)  
*Phlox paniculata*  
Garden Phlox  
*Rudbeckia*  
Cone-flower

b. To be divided every three years:

*Armeria* (in variety)  
Sea Thrift  
*Iris* (all varieties)  
Iris

*Phlox paniculata*  
Garden Phlox  
*Thymus serpyllum lanuginosus*  
Downy Thyme

*Viola* (in variety)  
Violet

c. *To be divided each year:*

<i>Anthemis tinctoria kelwayi</i> Hardy Marguerite	<i>Bocconia cordata</i> Plume Poppy
<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (in variety) Hardy Garden Aster	<i>Chrysanthemum indicum</i> Pompom Chrysanthemum
<i>Aster novi-belgi</i> (in variety) Hardy Garden Aster	<i>Chrysanthemum maximum</i> Shasta Daisy
<i>Bellis perennis</i> English Daisy	<i>Helenium</i> (in variety) Sneezeweed

L. PERENNIALS FOR WATER PLANTING. In the development of informal and formal pools the following group provides a ready reference for interesting types of perennials adapted for use in water gardens. For growing in wet soil along stream sides the closed gentian is one of the best plants. The cardinal flower naturally grows along stream sides or edges of ponds and will thrive, if in a damp soil, either in open sunlight or shade, but prefers shade.

a. *Deep water:*

<i>Nelumbo</i> (in variety) Lotus	<i>Nymphaea marliacea</i> Hybrid Water-lily
<i>Nymphaea alba</i> White Water-lily	<i>Nymphaea odorata</i> Native Pond-lily
	<i>Nymphaea odorata sulphurea</i> Yellow Water-lily

b. *Shallow water:*

<i>Acorus japonicus variegatus</i> Variegated Sweet Sedge	<i>Cyperus strigosus</i> Cyperus
<i>Alisma plantago</i> Great Water-plantain	<i>Iris pseudacorus</i> Yellow Water Flag
<i>Butomus umbellatus</i> Flowering Rush	<i>Phragmites communis</i> Common Reed
<i>Calla palustris</i> Water Arum	<i>Sagittaria montevidensis</i> Giant Arrowhead
<i>Caltha palustris</i> Marsh Marigold	<i>Scirpus lacustris</i> Bulrush
<i>Carex</i> Sedge	<i>Scirpus tabernaemontanus zebrinus</i> Great Bulrush
	<i>Thalia dealbata</i> Thalia

c. *Land at water-side:*

<i>Aruncus sylvestris</i> Goat's Beard	<i>Aster</i> (in variety) Hardy Aster
<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> Swamp Milkweed	<i>Astilbe davidi</i> David's Spirea

<i>Caltha palustris flore pleno</i> Marsh Marigold	<i>Leucanthemum lacustre</i> Leucanthemum
<i>Eupatorium ageratoides</i> White Snakeroot	<i>Leucojum aestivum</i> Summer Snowflake
<i>Eupatorium coelestinum</i> Mist Flower	<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> Cardinal Flower
<i>Filipendula purpurea</i> Steeple Bush	<i>Lysimachia vulgaris</i> Common Yellow Loose-strife
<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i> Closed Gentian	<i>Lythrum salicaria roseum</i> Pink Loose-strife
<i>Helenium autumnale superbum</i> Tall Sneezeweed	<i>Miscanthus</i> (in variety) Plume Grass
<i>Helonias bullata</i> Swamp-pink	<i>Myosotis palustris</i> Forget-me-not
<i>Hemerocallis flava</i> Lemon Lily	<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> Ribbon-grass
<i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i> Giant Cow-parsnip	<i>Primula japonica</i> (in variety) Japanese Primrose
<i>Hibiscus moscheutos</i> Swamp Mallow	<i>Rheum officinale</i> Medicinal Rhubarb
<i>Iris kaempferi</i> Japanese Iris	<i>Sarracenia drummondii</i> Pitcher Plant
<i>Iris orientalis</i> Oriental Iris	<i>Senecio clivorum</i> Groundsel
	<i>Thalictrum dipterocarpum</i> Meadow-rue

M. PERENNIALS FOR PLANTING ON EDGE OF AND IN FRONT OF SHRUB BORDERS.

a. Low Growing:

<i>Cerastium tomentosum</i> Snow-in-summer	<i>Iberis sempervirens</i> Evergreen Candytuft
<i>Ceratostigma plumbaginoides</i> Leadwort	<i>Saxifraga</i> (in variety) Saxifrage
<i>Funkia</i> (in variety) Plantain Lily	<i>Sedum</i> (in variety) Stoncrop

b. Tall Growing:

<i>Acanthus</i> Bear's Breech	<i>Doronicum</i> Leopard's Bane
<i>Aster</i> Starwort	Ferns Native Ferns
<i>Baptisia</i> False Indigo	<i>Helianthus</i> Hardy Sun-flower
<i>Bocconia</i> Plume Poppy	<i>Hemerocallis</i> Day Lily
<i>Hibiscus moscheutos hybrida</i> Mallow Marvels	

N. PERENNIALS FOR ATTRACTING HUMMING BIRDS. Humming birds have long bills and hollow tongues which permit them to search for insects and honey in their favourite flowers. By planting some of the following sorts of perennials, as well as the trumpet vine, these beautiful birds will be encouraged to visit the garden.

*Aconitum* (in variety)  
Monkshood

*Althaea rosea*  
Hollyhock

*Aquilegia* (in variety)  
Columbine

*Delphinium* (in variety)  
Larkspur

*Dianthus barbatus*  
Sweet William

*Digitalis gloxinaeflora*  
Foxglove

*Impatiens biflora*  
Jewel-weed

*Lychnis* (in variety)  
Mullein Pink

*Melissa officinalis*  
Lemon Balm

## CHAPTER XXXII

### ANNUALS

NO GARDEN is complete without its quota of annuals. The so-called perennial garden, to be really successful, must be supplemented each year with a quantity of annuals, especially if the garden is to be studied in close detail. If only the larger mass effects of flowers and foliage are required, a perennial planting properly selected is sufficient in itself.

The opinion prevails among those who have devoted but little study to this subject that a complete flower garden can be developed during the first one or two years after planting through the use of properly selected types of perennials only. Such a garden may be developed after the first one or two years, under the care of an expert gardener. It is almost impossible to develop such a garden in the early stages, because perennials, on account of the nature of the plants, continue each year to increase their mass and so require more space for their normal development. Therefore, when perennials are first planted, sufficient space should be allowed between plants to permit of a normal development for at least three or four years, at the end of which period the clumps of plants, except the peony, should be "divided." (See "Maintenance of Perennials.") If the first planting is not overcrowded there will be during the first year, and often during the second year, bare spots in the garden which should be filled with annuals. Perennials during the first year after transplanting rarely become established sufficiently to produce normal flower effects, and this is one reason for the use of annuals to develop a successful garden.

Annuals are plants which are grown from seed each year and whose roots die each winter. The roots of perennials continue to live in a dormant condition and develop new growth again at the top with the coming of the next spring.

The first principle in the successful development of any flower garden is to determine the use for which the flower garden is developed. A garden designed, either of annuals or of perennials, to show a succession

of interesting bloom and to make an interesting garden picture, either as masses of colour or spots of colour, is a different garden from the so-called cut-flower garden, from which the flowers, as soon as they mature, are apt to be cut and used for table decoration. The best success in garden development is obtained when a clear-cut line is drawn between the so-called cut-flower garden and the flower garden as a piece of landscape design. There is nothing more discouraging to the expert designer than to see masses of flowers at the height of their bloom, and at a time when they should be most effective in the garden design, deliberately cut for table use and a resulting criticism extended that the garden is not a success because it has no flowers. This discussion applies equally well to a garden filled with perennials and to a garden filled with annuals. A garden should be, if space permits, either for one purpose or for the other, and if a space is desired where cut flowers may be obtained, then a separate garden should be provided from which flowers may be cut as soon as they have matured.

There are many interesting questions concerning the use of annuals. Perhaps the most interesting group of annuals is that containing the plants which are valuable for cut flowers, such as the larkspur, marigold, snapdragon, Mexican poppy, and nasturtium. These plants to be most successful for cut flowers should be in rows for purposes of cultivation, and given ample space to develop fully. Most of them, as with the other annuals which have early flowers, are sown in the seed beds in mid-February and early March or in the hot frames during the last of March and early April and later transplanted. Most of the annuals can be sown in the open ground during the last of April and early May, but the flowering season is apt to be much shorter because the flowers mature at a later date.

There is a group of annuals which are extremely desirable as ground cover and edgings. They are plants which, when sown thin in the open ground, need not necessarily be thinned out although an intelligent thinning is better. These annuals form beautiful edgings to the flower borders and fill many otherwise bare spaces in the front of the lower annual plantings.

There is a group of annuals which should preferably be sown in the open ground where they are to bloom, and which should be thinned out to the proper spacing between plants as the small plants develop. These annuals are difficult to transplant successfully, and include such types as baby's breath, lupine, nasturtium, cornflower, and poppy.



PLATE XXXVII. Not only because of the interesting colour of its fruit in combination with the fruit of other shrubs, but because of the size and abundance of its fruit, the snowberry is one of our conspicuous and valuable shrubs. (See page 162, group XX-B)



Annuals, unlike perennials, can be started in many instances at different periods during the season, in order to insure a succession of bloom. There is a normal period required between the time of seeding and the time of blooming, and if this period is definitely known, then at intervals of not less than ten days or two weeks three or four successive sowings may be made in the early and late spring so that a continuous succession of bloom from these plants may be obtained during the summer months. Typical of these plants are the phlox, forget-me-not, and baby's breath.

Most of our annuals can be sown, if necessary, in the open ground. There are a few types, however, which must be started in seed beds, either in a greenhouse or in hot frames, in order to produce good bloom before the frost injures the tops. These types include the China asters, cosmos, ten-weeks' stock, petunia, and butterfly flower, all of which require a longer season for the period of maturing after seeding. Many times when the seeds of these plants are sown late, the plants reach their mature development and are on the point of producing flowers when they are suddenly injured by an early frost.

It often becomes necessary or desirable to supplement plantings of perennial or woody vines, which are naturally slow growing, with annual quick-growing vines to cover fences and lattice work. It is seldom that perennial vines can be planted and produce an adequate covering for a lattice work or fence during the first year. The time required for the full development of such woody vines as the clematis, bitter-sweet, and rose is from two to three years. In such instances the cup and saucer vine, hop vine, cardinal vine, and the morning glory can be planted to fill the bare areas during the first year or two. Many of these annual vines have a heavy foliage, valuable for screen effects, and the writer has therefore divided this group into two sub-groups, indicating those with delicate foliage and those with heavy foliage.

### LIST OF ANNUALS

A. ANNUALS ESPECIALLY VALUABLE FOR CUT FLOWERS. The group of annuals which are valuable for cut flowers is much greater than might be anticipated. This group is comprehensive and those plants which are marked with a star (\*) are the most interesting types, and provide the greatest abundance of cut flowers. The other annuals in the group are valuable for cut flowers, but should not be selected unless ample space exists so that the more important types also can be grown.

- Ageratum houstonianum*  
Floss Flower
- Alyssum maritimum*  
Sweet Alyssum
- \**Antirrhinum majus*  
Snapdragon (treated as an annual)
- Arctotis grandis*  
African Daisy
- Brachycome iberidifolia*  
Swan River Daisy
- \**Calendula officinalis*  
Pot Marigold
- Callistephus hortensis*  
China Aster
- \**Centaurea americana*  
American Cornflower
- Centaurea cyanus*  
Old-fashioned Cornflower
- Centaurea imperialis*  
Sweet Sultan
- \**Chrysanthemum coronarium*  
Summer Chrysanthemum
- \**Coreopsis tinctoria*  
Tickseed
- \**Cosmos bipinnatus*  
Cosmos
- \**Delphinium ajacis*  
Annual Larkspur
- Dianthus chinensis*  
Chinese Pink
- Dianthus heddeiwigi*  
Japanese Pink
- Emilia flammea*  
Flora's Paint-brush
- Eschscholtzia californica*  
California Poppy
- Eucharidium grandiflorum*  
Large-flowered Eucharidium
- \**Gaillardia pulchella picta*  
Blanket Flower
- Gomphrena globosa*  
Globe Amaranth
- Grasses in variety  
Grass
- \**Gypsophila elegans*  
Baby's Breath
- \**Helianthus annuus*  
Single Annual Sunflower
- Helichrysum bracteatum*  
Straw Flower
- Heliotropium peruvianum*  
Heliotrope
- Hunnemannia fumariaefolia*  
Mexican Poppy
- Iberis umbellata*  
Candytuft
- Impatiens balsamina*  
Garden Balsam
- \**Lathyrus odoratus*  
Sweet Pea
- Matthiola incana*  
Common Stock
- Nigella damascena*  
Love-in-a-mist
- †*Papaver* (in variety)  
Annual Poppy
- Reseda odorata*  
Mignonette
- \**Salpiglossis sinuata*  
Painted Tongue
- \**Scabiosa atropurpurea*  
Mourning Bride
- Schizanthus pinnatus*  
Butterfly Flower
- Tagetes erecta*  
Marigold, African varieties
- \**Tropaeolum majus*  
Nasturtium
- Verbena hybrida*  
Verbena
- Viola tricolor*  
Pansy ↓
- \**Zinnia elegans*  
Zinnia

†The variety Shirley is particularly to be commended.

B. ANNUALS TO BE SOWN FOR GROUND COVER. Often along the edges of borders in the garden, or in otherwise bare spots, a small ground cover of annuals to produce a carpet of flowers may be desired. This often happens at the edge of shrubbery which grows

on a bank where it is difficult to train the branches so that they will come to the edge of the sod, thus covering the bare soil.

<i>Ageratum houstonianum</i> (dwarf varieties)	<i>Iberis umbellata</i> (dwarf hybrids)
Floss Flower	Candytuft
<i>Alyssum maritimum</i> Little Gem	<i>Myosotis alpestris</i>
Sweet Alyssum	Forget-me-not
<i>Anagallis</i> (in variety)	<i>Portulaca grandiflora</i>
Pimpernel	Rose Moss
	<i>Reseda odorata</i> , dwarf
	Mignonette

C. ANNUALS WHICH ARE DIFFICULT TO TRANSPLANT SUCCESSFULLY. This group contains annuals which should be sown in the place where they are expected to remain. The only work which should be done to them after sowing is to thin them out in order to give the individual plants more space to develop.

<i>Centaurea cyanus</i>	<i>Lathyrus odoratus</i>
Old-fashioned Cornflower	Sweet Pea
<i>Delphinium ajacis</i>	<i>Lavatera trimestris splendens</i>
Annual Larkspur	Mallow
<i>Emilia flammea</i>	<i>Lupinus hirsutus</i>
Flora's Paint-brush	Lupin
<i>Eschscholtzia californica</i>	<i>Nigella damascena</i>
California Poppy	Love-in-a-mist
<i>Gypsophila elegans</i>	<i>Papaver</i> (in variety)
Baby's Breath	Poppy
<i>Gypsophila muralis</i>	<i>Tropaeolum majus</i>
Pink Baby's Breath	Nasturtium

D. ANNUALS WHICH SHOULD BE PLANTED IN SEVERAL SOWINGS TO INSURE A SUCCESSION OF BLOOM. To provide a succession of bloom with annuals those included in the following group should be sown in two or three successive plantings. Very few annual seeds should be sown after the hot summer weather begins, unless great care is given to the watering.

<i>Centaurea Cyanus</i>	<i>Myosotis palustris</i>
Old-fashioned Cornflower	Forget-me-not
<i>Coreopsis tinctoria</i>	<i>Nigella damascena</i>
Tickseed	Love-in-a-mist (sow every six weeks)
<i>Gypsophila elegans</i>	<i>Papaver</i> (in variety)
Baby's Breath (sow every three weeks)	Poppy (sow every four weeks)
<i>Iberis umbellata</i>	<i>Phlox drummondii</i>
Candytuft (sow every three weeks)	Drummond's Phlox
	<i>Reseda odorata</i>
	Mignonette (sow every three weeks)

E. ANNUALS TO BE STARTED INDOORS IN ORDER TO PRODUCE BLOOM BEFORE FROST. For the best results and for early summer flowers, the annuals in this group should be started in hot frames or greenhouses and transplanted in the very early spring, as soon as the danger of frost is over, into their permanent garden locations.

<i>Ageratum houstonianum</i> Floss Flower	<i>Matthiola incana</i> Common Stock
<i>Antirrhinum majus</i> Snapdragon	<i>Nicotiana</i> (in variety) Tobacco Plant
<i>Brachycome iberidifolia</i> Swan River Daisy	<i>Petunia hybrida</i> Petunia
<i>Callistephus hortensis</i> China Aster	<i>Salpiglossis sinuata</i> Painted Tongue
<i>Cheiranthus cheiri</i> Wallflower	<i>Salvia splendens</i> Scarlet Sage
<i>Cosmos bipinnatus</i> Cosmos	<i>Schizanthus pinnatus</i> Butterfly Flower
<i>Heliotropium peruvianum</i> Heliotrope	<i>Verbena hybrida</i> Verbena
<i>Lobelia erinus</i> (in variety) Lobelia	<i>Viola tricolor</i> Pansy

F. ANNUAL VINES. While the more permanent perennial types of woody vines are developing during the first two or three years after transplanting it is often desirable to fill the bare spaces on fences and walls with the annual vines that will produce a mass foliage effect. Any of the vines shown in this group are valuable for that purpose.

a. *Delicate foliage:*

<i>Adlumia cirrhosa</i> (biennial) Alleghany Vine	<i>Cobaea scandens</i> (sow indoors) Cup and Saucer Vine
<i>Cardiospermum halicacabum</i> Balloon Vine	<i>Tropaeolum canariense</i> (sow indoors) Canary Bird Vine

b. *Heavy foliage:*

<i>Calonyction aculeatum</i> Moon Vine	<i>Ipomoea hederacea</i> (Japanese varieties) Japanese Morning Glory
<i>Dolichos lablab</i> Hyacinth Bean	<i>Ipomoea purpurea</i> Common Morning Glory
<i>Echinocystis lobata</i> Wild Cucumber	<i>Phaseolus multiflorus</i> Scarlet Runner Bean
<i>Humulus lupulus</i> Hop Vine	<i>Quamoclit pinnata</i> Cypress Vine
<i>Humulus lupulus japonica</i> Cut-leaved Hop Vine	<i>Quamoclit coccinea hederifolia</i> Cardinal Climber

G. PLANTS FOR CARPET BEDDING. Carpet bedding as a part of design in landscape planting has a specific place and is used for a specific purpose. This type of planting lends itself to extremely formal areas throughout parks and around architectural treatments. It is not adapted in any way for use in connection with informal types of American landscapes either in park developments or in settings of homes. This is a field of work which gives the gardener an excellent opportunity to show his skill in the trimming of plants and the arrangement of plants to produce interesting pattern effects. There is no other group of plants from which specimens can be selected which will perform the same functions in the landscape picture as plants selected from this group. The perennials are mostly propagated from cuttings, and the annual plants are grown each year from seeds. They are usually planted very closely—from three to six inches apart—so as to secure an even colour effect and a complete blanket of foliage with well-defined lines of separation between the varieties. Few of these plants are sold under their proper scientific names, but the common names here given will identify them.

The types of plants adapted for this purpose are usually selected because of well-defined characteristics such as:

- (a) Long flowering period and abundance of bloom.
- (b) Compact habit of growth.
- (c) Ability to thrive under crowded conditions.
- (d) Ability to respond to frequent and severe cutting back.
- (e) Interesting colour and texture of foliage.

a. *Low-growing plants from two to six inches tall:*

i. *Foliage plants:*

<i>Alyssum maritimum variegatum</i> Variegated-leaved Sweet Alyssum	<i>Sempervivum arachnoideum</i> (in variety) Spiderweb Houseleek
<i>Echeveria atropurpurea</i> Purple-leaved Echeveria	<i>Sempervivum calcareum</i> Alpine Houseleek
<i>Echeveria fulgens</i> Smooth-stemmed Echeveria	<i>Sempervivum tectorum</i> (in variety) Houseleek
<i>Echeveria glauca</i> Glaucous Echeveria	<i>Telanthera amoena</i> Alternanthera
<i>Echeveria secunda</i> Red-margined Echeveria	<i>Telanthera bettsickiana</i> Narrow-leaved Alternanthera
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> Creeping Oxalis	<i>Telanthera versicolor</i> Round-leaved Alternanthera
<i>Pelargonium hortorum</i> Madame Salleroi Mme. Salleroi Geranium	<i>Thymus serpyllum</i> (in variety) Mother of Thyme

## 2. Flowering plants:

*Ageratum* "Imperial Dwarf Blue"  
Dwarf Blue Floss Flower

*Ageratum* "Imperial Dwarf White"  
Dwarf White Floss Flower

*Alyssum maritimum* Lilac Queen  
Lilac Sweet Alyssum

*Alyssum maritimum* Little Gem  
White Sweet Alyssum

*Brachycome iberidifolia*  
Swan River Daisy

*Cuphea ignea*  
Cigar Plant

*Iberis amara coronaria*  
Rocket Candytuft

*Iberis umbellata* (in variety)  
Candytuft

*Lobelia erinus alba*  
White Compact Lobelia

*Lobelia erinus compacta* Crystal Palace  
Blue Compact Lobelia

*Lobelia erinus flore pleno*  
Double Lobelia

*Lobelia erinus tricolor*  
Spotted Lobelia

*Phlox drummondii*  
Drummond's Phlox

*Portulaca grandiflora* (in variety)  
Rose Moss

*Torenia flava*  
Yellow Torenia

## b. Taller-growing plants from twelve to twenty inches tall:

## 1. Foliage plants:

*Acalypha wilkesiana* (in variety)  
Copper-leaf

*Centaurea cineraria*  
Dusty Miller

*Centaurea gymnocarpa*  
Plumose-leaved Dusty Miller

*Chrysanthemum parthenium aureum*  
Golden Feather

*Chrysanthemum parthenium glaucum*  
Dusty Feverfew

*Coleus blumei verschaffelti*  
Branched Coleus

*Iresine herbstii*  
Round-leaved Achyranthes

*Iresine lindeni*  
Narrow-leaved Achyranthes

*Pelargonium hortorum* (in variety)  
Bronze-leaved Geranium

*Phalaris arundinacea*  
Ribbon Grass

*Piqueria trinerva*  
Stevia

*Santolina chamaecyparissus*  
Lavender Cotton

*Senecio cineraria*  
Dusty Miller

## 2. Flowering plants:

*Ageratum houstonianum*  
Floss Flower

*Begonia rex* (in variety)  
Rex Begonia

*Begonia semperflorens* Triomphe de  
Lorraine

Cherry Red Bedding Begonia

*Begonia semperflorens* Vernon  
Bedding Begonia

*Chrysanthemum coronarium flore pleno*  
Double Summer Chrysanthemum

*Cuphea llavea*  
Cigar Plant

*Heliotropium* Queen of Violets  
Blue Garden Heliotrope

*Lantana camara* (in variety)  
Lantana

*Pelargonium* (in variety)  
Geranium

*Petunia hybrida*  
Petunia

*Salvia splendens* (in variety)  
Scarlet Sage

*Tropaeolum minus*  
Dwarf Nasturtium

*Verbena hybrida*  
Garden Verbena

H. ANNUALS FOR DESIGN BEDDING. Oftentimes in the development of the flower garden the owner wishes for a massing of annual flowering plants to produce certain definite outlines. The amateur in selecting types for such effects will not be successful if he uses plants with habits of growth not adapted to the refinement of detail in the design being produced. Some annuals, like the dwarf snapdragon, French marigold, annual phlox, and dwarf zinnia, will develop within small spaces to produce complicated designs. Others like late asters, tall snapdragons, tall zinnias, and African marigolds lend themselves successfully only to simple bedding effects with larger and less complicated units.

The incorrect selection of annuals results in the following errors: (1) Loss of all trace of the original design because growth of plants used is out of scale with intent of the design (loose-growing, tall plants cannot maintain neat lines of a compact design); (2) Irregular and spotted flowering effect, because definite masses of plants do not bloom at the same time (e. g., early-flowering asters and late-flowering calendulas do not bloom at the same time).

The best rule to adopt is to become thoroughly familiar with the flowering period and with the normal height to which the different types of annuals will grow. No other way is so good as to buy packets of seed and grow some of the different sorts for a season. The woody and herbaceous perennial plants are as a rule sold as named varieties which are thoroughly understood the world over; but no such uniformity exists in regard to the seedsman's names for annual plants. It is not uncommon for seedsmen to sell identical seeds under different trade names or to give the same name to entirely different strains of seed. Therefore seeds of annuals should be bought of a reliable seedsman, preferably one who grows the seed, and one should not utilize novelties or unknown strains of seed in bedding work. By sticking to the best seedsmen and their established strains of seed excellent results will follow.

a. *Low-growing sorts, growing twelve to twenty-four inches:*

<i>Antirrhinum majus nanum</i> (in variety) Half-dwarf Snapdragon	<i>Callistephus chinensis</i> Queen of the Market
<i>Calendula officinalis</i> (in variety) Pot Marigold	Early Half-dwarf China Aster
<i>Callistephus chinensis</i> King type Quilled China Aster	<i>Centaurea cyanus</i> Old-fashioned Cornflower

*Clarkia pulchella*  
Clustered-flowered Clarkia  
*Dianthus barbatus*  
Sweet William  
*Dimorphotheca aurantiaca*  
Orange Daisy  
*Eschscholzia californica*  
California Poppy  
*Gaillardia pulchella picta*  
Blanket Flower  
*Hunnemannia fumariaefolia*  
Mexican Poppy  
*Matthiola incana*  
Common Stock

*Matthiola incana annua*  
Ten-week Stock  
*Petunia hybrida* (in variety)  
Petunia  
*Phlox drummondii* (in variety)  
Drummond's Phlox  
*Salpiglossis sinuata* (in variety)  
Painted Tongue  
*Tagetes erecta*  
African Marigold  
*Tagetes patula*  
French Marigold  
*Verbena hybrida*  
Verbena

*Zinnia elegans*  
Zinnia

*b. Taller sorts, growing twenty-four to thirty-six inches:*

*Antirrhinum majus* (in variety)  
Snapdragon  
*Callistephus chinensis* Cregos Giant  
Chrysanthemum-flowered China Aster  
*Callistephus chinensis* Late-branching  
Late-flowering China Aster  
*Celosia argentea*  
Plumed Celosia  
*Clarkia elegans*  
Broad-leaved Clarkia

*Delphinium ajacis* Double Stock-flowering  
Annual Larkspur  
*Heliotropium regale*  
Garden Heliotrope  
*Matthiola* Mammoth Beauty of Nice  
Brompton Stocks  
*Tagetes erecta* Lemon Queen  
Tall Double African Marigold  
*Tagetes erecta* Orange Prince  
Tall Double African Marigold

*Zinnia elegans robusta*  
Tall Zinnia

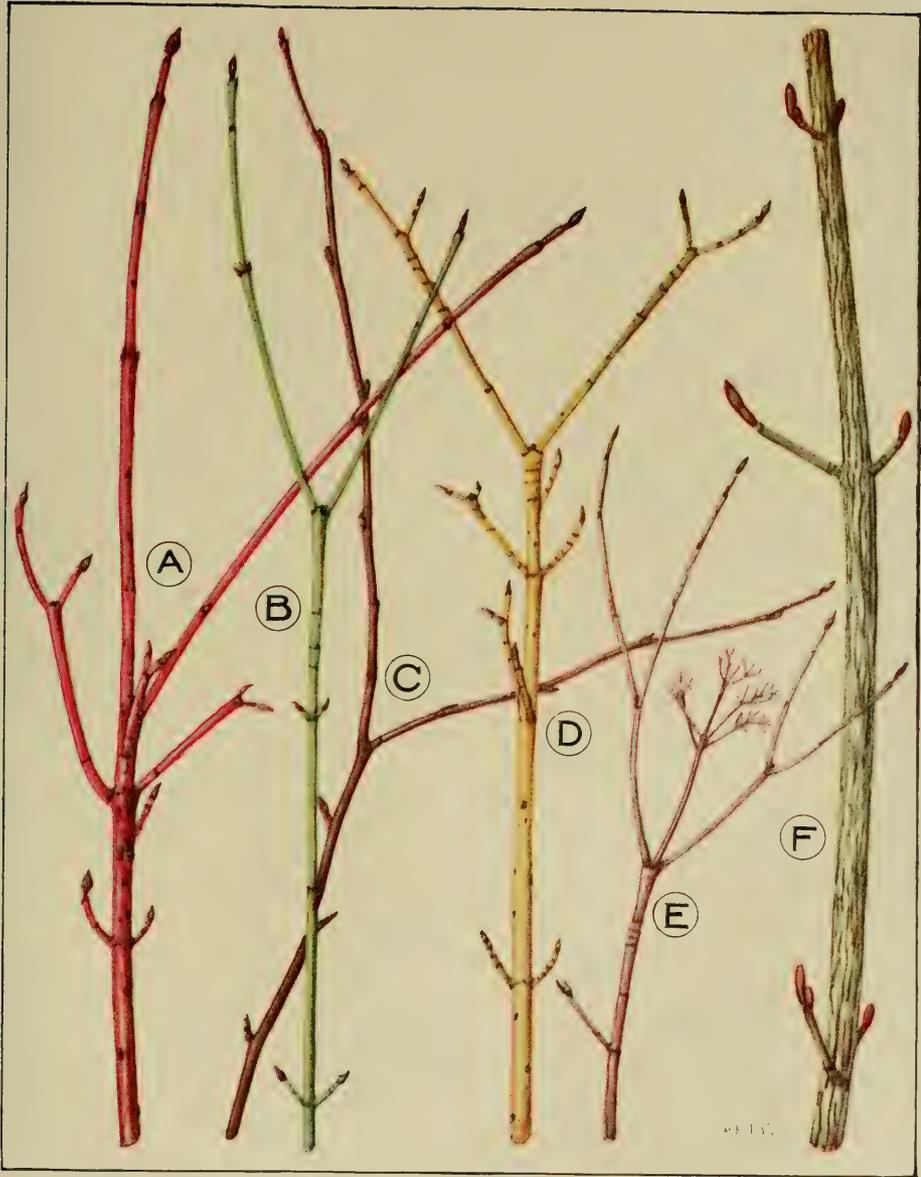


PLATE XXXVIII. During the winter months when there is little else in the shrub border to attract attention, the vivid colours of the twigs of many of our shrubs present interesting spots of colour against the background of evergreens or snow. (A) red-twigged dogwood; (B) green-stemmed dogwood; (C) red birch; (D) golden-twigged osier; (E) gray dogwood; (F) striped maple. (See page 169, group XXI)

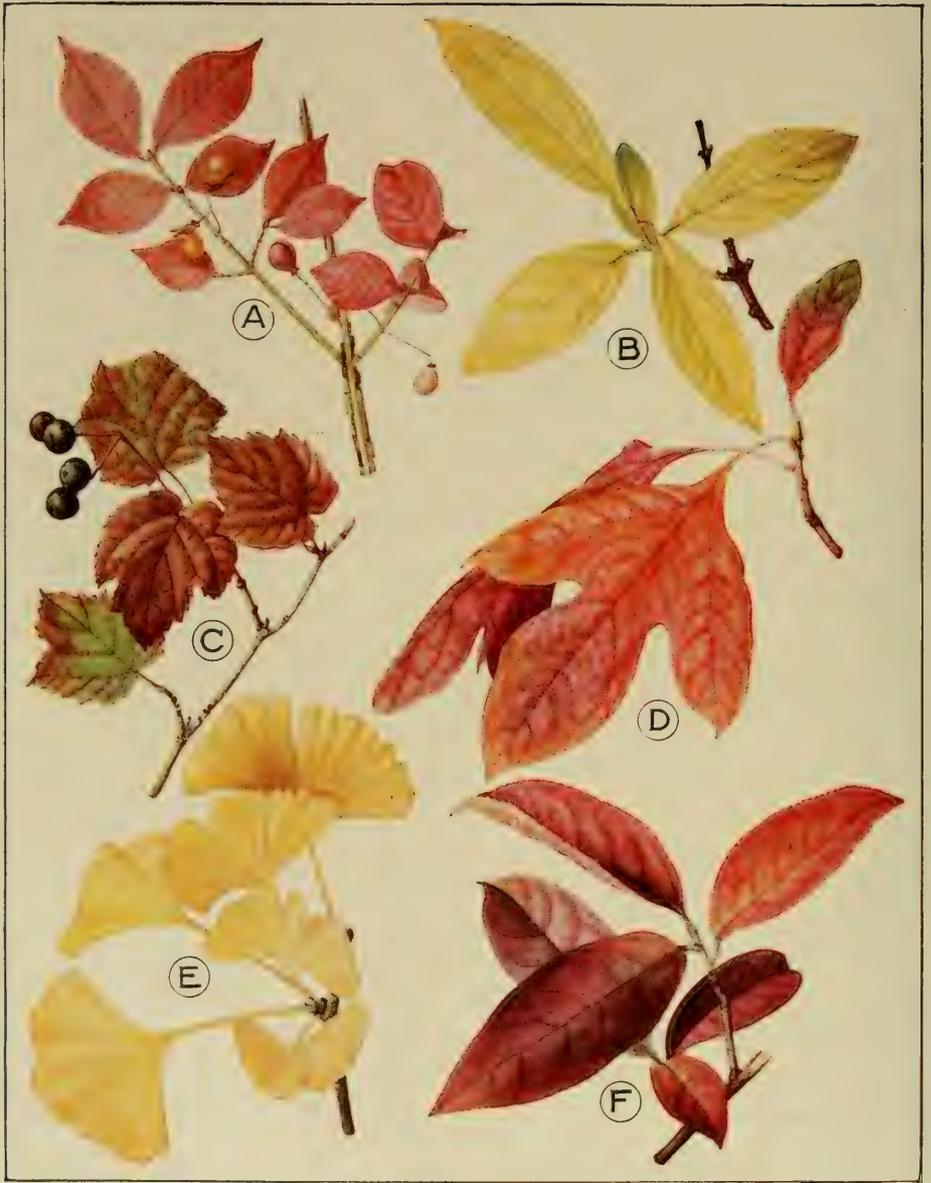


PLATE XXXIX. What is more beautiful in the landscape than the intensely brilliant colours of the autumn foliage of many of our trees and shrubs? More plants should be used for the value of their autumn foliage effect. (A) burning bush; (B) dark green golden bell; (C) maple-leaved viburnum; (D) sassafras; (E) maidenhair tree; (F) sourwood. (See page 173, group XXII)

## CHAPTER XXXIII

### HORTICULTURAL VARIETIES

THE great variations among plants and flowers that to most people seem very much alike should become better known both for the enjoyment this study yields and for its educational and cultural value. The formation of a fine collection of one or two genera of plants like the peony, the iris, or the gladiolus, may become a hobby that will give for the study and time and money expended upon it much reward, additional to that obtained from enjoying the blooms of one's own choice plants. Not only are ideals of excellence improved and the aesthetic sense cultivated, but there is genuine and lasting pleasure found in becoming acquainted with congenial persons through a wide range of territory, united by community of plant interest in a pursuit that leads to refinement. The interchange of ideas expressed in their publications yields a satisfaction greatly enhanced when the members of the society interested in "promoting" the *flower* meet in convention. It all becomes fascinating to a degree unintelligible to a person who has not yet given himself enthusiastically to specializing in a flower. For those who have the inclination or the financial means that justify them in seeking the satisfaction that comes from possessing rare varieties of a flower, there are available the publications of the societies such as have been named.

Many treasures consisting of native plants still generally unknown, and of rare horticultural varieties, have long been denied to the purchasers of nursery stock in this country, either because they have not been properly presented to the public by the nurserymen, or because the prospective purchaser has been too timid to try new varieties of old plants. Thus much of our American ornamental planting has a sameness which tends to discourage people who have wearied of seeing the old familiar plants but would respond quickly to an opportunity to secure and use new and better varieties.

Peonies, lilacs, and irises are now becoming very well known, many amateurs have collections which are equal to the best, and people

often travel long distances to see them in bloom. Garden roses, too, have their societies and have secured a place in the regard and the knowledge of the public which is not altogether justified by their position in the horticultural world. Aside from their flowers roses have nothing to recommend them for ornamental planting. Lilies, small flowering trees, rhododendrons, azaleas, and other broad-leaved evergreens all possess better foliage and are more free from bugs, mildew, and other diseases.

Magnificent effects may be secured by using the proper sorts of lilies, properly planted. Lilies seem, on the whole, to thrive better in soil which is full of the roots of other plants, and thus they are most happily used in conjunction with other herbaceous or small woody plants. They may be selected to provide bloom continuously from May till September and to suit any type of soil or condition of shade or open sun.

During recent years numerous named sorts of thorn apples, crabapples, flowering cherries, and other small trees have been put on the market. These trees could, with splendid results, be substituted for the round-leaved or umbrella catalpa and weeping mulberry of the old-time nursery salesman. They are not only hardy, shapely, and beautiful in flower, but many of the single-flowering sorts produce handsome fruit and others have a good autumn colour.

There are now at least fifty sorts of small evergreen shrubs and vines, aside from the rhododendrons, which are reasonably hardy throughout the northern states. It is coming to be generally recognized that, aside from the antipathy to calcareous soils which is shown by the rhododendrons and other ericaceae, the chief drawback to the use of many of our charming broad-leaved evergreens has not been so much the finding of a proper soil as the securing of a proper exposure and a condition of continuous moisture without stagnation. As the smokiness of our cities continues to increase the list of coniferous evergreens that will survive this condition grows smaller. Therefore for winter effects in cities we should turn to broad-leaved evergreens, many of which are not only able to survive smoke and dust, provided they are occasionally washed down and are kept always moist at the roots, but which contain among them some of the finest flowering plants which can be secured.

Care should be taken when purchasing horticultural varieties

of plants not to invest too heavily in "novelties" which have not withstood any test or been passed upon by horticultural societies or other authorities. Many so-called novelties are merely old varieties, which have long since been superseded, masquerading under new names while others are likely to be untried and may be undesirable sorts. The amateur in his selection of horticultural varieties should adhere to standard varieties which have been generally recognized for a considerable period. The use of horticultural varieties which are advertised as a good substitute for standard varieties, unless from some reliable nursery, should be avoided.

SELECT LISTS OF HORTICULTURAL VARIETIES

The question of publishing special lists of the more standard horticultural varieties may be open to some criticism. These lists are interesting for reference. The writer has therefore compiled the following lists which may be considered, at the time of publication of this manuscript, as some of the best varieties offered by the trade. Owing to importation and hybridization, new varieties are introduced each year and, after being thoroughly tested, should be added to these lists in order to keep them up to date.

A. LILACS.

*White:*

*Single:*

Alba Major  
 Marie Legraye  
 Virginalis  
 Princess Alexandria  
 Frau Bertha Damann

*Double:*

Miss Ellen Willmott  
 Madame Casimir Perier  
 Madame Lemoine  
 Rabelais  
 Madame Abel Chatenay

*Pink to Rosy:*

*Single:*

Gloire de Moulins  
 Lilarosa  
 Othello  
 Machrostachya

*Double:*

Emile Lemoine  
 M. Maxime Cornu  
 Belle de Nancy

*Blue to Bluish Lavender:*

*Single:*

Bleuatre  
 Caerulea superba  
 Colmariensis

*Double:*

President Carnot  
 Doyon Keteleer  
 President Grevy

*Deep Purple Red to Reddish:*

*Single:*

Congo  
 Philemon  
 Charles X  
 Souvenir de Ludwig Spaeth

*Double:*

Charles Joly  
 La Tour d'Auvergne

## B. PEONIES.

*White:*

Le Cygne  
 Elizabeth B. Browning  
 Kelway's Glorious  
 Festiva Maxima  
 Baroness Schroeder  
 Mme. Emil Lemoine  
 Francis Willard  
 Albatre  
 Alsace Lorraine  
 James Kelway  
 Enchantresse  
 Marie Lemoine

*Light Pink:*

Therese  
 Mme. Jules Dessert  
 Tourangelle  
 Lady Alexander Duff  
 La France  
 La Fee  
 Martha Bullock  
 Mary Woodbury Shaylor  
 Plea's Jubilee  
 Sarah Bernhardt  
 La Fontaine  
 Standard Bearer

La Lorraine  
 Mignon  
 Elwood Pleas  
 Marie Crousse  
 Milton Hill  
 Rosa Bonheur  
 Georgiana Shaylor  
 Loveliness  
 Opal  
 Grandiflora

*Deep Pink:*

Mons. Jules Elie  
 Walter Faxon

*Red:*

Phillipe Rivoire  
 Karl Rosenfeld  
 Longfellow  
 Mary Brand  
 Mikado  
 Richard Carvel  
 L' Etincelante (single)  
 Mme. Gaudichau

*Yellow:*

Solange  
 Primevere

## C. SMALL FLOWERING TREES.

*Crataegus arnoldiana*  
 Large-flowering Thorn  
*Crataegus carrieri*  
 Carrier's Red-flowering Thorn  
*Crataegus cordata*  
 Washington Thorn  
*Crataegus mollis*  
 Red-flowering Thorn  
*Crataegus monogyna alba plena*  
 Double White-flowering Hawthorn  
*Crataegus monogyna punicea*  
 Single Pink Hawthorn  
*Crataegus monogyna rosea*  
 Pink-flowering Hawthorn  
*Crataegus monogyna rubra plena*  
 Double Red-flowering Hawthorn  
*Crataegus oxycantha pauli*  
 Paul's Double Scarlet-flowering Thorn  
*Crataegus punctata*  
 Large-fruited Thorn  
*Prunus cerasus* James H. Veitch  
 Rose-pink Flowering Cherry

*Prunus persica alba plena*  
 Double White-flowering Peach  
*Prunus persica rosea plena*  
 Double Rose-flowering Peach  
*Prunus serrulata* (many forms)  
 Japanese Flowering Cherry  
*Prunus sieboldi*  
 Japanese Pink-flowering Cherry  
*Prunus subhirtella pendula*  
 Japanese Weeping Rose-flowering  
 Cherry  
*Prunus triloba*  
 Flowering Plum  
*Pyrus atrosanguinea*  
 Carmine-flowering Crab  
*Pyrus baccata*  
 Siberian Flowering Crab  
*Pyrus halliana parkmani*  
 Parkman's Crab  
*Pyrus ioensis bechteli*  
 Bechtel's Crab

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Pyrus malus niedzwetzkyana</i><br>Deep Pink-flowering Crab                          | <i>Pyrus sargentii</i><br>Sargent's White-flowering Crab                       |
| <i>Pyrus pulcherrima arnoldiana</i><br>Arnold's Large Rose-flowering Crab              | <i>Pyrus sieboldi</i><br>Siebold's Blush-flowering Crab                        |
| <i>Pyrus pulcherrima scheideckeri</i><br>Scheidecker's Semi-double Rose-flowering Crab | <i>Pyrus spectabilis riversi</i><br>Rivers' Semi-double Chinese Flowering Crab |
| <i>Pyrus zumi</i><br>Low-growing Japanese Crab   |  |

D. ROSES.

a. *Best Climbing Roses:* (The first three have proven hardy as far north as central Ontario.)

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Dorothy Perkins (Pink clusters)      | Dr. W. Van Fleet (Semi-double light pink) |
| Baltimore Belle (Blush clusters)     | Silver Moon (Semi-double white)           |
| Prairie Queen (Bright pink clusters) | Excelsa (Red Dorothy Perkins)             |
| Tausendschoen (Double pink)          | Hiawatha (Single red)                     |
| American Pillar (Single pink)        |   |

b. *The Hardest Garden Roses:* (Tested in central Ontario and Maine.)

1. *Hybrid Perpetual, Crimson and Red:*

- |                     |                         |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| Alfred Colomb       | John Hopper             |
| Baron de Bonstetten | Marshall P. Wilder      |
| Eugene Furst        | Ulrich Brunner          |
| General Jacqueminot | Prince Camille de Rohan |

Gruss an Teplitz

2. *Hybrid Perpetual, Pink:*

- |                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| Paul Neyron           | Anna de Diesbach        |
| Mrs. Sharman-Crawford | Magna Charta            |
| Mrs. John Laing       | Madame Gabrielle Luizet |

3. *Hybrid Perpetual, White:*

- |                    |                 |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| Margaret Dickson   | Madame Plantier |
| Frau Karl Druschki |                 |

4. *Yellow Roses:*

- |                  |             |
|------------------|-------------|
| Harison's Yellow | Soleil d'Or |
|------------------|-------------|

5. *Moss Roses:*

- |                 |              |
|-----------------|--------------|
| Blanche Moreau  | Crested Moss |
| Glory of Mosses |              |

c. *The best hybrid tea roses:*

- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Duchess of Wellington (yellow to orange)   | Lady Ashtown (pale rose)            |
| Killarney (light pink)                     | Jonkheer J. L. Mock (carmine)       |
| Kaiserin Augusta Victoria (white to lemon) | Gruss an Teplitz (scarlet)          |
| Madame Ravary (orange yellow)              | Harry Kirk (sulphur yellow)         |
| Radiance (rose carmine)                    | Betty (coppery rose)                |
| Lvon (salmon pink)                         | Mrs. A. R. Waddell (coppery salmon) |
| Antoine Rivoire (flesh to cream)           |                                     |
| Madame Jules Bouche (white to blush)       |                                     |

## E. BROAD-LEAVED EVERGREENS.

a. *Rhododendrons and azaleas:**Hybrids.*

Album elegans (light blush)  
 Album grandiflora (light blush)  
 Alexander Dancer (light rose)  
 Atrosanguineum (blood red early)  
 Caractacus (rich purplish crimson)  
 Charles Bagley (cherry red, late)  
 Charles Dickens (bright scarlet, early)  
 C. S. Sargent (rich crimson)  
 Lady Armstrong (pale rose—best pink)  
 Mrs. C. S. Sargent (bright pink—similar to Everestianum)  
 Mrs. Milner (rich crimson)  
 Roseum elegans (deep rosy purple)  
 Boule de Neige (best dwarf white)  
 Caerulescens (pale lilac blue)  
 Everestianum (rosy lilac—the best)  
 F. L. Ames (pale pink)  
 Guido (rich crimson)  
 H. W. Sargent (crimson, late)  
 James Bateman (rich scarlet)  
 Kettledrum (deep red, late)  
 Lady Grey-Edgerton (light mauve, very fine)  
 Old Port (rich crimson)  
 Purpureum grandiflorum (best purple, late)

*Species.*

*Rhododendron maximum* (white to pink—June to July—tall)  
*Rhododendron catawbiense* (lilac to purple)  
*Rhododendron catawbiense album* (white)  
*Rhododendron carolinianum* (rose—June) Best dwarf

*Rhododendron arbutifolium* (rich pink—July)  
*Rhododendron ferrugineum* (carmine—June to August)  
*Rhododendron hirsutum* (Pink—June to August) (Does not dislike lime)  
*Rhododendron myrtifolium* (Deep rosy pink—July)  
*Rhododendron smirnovi* (Rosy red—May)  
*Rhododendron azaleoides* (Fragrant pink—May and June)  
*Rhododendron campanulatum* (Lilac—June)

*Azaleas* (Hardy except in windswept locations)

*Rhododendron obtusum amoenum* (Purple—May) (*Azalea amoena*)  
*Rhododendron canadense* (*Rhodora canadensis*)  
*Rhododendron vaseyi* (*Azalea vaseyi*)  
*Rhododendron nudiflorum* (*Azalea lutea*)  
*Rhododendron japonicum* (*Azalea mollis*)  
*Rhododendron canescens* (*Azalea canescens*)  
*Rhododendron calendulaceum* (*Azalea calendula*)  
*Rhododendron arborescens* (*Azalea arborescens*)  
*Rhododendron viscosum* (*Azalea viscosa*)  
*Rhododendron kaempferi* (*Rhododendron indicum kaempferi*)  
*Rhododendron morteri* (*Azalea gandavensis*)  
*Rhododendron ledifolium* (*Azalea ledifolia*)

b. *Other broad-leaved evergreens which should be tried:*

*Andromeda polifolia*  
 Wild Rosemary  
*Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*  
 Bearberry  
*Aspidium acrostichoides*  
 Christmas Fern  
*Aubrietia deltoidea*  
 Purple Rock Cress

*Berberis sargentiana*  
 Evergreen Barberry  
*Chamaedaphne calyculata*  
 Leather-leaf  
*Chimaphila maculata*  
 Pipsissewa  
*Chimaphila umbellata*  
 Pipsissewa

- Chiogenes hispidula*  
 Evergreen Snowberry  
*Cotoneaster adpressa* (semi-evergreen)  
 Creeping Cotoneaster  
*Cotoneaster horizontalis* (semi-evergreen)  
 Prostrate Cotoneaster  
*Cotoneaster microphylla*  
 Small-leaved Cotoneaster  
*Daphne blagayana*  
 White Garland Flower  
*Daphne cneorum*  
 Garland Flower  
*Empetrum atropurpureum*  
 Red-fruited Crowberry  
*Empetrum nigrum*  
 Black-fruited Crowberry  
*Empetrum eamesi*  
 Pink-fruited Crowberry  
*Epigaea repens*  
 Trailing Arbutus  
*Evonymus radicans* (in variety)  
 Climbing Evonymus  
*Galax aphylla* (north exposure only)  
 Galax  
*Gaultheria procumbens*  
 Wintergreen  
*Helianthemum chamaecistus*  
 Rock Rose  
*Helleborus niger*  
 Christmas Rose  
*Hippophae rhamnoides*  
 Sea Buckthorn  
*Hypericum aureum*  
 Large-flowered St. John's Wort  
*Iberis sempervirens*  
 Evergreen Candytuft  
*Kalmia angustifolia*  
 Sheep Laurel  
*Kalmia carolina*  
 Carolina Laurel  
*Kalmia latifolia* (in variety)  
 Mountain Laurel  
*Kalmia polifolia*  
 Swam Laurel  
*Ledum groenlandicum*  
 Labrador Tea  
*Ledum palustre*  
 Narrow-leaved Labrador Tea  
*Leiophyllum buxifolium*  
 Sand Myrtle  
*Leucothoë catesbaei*  
 Catesby's Andromeda  
*Mahonia aquifolium* (scorches in sun)  
 Oregon Grape  
*Mahonia repens*  
 Creeping Mahonia  
*Mahonia pinnata wagneri*  
 Pinnate-leaved Mahonia  
*Pachysandra terminalis*  
 Japanese Spurge  
*Pieris floribunda*  
 Mountain Fetterbush  
*Polygala chamaebuxus*  
 Box-leaved Milkwort  
*Potentilla tridentata*  
 Evergreen Cinquefoil  
*Pyracantha coccinea*  
 Evergreen Thorn  
*Pyracantha coccinea pauciflora*  
 Low-growing Fiery Thorn  
*Pyxidantha barbulata*  
 Flowering Moss  
*Shortia galacifolia*  
 Shortia  
*Thymus serpyllum lanuginosus*  
 Downy Thyme  
*Vaccinium* (in variety)  
 Blueberry  
*Viburnum rhytidophyllum*  
 Evergreen Viburnum  
*Vinca minor*  
 Periwinkle  
*Yucca filamentosa*  
 Adam's Needle  
*Zenobia pulverulenta*  
 Zenobia

## F. LILIES.

## a. List of lilies:

The following table contains the best sorts for the average grower and indicates the culture, season of bloom, colour of flower, and usual

height. There are four clearly defined types of lilies as indicated in the table by the letters A, B, C, and D. First the funnel form like the Easter lily (A); then the pendant, spreading, or bell form (B). The same flower erect is the cup-like type (C), which flowers earliest of all; and the Turk's cap group with petals completely reversed (D).

(o) All the lilies marked thus should thrive in any ordinary fertile garden soil. If the available soil is naturally compact or adhesive it can be lightened and made more porous by digging some coarse sand or leaf mold into it. If the soil is light and sandy, procure and incorporate with it some clay loam; but in a broad sense all these lilies can be depended upon to live and increase under average garden conditions.

(+) These lilies require a good soil and if the soil is heavy it should be lightened by the addition of some leaf mold or peat; these lilies do not quite so well withstand heat and drought either. Partial shade is beneficial, especially at their roots, which can be provided by interplanting them among other plants that will shade, yet not too densely cover the ground.

(=) This group embraces all native species and they are shade and moisture loving. Although they lift up their tall flower spikes to the bright sun, they like a cool root run at all times. In a cool north corner, or by lake or stream or in any moist hollow, about or near the garden, these lilies are a host in themselves wherewith to make a summer picture.

(\*) Lilies marked in this manner are stem-rooting. Therefore they can be transplanted in the spring.

TABLE OF LILIES

KEY	TRADE OR NURSERY CATALOGUE NAME	SEASON OF BLOOM	TYPE OF FLOWER	COLOUR OF FLOWER	AVERAGE HEIGHT
* o	<i>elegans alutaceum</i>	May	C	Apricot	9 inches
* o	<i>bulbiferum</i>	June	C	Crimson	1 foot
* o	<i>elegans Alice Wilson</i>	June	C	Lemon yellow	1½ ft.
* o	<i>elegans aurora</i>	June	C	Orange, suffused with red	
* o	<i>elegans incomparabile</i>	June	C	Rich crimson red spotted with black	1½ ft.
* o	<i>elegans vanhouttei</i>	June	C	Crimson	1 ft.



PLATE XL. In solving the difficult planting problems on exposed lake-fronts and river-fronts there is no plant, in the limited list of adaptable types, to excel the beach-plum. (See page 187, group XXXV-B)

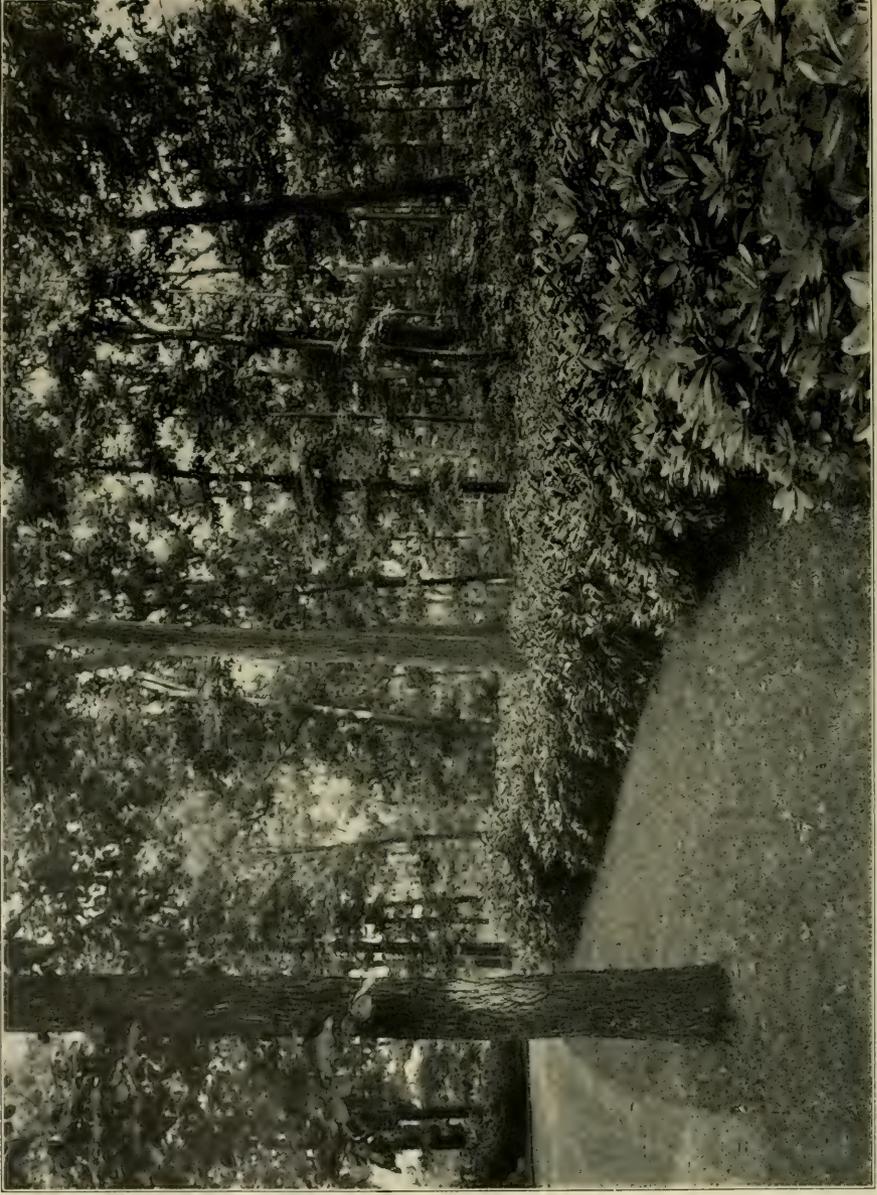


PLATE XLI. The problem of developing desirable undergrowth plantings in wooded areas requires much study of plants as nature places them. The rhododendron, except in exposed locations, is "happy" in woodland areas where soil conditions meet the root requirements. (See page 196)

TABLE OF LILIES (Continued)

KEY	TRADE OR NURSERY CATALOGUE NAME	SEASON OF BLOOM	TYPE OF FLOWER	COLOUR OF FLOWER	AVERAGE HEIGHT
°	<i>tenuifolium</i>	June	D	Bright scarlet	1½ ft.
* +	<i>browni</i>	June, July	A	Pure white inside, reddish brown out	2 to 3 ft.
°	<i>candidum</i>	June, July	A	Purest white	4 ft.
* °	<i>croceum</i>	June, July	C	Deep orange	3 to 4 ft.
°	<i>maculatum (hansoni)</i>	June, July	D	Rich yellow spotted with black	3 to 4 ft.
°	<i>martagon</i>	June, July	D	Purple	3 ft.
* °	<i>elegans (umbellatum dahuricum)</i>	June, July	C	Variable pale yellow through orange to deepest crimson	2 ft.
=	<i>canadense</i>	July	D	Variable in shades of yellow and red	3 ft.
°	<i>chalcedonicum</i>	July	D	Bright scarlet	3 to 4 ft.
* °	<i>elegans censutum macranthum</i>	July	C	Orange	2 ft.
°	<i>testaceum (excelsum)</i>	July	D	Nankeen yellow, unique in colour effect	4 to 5 ft.
+	<i>grayi</i>	July	D	Red, purple spots	4 ft.
+	<i>humboldti</i>	July	D	Yellow, purple, white	4 to 6 ft.
°	<i>longiflorum wilsoni</i>	July	A	White	3 to 4 ft.
°	<i>martagon album</i>	July	D	Pure white	3 ft.
+	<i>martagon dalmaticum</i>	July	D	Dark blackish purple	4 to 6 ft.
+	<i>szovitzianum</i>	July	D	Pale to deep yellow spotted with black	4 to 5 ft.
+	<i>pardalinum</i>	July, August	D	Varies from orange to bright red	6 to 8 ft.
=	<i>suberbum</i>	July, August	D	Orange red to crimson, black spotted	6 to 8 ft.
+	<i>auratum platyphyllum</i>	August	C	White, red spotted, and yellow banded	4 ft.
* +	<i>auratum</i>	August	C	White, crimson spotted, yellow banded down centre of each petal	4 ft.
+	<i>auratum virginale</i>	August	C	White, yellow spotted yellow banded	4 ft.
+	<i>auratum rubrovittatum</i>	August	C	White, crimson band down each petal	4 ft.

TABLE OF LILIES (*Continued*)

KEY	TRADE OR NURSERY CATALOGUE NAME	SEASON OF BLOOM	TYPE OF FLOWER	COLOUR OF FLOWER	AVERAGE HEIGHT
+	<i>auratum wittei</i>	August	C	White, unspotted, yellow banded	4 ft.
* °	<i>batemanniæ</i> ( <i>elegans fulgens</i> )	August	C	Rich apricot	4 ft.
* °	<i>tigrinum</i>	August	B	Red, heavily spotted	3 to 4 ft.
* °	<i>tigrinum splendens</i>	August	C	Apricot, yellow with dark spots	3 to 4 ft.
* +	<i>elegans wallacei</i>			Deep orange yellow, darker protuberances	4 to 8 ft.
* °	<i>henryi</i>	August, Sept.	B		
* °	<i>speciosum album</i>	August, Sept.	B	Pure white	3 ft.
* °	<i>speciosum rubrum</i>	August, Sept.	B	Rose coloured	3 ft.
* °	<i>speciosum melpomene</i>	August, Sept.	B	Dark crimson purple	3 ft.
* °	<i>tigrinum fortunei</i>	August, Sept.	B	Red, heavily spotted	4 ft.

*b. Easy culture in garden soil:*

*Lilium auratum*  
Gold-banded Lily

*Lilium candidum*  
Madonna Lily

*Lilium croceum*  
Alpine Lily

*Lilium philadelphicum*  
Wild Red Lily

*Lilium regale*  
Regal Lily

*Lilium tenuifolium*  
Coral Lily

*Lilium tigrinum*  
Tiger Lily

*Lilium speciosum* (especially variety  
*rubrum*)  
Showy Lily

*Lilium wallacei*  
Wallace's Thunbergian Lily

*c. Moist and boggy locations:*

*Lilium canadense*  
Wild Yellow Lily

*Lilium parryi*  
Parry's Lily

*Lilium parvum*  
Sierra Nevada Lily

*Lilium roezli*  
Santa Cruz Lily

*Lilium pardalinum*  
Leopard Lily

*Lilium superbum*  
American Turk's Cap Lily

d. *Calcareous soil:*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Lilium candidum</i><br>Madonna Lily           | <i>Lilium monadelphum</i><br>Caucasian Lily        |
| <i>Lilium hansonii</i><br>Golden Turk's Cap Lily | <i>Lilium martagon</i><br>European Turk's Cap Lily |
|  | <i>Lilium testaceum</i><br>Nankeen Lily            |

e. *Open sunny positions:*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Lilium candidum</i><br>Madonna Lily    | <i>Lilium martagon</i><br>European Turk's Cap Lily          |
| <i>Lilium croceum</i><br>Alpine Lily      | <i>Lilium monadelphum</i><br>Caucasian Lily                 |
| <i>Lilium elegans</i><br>Thunbergian Lily | <i>Lilium tigrinum</i><br>Tiger Lily                        |
|   | <i>Lilium philadelphicum</i> (best of all)<br>Wild Red Lily |

f. *Undergrowth under shrubs and small trees:*

- Lilium speciosum* (all sorts)  
Showy Lily

g. *Sandy or dry soils:*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Lilium bolanderi</i><br>Boland's Lily | <i>Lilium philadelphicum</i><br>Wild Red Lily     |
|  | <i>Lilium carolinianum</i><br>Southern Swamp Lily |

h. *Clay soil:*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>Lilium candidum</i><br>Madonna Lily    | <i>Lilium hansonii</i><br>Golden Turk's Cap Lily |
| <i>Lilium croceum</i><br>Alpine Lily      | <i>Lilium monadelphum</i><br>Caucasian Lily      |
| <i>Lilium elegans</i><br>Thunbergian Lily | <i>Lilium tigrinum</i><br>Tiger Lily             |
|   | <i>Lilium philadelphicum</i><br>Wild Red Lily    |

i. *Shady locations:*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Lilium auratum</i><br>Gold-banded Lily        | <i>Lilium japonicum</i><br>Japanese Lily         |
| <i>Lilium hansonii</i><br>Golden Turk's Cap Lily | <i>Lilium parryi</i><br>Parry's Lily             |
| <i>Lilium henryi</i><br>Yellow Showy Lily        | <i>Lilium washingtonianum</i><br>Washington Lily |

## CHAPTER XXXIV

### VINES

VINES constitute a small but important group of plants possessing certain characteristics which are very valuable for use in landscape design. The annual vines develop to maturity and must be started again each season from seed. Perennial vines, once firmly established, continue to increase indefinitely, at least during a period of years. Many vines, such as the wisteria and ivies, are seen on buildings hundreds of years old and, in general, the average long-lived vine will outlive its period of usefulness on any building, especially on wooden structures, which are subject to decay and to periodical repairs.

To many people a "vine is a vine" without any differentiation as to its usefulness. As a matter of fact, vines may be divided into certain definite groups which are valuable for different purposes. The knotweed, honeysuckle, and climbing roses represent a group which are very desirable for their flowering effect. It often happens that vines are desired, not so much for their screen effects as for the effect of producing flowers within a limited space, and thus adding spots of beauty to otherwise unattractive and monotonous surfaces.

It is quite necessary in selecting vines for use on brick work, stone and masonry surfaces, that the method of growth of such vines should be fully understood. Those vines which grow upon fences and lattice work are either scramblers or twiners or they grow by means of tendrils, as do the Virginia creeper and the grape. None of these vines are adapted for use on brick work and masonry surfaces. There is a group of vines which grow and cling to these surfaces by means of little growths, at intervals along their stems, the tips of which, as soon as they come in contact with any surface, produce a sticky fluid that immediately "cements" the vine to the wall. In the case of the Boston ivy the little tendril, at the tip of which is the adhesive substance, has a tendency to contract in the manner of a twisted cord and thus pull the stem closer to the wall. This is a peculiar provision of nature. This list of vines is comparatively small and is represented generally

by the Boston ivy, English ivy, and the climbing evonymus or Japanese evergreen ivy. The ivies in general are much more rapid growers than the evonymus.

There is one group of vines which possesses a very vigorous climbing habit and develops a heavy foliage, such as the Dutchman's pipe, Virginia creeper, kudzu vine, and the knotweed. Of this list of vines the American bitter-sweet and the Dutchman's pipe possess an interesting heavy foliage.

Vines are valuable not only for their flowering effect but they are valuable for the effect of their fruit also. Some vines, such as the matrimony vine, with its brilliant orange fruit, and the American bitter-sweet, with its red and orange fruit, together with the Virginia creeper, with its interesting blue fruit, are valuable in a landscape setting far into the winter months.

Oftentimes local conditions require the selection of a permanent vine with a fast growing habit. It may not be advisable to use annuals, but rather to use a more permanent type and accordingly the designer resorts to such plants as the Dutchman's pipe, the knotweed, and the kudzu vine, which under normal conditions will make a growth ranging from ten to forty feet in a single season. The knotweed is not entirely hardy in severe exposures and the young plants should not be planted in the open ground before the latter part of May.

In general, vines fill a gap in the field of landscape planting which cannot be filled with shrubs. Where conditions develop in which only a limited space is available for foliage, flower and fruiting effects, vines must be accepted as the logical solution of the planting problem. A quite common mistake in the use of vines is to select types which are too fast growing or which are not adapted to the special purpose for which they are used. A common mistake also is that of covering interesting pieces of brick work and stone masonry with vines which completely obscure the beauty of the architectural detail. Vines should be used on buildings to emphasize the architectural detail; otherwise there is little use in spending sums of money to produce added beauty in architecture if such detail is immediately to be covered with vines. We often see an elevation of a house on which appears a chimney with the entire surface of the house and chimney covered with vines. In such instances the vines, for the purpose of architectural composition, should be planted only on the chimney or on the surfaces at either side of the chimney and not on the chimney.

Many persons object to the use of certain types of vines such as the Virginia creeper and the ivies, which form a beautiful roosting place for sparrows immediately opposite sleeping-room windows, and for such locations a type of vine similar to the evonymus should be used, which does not provide a shelter for these pests.

### LIST OF VINES

The vines included in the groups of this list are respectively valuable for their ability to produce flowers, for their use on brick and stone masonry, for foliage effect, for fruiting characteristics, and for their fast growing characteristics. Certain vines may be included in one or more groups because of the value of certain characteristics in each group. It should be remembered that the distinction between vines of different types for different purposes is equally as marked as the difference in shrubs and perennials.

#### A. Flowering:

<i>Actinidia arguta</i> Dark-leaved Silver Vine	<i>Lonicera</i> (in variety) Honeysuckle
<i>Aristolochia sipho</i> Dutchman's Pipe	<i>Polygonum baldschuanicum</i> Knotweed
<i>Bignonia radicans</i> Trumpet Vine	<i>Quamoclit pinnata</i> Cypress Vine
<i>Clematis</i> (in variety) Clematis	<i>Rosa</i> (in variety) Climbing Rose
<i>Lathyrus latifolius</i> Hardy Sweet Pea	<i>Wisteria</i> (in variety) Wisteria

#### B. Use on Brick, Stone, and Masonry:

<i>Ampelopsis engelmanni</i> Engelmann's Ampelopsis	<i>Bignonia radicans</i> Trumpet Vine
<i>Ampelopsis tricuspidata lowi</i> Lowe's Boston Ivy	<i>Evonymus radicans</i> Climbing Evonymus
<i>Ampelopsis tricuspidata veitchi</i> Boston Ivy	<i>Hedera helix</i> English Ivy
	<i>Schizophragma hydrangeoides</i> Climbing Hydrangea

#### C. Climbing Habit and Heavy Foliage:

<i>Actinidia</i> (in variety) Silver Vine	<i>Aristolochia sipho</i> Dutchman's Pipe
<i>Ampelopsis quinquefolia</i> Virginia Creeper	<i>Bignonia radicans</i> Trumpet Vine

*Celastrus scandens*  
American Bitter-sweet  
*Clematis paniculata*  
Japanese Clematis  
*Clematis virginiana*  
Wild Clematis  
*Evonymus radicans*  
Climbing Evonymus

*Lonicera* (in variety)  
Honeysuckle  
*Periploca graeca*  
Silk Vine  
*Pueraria thunbergiana*  
Kudzu Vine  
*Wisteria* (in variety)  
Wisteria

#### D. Fruiting:

*Actinidia* (in variety)  
Silver Vine  
*Akebia quinata*  
Five-leaved Akebia  
*Ampelopsis aconitifolia*  
Cut-leaved Vitis  
*Ampelopsis heterophylla*  
Asiatic Creeper  
*Ampelopsis quinquefolia*  
Virginia Creeper  
*Celastrus orbiculatus*  
Japanese Bitter-sweet

*Celastrus scandens*  
American Bitter-sweet  
*Clematis paniculata*  
Japanese Clematis  
*Clematis virginiana*  
Wild Clematis  
*Lycium halimifolium*  
Matrimony Vine  
*Rosa* (in variety)  
Climbing Rose  
*Solanum dulcamara*  
Woody Nightshade

#### E. Fast Growing:

*Actinidia* (in variety)  
Silver Vine  
*Ampelopsis aconitifolia*  
Cut-leaved Vitis  
*Ampelopsis heterophylla*  
Asiatic Creeper  
*Aristolochia siphon*  
Dutchman's Pipe  
*Bignonia radicans*  
Trumpet Vine

*Clematis paniculata*  
Japanese Clematis  
*Humulus japonicus*  
Japanese Hop  
*Lonicera japonica halliana*  
Japanese Honeysuckle  
*Periploca graeca*  
Silk Vine  
*Pueraria thunbergiana*  
Kudzu Vine

*Polygonum baldschuanicum*  
Knotweed

## CHAPTER XXXV

### WINDOW BOXES AND HANGING BASKETS

STRICTLY speaking, window boxes do not come under the category of planting or designing the grounds, but in a vital way they serve to tie the house to the lawn and gardens and thus help to produce the immediate effect of a harmonious whole. Particularly are they valuable in imparting a cozy and "lived-in" atmosphere to a new house. Many otherwise uninteresting houses have been made very attractive through the use of window boxes. A severe type of architecture demands a window-box treatment developed with the heavier kinds of foliage plants such as English ivy, geraniums, and fuchsias, while a lighter architectural design requires vincas, snapdragons, and ageratums. The selection of plants for successful window boxes must be the result of some study of the effect to be produced and the kinds of materials necessary to produce the effect.

Not all of our plants can be used in window-box planting. Plants for this purpose must retain their foliage throughout the summer, the period of bloom must continue for a number of weeks, and the normal growth of the plant should not be impaired by crowding the root development within a small area.

Two cardinal principles apply to the design and use of window boxes. Never put window boxes on a building unless the architectural composition requires them, and do not select for them plants which are out of scale with the architectural detail. When planning the window boxes the effect of the colour scheme should be considered from the inside of the various rooms in the house as well as the effect upon the aspect of the house itself.

There are numerous possibilities outside of the conventional boxes planted with periwinkle, geraniums, and daisies. Almost any of the showy dwarf-growing annuals may be used and the opportunity for various colour schemes with them is practically endless.

If bright colour is needed the dwarf, giant-flowering snapdragon, which comes in many brilliant shades and grows about twelve inches

high, is good. The dwarf zinnia is perhaps even more brilliant in its various colours. It is also stiffer in its habit of growth and consequently better for a windy location. California poppies can be had in all shades of yellow and orange and could be used with nicotiana for a white and yellow box. Another good combination is blue lobelia, pink verbena, and asparagus fern.

Care should be taken to select the flowers which will bloom simultaneously. Foliage plants should be used to provide an abundance of green, and enough vines and flowers of a drooping habit should be introduced to counteract the stiffness of the box.

When planting, pack the roots in firmly on account of the wind. For an unusually windy position it is best to use a deeper box. In choosing the plants, exposure is the first important consideration. (See the following lists.) For sunny positions the more vigorous growing and flowering plants are apt to do best, while in shade ferns and foliage plants, generally speaking, are more successful. In a dusty location smoother-leaved plants such as myrtle and ivy geraniums should be used.

Inside window boxes should get sunshine and plenty of fresh air but must never be placed in a draft. The temperature for the average house plant is between 55° at night to 70° in the daytime. The plants should be watered regularly and the foliage sprayed two or three times a week, with the exception of those plants with fuzzy foliage, such as gloxinia, where moisture upon the leaves would cause decay. Hanging baskets should be lined with moss in order to retain their moisture.

The soil used in all window boxes must be rich, as the roots are so crowded and ample plant food must be available. A good soil mixture for this purpose is two parts garden loam, one part rotted leaf mold, and one part sand, mixed with one part well-rotted manure. This mixture can be procured from any florist. As the box becomes filled with roots it is necessary to furnish food to the plants by working into the soil a small amount of bone meal or well-rotted manure every week or ten days.

The box may be constructed of various materials: concrete, terracotta, or wood. The inside measurements for a window box should be six inches to eight inches deep and ten inches to twelve inches wide. The outside measurements should be fourteen inches wide and one inch shorter than the window or space it is to occupy. A very long box can be made in sections averaging three feet to four feet in length,

to facilitate the handling of it. Three-quarter inch holes should be bored in the bottom of the box every twelve inches, to provide drainage.

A zinc or galvanized iron lining in a wooden box is desirable but not absolutely necessary. However, if a lining is not used it is best to have the inside of the box charred to prevent rotting of the wood. This is done by washing the inside, both bottom and sides, with kerosene and then lighting the oil and allowing it to burn until a thin charred coating is formed. The box is turned upside down to smother the flames. The most permanent types of window boxes are lined with copper. All boxes, whether or not they are lined, must be provided with holes for drainage. The absence of these holes may cause the soil to become sour from overwatering, a condition which is avoided when drainage is provided.

A. WINDOW BOXES. The following group of plants are those adapted for window boxes in varying exposures of sunlight. These plants should not be placed in window boxes which cannot be thoroughly drained unless great care is exercised in watering; otherwise the soil will become sour and the plants will be "drowned out."

a. South or west exposure:

<i>Ageratum houstonianum</i> (dwarf)	<i>Hedera helix</i>
Floss Flower	English Ivy
<i>Antirrhinum</i> (intermediate or dwarf)	<i>Heliotropium peruvianum</i>
Snapdragon	Heliotrope
<i>Codiaeum</i> (in variety)	<i>Lobelia</i>
Croton	Annual Lobelia
<i>Dracaena indivisa</i>	<i>Maurandia</i> (in variety)
Dracena	Maurandy Vine
<i>Geranium</i> S. H. Nutt	<i>Nepeta glechoma</i>
Cardinal Geranium	Ground Ivy
<i>Geranium</i> Bruant	<i>Pelargonium peltatum</i>
Scarlet Geranium	Ivy-leaved Geranium
<i>Geranium</i> Beaute Poitevine	<i>Phlox drummondii</i>
Salmon Double Geranium	Drummond's Phlox
	<i>Swainsona galegifolia</i>
	Swainsonia

b. East exposure:

<i>Antirrhinum</i> (dwarf or intermediate)	<i>Dracaena indivisa</i>
Snapdragon	Dracena
<i>Begonia</i> (tuberous-rooted)	Ferns
Tuberous Begonia	Many varieties

<i>Heliotropium peruvianum</i> Heliotrope	<i>Petunia hybrida</i> Petunia
<i>Linaria cymbalaria</i> Kenilworth Ivy	<i>Solanum jasminoides</i> Jerusalem Cherry Vine
<i>Pelargonium peltatum</i> Chas. Turner Ivy-leaved Geranium	<i>Tropaeolum majus</i> Nasturtium
	<i>Vinca major</i> (variegated) Trailing Vinca

c. North exposure:

<i>Ageratum houstonianum</i> (dwarf) Floss Flower	<i>Fuchsia</i> (in variety) Trailing Fuchsia
<i>Asparagus sprengeri</i> Asparagus Fern	<i>Ipomoea</i> (in variety) Morning Glory
<i>Caladium</i> (small leaf varieties) Elephant's Ear	<i>Nepeta glechoma</i> Ground Ivy
Fern Boston Fern	<i>Petunia hybrida</i> Petunia
	<i>Vinca major</i> (variegated) Trailing Vinca

B. HANGING BASKETS. The group of plants adapted for use in hanging baskets is much larger than might at first be anticipated. The great danger in the cultivation of plants in hanging baskets is the danger of drying out.

a. Vine-like habit:

<i>Asparagus sprengeri</i> Asparagus Fern	<i>Nepeta glechoma</i> Ground Ivy
<i>Cobaea scandens</i> Cup and Saucer Vine	<i>Oxalis floribunda</i> Oxalis
<i>Fuchsia procumbens</i> Trailing Fuchsia	<i>Passiflora caerulea</i> Passion Flower
<i>Hedera helix</i> English Ivy	<i>Petunia hybrida</i> Petunia
<i>Ipomoea</i> (in variety) Morning Glory	<i>Saxifraga sarmentosa</i> Strawberry Geranium
<i>Lantana</i> (in variety) Lantana	<i>Senecio scandens</i> Summer Ivy
<i>Linaria cymbalaria</i> Kenilworth Ivy	<i>Solanum jasminoides</i> Jerusalem Cherry Vine
<i>Lobelia speciosa</i> Lobelia	<i>Thunbergia alata</i> Thunbergia
<i>Lysimachia nummularia</i> Moneywort	<i>Tropaeolum majus</i> Nasturtium
<i>Maurandia</i> (in variety) Maurandy Vine	<i>Verbena hybrida</i> Verbena
	<i>Vinca major</i> (variegated) Trailing Vinca

*b. Upright habit and good flowers:*

*Begonia* (tuberous varieties)

Tuberous Begonia

*Cuphea llavea*

Cigar Plant

*Fuchsia* (in variety)

Ladies' Eardrop

*Geranium* (in variety)

Geranium

*Impatiens sultana*

Touch-me-not

*Lantana* (in variety)

Lantana

*Nierembergia gracilis*

White Cup

*Petunia hybrida*

Petunia

*Salvia splendens*

Scarlet Sage

*Stevia serrata nana*

Dwarf Stevia

*c. Upright habit and good foliage:*

*Aspidistra lurida*

Tall Evergreen Aspidistra

*Caladium*

Elephant's Ear

*Cineraria maritima*

Dusty Miller

*Coleus blumei verschaffelti*

Coleus

*Cyperus alternifolius*

Umbrella Plant

*Dracaena indivisa*

Dracena

*Fern*

(in variety)

*Iresine lindenii*

Narrow-leaved Achyranthes

Palms (in variety)

## CHAPTER XXXVI

### BULBS

THIS is a type of planting which can provide as many interesting flower effects as any annual, perennial, or shrub planting. It is the type of planting that provides flowers at a period of the year from late March until the latter part of May, when the garden and lawn are otherwise bare of flowers. The information concerning this group of plantings covering the possible types to be used, the effects to be obtained, and the care of the mature plants, has not been so freely distributed to the owners of our homes as it should have been. After the monotonous, uninteresting landscape presented by the lawn and garden areas in the vicinity of residences during the long winter months, these touches of flower effects are of double value as an introduction to the possibilities of the flowering shrubs and garden plants. So important is this subject that an entire chapter of this book, Chapter VI, has been devoted to the culture of bulbs.

It is the general impression that "bulbs are bulbs" for practically one use. It is not realized that such a wide variation exists in the purposes for which bulbs may be used and in the different types of bulbs which are used.

As a matter of fact, with the proper planting of bulbs, a continuous succession of flowers can be obtained during a normal season from the middle part of March, beginning with the crocuses and the early narcissi, extending through the early part of May, with the early tulips and the late narcissi, and ending with the Darwin tulips during the last part of May to be immediately followed by such garden flowers as the early iris, the columbine, the alyssum, and the lilac.

There are bulbs which are logically adapted to refined lawn and garden areas, bulbs which are adapted for naturalizing in woodlands and wild gardens, interesting combinations of bulbs, and types of bulbs valuable for forcing during the late winter months. The life of the average bulb under normal conditions is approximately three years after which time the bulbs must be replaced with new material; the

only exception being that such bulbs as those of the crocus and three varieties of narcissi, Von Sion, Victoria, and the poet's, will continue to multiply under ideal conditions for a number of years, provided the tops are permitted to remain a sufficient time after flowering in order to ripen the bulb.

In the selection of bulbs for garden plantings we have practically the entire field from which to draw for material adapted to the refined lawn and garden planting. The degree of refinement depends largely upon our knowledge of the proper combinations of bulbs which will give interesting flower effects, flowers that appear at the same and at successive dates, and flowers of the same height. In making plantings of bulbs for lawn and garden effects careful attention should be given to the other groups showing narcissi for different locations, and the interesting tulip combinations.

One of the most interesting groups of bulbs is the group valuable for naturalization in woodland and wild garden areas. These bulbs must be of the kind that will continue to multiply without further care than is ordinarily given to such areas on the average estate. All of the bulbs in this list should, after being properly planted, grow in succeeding years into clumps through the increase of the small bulblets, and the mature plants should be almost as vigorous as during the first year or two after the bulbs were planted. In other words, they should not show a tendency to run out. Occasionally, unless conditions are ideal, such plants as the trillium and some of the lilies will continue to grow but will not multiply. This is a freak of plant life which those who have given considerable thought to experimenting in the naturalization of plants cannot fully explain. Many of the bulbs in this group such as the yellow lily leek, lily-of-the-valley, adder's tongue, and trillium, desire a great amount of shade. The other bulbs such as lilies, narcissi, squills, and tulips require more sunlight.

It is well to know the adaptations of different varieties of the narcissus. The writer has accordingly referred to this in passing, and we should bear closely in mind the fact that the poet's narcissus, with its varieties, is adapted to the heavy lower ground, while the large trumpet types are adapted to a rich, well-drained loam. The proper selection of combinations of bulbs for flowering effects, either simultaneous flowering or a succession of bloom, is one of the interesting studies in bulb plantings. So many extremely interesting effects can be obtained with a proper selection and planting, and so many uninteresting

flowering effects can be avoided, that a few standard types of bulb combinations have been shown under this discussion. Bulbs are divided into the early-flowering types, most of which are single, and the late-flowering types among which are the Darwin tulips, most of which grow twice as tall as the early flowering. There are so many varieties of tulips and such a confusion of nomenclature that to lay down definite rules and to frame ironclad lists of bulbs would be futile. It is sufficient to suggest that bulbs for excellent plantings should be selected and grouped by an expert, or that sources of expert information should be consulted in order to insure the proper effects. So often, for example, yellow and white or orange and yellow tulips are planted for a combination of flower effect, when in reality one of the bulbs is of the early-flowering type and the other variety is of the late-flowering type, neither of which will be in bloom during the blooming period of the other. To avoid mistakes of this kind, and for the use of the amateur who has no ready access to the sources of information, nor the time to devote the necessary study to this question, a number of bulb combinations have been given which will serve to meet the average requirements. As a matter of fact, bulbs planted for their individual flowers fall far short of providing the most interesting effect. They should be planted for their mass effect and as an interesting combination of colour.

Bulbs may be planted either for a formal or for an informal and more natural effect. The first planting requires the stiff symmetrical lines of refined lawn and garden areas; the second effect requires the more informal, flowing lines, either of the refined lawn areas or of the informal garden areas. It is quite a matter of taste which of these effects should be desired. Many persons desire the conventional, uninteresting ribbon boundary bordering the edges of shrubbery, while others desire the more natural, scattered mass effect which gives here and there a spot of colour and a certain relief to the bare effect of the shrubbery plantings prior to the time of breaking their buds, and also to the ground underneath. It is important to know the time of flowering for various types of bulbs in order that the late-flowering types, such as the Darwin tulips, may not be scattered through a shrub planting of the bridal wreath spirea, or the early honeysuckle, where the full leaf effect will obscure the flower effect of the bulbs.

Not every variety of bulb is suitable for forcing purposes. A few varieties of bulbs are extremely suitable, while a few of the varieties

of the crocus and of the Spanish iris can be forced successfully only under the most favourable conditions of heat and light. Some of the early tulips are preëminently good for forcing while some varieties are not adapted to this method of growing them. Many of the cottage tulips and nearly all the Darwins can be used successfully. All hyacinths, some more than others, and many narcissi are satisfactory. But before trying varieties not named in the list one should consult a reliable trade catalogue. For early forcing particular care should be used to select large, plump bulbs.

## LIST OF BULBS

A. REFINED LAWN AND GARDEN AREAS. This group contains only the standard types and varieties of bulbs from which to select material for the average planting. There are hundreds of varieties of bulbs which may be used with more or less success; but this list is intended to be merely a safe guide to the beginner.

<i>Chionodoxa luciliae</i> Glory-of-the-Snow	<i>Narcissus barri</i> Short Cup or Trumpet Daffodil
<i>Crocus</i> (fall blooming) Crocus	<i>Narcissus incomparabilis</i> Medium Trumpet Daffodil
<i>Crocus</i> (spring blooming) Crocus	<i>Narcissus leedsii</i> White Daffodil
<i>Galanthus elwesii</i> Giant Snowdrop	<i>Narcissus poeticus</i> Poet's Narcissus
<i>Hyacinthus</i> (in variety) Hyacinth	<i>Narcissus</i> Trumpet major Long Trumpet Daffodil
<i>Muscari botryoides</i> Grape Hyacinth	<i>Scilla sibirica</i> Siberian Squill
<i>Narcissus</i> (double) Narcissus	<i>Tulipa</i> (in variety) Tulip

B. NATURALIZING IN WOODLAND AND WILD GARDENS. Bulbs valuable for naturalization in woodland and wild garden areas must be of the kind which will continue to increase without further care than is ordinarily given to such an area. All of the material in this group, except the gold-banded lily, may be expected, after being properly planted, to continue with the succeeding years to become thicker in growth and still remain nearly as vigorous as when first planted.

<i>Allium moly</i> Yellow Lily Leek	<i>Convallaria majalis</i> Lily-of-the-valley
<i>Camassia esculenta</i> Wild Hyacinth	<i>Eranthis hyemalis</i> Winter Aconite



PLATE XLII. In open sunny exposures on sandy or light loam soil there is no ground cover which surpasses the Japanese spurge in richness of colour or interesting texture of foliage, especially in combination with plantings of evergreens. (See page 204, group XXIX-B)



PLATE XLIII. Our garden steps can be made a part of the flower garden, and not the usual cold and uninviting mass of stone or brick, by a well-designed grouping of plants adapted for growth in the earth-crevices among the rocks. Note the use of candytuft, ground phlox, moss pinks, varieties of stonecrops and rock cress. (See page 208, group XXIX-F, also see group XV-C)

*Erythronium americanum*  
Adder's tongue

*Fritillaria meleagris*  
Guinea-hen Flower

*Leucojum vernum carpaticum*  
Snowflake

*Lilium auratum*  
Gold-banded Lily

*Lilium canadense*  
Wild Yellow Lily

*Lilium candidum*  
Madonna Lily

*Lilium philadelphicum*  
Wild Red Lily

*Lilium speciosum*  
Showy Lily

*Lilium tigrinum*  
Tiger Lily

*Narcissus poeticus*  
Poet's Narcissus

*Narcissus leedsii amabilis*  
Short-cupped White Daffodil

*Narcissus* Trumpet Major  
Long Trumpet Daffodil

*Ornithogalum umbellatum*  
Star of Bethlehem

*Scilla campanulata*  
Squill

*Trillium erectum*  
Wake Robin

*Trillium grandiflorum*  
Large-flowered Wake Robin

*Tulipa clusiana*  
Lady Tulip

*Tulipa greigi*  
Early-flowering Red Tulip

*Tulipa kaufmanniana*  
Early Tulip

C. NARCISSI FOR DIFFERENT LOCATIONS. In moist, well-drained loam use the large trumpet types. In heavier, damper, lower ground use the *poeticus* and double gardenia-flowered form. In warmer climates, on damp, moist soil, use the double daffodil. In rockeries use the hoop-petticoat, cyclamen-flowered, and *triandrus* sections.

D. TULIP COMBINATIONS. The most interesting effect can be obtained from the planting of tulips when study and thought are given to the colour effects of the flowers. Many interesting plantings of tulips have been completely spoiled from the standpoint of the landscape effect in a garden and on a lawn because sufficient thought has not been given to the relationship between the colours of the flowers and the season of bloom. It sometimes requires a complementary colour or a contrasting colour to make the most interesting flower effect. There are many tulip combinations which may be selected, but the following are a few which may be used as a guide:

a. Single:

{ Jeannette (crimson red, edged old rose)	{ Kohinoor (crimson red, purplish bloom)
{ Rose precoce (creamy white)	{ Rose Aplat (blush white, edged salmon rose)
{ Queen of the Netherlands (pale rose)	{ Primrose Queen (primrose edged canary yellow)
{ Van Berghem (carmine red)	{ Wouverman (dark purple)

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| { Goldfinch (chrome yellow)                     | { Lady Boreel (snowy white)                       |
| { Princess Helena (pure white)                  | { Joost Van Vondel (cherry red flaked white)      |
| { Chrysolora (clear golden yellow)              |   |
| { Dusart (vermilion red)                        |   |
| { Golden Lion (primrose yellow, edged red)      | { Rose Aplati (white edged salmon rose)           |
| { White Hawk (pure white)                       | { Jaune Aplati (sulphur yellow flushed pale rose) |
| { Primrose Queen (primrose edged canary yellow) |   |
| { Princess Wilhelmina (deep pink)               |   |

*A trifle (five to six days) later than the above are:*

- |                                   |                                  |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| { Golden Horn (primrose yellow)   | { LeReve (old rose flushed buff) |
| { Rosa Mundi Huyckman (rose pink) | { White Swan (pure white)        |
|                                   | { L'Interessante (dark violet)   |

*b. Double:* Not as graceful as single. Heavy rains quickly bend over or break the stems of the huge blooms. A trifle later than singles:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| { Lac van Haarlem (rosy violet)                 | { LeMatador (glowing scarlet)           |
| { Safrano (pale sulphur yellow)                 | { Schoonoord (white sport from Murillo) |
| { Sweetheart (white, slightly tinged pale rose) | { Boule de Nieve (pure white)           |
| { Don Carlos (glowing crimson)                  | { Couronne d'Or (deep yellow)           |
| { Rose d'Amour (pale flesh rose)                | { Blue Celeste (violet purple)          |
| { Salvator Rosa (deep rose, flushed white)      | { Yellow Rose (yellow)                  |

*c. Cottage:*

- |                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| { Carnation (white, margined rose) | { Picotee (white, margined rose) |
| { Solferino (pale yellow)          | { Inglescombe Pink (rosy pink)   |
| { Fairy Queen (rosy lilac)         | { Doris (rosy lilac)             |
|                                    | { Moonlight (canary yellow)      |
|                                    | { Twilight (mauve)               |
|                                    | { Bouton d'Or (deep yellow)      |

*d. Darwins:*

- |                                  |                                      |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| { Chestnut (dark mahogany)       | { Franz Hals (reddish heliotrope)    |
| { Clara Butt (rose)              | { Princess Juliana (American beauty) |
| { Europa (light American beauty) | { Dream (pale heliotrope)            |
| { Gretchen (pale pink)           | { Yolande (soft rose)                |
| { Clara Butt (rose)              | { La Tulipe Noire (purple black)     |
| { Crepuscule (lilac)             | { Reverend Ewbank (lavender)         |
|                                  | { Europa (bright rose)               |

E. BEST VARIETIES FOR FORCING. The following bulbs are good varieties for forcing. A few kinds (see Group *b*) will flower if kept in bowls of water with enough pebbles to hold them upright.

*a. Forcing in soil.*

*Tulips—early single:*

Duc Van Tholl (various colours)  
 Duchesse de Parma (crimson with yellow margin)  
 Chrysolora (yellow)  
 Cottage Maid (pink)  
 Flamingo (pink)  
 Vermilion Brilliant (scarlet)  
 Joost van Vondel (striped, red and white)  
 Proserpine (deep rose with metallic petals)

Psyche (pink)  
 Sieraad van Flora (vivid rose)  
 Farnecombe Sanders (fiery scarlet)  
 Mme. Krelage (dark pink)

*For late April or early May:*

*Medium-flowering tulips:*  
 Thomas Moore (orange)  
 Yellow Prince (yellow)  
 White Swan (white)  
 Rose Grisdelin (pink)  
 Pottebakker (scarlet, yellow, and white)  
 Couleur Cardinal (dark crimson)

Clara Butt (shell pink)  
 Baronne de la Tonnaye (bright rose)  
 Gretchen (soft pink)  
 Loveliness (bright rose)  
 Nora Ware (lilac)

*Hyacinths (in order of earliness):*

*Double tulips for forcing:*

Boule de Neige (white)  
 Murillo (pink)  
 Crown of Gold (yellow)  
 Imperator Rubrorum (scarlet)

Garibaldi (deep crimson)  
 Hein Roozen (white)  
 Lady Derby (rose pink)  
 Yellow Hammer (creamy yellow)  
 Buff Beauty (pale yellow striped with straw)  
 Corregio (white)  
 Count Andrassy (lavender blue)  
 Enchantress (porcelain blue)  
 General de Wet (soft light pink)  
 Pink Perfection (mauve rose)  
 La Grandesse (white)  
 Oranjeboven (pale salmon-tinged rose)  
 King of the Blues (dark blue)  
 Etna (dark rose)

*Cottage Tulips:*

Bouton d'Or (chrome yellow)  
 Carnation (white margined carmine)  
 Elegans alba (creamy white)  
 Fairy Queen (rosy lilac)  
 Inglescombe Pink (soft rosy pink)  
 La Candeur (silvery white)  
 Striped Beauty (silvery rose)  
 Vitellina (primrose to creamy white)

*Large trumpet Narcissi:*

Emperor  
 Empress  
 Golden Spur  
 Horsfieldi  
 Mme. de Graaff  
 Olympia  
 Silver Spur  
 Victoria  
 W. P. Milner  
 William Goldring

*Darwin Tulips:*

*For late February or early March:*

Bartigon (deep red)  
 Pride of Haarlem (purple rose)  
 William Copeland (lavender)  
 William Pitt (dark red)  
 Rev. H. Ewbank (light lavender)

*For late March and early April:*

All names in above  
 Dream (dark lilac)  
 Europe (vivid red)  
 Massachusetts (silvery pink)  
 White Queen (white, flushed pink)  
 Harry Veitch (brown red)  
 Princess Elizabeth (deep pink)

*Medium trumpet narcissi:*

Sir Watkin  
 Barri conspicuus  
 Poeticus ornatus  
 Sea Gull  
 White Lady

*Double narcissi:*

Van Sion  
 Orange Phoenix

Paper White Narcissus (all varieties)

*Miscellaneous Bulbs:*

*Chionodoxa*

Glory-of-the-snow

*Convallaria majalis*

Lily-of-the-valley

*Freesia refracta alba*

Freesia

*b. Forcing in water*

*Crocus*

Mammoth Yellow Crocus

*Hyacinth Roman*

(large bulbs)

*Narcissus Golden Spur*

Trumpet Narcissus

*Galanthus*

Snowdrop

*Gladiolus The Bride*

Sword Flower

*Hyacinth Dutch and Roman*

Early single varieties

*Ixia*

African Corn Lily

*Narcissus horsfieldi*

Trumpet Narcissus

*Narcissus polyanthus totus albus*

Paper White Narcissus

*Narcissus polyanthus Soleil d'Or*

Yellow Paper White Narcissus

*Sprekelia formosissima*

Jacobaeen Lily

## CHAPTER XXXVII

### FRAGRANT PLANTS

THE group of trees, shrubs, and perennials whose flowers or leaves are fragrant is an important group in the development of an interesting variation in landscape plantings, especially on the larger places. There are certain varieties of shrubs, such as the common mock orange, the flowers of which are extremely fragrant, while the flowers of some of the other varieties have no odour whatever. This is a peculiar condition which has not been fully explained, but one which makes a marked difference in the effect of plantings from the standpoint of the fragrance of their flowers. A garden possesses greater charm if fragrance is one of its attributes. In older times many plants were grown for their sweet odours, both of flowers and leaves. This feature has not been given its due importance in the landscape plantings of to-day, and a little study will convince one that a wealth of fragrance can be easily obtained in any planting of trees, shrubs, and perennials, by the proper selection of a few types of plants. The fragrant honeysuckle has a very attractive odour, while the tartarian honeysuckle has flowers with no fragrant odour whatever. The horse-chestnut has flowers with little or no odour, while the false acacia and the black locust fill the air with fragrance. Violets, trailing arbutus, and lilies-of-the-valley add a certain fragrance to the garden, which odour is entirely lacking in many other varieties of perennials.

#### LIST OF FRAGRANT PLANTS

A. FRAGRANT FLOWERS. The plants in this group are valuable because of the fragrance of their flowers. It is an interesting fact that many species of the same genus are not equally valuable because of the flower fragrance. This is true especially with the mock orange.

a. *Shrubs:*

*Azalea arborescens*  
Smooth Azalea

*Azalea canescens*  
Fragrant Mountain Azalea

- Azalea viscosa*  
 Swamp Azalea  
*Buddleia veitchiana*  
 Summer Lilac  
*Calycanthus floridus*  
 Strawberry Shrub  
*Clethra alnifolia*  
 Sweet Pepper Bush  
*Corylopsis spicata*  
 Flowering Hazel  
*Daphne cneorum*  
 Garland Flower  
*Itea virginica*  
 Virginian Willow  
*Lonicera fragrantissima*  
 Early Fragrant Honeysuckle  
*Lonicera spinosa alberti*  
 Large-fruited Honeysuckle  
*Lonicera xylosteum*  
 Fly Bush Honeysuckle  
*Magnolia conspicua*  
 Chinese White Magnolia  
*Magnolia glauca*  
 Swamp Magnolia  
*Osmanthus aquifolium*  
 Fragrant Olive  
*Philadelphus coronarius*  
 Common Mock Orange  
*Philadelphus zeyheri*  
 Hybrid Mock Orange
- Pyrus angustifolia*  
 Narrow-leaved Crab  
*Pyrus baccata*  
 Siberian Flowering Crab  
*Pyrus coronaria*  
 Wild Crab  
*Pyrus floribunda*  
 Flowering Crab  
*Pyrus ioensis bechteli*  
 Bechtel's Crab  
*Pyrus spectabilis riversi*  
 Rivers' Semi-double  
 Chinese Flowering Crab  
*Rhododendron azaleoides*  
 Hybrid Pinkster Flower  
*Ribes aureum*  
 Flowering Currant  
*Ribes gordonianum*  
 Flowering Currant  
*Rosa* (in variety)  
 Rose  
*Rubus deliciosus*  
 Rocky Mountain Flowering Raspberry  
*Rubus odoratus*  
 Flowering Raspberry  
*Syringa vulgaris*  
 Common Lilac  
*Viburnum carlesi*  
 Korean viburnum

*b. Trees:*

- Catalpa speciosa*  
 Western Catalpa  
*Gleditsia triacanthos*  
 Honey Locust
- Paulownia tomentosa*  
 Empress Tree  
*Robinia pseudacacia*  
 Black Locust
- Tilia* (in variety)  
 Linden

*c. Perennials:*

- Arabis albida*  
 Rock Cress  
*Artemisia lactiflora*  
 Southernwood  
*Asperula odorata*  
 Sweet Woodruff  
*Cheiranthus cheiri* (tender)  
 Wallflower
- Clematis davidiana*  
 David's Clematis  
*Clematis recta*  
 Herbaceous Clematis  
*Convallaria majalis*  
 Lily-of-the-valley  
*Dianthus plumarius*  
 Scotch Pink

*Dictamnus fraxinella*  
Gas Plant

*Epigaea repens*  
Trailing Arbutus

*Funkia* (in variety)  
Plantain Lily

*Hemerocallis aurantiaca*  
Fragrant Orange Lily

*Hemerocallis flava*  
Lemon Lily

*Hemerocallis thunbergi*  
Lemon Lily

*Hesperis matronalis*  
Sweet Rocket

*Iris germanica*  
German Iris

*Lavandula vera*  
Lavender

*Malva moschata*  
Musk Mallow

*Monarda* (in variety)  
Bergamot

*Oenothera* (in variety)  
Evening Primrose

*Paeonia albiflora sinensis*  
Chinese Peony

*Phlox paniculata*  
Garden Phlox

*Trifolium repens*  
White Clover

*Valeriana* (in variety)  
Valerian

*Viola odorata semperflorens*  
Violet

*Yucca filamentosa*  
Adam's Needle

B. FRAGRANT LEAVES. This is a small but very interesting group of plants. Most produce an attractive odour from the leaves either growing on the plant, or dried and crushed.

a. *Trees and shrubs:*

*Benzoin aestivale*  
Spice Bush

*Buxus*  
Boxwood

*Comptonia asplenifolia*  
Sweet Fern

*Rhus canadensis*  
Fragrant Sumac

*Rosa rubiginosa*  
Sweet Brier

*Rosa rubiginosa hybrida*  
Lord Penzance Hybrid Brier

b. *Perennials:*

*Anthemis*  
Chamomile

*Artemisia abrotanum*  
Southernwood

*Artemisia dracunculus*  
Tarragon

*Asperula odorata*  
Sweet Woodruff

*Cedronella*  
Balm of Gilead

*Dictamnus fraxinella*  
Gas Plant

*Lavandula vera*  
Lavender

*Monarda didyma*  
Bergamot

*Rosmarinus officinalis*  
Rosemary

*Salvia officinalis*  
Mammoth Sage

*Sanguisorba minor*  
Burnet

*Santolina chamaecyparissus*  
Lavender Cotton

*Tanacetum*  
Tansy

## CHAPTER XXXVIII

### POISONOUS PLANTS

THE increase in the number of country homes that are being built on "new land" makes important an understanding of the common poisonous plants which are likely to occur and which should not be collected for use in planting, but should rather be removed if they are so situated as to prove dangerous to people, or where they may be browsed by animals. A few of these plants are sold by growers and if planted they should be located after some forethought.

Of those in the first list there are several that are really desirable because of their flowers; but all in the second list can easily be dispensed with. Similar to the poison ivy or poison oak is the woodbine or Virginia creeper; but the latter has five leaflets on a stem while the objectionable vine has three. There are several desirable species of sumac in addition to the poisonous kind. The species to be avoided can be recognized by its growing in swamps, and it is rarely found in ground at all well drained. It and the poison ivy alike are distinguished by their white fruits. The first plant in List B, however, *primula obconica*, the hairy primrose, popular as a house plant, need not be discarded if any person who is susceptible to contact poisons will rinse his hands in alcohol and then wash with soap and water after handling this plant.

Where animals may browse, the planter should not place any form of the *kalmia* or laurel. This is the only desirable plant in List A of considerable range that grazing animals are apt to feed upon. In the west, particularly Wyoming, many sheep are killed by eating the woody aster or the death camas. The darnel poisons men, dogs, horses, and sheep, but does not harm cows, pigs, and ducks.

Of those in the first group, the mushroom is the only one that is likely to be eaten by a human being. The more dangerous species of it is the *amanita phalloides* or "deadly amanita," for it is widely distributed in woods and meadows and for the phallin that it con-

tains no antidote is known. It is all the more to be guarded against in its pure white form, resembling the *lepiotæ* or edible mushrooms, but, as a rule, the upper surface of the cap is grayish, brownish or greenish. (The different edible mushrooms additional to the white variety as referred to above have caps that are slaty gray, reddish brown, or brownish yellow.)

In general, it might be remarked that there is risk in taking into the system any part of a plant the properties of which are not known. The leaves of the wild black cherry, for example, are quite poisonous, especially when dried, and the seeds of the Jamestown weed are more deadly than the rest of the plant; but the physician may make proper use of belladonna, strychnine, and aconite.

### LIST OF POISONOUS PLANTS

Poisonous plants may be divided into two groups: A. Plants which if taken internally either cause irritation or poison the blood. B. Skin irritants. The majority of the plants in the first group are more harmful to farm animals than to human beings. In the second group the reverse is true.

#### A. INTERNALLY POISONOUS:

*Aconitum napellus*  
Monkshood

*Amanita muscaria*  
Mushroom

*Amanita phalloides*  
Mushroom

*Arisaema triphyllum*  
Jack-in-the-pulpit

*Atropa belladonna*  
Deadly Night-shade

*Cicuta maculata*  
Cowbane

*Conium maculatum*  
Poison Hemlock

*Datura stramonium*  
Jamestown Weed

*Delphinium geyi*  
Larkspur

*Helleborus niger*  
Christmas Rose

*Kalmia angustifolia*  
Sheep Laurel

*Kalmia latifolia*  
Mountain Laurel

*Lolium temulentum*  
Darnel

*Oxytropus lambertini*  
Slender Loco-weed

*Passiflora incarnata*  
Passion Flower

*Prunus serotina* (leaves)  
Wild Black Cherry

*Veratrum viride*  
Green Hellebore

*Xylorrhiza parryi*  
Woody Aster

*Zygadenus intermedius*  
Death Camas

## B. SKIN IRRITANTS:

*Primula obconica*  
Hairy Primula

*Rhus radicans*  
Poison Ivy

*Stipa spartea* (skin irritant for animals only)  
Porcupine Grass

*Rhus toxicodendron*  
Poison Oak

*Rhus vernix*  
Poison Sumac

C. CAUSING HAY FEVER. East of the 100th meridian in the United States ninety per cent. of the cases of hay fever are caused by the common ragweed (*Ambrosia elatior*) while in the Rocky Mountain and Pacific states the sage brush (*Artemisia*) replaces the ragweed as the most common hay fever weed. The so-called "rose fever" from which many people suffer each year is not caused by roses at all but by pollen from several different grasses. There are a number of commonly planted ornamental plants which possess hay-fever producing characteristics, as follows:

1. The flowers must be wind pollinated.
2. The flowers must be very numerous.
3. The flowers are generally unscented and not conspicuously coloured.

Some plants, like the goldenrods (*Solidago*), when used in large quantities in a room may prove irritant, but the pollen is not wind borne and thus it is not a true hay-fever plant. Dandelions have been known to cause irritation when children press the flowers too closely to their nostrils; but the dandelion is not a true hay-fever plant. The list of plants given below has been divided into two parts: (a) those plants which are active hay-fever producers, and (b) those which are mild. None of these plants should be used about hospitals, nor where hay-fever sufferers are likely to come in contact with them.

## a. Active:

*Artemisia frigida*  
Wormwood Sage

*Aster ericoides*  
White Heath Aster

*Aster novae-angliae*  
Hardy Garden Aster

*Carya ovata*  
Hickory

*Centaurea cyanus*  
Old-fashioned Cornflower

*Chrysanthemum leucanthemum*  
Ox-eye Daisy

*Dianthus chinensis*  
Chinese Pink

*Miscanthus compactus*  
Plume Grass

*Eupatorium sessifolium*  
Upland Grass

*Helianthus angustifolius*  
Hardy Sun-flower

*Ipomoea purpurea*  
Common Morning Glory

*Iva ciliata*  
Marsh Elder

*Juglans nigra*  
Black Walnut

*Juniperus virginiana*  
Red Cedar

*Poa annua*  
Annual Meadow Grass

*Populus deltoides*  
Southern Cottonwood

*Quercus nigra*  
Water Oak

*Solidago canadensis*  
Goldenrod

*Spiraea vanhouttei*  
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath

*Vernonia noveboracensis*  
Ironweed

*b. Mild:*

*Acer rubrum*  
Red Maple

*Acer rubrum drummondii*  
Drummond's Maple

*Salix nigra*  
Black Willow

*Lonicera flava*  
Yellow Honeysuckle

*Rhus typhina*  
Staghorn Sumac

## CHAPTER XXXIX

### ORNAMENTAL PLANTS SUBJECT TO DISEASE AND INSECT PESTS

THE purpose of the list of plants given below is not to discourage any prospective planter, even though the list is a formidable one, nor to catalogue all the ornamental plants which may be affected by insects or disease. It should be remembered that ornamental plants, like animals, are much less subject to disease, and less likely to be harmed also when in good condition. Thus the average person who grows ornamental plants will, if he keeps them from being damaged by mechanical factors such as wounds, lack of food and water, poor soil aeration, and so on, not need to worry very much as to whether they will succumb easily to disease or insect attacks.

The true diseases of plants are either physiological, such as tip burn, due to over-transpiration of water during a hot wind, or parasitic. The parasitic diseases either kill by the secretion of toxins and enzymes which destroy plant tissues, or these toxins and enzymes cause excessive tissue growth or diversion of food substances of the plant to the use of the parasite. When the plant tissue is killed a rot, blight, or leaf spot appears and when the second effect takes place the result is a gall, leaf curl, rust, or smut. The first effect, which results in the immediate death of the plant tissue, is of course the most harmful. Anthracnose is a disease caused by one definite sort of fungus or parasite.

While the diseases of plants are not something new, since the historical writings of the ancients mentioned rusts, cankers, and smuts, the study of how to combat them is not only a new but an everchanging subject. Accordingly, the reader is urged to consult the latest bulletins of his State Experiment Station or of the U. S. Department of Agriculture before embarking very far upon a programme of spraying or of otherwise combating these diseases.

Not all insects which live on or about plants are harmful. Thus the honey bees, the "lady-bugs," and many others are beneficial since they either pollenate the flowers or eat other harmful insects. The

types of injurious insects are as follows: plant lice, scales, borers, fruit-eating insects, root-feeding insects, and leaf or bud-feeding insects. The leaf or bud-feeding insects are the most harmful to the appearance of ornamental plants, though borers and scales do a vast amount of damage. Plant lice also, during some seasons of the year, spoil the appearance of some ornamental plants as well as do damage.

Much valuable study and thought have been given to the subject of eradication of insect pests and the information available on this subject is very complete. The spray calendars published by the State Experiment Stations should be consulted for details of how to keep ornamental plants clean and thrifty.

#### LIST OF ORNAMENTAL PLANTS SUBJECT TO DISEASE AND INSECT PESTS

Not all trees are equally seriously affected by insect pests and in the list below where a long list of insects and diseases are given after a plant name it does not signify that all those insects and diseases commonly occur, but merely that they are known to occur on one or more species of the genus. The list is given merely as a guide showing along what lines to look for further information, and it also indicates the sort of treatment required as outlined in the chapter on Maintenance, under the spraying discussion (See Page 75).

Considerable study throughout New York and Ohio in regard to the immunity of trees from insect injury points to the following conclusions: The arborvitae, tree of heaven, and the ginkgo are practically immune from injurious insects. The American and Oriental planes, the red and scarlet oaks, and the tulip tree and junipers are occasionally attacked. The red, Norway, sugar, and sycamore maples, the white and bur oaks, the honey locust, catalpa, the birches, the spruces, and the white pine have each one serious insect pest. Among the trees very likely to be attacked by insects are the European and American lindens, the American and the water or red elms, the soft maple, the horse-chestnut and buckeyes, and the hackberry. The European and Scotch elms and the willows are very seriously injured by insects, while the yellow locusts and poplars and cottonwoods are so seriously injured as to make it doubtful whether they should ever be used in ornamental planting.

In the following alphabetical list of plants all the defoliating larval forms of insects are classed as caterpillars for the sake of brevity, and

because they are all treated in the same way when spraying is resorted to; namely, by a poison or a contact insecticide.

- Alder (powdery mildew, borers, leaf roller, caterpillars, maple scale).
- Apple (canker, aphids, caterpillars, scales, and bark louse).
- Arborvitae (bagworm).
- Ash (trunk rot, canker, leaf spot, borer, caterpillars, and scales).
- Aster (wilt and blister beetle).
- Azalea (leaf spot and caterpillar).
- Barberry (rust, plant louse, and caterpillar).
- Bayberry (caterpillar).
- Beech (leaf diseases, anthracnose, mildew on leaves, maple scale, and caterpillars).
- Birch (anthracnose, heart rot, canker, borer, and caterpillars).
- Bitter-sweet, (evonymus scale).
- Box Elder (canker, scales, and caterpillars).
- Boston Ivy (caterpillars).
- Buckeye (scales, bark louse, and caterpillars).
- Catalpa (leaf blight, powdery mildew, and caterpillars).
- Cherry (black knot, scales, aphid, leaf spot, mildew, and caterpillars).
- Chestnut (anthracnose, bark disease, weevil, and caterpillars).
- Chrysanthemum (leaf spot).
- Columbine (borers).
- Daphne (magnolia scale).
- Dogwood (San Jose scale, oyster shell scale, dogwood scale, and bark louse).
- Elm (leaf diseases, leaf beetle, canker, scale, leaf gall, and caterpillars).
- Englemann's spruce (red spider).
- English Ivy (leaf blight).
- Evonymus (evonymus scale, and cottony maple scale).
- Fir (saw fly, timber beetle, borer, and caterpillars).
- Hackberry (scale and caterpillars).
- Hazel (caterpillars).
- Hickory (leaf spot, borers, shuck worm, tussock moth caterpillar, bark beetle, and canker worm).
- Hollyhock (anthracnose and rust).
- Hornbeam (caterpillars).
- Horse-chestnut (leaf blight, rust, tussock moth, bag worm, scales, and bark lice).
- Hydrangea (leaf blight and rust).
- Iris (bulb spot, root rot, and leaf blight).
- Juniper (cedar rust, red spider, and caterpillars).
- Larch (canker, saw fly, and tussock moth).
- Lilac (powdery mildew, San Jose scale, bark lice, and caterpillars).
- Linden (borers, leaf beetle, caterpillars, scale, and red spider).
- Locust (heart rot, borers, leaf beetle, maple scale, and caterpillars).
- Magnolia (magnolia scale).
- Maple (anthracnose, tip burn, sun scald, borers, caterpillars, scale, and twig pruner).
- Mulberry (bacterial disease, cottony maple scale).

- Narcissus (aphids and eel worms).  
Oak (anthracnose, caterpillars, powdery mildew, scale, leaf beetle, and twig pruner).  
Osage Orange (scale, bark louse, and caterpillar).  
Peach (scales, caterpillars, and borers).  
Peony (stem rot and leaf spot).  
Phlox (leaf spot fungus and powdery mildew).  
Pine (rust, leaf spot, leaf scale, bark louse, saw fly, and weevil).  
Poplar (anthracnose, rust, leaf beetle, scales, bark louse, borers, and caterpillars.)  
Privet (anthracnose, twig blight, and webworm).  
Quince (anthracnose, black rot, and San Jose scale).  
Red-bud (caterpillars).  
Rhododendron (lace-wing fly and borers).  
Rose (anthracnose, mildew, crown gall, nematodes, slugs, scales, and thrips).  
Shad-bush (red spider).  
Snapdragon (anthracnose, stem rot, and wilt).  
Snowball Bush viburnum (aphids).  
Solomon's Seal (leaf fungus).  
Sour Gum (caterpillars).  
Spice Bush (scale and caterpillars).  
Spruce (leaf spot, red spider, bug worm, caterpillars, and weevil).  
Sumac (canker, scale, and caterpillars).  
Sweet Gum (bagworm and other caterpillars).  
Sycamore (anthracnose, powdery mildew, leaf folders, caterpillars, and scales).  
Thorn (caterpillars, scales, plant lice, aphids, and leaf beetle).  
Tree of Heaven (rose scale).  
Tulip Tree (scale and caterpillars).  
Verbena (mildew).  
Veronica (leaf diseases).  
Viburnum (see Snowball Bush).  
Violet (nematodes and leaf spot).  
Virginia Creeper (leaf spot, caterpillars, and scales).  
Walnut (anthracnose, mildew, canker worms, caterpillars, and scales).  
Willow (caterpillars, leaf beetles, borers, and bark louse).  
Wisteria (leaf beetle).  
Witch Hazel (caterpillars).  
Yucca (caterpillars and grubs.)

## CHAPTER XL

### PLANTS DIFFICULT TO TRANSPLANT AND THOSE ADAPTED FOR TRANSPLANTING AT SPECIFIC SEASONS OF THE YEAR

THE fact is well appreciated that of all our great range of material used in landscape plantings there are a certain number of these species and varieties which are better adapted to being transplanted at some specific season, either during the spring or during the fall. It is generally safe to assume that plants such as the poplars, willows, and the rose of Sharon, the wood of which is late in ripening, should preferably be transplanted in the spring. If these types are transplanted in the fall, they are, during a normal severe winter, subjected to a considerable winter-killing, and must be severely cut back in the early spring; whereas, if planted in the spring they almost invariably continue to grow and require little or no cutting back.

The group of perennials which should not be transplanted in the spring consists mostly of those plants which begin their growth at the first sign of spring, and before the ground is really in fit condition to "work." These plants, by the time the ground is warm and dry enough to permit transplanting in friable soil, have developed so much growth of roots or of both roots and top, that unless they can be immediately moved without any period of delay from their existing location to a new location they should by all means be transplanted during the fall. If such plants are transplanted in the spring the usual result is a check to growth and exceptionally weak development of flowers and of foliage during that season. The fall transplanting of perennials ought to be done, especially with these early spring-flowering types, during September rather than during the latter part of October and November, when the ground is cold and growth is completely stopped. Transplanting earlier in the fall enables the plants to start some root growth and thus to establish themselves to better withstand the winter conditions, especially in the soils containing more or less clay. Especially should the peony, for any degree of success, be trans-

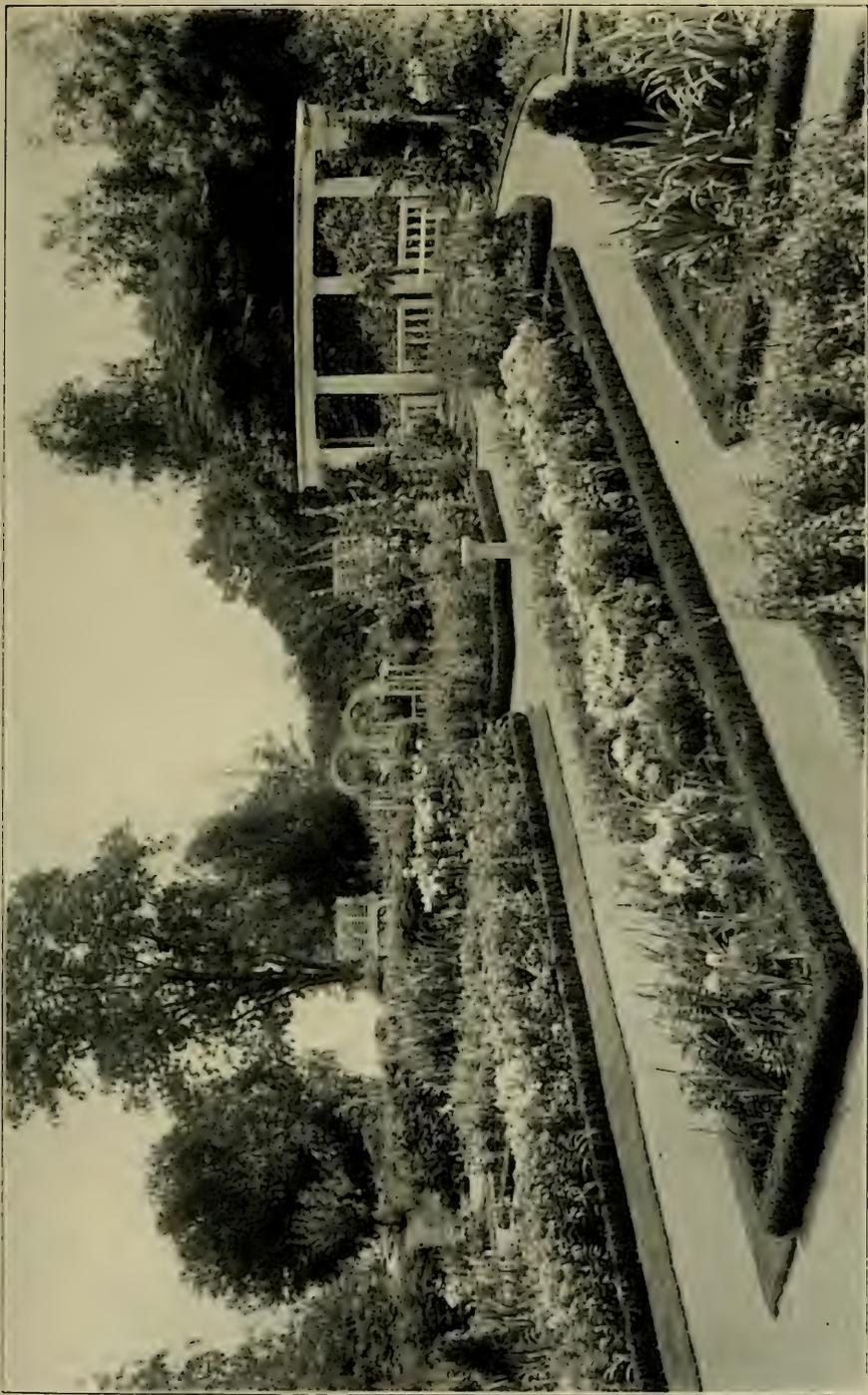


PLATE XLIV. The large garden filled with perennials usually consists of larger groups of flowering perennials which produce masses of colour during their period of bloom. Iris, phlox, hollyhocks, gladioli, larkspur and anemone produce the more important flower effects in this garden. (See chapter XXXI)

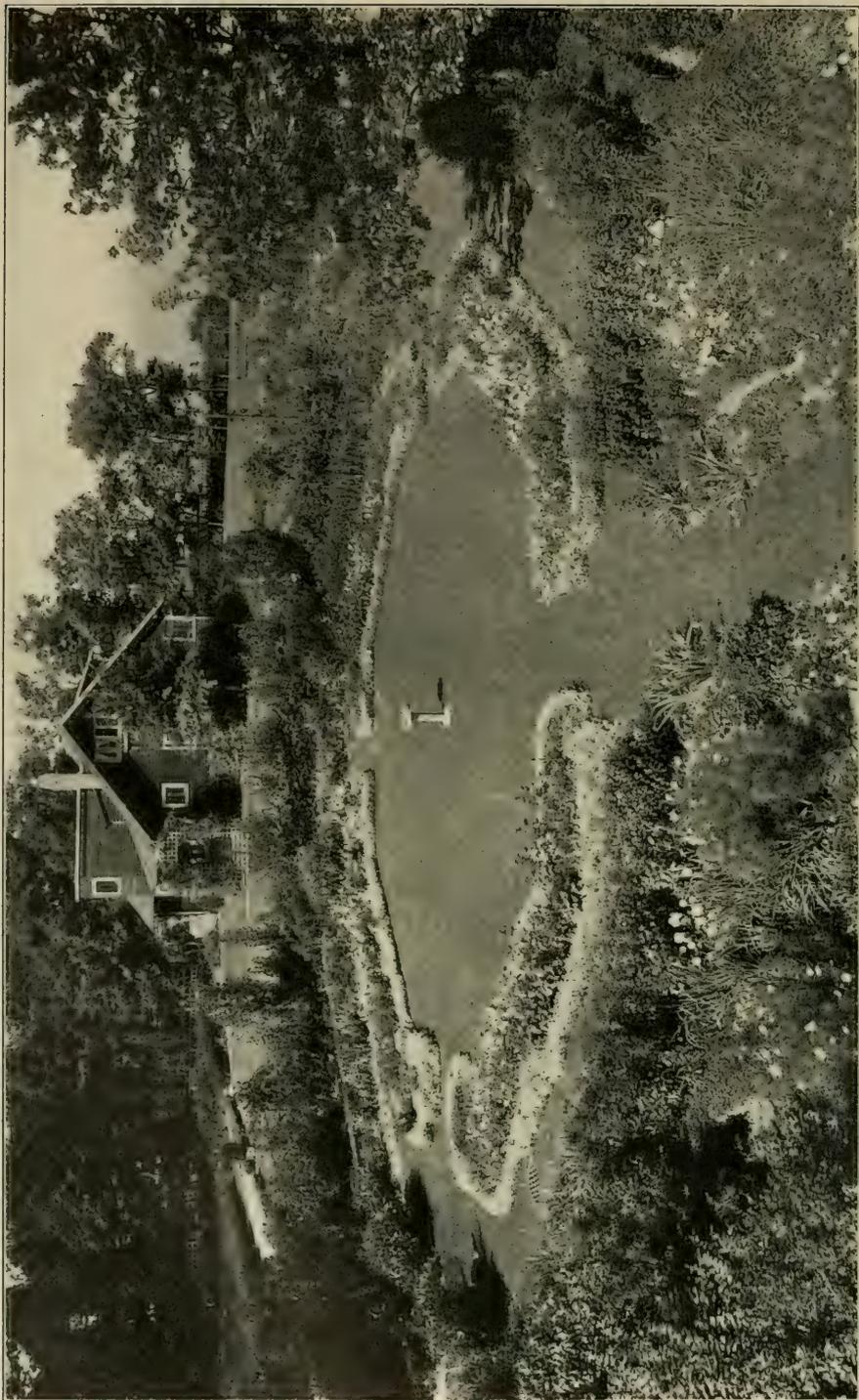


PLATE XLV. A cut-flower garden; the central part filled with annuals and the outer border of perennials serving as a frame with shrubs in the extreme background. A garden of this kind can have a succession of bloom throughout the flowering season. (See chapter XXXII)

planted in the fall. The iris is peculiar and can be successfully transplanted at any time when the ground is not frozen. The best time is believed to be immediately after flowering.

Plants which are not vigorous in their habit of root growth and which are very susceptible to abnormal conditions of freezing and thawing, or to excessive moisture in the soil during the winter months, should not be transplanted in the autumn. The most important illustrations of this type of plants are the beech, the flowering dogwood, and some of the less hardy types of evergreens, such as the arborvitae and the pea-fruited cypress. Many good plantsmen are of the opinion that rhododendrons and azaleas should be planted during the spring months. As is the case with the refined types of evergreens, there is usually less loss from spring planting of this material than from fall planting. The question of period of transplanting in connection with rhododendrons and with evergreens has been discussed under the chapter on Planting and Transplanting (Page 49).

While it is desirable in the transplanting of evergreens and of rhododendrons in particular to move them at a time when they are just ready to begin growth, in order to prevent them from standing in a "cold soil," it is, on the other hand, necessary to transplant such trees as the beech and the birch when they are absolutely dormant. If they have shown the least signs of growth through the swelling of the buds, the operation of transplanting becomes more difficult, and yet to transplant such material in the fall and to permit it to stand through the winter, especially in a heavy soil, subjects it to the possibility of considerable loss. There is a well-defined group of perennials, typical of which are the chrysanthemum and the Japanese anemone, which can seldom be transplanted with any success during the fall season. The reason for this is that the plant produces flowers at such a late period in the growing season that further root action necessary to establish the plant in a new location and successfully carry it through the winter is not encouraged.

Group C includes plants divided into two sub-groups, *a* those which transplant with difficulty and should rarely if ever be transplanted, but grown in their permanent location from seed, cuttings, or very small seedlings, and *b* those which after being transplanted recover very slowly. All of the plants in the first group are the extremely slow-growing types, such as the walnut, the butternut, the ironwood, and the sweet fern. Those typical of the second groups are

the Japanese snowball, the rose of Sharon, boxwood, nursery-grown beech trees, and sweet gum. The author does not intend to convey the impression that any of the plants in either of these groups, especially the first group, cannot be transplanted with success by those who are in a position to know the plants intimately, and to take thorough precautions against any possible injury through transplanting. For the person who is not an expert plantsman and who does not thoroughly understand all of the conditions necessary for the successful transplanting of the extremely slow-growing types of trees and shrubs the plants in the first group should be avoided, and extreme care should be given to the work of transplanting any of the trees or shrubs included in the second group.

Most of the plants included in the second group should be transplanted for best success during the spring months. Their habit of slow growth and inability to adapt themselves readily to new conditions of soil make them very liable to injury on account of drowning-out because of excessive depth of planting, or injury from winter conditions. All of these types are apt to be extremely unsatisfactory during the first two years after transplanting, but when once they have recovered from the shock of transplanting they will grow wonderfully well.

#### LIST OF PLANTS ADAPTED FOR TRANSPLANTING AT SPECIFIC SEASONS OF THE YEAR

Under excellent care, good results may be attained by transplanting all plants during the fall planting season, or during the spring planting season. For the best results, however, it is advisable to plant some types during the fall planting season and other types during the spring planting season. The two groups A and B contain plants specifically adapted for planting; some in the fall and some in the spring. Group C contains a list of plants which transplant with extreme difficulty, and can be transplanted with better success during the spring months with the exception of the trailing arbutus listed in Group C-a. This plant is extremely difficult to transplant with any success at any season. Those who have had considerable experience with the trailing arbutus are of the general opinion that if it is taken up during the month of July and moved with a goodly amount of soil about its roots together with some additional soil in which to plant it in the new location, some success may be assured. Special care should be taken

immediately after this plant is transplanted to give it a mulch of some light texture such as partially decayed oak leaves in order to provide a satisfactory fertilizer and to prevent excessive evaporation from the soil which surrounds the roots.

A. PLANTS WHICH SHOULD BE TRANSPLANTED IN AUTUMN:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Anemone pennsylvanica</i><br>Canadian Windflower      | <i>Lilium</i> (not stem-rooting)<br>Lily      |
| <i>Aquilegia</i> (in variety)<br>Columbine               | <i>Paeonia</i><br>Peony                       |
| <i>Dicentra spectabilis</i><br>Bleeding-heart            | <i>Phlox divaricata</i><br>Wild Sweet William |
| <i>Doronicum plantagineum excelsum</i><br>Leopard's Bane | <i>Primula</i> (in variety)<br>Primrose       |
| <i>Hepatica triloba</i><br>Hepatica                      | <i>Sanguinaria canadensis</i><br>Bloodroot    |
| <i>Iris</i> (in variety)<br>Iris (See Page 90)           | <i>Trillium</i> (in variety)<br>Wake Robin    |
|  | <i>Trollius europaeus</i><br>Globe-flower     |

B. PLANTS WHICH SHOULD BE TRANSPLANTED IN SPRING:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Acer rubrum</i><br>Red Maple                          | Ericaceous plants of<br>all sorts                |
| <i>Acer saccharinum</i><br>Silver Maple                  | <i>Fagus sylvatica</i><br>European Beech         |
| <i>Anemone japonica</i><br>Japanese Windflower           | <i>Hedera helix</i><br>English Ivy               |
| <i>Azalea</i> (in variety)<br>Azalea                     | <i>Hibiscus syriacus</i><br>Rose of Sharon       |
| <i>Benzoin aestivale</i><br>Spice Bush                   | <i>Kalmia</i> (in variety)<br>Laurel             |
| <i>Betula</i> (in variety)<br>Birch                      | <i>Kerria japonica</i><br>Globe-flower           |
| <i>Buddleia veitchiana</i><br>Summer Lilac               | <i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i><br>Sweet Gum      |
| <i>Calycanthus floridus</i><br>Strawberry Shrub          | <i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i><br>Tulip Tree     |
| <i>Chrysanthemum</i> (in variety)<br>Chrysanthemum       | <i>Magnolia</i> (in variety)<br>Magnolia         |
| <i>Colutea arborescens</i><br>Bladder Senna              | <i>Morus rubra</i><br>Red Mulberry               |
| <i>Cornus florida</i><br>Flowering Dogwood               | <i>Pieris</i> (in variety)<br>Fetterbush         |
| <i>Cotoneaster horizontalis</i><br>Prostrate Cotoneaster | <i>Populus</i> (in variety)<br>Poplar            |
| <i>Crataegus</i> (in variety)<br>Thorn                   | <i>Rhododendron</i> (in variety)<br>Rhododendron |

## THE COMPLETE GARDEN

<i>Rhus canadensis</i> Fragrant Sumac	<i>Taxus</i> (in variety) Yew
<i>Rosa rugosa</i> Japanese Rose	<i>Ulmus americana</i> American Elm
<i>Stephanandra flexuosa</i> Stephanandra	<i>Viburnum plicatum</i> Japanese Snowball
<i>Tamarix gallica</i> French Tamarisk	<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> Chaste Tree

## C. PLANTS WHICH ARE TRANSPLANTED WITH LITTLE SUCCESS:

a. *Plants to be rarely if ever transplanted.* Some plants, especially if collected from the wild, seldom survive the shock of transplanting. Some plants, like the beeches, must be entirely dormant if they are to be moved successfully. The letter (c) after a name indicates that collected plants move with little or no success; but nursery-grown plants move with fair success.

<i>Anemone nemorosa</i> White Wood Anemone	<i>Juglans nigra</i> Black Walnut
<i>Betula</i> (in variety) (c) Birch	<i>Juniperus sabina</i> (c) Savin Juniper
<i>Carpinus caroliniana</i> American Hornbeam	<i>Larix laricina</i> Tamarack
<i>Comptonia asplenifolia</i> (c) Sweet Fern	<i>Myrica carolinensis</i> (c) Bayberry
<i>Epigaea repens</i> Trailing Arbutus	<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> Tupelo
<i>Fagus americana</i> (c) American Beech	<i>Ostrya virginiana</i> Hop Hornbeam
<i>Carya</i> (in variety) Hickory	<i>Taxus canadensis</i> (c) Ground Yew
<i>Juglans cinerea</i> Butternut	<i>Tsuga canadensis</i> (c) Canadian Hemlock
	<i>Vaccinium vacillans</i> (c) Low Blueberry

b. *Plants which recover slowly from the operation of transplanting.* Some fine species of ornamental plants never recover *quickly* from the effects of being transplanted. No matter how carefully this work may be carried out there is sure to be a considerable period following when the plant is disappointing in appearance and when it requires careful maintenance if future growth is to fulfill the expectation of the planter.

<i>Abelia grandiflora</i> Hybrid Abelia	<i>Betula</i> (in variety) Birch
<i>Acer palmatum</i> Japanese Maple	<i>Buxus sempervirens</i> Tree Box

- Calluna vulgaris*  
Scotch Heather
- Carpinus betulus*  
European Hornbeam
- Cercis canadensis*  
Red-bud
- Cornus florida*  
Flowering Dogwood
- Crataegus* (in variety)  
Thorn
- Fagus sylvatica*  
European Beech
- Hibiscus syriacus*  
Rose of Sharon
- Ilex glabra*  
Inkberry
- Ilex opaca*  
American Holly
- Kalmia latifolia*  
Mountain Laurel
- Liquidambar styraciflua*  
Sweet Gum
- Liriodendron tulipifera*  
Tulip Tree
- Mahonia aquifolium*  
Oregon Grape
- Pyrus* (in variety)  
Crab
- Quercus rubra*  
Red Oak
- Rhamnus cathartica*  
Common Buckthorn
- Syringa vulgaris* (in variety)  
Common Lilac
- Viburnum tomentosum plicatum*  
Japanese Snowball

## CHAPTER XLI

### SHRUBS FOR FORCING IN WATER IN EARLY SPRING

BEFORE winter has gone and the warm days of early spring cause our early-flowering shrubs to mature some very interesting flowers may be developed indoors on twigs of such plants. These flowers, the harbingers of spring, may be developed almost as well indoors as out of doors at a later date on the plants. The reason for such normal development under abnormal conditions is that the flowers, complete in miniature form, lie within the existing flower buds ready to burst forth when given sufficient heat and moisture.

When forcing cut stems of hard wooded ornamental plants in water in winter or early spring, the best results are secured by following a few simple rules. When flowers are desired, select branches of plants which produce flowers from buds formed the previous year. Otherwise, only leaves will result, which of course are sometimes desirable as an addition to the flowers of other sorts. Since all the flowers and leaves which will appear must come from buds already upon the twigs and branches be careful to cut only branches containing plump, full buds, especially when flowers are desired. It is possible to cut these branches at any time from February to April. After cutting the branches care must be taken to keep them from drying out and it is often well worth while to soak the whole twigs for a few hours in warm water, both before starting to force them and occasionally afterward at intervals of a week. This will loosen the bud scales, soften the whole fibre of the twig, and remove dust, thus taking the place of spring showers. The twigs should be from twelve to thirty inches long and placed in fairly large receptacles with plenty of water. The water should be changed every second or third day and should have small pieces of charcoal added in order to help keep it sweet. Each two or three days it is advisable to make fresh cuts at the bottom ends of the twigs and it is often worth while to wash the cut ends in mild soap and water to prevent sliminess.

The forsythias or golden bells are the easiest and most successful

plants for forcing in water. All sorts of currants are likely to be successful, even including the common black currant of our gardens. The dogwoods, especially the cornelian cherry, should not be overlooked. The fruit trees, such as apples, plums, cherries, and pears, may all be forced though they respond slowly and require several weeks' time and much patience. The lilacs do not seem to respond easily to forcing in water, nor do the magnolias. There are many common sorts of shrubs, some of which are listed below, which will provide flowers or catkins.

In general, those woody plants which flower first in the spring are the ones easiest to force in water. Those which require a longer period to develop flowers from the buds are not forced successfully.

### LIST OF SHRUBS FOR FORCING IN WATER IN EARLY SPRING

Generally speaking, flowers of all early-blooming shrubs, flowering upon wood of previous season, can be forced. The branches may be cut any time after January; but the best results are obtained when the branches are cut after the sap begins to run. Place the branches in water and spray tops several times daily to force bloom.

<i>Amelanchier</i> (white and pink)	<i>Kerria japonica</i> (yellow)
Shad-bush	Globe-flower
<i>Caragana frutescens</i> (yellow)	<i>Lonicera fragrantissima</i> (pink and white)
Siberian Pea Shrub	Early Fragrant Honeysuckle
<i>Cercis canadensis</i> (pink)	<i>Philadelphus</i> (all sorts) (white)
Red-bud	Mock Orange
<i>Chaenomeles japonica</i> (pink and red)	<i>Prunus cerasus</i> (pink)
Japanese Quince	Flowering Cherry
<i>Colutea arborescens</i> (light yellow)	<i>Prunus triloba</i> (pink)
Bladder Senna	Flowering Plum
<i>Cornus mas</i> (light yellow)	<i>Pyrus halliana parkmani</i>
Cornelian Cherry	Parkman's Crab
<i>Corylus americana</i> (brown)	<i>Ribes aureum</i> (yellow)
Hazelnut	Flowering Currant
<i>Deutzia gracilis</i> (white)	<i>Salix caprea</i> (grey)
Slender Deutzia	Goat Willow
<i>Forsythia</i> (all sorts) (yellow)	<i>Spiraea arguta</i> (very fine) (white)
Golden Bell	Hybrid Snow Garland

## CHAPTER XLII

### PRUNING REQUIREMENTS

THE question of the necessary pruning required by various trees and shrubs is a natural one. Many persons are under the impression that every tree and shrub requires a certain amount of pruning each year. Many are under the further impression that all of this pruning should be done in the winter and spring, while others are under the impression that it should be done during the summer or fall.

The most important fact to be known in connection with the operation of pruning is that one should be thoroughly familiar with the flowering characteristics of the plants to be pruned. Our lawn shrubs especially, which are often subject to the most indiscriminate kinds of pruning, comprise a group of plants with which this chapter is concerned. Pruning is done for various purposes, as outlined and discussed in the chapter on Pruning. The question under discussion in this chapter is whether or not all shrubs shall be pruned at a definite season of the year, and if not, what are the special reasons why this standard method of procedure should not be adopted.

As referred to in the foregoing paragraph, before any pruning of shrubs is attempted it is essential to recognize their flowering habits. The operation of pruning necessarily involves the removal not only of dead wood but of much wood which is alive and growing; wood which produces flowers and, subsequently, fruit. The spring and early summer-blooming trees and shrubs produce flowers from buds which are formed upon the wood during the previous growing season. These embryo flowers contained within the buds have existed in the bud form since the wood of the previous season had begun to ripen, and they are protected by the scales or outer covering of the bud until such time as the temperature has been sufficient to encourage their growth. It is therefore clear that any pruning which is done upon such plants during the late winter or early spring months, prior to the time when these plants have produced their flowers, is an operation whereby a greater or less quantity of flowers is deliberately removed from the plant.



PLATE XLVI. Many of our common garden perennials possess the possibilities to produce very interesting colour effects through the colour combination of the flowers. (A) Italian alkanet; (B) hardy marguerite. (See page 231)



An ornamental plant is rarely over-supplied with flowers. It therefore behooves us to preserve, so far as possible, all of the buds which produce flowers. Practically all of the growth of new wood on these plants, which adds to the increasing size of the plant, develops after the plant has completed its flowering period. Buds containing the flowers for the succeeding year are often developed on wood which is formed after the plant has matured its flowers. Therefore, pruning on plants of this kind, such as the mock orange, high-bush cranberry, snowball, and Van Houtte's spirea, should be done immediately after the flowers have matured, to stimulate a correct kind of new growth on which may be developed flower buds for the next season. One of the most common faults in connection with the pruning of trees and shrubs is that of applying the same principles of pruning to all kinds of shrubs regardless of whether they are early spring-flowering or late summer-flowering, and in so doing to deprive the plant of much of its beauty and attractiveness exhibited through its mass of flowers. In such shrubs, of the spring and early summer-flowering types, which produce flowers from buds on the growth of the previous year, pruning, to produce the maximum of new growth for increasing the quantity of flowers during the succeeding year, should never be delayed more than two weeks beyond the time when the plant has matured its flowers.

On the other hand, there is a group of shrubs of which the best examples are the rose of Sharon, butterfly bush, hydrangea, and snow-berry, which are of the late summer and fall-blooming types, and on which the flower-producing buds are formed on the same season's growth. To produce the maximum of flowers on such shrubs it is necessary that they should be pruned during the late winter and early spring months before growth for that season has commenced. In this way much of the old wood is removed, and a greater quantity of new wood, with its accompanying flower buds, is encouraged. If a general rule is to be applied to all trees and shrubs it would be much preferable to give them a so-called summer pruning, which means that the operation of pruning should be delayed until shortly after the shrubs have completed their flowering.

In connection with this discussion it should be borne in mind that there are also some trees and shrubs such as the flowering dogwood, Judas tree, and lilac, which are not so much benefited by annual pruning, and which should be pruned only by the most capable of experts.

There is a group of plants which practically require only the removal of dead wood and superfluous growth. These trees and shrubs are apt to be more or less injured by the operation of pruning. They normally are comparatively slow growing. They have a tendency to grow informally and to maintain the normal shape of the plant as they continue to increase in size. The operation of pruning does not encourage a sufficient new growth and oftentimes so changes the physiological condition of the plant that the flowering ability is impaired to a marked degree during the succeeding one or two years.

From the foregoing discussions it is evident that the operation of pruning, as applied to the questions of just what shrubs to prune in spring and what shrubs to prune in summer, and what shrubs should never or rarely be pruned, is an important one. It is not an operation the decision for doing which should be placed in the hands of any but those who are skilled in the art and those who are thoroughly familiar with the reasons pro and con.

## PRUNING LISTS

### A. SHRUBS NEEDING COMPLETE PRUNING:

#### a. Spring and early summer-flowering:

<i>Benzoin aestivale</i> Spice Bush	<i>Forsythia</i> (in variety) Golden Bell
<i>Berberis thunbergi</i> Thunberg's Japanese Barberry	<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i> Witch Hazel
<i>Cephalanthus occidentalis</i> Button Bush	<i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> Sea Buckthorn
<i>Cercis canadensis</i> Red-bud	<i>Hydrangea arborescens</i> Wild Hydrangea
<i>Chionanthus virginica</i> White Fringe	<i>Kerria japonica</i> Globe-flower
<i>Cornus</i> (in variety) Dogwood	<i>Ligustrum</i> (in variety) Privet
<i>Cotoneaster</i> (in variety) Cotoneaster	<i>Lonicera</i> (in variety) Honeysuckle
<i>Deutzia</i> (in variety) Deutzia	<i>Philadelphus</i> (in variety) Mock Orange
<i>Diervilla hybrida</i> Hybrid Weigela	<i>Physocarpus opulifolius</i> Ninebark
<i>Dirca palustris</i> Leather-wood	<i>Rhamnus cathartica</i> Common Buckthorn
<i>Elaeagnus angustifolia</i> Russian Olive	<i>Rhodotypos kerrioides</i> White Kerria
<i>Evonymus</i> (in variety) Burning Bush	<i>Robinia hispida</i> Rose Acacia

*Sambucus canadensis*  
American Elder  
*Spiraea arguta*  
Hybrid Snow Garland  
*Spiraea billardi*  
Billard's Spirea  
*Spiraea prunifolia*  
Bridal Wreath

*Spiraea tomentosa*  
Hardhack  
*Spiraea vanhouttei*  
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath  
*Stephanandra flexuosa*  
Stephanandra  
*Syringa* (in variety)  
Lilac

*Viburnum* (in variety)  
Viburnum

*b. Late summer and fall-flowering:*

*Amorpha fruticosa*  
False Indigo  
*Buddleia davidi* (Cut back in spring to  
prevent danger of rotting)  
Sweet-scented Buddleia  
*Ceanothus americanus*  
New Jersey Tea  
*Clethra alnifolia*  
Sweet Pepper Bush  
*Hibiscus syriacus*  
Rose of Sharon

*Hydrangea* (in variety)  
Hydrangea  
*Sorbaria arborea*  
Chinese Mountain Ash Spirea  
*Spiraea douglasii*  
Douglas' Spirea  
*Symphoricarpos racemosus*  
Snowberry  
*Vitex incisa*  
Cut-leaved Hemp-tree

B. SHRUBS NEEDING REMOVAL OF OLD WOOD ONLY:

*a. Summer pruning:*

*Caragana*  
Pea Shrub  
*Daphne*  
Deciduous Daphne  
*Halesia*  
Silver Bell  
*Koelreuteria*  
Varnish Tree  
*Laburnum vulgare*  
Golden Chain  
*Lonicera tatarica*  
Tartarian Honeysuckle

*Magnolia*  
Magnolia  
*Mahonia*  
Oregon Grape  
*Prunus cerasus*  
Flowering Cherry  
*Pyracantha*  
Evergreen Thorn  
*Rhododendron*  
Rhododendron  
*Staphylea*  
Bladder-nut

*Xanthoceras*  
Chinese Flowering Chestnut

*b. Winter pruning:*

*Aralia*  
Angelica Tree  
*Artemisia*  
Wormwood  
*Cladrastis*  
Yellow-wood

*Pavia*  
Dwarf Horse-chestnut  
*Robinia Pseudacacia*  
Black Locust  
*Yucca*  
Adam's Needle

## C. TREES WHICH REQUIRE LITTLE OR NO PRUNING:

*Aesculus*  
Horse-chestnut

*Catalpa*  
Indian Bean

*Liriodendron*  
Tulip Tree

*Paulownia*  
Empress Tree

*Robinia*  
Locust

*Sophora*  
Pagoda Tree

*Sorbus*  
Mountain Ash

## D. EVERGREENS THAT SHOULD BE PRUNED IN MAY OR JUNE:

*Abies*  
Fir

*Picea*  
Spruce

*Pinus*  
Pine

## E. EVERGREENS THAT MAY BE PRUNED AT ANY TIME:

*Chamaecyparis*  
Cypress

*Juniperus*  
Juniper

*Taxus*  
Yew

*Thuja*  
Arborvitae

## CHAPTER XLIII

### PLANTS FOR FLORIDA

THE following compilation covers information concerning plants used for different landscape purposes in the Florida zones. Some of these plants are followed by the letter (T) which indicates that such material is tropical and is not adapted to the middle-south and northern portion of this state.

This list is subject to considerable modification as further study of these plants brings more complete information concerning their adaptations and uses.

The subject of Florida horticulture, especially from the landscape viewpoint, concerning the use and adaptations of plant materials, is yet in its infancy. Very few men have given any serious thought to this subject; at least very little information is now in printed form and available to those interested in this work.

Florida is fast developing into one of the great winter playgrounds and home sections for many northern people who wish to escape the undesirable winter conditions. These people enter the state with the intention of developing homes and with every desire to beautify them, as is customary in connection with northern homes. A great disappointment is encountered as soon as they endeavour to consult information which will tend to assist them in the landscape development of their property. This list will be of some value to those persons and to many others who are interested in the use of landscape materials throughout this section of the south.

In selecting material for various types of Florida plantings two things must be taken definitely into consideration: Material should be selected which is of real value during the summer months in Florida, and also material must often be selected which is of distinct value during the winter months. The plants included in this list have been selected for their general value throughout the year and more particularly during the winter months. In view of this it is essential that this material should be interesting because of its

foliage or its flowers during the months from November to the first of April.

There are many northern types of material which can easily be used in Florida plantations for its value during the winter months. There are many other types of northern material with which experiments should be conducted concerning their value for plantations in this climate.

Many of the plants so familiar to northern plantings can be equally well used in plantings of the far south. Privet, golden bell, magnolia, and spirea are among this group which have value during the winter months. Most of the more hardy-flowering shrubs can be used in plantings, but because their period of flowering and of fruiting does not come during these winter months (December to April) they have been little used. The northern tourist is seeking colour of flowers while occupying his winter home in Florida. He also seeks air and sunshine. The heavy shade provided by the silk oak and the water oak so much desired by Floridians he wishes replaced by warmth of winter sunshine and tropical growth of palms which cast but little shade. The familiar growth of shrubs carrying the atmosphere of the north must be replaced by shrubs and vines with brilliantly coloured flowers and foliage like the croton, oleander, trumpet-vine, Chinese hibiscus, and chenille plant.

The great tendency in Florida plantings has been to develop a "spotty" effect at the expense of sacrificing interesting landscape compositions. The "mass" planting of the north is seldom seen. Most types of southern plants are perhaps better adapted to specimen planting than to mass effects. For effective mass planting around buildings, the croton, Chinese hibiscus, and chenille plant are among the best.

#### LIST OF PLANTS FOR FLORIDA

A. WINDBREAKS. It is often necessary in many locations, especially along the water fronts, to plant windbreaks that will preserve the more tender types of plants and which will preserve the lighter soils against heavy windstorms coming from the direction of the prevailing winds. Windbreaks in this section of the country are not used for the same purpose that windbreaks are generally used in the northern climates where winter protection is the main use. Windbreaks throughout the Florida section are of greatest value against erosion of the lighter soils because of prevailing winds and injuries to the more tender plants.

*Bambusa argentea*  
Silver Bamboo

*Bambusa striata*  
Striped Bamboo

*Callitris verrucosa*  
Cypress Pine

*Casuarina equisetifolia*  
Australian Pine

*Cinnamomum camphora*  
Camphor Tree

*Grevillea robusta* (T)  
Silk Oak

*Pithecolobium dulce*  
Manila Tamarind

*Quercus nigra*  
Water Oak

## B. TREES FOR STREET AND SPECIMEN PLANTING:

*a. Northern list:* This group of trees covers material which can be used throughout northern Florida, southern Georgia, Alabama, and over the area which is known as the Coastal Plain. In general, this list does not extend into Florida farther than one hundred miles south of Jacksonville. Trees in this group which are marked thus (+) are also adapted for street tree and specimen planting in the southern portion of Florida as shown on the accompanying list:

*Acer rubrum*  
Red Maple

*Albizia julibrissin*  
Mimosa

*Broussonetia papyrifera*  
Paper Mulberry

*Cedrus deodara*  
Deodar

*Cedrus libani*  
Cedar of Lebanon

*Celtis occidentalis*  
Nettle Tree

+*Cercis canadensis*  
Red-bud

+*Cornus florida*  
Flowering Dogwood

*Cunninghamia sinensis*  
Chinese Pine

*Gordonia lasianthus*  
Loblolly Bay

*Ilex opaca*  
American Holly

*Liquidambar styraciflua*  
Sweet Gum

+*Magnolia grandiflora*  
Magnolia

*Melia azedarach umbraculiformis*  
Umbrella Tree

+*Quercus laurifolia*  
Laurel Oak

*Quercus nigra*  
Water Oak

*Quercus phellos*  
Willow Oak

*Quercus virginiana*  
Live Oak

*Ulmus americana*  
American Elm

*b. Southern list:* This group of trees, together with those which are marked thus (+) in the previous list, are adapted especially for street planting throughout the southern and middle section of Florida. Those marked (\*) are the more commonly used and perhaps the better types for street tree planting.

*Adenanthera pavonina*  
Circassian Bean

*Albizia lebbek* (T)  
Woman's Tongue Tree

*Aleurites triloba*  
Candle-nut

*Araucaria excelsa* (T)  
Norfolk Island Pine

## THE COMPLETE GARDEN

<i>Bauhinia</i> (in variety) (T)	<i>Cryptomeria japonica</i>
Mountain Ebony	Japanese Cedar
<i>Bombax ceiba</i>	<i>Delonix regia</i> (T)
Silk Cotton Tree	Royal Poinciana
<i>Callitris robusta</i>	<i>Ficus nitida</i>
Cypress Pine	Indian Laurel
<i>Calophyllum calaba</i>	<i>Ficus species</i> (T)
Calaba Tree	Rubber and Fig Trees
<i>Canangium odoratum</i>	<i>Gordonia lasianthus</i>
Ylang-Ylang	Loblolly Bay
<i>Cassia fistula</i>	* <i>Grevillea robusta</i> (T)
Yellow Cassia	Silk Oak
* <i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i>	<i>Ilex specimens</i> , especially <i>Ilex opaca</i>
Australian Pine	American Holly
<i>Cedrela odorata</i>	<i>Libocedrus decurrens</i>
West Indian Cedar	Incense Cedar
<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	<i>Mangifera indica</i>
Camphor Tree	Mango
* <i>Cocos plumosa</i>	<i>Sabal palmetto</i>
Cocoanut Palm	Cabbage Palmetto
	* <i>Washingtonia robusta</i>
	California Fan Palm

C. VINES. The first part of this group consists of those vines which are commonly known as scrambling vines and which must be provided with a definite support on which they can twine or to which tendrils can attach themselves in order to maintain their upright habit of growth. Most of the vines which are interesting in the north are of great value in Florida planting. There is also an extensive list of vines which will not grow in the northern climates, but which are valuable in Florida. Those which are marked thus (+) are very interesting for Florida planting on account of their habit of producing flowers during the winter months. The second part of this group is composed of vines which can be used for covering bare wall surfaces and which will naturally attach themselves to walls of brick, stone, or concrete. These vines are of the evergreen type of foliage and are of value only for their foliage effect.

a. Lattices and wire fences:

<i>Abrus precatorius</i>	<i>Anigonon leptopus</i>
Crab's Eye Vine	Mountain Rose
+ <i>Allamanda hendersoni</i> (T)	<i>Ampelopsis quinquefolia</i>
Henderson's Allamanda	Virginia Creeper
+ <i>Allamanda williamsi</i> (T)	<i>Aristolochia elegans</i>
Williams' Allamanda	Dwarf Dutchman's Pipe

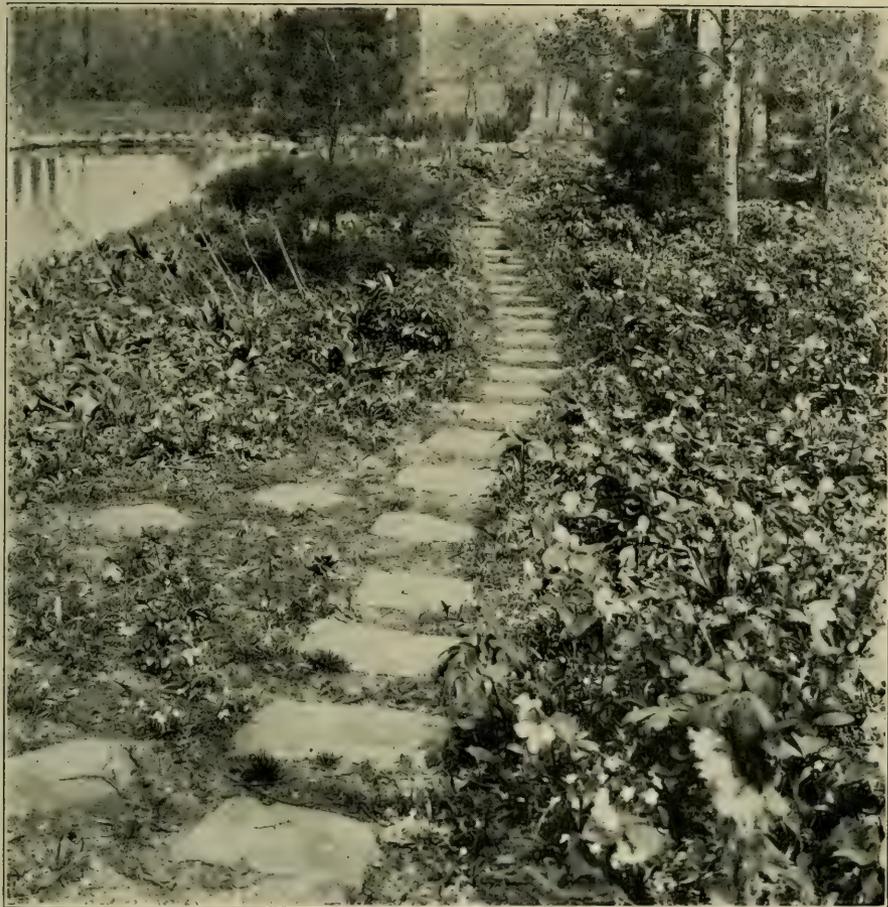


PLATE XLVII. During the early spring no woodland wild garden is complete without its quota of trilliums, grape hyacinth, and hepatica which grow luxuriantly if happily surrounded by correct conditions of soil and shade. (See page 227, group XXXI-C)

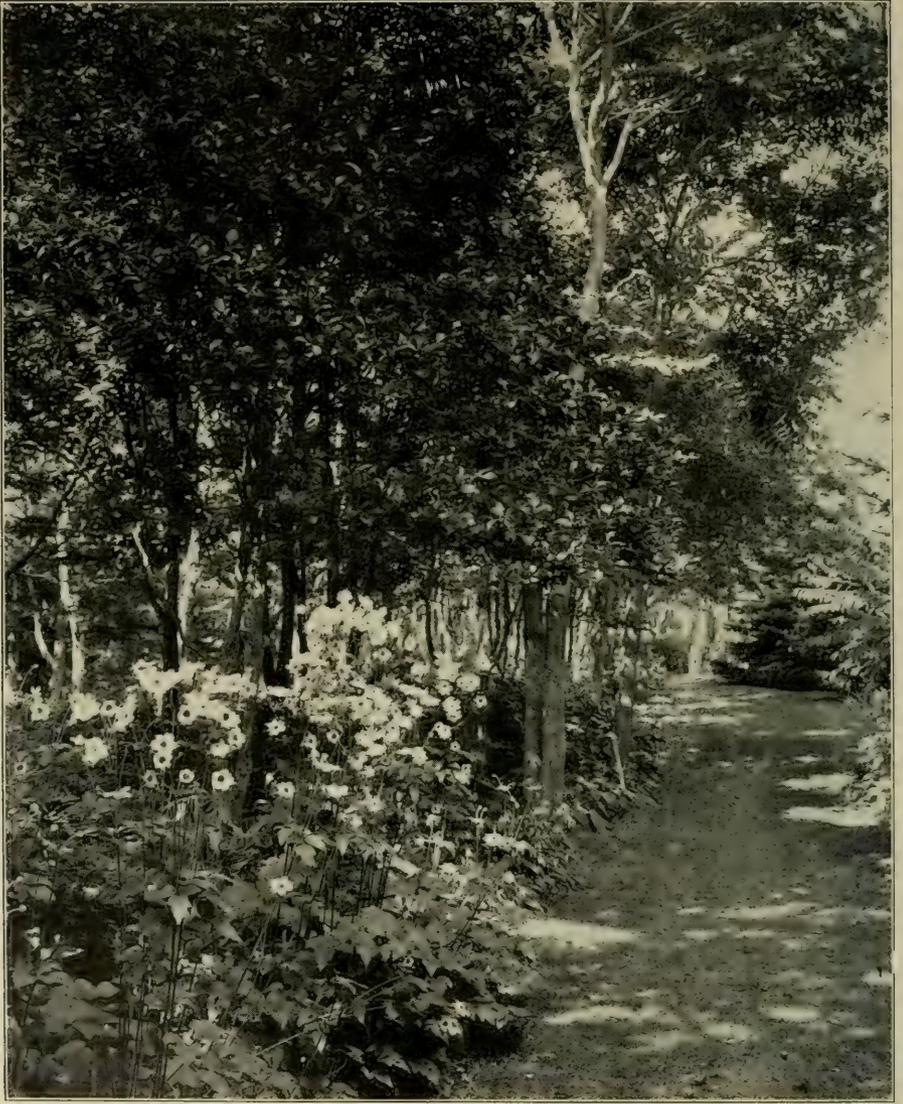


PLATE XLVIII. Among those plants which become easily established in the wild garden, there is none the flower effect of which excels the Japanese windflower during the late summer. (See page 227, group XXXI-C)

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Beaumontia grandiflora</i><br>White-flowered Beaumontia        | <i>Petraea volubilis</i><br>Queen's Wreath                    |
| <i>Bignonia chinensis</i><br>Chinese Trumpet Creeper              | <i>Pithecoctenium cynanchoides</i><br>Argentine Monkey's Comb |
| + <i>Bougainvillea braziliensis</i><br>Paper Flower               | <i>Porana paniculata</i><br>Snow Creeper                      |
| + <i>Bougainvillea glabra sandariana</i><br>Paper Flower          | <i>Pyrostegia venusta</i><br>Flame Flower                     |
| <i>Cereus triangularis</i><br>Cereus Vine                         | <i>Rosa laevigata</i><br>Cherokee Rose                        |
| <i>Clematis paniculata</i><br>Japanese Clematis                   | <i>Rosa setigera</i> (north only)<br>Prairie Rose             |
| + <i>Clerodendron thompsonae</i><br>Scarlet Clerodendron          | <i>Rosa</i> (climbing hybrids)<br>Rose                        |
| <i>Cobaea scandens</i> (T)<br>Cup and Saucer Vine                 | <i>Smilax</i><br>Greenbrier                                   |
| + <i>Gelsemium sempervirens</i><br>Carolina Jasmine               | <i>Solandra guttata</i><br>Chalice Vine                       |
| <i>Jasminum grandiflorum</i><br>Catalonian Jasmine                | <i>Solanum seaforthianum</i> (T)<br>Tomatillo                 |
| <i>Lonicera japonica halliana</i> (north)<br>Japanese Honeysuckle | <i>Solanum wendlandi</i><br>Tomatillo                         |
| <i>Lonicera sempervirens</i><br>Coral Honeysuckle                 | <i>Thunbergia</i> (in variety) (T)<br>Thunbergia              |
| <i>Passiflora incarnata</i><br>Purple Passion Flower              | <i>Trachelospermum jasminoides</i><br>Confederate Jasmine     |
|   |   |
|   | <i>Vitis capensis</i><br>Evergreen Grape                      |

b. *Masonry walls:*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Bignonia capreolata</i><br>Cross Flower            | <i>Ficus repens</i><br>Creeping Fig               |
| <i>Bignonia radicans</i><br>Trumpet Vine              | <i>Ficus villosa</i><br>Large-leaved Creeping Fig |
| <i>Bignonia speciosa</i><br>South American Cross Vine | <i>Hedera helix</i> (north only)<br>English Ivy   |
| <i>Evonymus radicans</i><br>Climbing Evonymus         | <i>Pyrostegia venusta</i><br>Flame Flower         |

D. SHRUBS WITH ATTRACTIVE FRUIT. The following is a group of shrubs which are of value in Florida plantations because of their fruiting characteristics, especially during the winter months. Quite different from similar shrubs in northern climates, these shrubs fruit much more abundantly and retain their fruit a greater length of time in this mild climate than would be the case farther north.

<i>Ardisia revoluta</i> Turkey Fruit	<i>Eleagnus pungens</i> Silver Thorn
<i>Baccharis halimifolia</i> Groundsel Bush	<i>Eriobotrya japonica</i> Medlar
<i>Bixa orellana</i> Arnalto	<i>Eugenia jambos</i> Rose Apple
<i>Carissa acuminata</i> (T) Natal Plum	<i>Eugenia uniflora</i> Surinam Cherry
<i>Chalcas paniculata</i> Orange Jasmine	<i>Hamelia erecta</i> Scarlet Bush
<i>Citrus deliciosa</i> Kid Glove Orange	<i>Ilex cassine</i> Dahoon Holly
<i>Citrus grandis</i> Grape-fruit	<i>Ilex opaca</i> American Holly
<i>Citrus japonica</i> Kumquat	<i>Laurocerasus caroliniana</i> Wild Orange
<i>Citrus sinensis</i> Orange	<i>Malpighia coccigera</i> Dwarf Barbadoes Cherry
<i>Clerodendron siphonanthus</i> Turk's Turban	<i>Mangifera indica</i> Mango
<i>Cotoneaster acuminata</i> Rose Box	<i>Musa</i> Banana
<i>Cotoneaster frigida</i> Rose Box	<i>Punica granatum</i> Pomegranate
<i>Cotoneaster pannosa</i> Silver-leaved Rose Box	<i>Rhodomyrtus tomentosus</i> Downy Myrtle
<i>Duranta repens</i> Golden Dewdrop	<i>Tamarindus indica</i> Tamarind
	<i>Triphasia trifoliata</i> Bergamot Berry

E. HEDGES. For hedge planting there is in Florida a wider range of material adapted to such use than is ordinarily found in northern types of material. The first group given includes those shrubs which make low, compact hedges together with those which develop into a larger and looser type of hedge. Those shrubs which are marked (+) are valuable for hedge planting because of their flowering and fruiting characteristics. The remainder are valuable mostly on account of the foliage effect. The second list of material, which is for northern Florida, could be greatly enlarged provided it should seem advisable to use material which is often used in hedges planted farther north and which shed their leaves during the winter months. The group includes plants which are practically evergreen or which have some value for their fruit or flowers. Practically all of these can be used with equal success in middle and southern Florida.

a. *Middle and southern Florida:*

+ <i>Acalypha hispida</i> (T) Chenille Plant	<i>Phyllanthus nivosus</i> Snow Bush
<i>Bambusa disticha</i> Bamboo	<i>Pittosporum tobira</i> Tobira Shrub
+ <i>Carissa bispinosa</i> (T) Natal Plum	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> Victorian Box
<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> Camphor Tree	<i>Prunus caroliniana</i> Carolina Laurel Cherry
+ <i>Eugenia uniflora</i> Surinam Cherry	<i>Psidium cattlianum</i> Cattley Guava
+ <i>Gardenia florida</i> Cape Jasmine	<i>Raphiolepis indica</i> Indian Hawthorn
<i>Gordonia lasianthus</i> Loblolly Bay	<i>Severinia buxifolia</i> Severino's Citrus
+ <i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i> Chinese Hibiscus	<i>Tabernaemontana coronaria flore pleno</i> Rose Bay
<i>Juniperus lucayana</i> Southern Red Cedar	<i>Triphasia trifoliata</i> Bergamot Berry
<i>Nerium oleander</i> Oleander	<i>Viburnum tinus</i> Laurestinus

b. *Northern Florida:*

<i>Abelia grandiflora</i> Hybrid Abelia	<i>Ligustrum amurense</i> Amoor River Privet
<i>Berberis thunbergi</i> Thunberg's Japanese Barberry	<i>Ligustrum nepalense variegata</i> Variegated Nepaul Privet
<i>Buxus sempervirens</i> Tree Box	<i>Nerium oleander</i> Oleander
<i>Citrus trifoliata</i> Hardy Orange	<i>Punica granatum</i> Pomegranate
<i>Evonymus japonicus</i> Evergreen Evonymus	<i>Rosa rugosa</i> Japanese Rose
	<i>Thea sinensis</i> Tea Plant

F. FLOWERING SHRUBS FOR MIDDLE AND SOUTHERN FLORIDA.  
The following is a group of shrubs of more refined habit of growth which are adapted to middle and southern Florida. Those shrubs which are marked (+) are in flower during the winter months and are especially valuable for the northern tourists who visit Florida then.

a. *White flowers:*

<i>Abelia grandiflora</i> Hybrid Abelia	+ <i>Assonia natalensis</i> White Assonia
<i>Aralia spinosa</i> Hercules Club	+ <i>Azalea indica</i> Indian Azalea

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| + <i>Bauhinia acuminata</i> (T)<br>White Mountain Ebony | <i>Lawsonia inermis</i> (T)<br>Henna                        |
| <i>Chalcas paniculata</i> (T)<br>Orange Jasmine         | <i>Ligustrum nepalense</i><br>Nepaul Privet                 |
| + <i>Chionanthus virginica</i><br>White Fringe          | + <i>Nerium oleander</i> (single white)<br>White Oleander   |
| <i>Cotoneaster frigida</i><br>Rose Box                  | <i>Osmanthus americanus</i><br>Florida Olive                |
| <i>Cotoneaster pannosa</i><br>Silver-leaved Rose Box    | <i>Osmanthus fragrans</i><br>Sweet Olive                    |
| <i>Eleagnus pungens</i><br>Silver Thorn                 | + <i>Pittosporum tobira</i><br>Tobira Shrub                 |
| <i>Gardenia florida</i><br>Cape Jasmine                 | + <i>Plumbago capensis alba</i><br>White Leadwort           |
| + <i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i><br>Chinese Hibiscus     | + <i>Rosa</i> (on multiflora stock)<br>Garden Roses         |
| <i>Hydrangea hortensis</i><br>Japanese Hydrangea        | + <i>Tabernaemontana coronaria flore pleno</i><br>Rose Bay  |
| <i>Ixora colei</i> (T)<br>White Ixora                   | <i>Tetrapanax papyriferum</i><br>Rice Paper Plant           |
| + <i>Lagerstroemia indica</i><br>Crape Myrtle           | <i>Thunbergia erecta alba</i><br>White Thunbergia           |
| + <i>Laurocerasus caroliniana</i><br>Wild Orange        | <i>Viburnum odoratissimum</i><br>Fragrant Japanese Viburnum |
|   | + <i>Viburnum tinus</i><br>Laurestinus                      |

b. *Pink flowers:*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| + <i>Assonia punctata</i><br>Pink Assonia                            | <i>Hydrangea opuloides otaksa</i><br>Hydrangea          |
| + <i>Azalea indica</i><br>Indian Azalea                              | <i>Ixora rosea splendens</i> (T)<br>Rose-coloured Ixora |
| + <i>Bauhinia purpurea triandra</i><br>Pink-flowering Mountain Ebony | <i>Lagerstroemia indica</i><br>Crape Myrtle             |
| <i>Camellia japonica</i><br>Japonica                                 | <i>Nerium oleander</i> Savort<br>Pink Oleander          |
| + <i>Cestrum elegans</i><br>Red Coral Jasmine                        | <i>Punica granatum</i><br>Pomegranate                   |
| <i>Chaenomeles japonica</i><br>Japanese Quince                       | <i>Rhodomyrtus tomentosus</i> (T)<br>Downy Myrtle       |
| <i>Cotoneaster acuminata</i><br>Rose Box                             | + <i>Rosa</i> (on multiflora stock)<br>Garden Roses     |
| + <i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i><br>Chinese Hibiscus                  | <i>Tamarix caspica</i><br>Tamarisk                      |

c. *Yellow flowers:*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Acacia farnesiana</i><br>Papinac              | <i>Artobotrys odoratissimus</i><br>False Ylang-Ylang     |
| + <i>Allamanda nerifolia</i><br>Yellow Allamanda | + <i>Bauhinia tomentosa</i> (T)<br>Yellow Mountain Ebony |

- + *Caesalpinia pulcherrima flava*  
Barbadoes Flower Fence
- + *Cestrum aurantiacum* (T)  
Yellow Cestrum
- Hamelia sphaerocarpa*  
Scarlet Bush
- Ixora flore luteo* (T)  
Yellow Ixora
- + *Jasminum nudiflorum*  
Naked-flowered Jasmine
- + *Jasminum primulinum*  
New Chinese Jasmine

- + *Michelia fuscata*  
Banana Shrub
- Paritium tiliaceum*  
Yellow Ernajagua
- Podachaenium eminens*  
Mexican Shrub Daisy
- + *Rosa* (on multiflora stock)  
Garden Roses
- + *Stenolobium stans sambucifolia*  
Yellow-flowering Elder
- + *Tecoma stans*  
Yellow Elder

*Thevetia nerlfolia*  
Trumpet Flower

d. Red flowers:

- + *Acalypha hispida* (T)  
Chenille Plant
- + *Azalea indica*  
Indian Azalea
- Caesalpinia pulcherrima*  
Barbadoes Flower Fence
- Callistemon lanceolatus*  
Bottle-brush
- Calycanthus floridus*  
Strawberry Shrub
- Euphorbia pulcherrima*  
Poinsettia
- Hamelia erecta* (T)  
Scarlet Bush

- + *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis*  
Chinese Hibiscus
- Ixora coccinea* (T)  
Scarlet Ixora
- Lagerstroemia indica*  
Crape Myrtle
- Lawsonia rubra*  
Red Flowering Henna
- Malvaviscus arboreus*  
Turk's Cap
- Nerium oleander* DeBrun  
Double Crimson Oleander
- + *Roses* (on multiflora stock)  
Garden Roses

e. Purple and blue flowers:

- + *Allamanda purpurea*  
Purple Allamanda
- Asystasia bella*  
Mackaya
- + *Azalea indica*  
Indian Azalea
- Bauhinia purpurea* (T)  
Purple Mountain Ebony
- Callicarpa americana*  
Beauty Fruit

- + *Daedalacanthus nervosus* (T)  
Blue Justicia
- Duranta repens*  
Golden Dewdrop
- + *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis*  
Chinese Hibiscus
- Hydrangea opuloides otaksa*  
Hydrangea
- Lagerestroemia indica*  
Crape Myrtle

+ *Plumbago capensis*  
Blue Leadwort

G. GROUND-COVER PLANTS. This list contains a group of vines which are interesting for ground cover in partially shaded situations. Most of these vines are evergreen in their habit of foliage and are of

value for covering banks and other bare areas where it is desired to have another covering than grass.

*Ferns* (in moist shade)

Ferns

*Gelsemium sempervirens*

Carolina Jasmine

*Hedera helix*

English Ivy

*Lonicera japonica halliana*

Japanese Honeysuckle

*Lonicera sempervirens*

Coral Honeysuckle

*Zebrina pendula*

Wandering Jew

*Zoysia matrella*

Manilla Grass

*Zoysia tenuifolia*

Mascarene Grass

H. SHRUBS FOR SHADY CONDITIONS. The following is a group of shrubs most of which are evergreen in their foliage characteristics, and all of which are adapted for plantations in partial shade, either under large trees or on the north side of buildings where full sunlight is not available.

*Azalea indica*

Indian Azalea

*Camellia japonica*

Japonica

*Hamelia erecta*

Scarlet Bush

*Hamelia sphaerocarpa*

Scarlet Bush

*Ligustrum amurense*

Amoor River Privet

*Ligustrum nepalense variegata*

Variegated Nepaul Privet

*Osmanthus fragrans*

Sweet Olive

*Severinia buxifolia*

Severino's Citrus

I. HERBACEOUS PLANTS. This group includes plants many of which are semi-woody in character and which fundamentally are known as herbaceous stock. There is still a great opportunity to introduce a number of the northern types of herbaceous stock into the garden plantations of Florida. This list is compiled as a partial list of those which to date have been found to be of real interest and value. Many other plants may be added to this list in safety, but because of the lack of record of experiments conducted with their growth in this climate they have not been included.

The climate of middle and southern Florida has been aptly described by one horticulturist as that of a great out-of-door greenhouse. The climate is such that many of the flowering annuals so familiar to the gardens of the north prove failures when grown in the Florida garden. Such plants as the annual larkspur, snapdragon, China aster, sweet William, and baby's breath, producing such an abundance of cut flowers when grown in the north, are grown with little success in Florida.

Nasturtiums, annual phlox, gaillardia, zinnias, and marigolds produce quantities of flowers.

In the north such annuals are seeded in the latter part of April. Flowers are then produced early in July. In the Florida garden, if flowers are desired early in January, the nasturtium seeds are sown during the first week of September, alyssum seeds not later than November tenth, sweet peas in early September, and the other annuals, such as annual phlox, gaillardia, verbenas, annual carnation, and calendulas, are seeded not later than the first week in October. If flowers are wanted at an earlier date seeds should be sown proportionately earlier.

The winter months are better for the growth of flowers. Very few persons in Florida attempt to grow annuals during the hot and usually dry months of summer.

It seems at first, to the garden lover from the north, that any of the northern garden flowers should grow vigorously in the Florida climate. Many keen disappointments await these persons. Those who have tried growing many kinds in an effort to obtain garden flower effects and flowers for table use have finally accepted, as the reliable types, the few that are starred in the following group:

\**Acalypha hispida*  
Chenille Plant

*Agave*  
Century Plant

*Ageratum*  
Floss Flower

\**Alyssum* (in variety)  
Madwort

\**Aster novae-angliae* Climax  
Blue Hardy Aster

*Bambusa* (in variety)  
Bamboo

*Chrysanthemum* (north only)  
Chrysanthemum

*Clerodendron squamatum*  
Chinese Tube-flower

*Codiaeum variegatum* (in variety)  
Croton

\**Coreopsis tinctoria*  
Tickseed

*Cyperus alternifolius*  
Umbrella Plant

\**Dianthus caryophyllus*  
Carnation

*Funkia* (north only)  
Plantain Lily

\**Gaillardia grandiflora*  
Blanket Flower

*Gynerium* (north only)  
Pampas Grass

*Gypsophila paniculata*  
Baby's Breath

*Hemerocallis* (north only)  
Day Lily

*Hippeastrum*  
Amaryllis

*Iris hexagona*  
Florida Iris

*Lantana* (T)  
Lantana

*Lilium henryi*  
Yellow Lily

*Limnocharis humboldti*  
Water Poppy

<i>Nelumbo</i> American Lotus	* <i>Tropaeolum majus</i> Nasturtium
<i>Nuphar</i> Spatter-dock	* <i>Verbena hybrida</i> Verbena
<i>Nymphaea</i> Water-lily	<i>Vinca</i> Periwinkle
* <i>Phlox drummondii</i> Drummond's Phlox	<i>Viola</i> Violet
<i>Russelia juncea</i> Fountain Plant	* <i>Yucca filamentosa</i> Adam's Needle
	* <i>Zinnia elegans</i> Zinnia

J. PLANTS FOR SEASHORE PLANTING. Peculiar as it may seem, along the shores of the larger lakes, and along the seashore particularly, the group of plants which can be used is restricted to those plants which are particularly adapted to light, sandy soils and also to withstand the heavy storms, mostly in the nature of wind storms, to which such plants are often subjected.

a. *Trees:*

<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i> Australian Pine	<i>Ilex opaca</i> American Holly
<i>Coccoloba unifera</i> Shore Grape	<i>Juniperus barbadensis</i> Red Cedar
<i>Eucalyptus citriodora</i> Lemon Gum	<i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i> Sweet Gum
<i>Ficus aurea</i> Wild Rubber	Palms (in variety)
<i>Gliricidia maculata</i> Madre	<i>Pithecolobium dulce</i> Manila Tamarind
	<i>Plumeria</i> (in variety) Frangipani Trees

b. *Shrubs:*

<i>Acacia farnesiana</i> Papinac	<i>Lagerstroemia indica</i> Crape Myrtle
<i>Caesalpinia pulcherrima</i> Barbadoes Flower Fence	<i>Myrica cerifera</i> Bayberry
<i>Callistemon</i> Bottle-brush	<i>Nerium oleander</i> Oleander
<i>Carissa acuminata</i> Natal Plum	<i>Pittosporum tobira</i> Tobira Shrub
<i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i> Chinese Hibiscus	<i>Tamarix caspica</i> Tamarisk
<i>Ixora</i> (in variety) Ixora	<i>Thevetia nereifolia</i> Trumpet Flower



PLATE XLIX. In the selection of perennials for the garden not only should the possibilities of interesting colour combinations in the flower effects be observed, but also the possibilities for interesting texture of foliage. (A) larkspur; (B) lemon lily (commonly called day lily). (See page 231)



c. *Vines:**Allamanda*

Allamanda Vine

*Bignonia unguis-cati*

Argentine Trumpet Vine

*Bougainvillea*

Paper Flower

*Clerodendron thompsonae*

Scarlet Clerodendron

*Cryptostegia madagascariensis*

Pink Madagascar Cryptostegia

*Solanum*

Tomatillo

## CHAPTER XLIV

### PLANTS FOR MINNESOTA

THE lists given in this chapter cover the more common uses for which plants are selected. Perennial lists are not given because perennial plantings succeed according to the skill of the grower in adapting them to his location and giving them necessary winter protection. Constant care must be exercised to replace winter losses. The discussion in the main part of the foregoing text under the different lists and groups of plants applies equally well to most of the northern part of the United States, including Minnesota and adjoining territory.

Throughout this region spring planting is preferable to autumn, if it is done early enough, except of course for peonies and irises. In especially dry autumn weather autumn-planted stock is quite likely to prove a total loss. Ordinary shrubs and trees can be moved in the autumn under good conditions and this is also true of locally grown conifers moved in September; but other plants, and especially the perennials, should be moved only in the spring. Owing to the severity of the climate, especially in dry winters, sometimes without snow more than six inches deep, there is little tendency to encourage experimenting with half-hardy stock and most of the lists given are short.

These lists apply to an area within a two-hundred-mile radius of the Twin Cities in every direction. In eastern Wisconsin the Great Lakes would temper the climate, while northern Minnesota would be still more severe than at the Twin Cities, especially on sandy pine soils. Western Minnesota is quite similar, but a little more subject to drought and high winds. Central Iowa can grow a slightly larger list of plants because of a warmer climate and perhaps a little more rainfall.

In making a selection of plants from any of the other lists in this book for use in this region, first consult List XLIV-G to eliminate all types which have proved not hardy. The other lists may be consulted freely

with this exception. All plants of questionable hardiness should be carefully protected.

## LIST OF PLANTS FOR MINNESOTA

A. HEDGES. Owing to the severe exposure to which a hedge may be subjected only small groups can be recommended as entirely "iron-clad." No broad-leaved evergreens can be listed and only the most hardy sorts of conifers, among them being the Black Hills variety of the white spruce, given here as *Picea canadensis*. Early spring-flowering shrubs like the golden bell and deutzia are not hardy and none of the beeches should be used for windbreaks or other types of hedges. Most of the other plants shown in Chapter XII can be planted safely.

## a. Barriers:

*Crataegus coccinea*  
Scarlet-fruited Thorn

*Hippophae rhamnoides*  
Sea Buckthorn

*Juniperus virginiana*  
Red Cedar

*Lonicera tatarica*  
Tartarian Honeysuckle

*Picea canadensis*  
Black Hills Spruce

*Picea excelsa*  
Norway Spruce

*Rhamnus cathartica*  
Common Buckthorn

*Ribes alpinum*  
Alpine Currant

*Ribes oxycanthoides*  
Wild Gooseberry

*Rosa rugosa*  
Japanese Rose

## b. Windbreaks:

*Acer tataricum*  
Tartarian Maple

*Picea canadensis*  
Black Hills Spruce

*Pinus nigra austriaca*  
Austrian Pine

*Pinus strobus*  
White Pine

*Pinus sylvestris*  
Scotch Pine

*Salix*  
Willow

B. GROUND COVER. No evergreen ground-cover plants seem to prove hardy in the region covered by this list, and so the plants given are confined to deciduous shrubs and vines. Perennials can be used in proportion to the winter protection provided for them.

## a. Shrubs:

*Artemisia sericea*  
Siberian Wormwood

*Comptonia asplenifolia*  
Sweet Fern

*Ribes aureum*  
Flowering Currant

*Ribes oxycanthoides*  
Wild Gooseberry

*Rosa arkansana*  
Arkansas Rose

*Rubus odoratus*  
Flowering Raspberry

*Symphoricarpos vulgaris*  
Indian-currant

*Spiraea sorbifolia*  
Sorb-leaved Spirea

*Spiraea tomentosa*  
Hardhack

b. *Vines:*

*Ampelopsis quinquefolia*  
Virginia Creeper

*Celastrus scandens*  
American Bitter-sweet

*Lycium halimifolium*  
Matrimony Vine

*Menispermum canadense*  
Common Moonseed

C. PLANTS VALUABLE FOR AUTUMN COLOURATION OF LEAVES.  
Only plants which show good autumn colour, either at an early or medium season, prove valuable in this region since late colour is invariably destroyed by hard freezes.

a. *Early:*

*Acer negundo*  
Box Elder

*Acer rubrum*  
Red Maple

*Acer saccharum*  
Sugar Maple

*Betula lutea*  
Yellow Birch

*Celtis occidentalis*  
Nettle Tree

*Populus eugenei*  
Carolina Poplar

*Rhus typhina*  
Staghorn Sumac

*Sassafras officinale*  
Common Sassafras

b. *Medium:*

*Ampelopsis quinquefolia*  
Virginia Creeper

*Berberis thunbergi*  
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

*Fraxinus americana*  
White Ash

*Quercus rubra*  
Red Oak

*Vaccinium corymbosum*  
High-bush Blueberry

*Viburnum acerifolium*  
Maple-leaved Viburnum

D. HEAVY, FORMAL EFFECTS. Either due to the prevalence of ice storms which break them down or to their inherent lack of hardiness, most of the plants which are elsewhere available for heavy, formal effects are not available in this region. This group is accordingly a small one.

*Juniperus virginiana*  
Red Cedar

*Juniperus virginiana glauca*  
Blue Virginia Cedar

*Picea excelsa pyramidalis*  
Pyramidal Norway Spruce

*Populus alba pyramidalis*  
Bolle's Poplar

*Populus nigra italica*  
Lombardy Poplar

**E. STREET TREES.** The group of trees (a) given as entirely hardy is interesting for the following reasons: The American linden, here substituted for the European linden—which is of doubtful hardiness—is not ordinarily used elsewhere on account of dropping its leaves in late summer when used as a city street tree. The hackberry, while a native of the major part of the United States east of the Rocky Mountains, does not succeed well enough outside of the northwestern portion of its range to enable listing it elsewhere as a street tree. Its natural habitat is rich, moist soil. The white ash is a handsome ornamental tree native of the eastern United States and not nearly often enough used as a street tree.

*a. Entirely hardy under all conditions:*

*Acer saccharum*  
Sugar Maple

*Celtis occidentalis*  
Nettle Tree

*Fraxinus americana*  
White Ash

*Quercus coccinea*  
Scarlet Oak

*Quercus rubra*  
Red Oak

*Tilia americana*  
American Linden

*Ulmus americana*  
American Elm

*b. Which should be selected with a thorough knowledge of the conditions under which they are to be used:*

*Acer saccharinum*  
Soft Maple

*Acer platanoides*  
Norway Maple

*Betula papyrifera*  
Paper Birch

*Populus eugenei*  
Carolina Poplar

*Pyrus ioensis*  
Western Crab

*Sorbus americana*  
American Mountain Ash

**F. EVERGREENS MOST USED.** The group of conifers most used in Minnesota is restricted to a few of the "ironclad" sorts. These are all native species and when used the following notes should be borne in mind. The hemlock is not naturally adapted to windswept places anywhere, and especially not in this region. Of the white fir only the Colorado form should be used, and while this plant will withstand considerable heat and drought it is intolerant of smoke and soot. The arborvitae suffers frequently from ice storms and should be protected from them. The Douglas spruce is one of the fastest if not the fastest

growing conifer. It produces a soft foliage which requires that it be planted in groups for mutual protection against strong winds.

*Abies concolor*  
White Fir  
*Juniperus* (in variety)  
Cedar  
*Picea alba*  
White Spruce  
*Picea canadensis*  
Black Hills Spruce  
*Picea excelsa*  
Norway Spruce  
*Picea pungens glauca*  
Koster's Blue Spruce

*Pinus nigra austriaca*  
Austrian Pine  
*Pinus resinosa*  
Red Pine  
*Pinus strobus*  
White Pine  
*Pinus sylvestris*  
Scotch Pine  
*Pseudotsuga douglasi*  
Douglas Fir  
*Thuja occidentalis* (in variety)  
American Arborvitae

*Tsuga canadensis*  
Canadian Hemlock

G. NOT HARDY IN MINNESOTA. The following group contains plants which are not hardy when used in the Minnesota section. These plants are generally in one of three groups: the early spring-flowering types, the broad-leaved and tender evergreens, and those which ripen their wood late in the fall. As a result of years of experience in landscape planting, these types have not proved hardy, although many of them are extremely hardy when used throughout the northwestern and central portions of the United States.

*Acer palmatum*  
Japanese Maple  
*Akebia quinata*  
Five-leaved Akebia  
*Azalea* (in variety)  
Azalea  
*Benzoin aestivale*  
Spice Bush  
*Buxus* (in variety)  
Boxwood  
*Callicarpa* (in variety)  
Mulberry  
*Catalpa* (in variety)  
Indian Bean  
*Cercis canadensis*  
Red-bud  
*Chamaecyparis* (in variety)  
Japanese Cypress  
*Clethra alnifolia*  
Sweet Pepper Bush

*Cornus florida*  
Flowering Dogwood  
*Cornus kousa*  
Japanese Dogwood  
*Cornus mas*  
Cornelian Cherry  
*Deutzia* (in variety)  
Deutzia  
*Exochorda* (in variety)  
Pearl Bush  
*Fagus sylvatica*  
European Beech  
*Forsythia* (in variety)  
Golden Bell  
*Halesia tetraptera*  
Silver Bell Tree  
*Hibiscus* (in variety)  
Rose of Sharon  
*Ilex* (except *verticillata*)  
Holly

*Jasminum* (in variety)  
Jasmine

*Kalmia* (in variety)  
Laurel

*Kerria* (in variety)  
Globe-flower

*Ligustrum* (most varieties)  
Privet

*Lonicera japonica halliana*  
Japanese Honeysuckle

*Magnolia* (in variety)  
Magnolia

*Mahonia* (in variety)  
Oregon Grape

*Myrica* (in variety)  
Bayberry

*Prunus* (most varieties)  
Flowering Almonds and Cherries

*Rhododendron* (in variety)  
Rhododendron

*Taxus* (in variety)  
Yew

## CHAPTER XLV

### PLANTS FOR SOUTH ATLANTIC STATES

THE territory for which this list has been prepared comprises that lying between the Atlantic Ocean on the east and the Appalachian foothills or Piedmont on the west, and extending from Washington, D. C., to Savannah, Atlanta, and southern Alabama. This territory includes the eastern half of Virginia and of North Carolina, nearly all of South Carolina and of Georgia and all of Alabama lying south and east of Birmingham (See Plate No. II).

Owing to the influence of the mountains on the west and north, and of the Atlantic Ocean with its Gulf Stream on the east, this territory is especially favourable for the growing of plants which would not succeed at the same latitude farther inland. This territory has a high annual average humidity and a rainfall of 50 to 60 inches each year. It has a low narrow range in temperature—about 30 degrees—and a long growing season, extending from one hundred and eighty days in the north to two hundred days in the south. All of these factors contribute to the successful growth of many somewhat tender plants and in some cases also force the growth of northern plants to a great size.

The most that can be done under present conditions with a list of this kind and until such time as further information is compiled, is to tabulate some of the more important types of plants which have been used throughout this southern territory. It must be remembered that with the much longer growing season and the higher average of rainfall plants will grow much more vigorously and much larger than the same plants will grow throughout the northern zones. Plants which may be adapted to a certain use in the zones farther north may be entirely inappropriate for a similar use in this southern territory. For this reason intimate knowledge should be obtained concerning the growing characteristics of any types that are to be introduced into the southern conditions.

Many of the plants adapted for use in the northern zones will readily produce an abnormal growth in these southern zones as represented by



PLATE L. A few water lilies may enhance a picture such as the above, but a proper restraint on their use and control is always desirable. (See page 234, group XXXI-L-a)



PLATE LI. The artificial lake or pond may receive a natural effect if the banks near the water's edge are planted with groups of water-loving plants. In this picture one sees the marsh-mallow, day-lily, iris, plantain-lily, loosestrife, plume grass, and showy sedum successfully used. (See page 234, group XXXI-L-c)

the south Atlantic states. On the other hand, very few of the plants which are indigenous to this south Atlantic area will prove hardy when used in the territory north of Washington. For instance, Hall's climbing honeysuckle is one of the plants common to both the northern zone and the southern zone, but in the southern territory this plant produces a much more interesting development of foliage and of flowers while in the northern zones the same plant suffers severely from winter-killing of the small and more tender portions of its growth. There are a few of our desirable northern types, such as lilacs, which adjust themselves with extreme difficulty to the changed climatic conditions. On the other hand, the hydrangea is grown with remarkable success in the south.

### LIST OF PLANTS FOR SOUTH ATLANTIC STATES

A. GROUND COVER. This group of plants for ground cover is more restricted than the group including plants available for use farther north. This is due to the fact that many herbaceous perennials do not succeed in the long, hot summers of the south.

#### a. Moist places:

*Asarum arifolium*  
Mottled Snakeroot

*Asarum virginicum*  
Virginia Snakeroot

*Dalibarda repens*  
Barren Strawberry

*Evonymus radicans*  
Climbing Evonymus

*Hedera helix*  
English Ivy

*Helonias bullata*  
Swamp Pink

*Houstonia serpyllifolia*  
Creeping Bluet

*Lysimachia nummularia*  
Moneywort

*Phlox subulata*  
Moss Pink

*Sedum nevi*  
Nevius' Stonecrop

*Vinca minor*  
Periwinkle

*Viola cornuta*  
Tufted Pansy

#### b. Dry places:

*Ampelopsis quinquefolia*  
Virginia Creeper

*Ampelopsis tricuspidata veitchi*  
Boston Ivy

*Ceratiola ericoides*  
Southern Heather

*Clematis paniculata*  
Japanese Clematis

*Coronilla cappadocica*  
Mediterranean Crown Vetch

*Coronilla emerus*  
Scorpion Senna

*Coronilla varia*  
European Crown Vetch

*Duchesnea indica*  
Yellow Strawberry

<i>Iris cristata</i> Crested Iris	<i>Saxifraga virginiensis</i> Early-blooming Saxifrage
<i>Lonicera browni</i> Brown's Honeysuckle	<i>Shortia galacifolia</i> Shortia
<i>Lonicera heckrottii</i> Purple-flowering Honeysuckle	<i>Vinca major</i> Trailing Vinca
<i>Lonicera japonica halliana</i> Japanese Honeysuckle	<i>Yucca filamentosa</i> Adam's Needle
<i>Opuntia vulgaris</i> Barberry Fig	<i>Yucca flaccida</i> Drooping-leaved Adam's Needle

B. HEDGES. The following groups include mostly plants which are distinctive in this region or are not available for use farther north. This is especially true of the evergreen list.

a. *Holding leaves throughout winter:*

<i>Abelia chinensis</i> Chinese Abelia	<i>Ilex aquifolium</i> English Holly
<i>Abelia floribunda</i> Mexican Abelia	<i>Ilex crenata</i> Japanese Holly
<i>Abelia grandiflora</i> Hybrid Abelia	<i>Ilex opaca</i> American Holly
<i>Abelia triflora</i> Himalayan Abelia	<i>Juniperus virginiana</i> Red Cedar
<i>Acacia armata</i> Kangaroo Thorn	<i>Libocedrus decurrens</i> Incense Cedar
<i>Azalea amoena</i> Hardy Evergreen Azalea	<i>Ligustrum amurense</i> Amoor River Privet
<i>Berberis hakeoides</i> Chilean Barberry	<i>Ligustrum ibota</i> Japanese Privet
<i>Buxus</i> (in variety) Boxwood	<i>Ligustrum japonicum</i> Evergreen Privet
<i>Buxus sempervirens</i> Tree Box	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> Shining-leaved Privet
<i>Buxus suffruticosa</i> Dwarf Box	<i>Ligustrum nepalense</i> Nepaul Privet
<i>Camellia japonica</i> Japonica	<i>Ligustrum quihoui</i> Late-blooming Privet
<i>Cedrus deodara</i> Deodar	<i>Ligustrum sinense</i> Chinese Privet
<i>Chamaecypario</i> Japanese Cypress	<i>Osmanthus aquifoliam</i> Fragrant Olive
<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> Camphor Tree	<i>Osmanthus fragrans</i> Sweet Olive
<i>Cotoneaster rotundifolia lanata</i> Box-leaved Cotoneaster	<i>Pittosporum tobira</i> Tobira Shrub
<i>Gardenia jasminoides</i> Cape Jasmine	<i>Prunus caroliniana</i> Carolina Laurel Cherry
	<i>Prunus laurocerasus</i> English Laurel

*Pyracantha coccinea lalandi*  
Evergreen Thorn  
*Thea sinensis*  
Tea Plant

*Yucca filamentosa*  
Adam's Needle

*Thuja orientalis*  
Oriental Arborvitae  
*Viburnum tinus*  
Laurestinus

b. *Not holding leaves throughout winter:*

*Acer campestre*  
European Cork Maple  
*Citrus trifoliata*  
Hardy Orange  
*Deutzia kalmiaeflora*  
Pink-flowered Hybrid Deutzia  
*Deutzia longifolia*  
Long-leaved Deutzia  
*Deutzia myriantha*  
White-flowered Hybrid Deutzia

*Rosa rugosa*  
Japanese Rose

*Deutzia purpurascens*  
Purple-flowered Deutzia  
*Hibiscus syriacus*  
Rose of Sharon  
*Ligustrum ovalifolium*  
California Privet  
*Lonicera fragrantissima*  
Early Fragrant Honeysuckle  
*Prunus americana*  
Wild Plum

C. TREES FOR STREET PLANTING. This group comprises only those street trees which are most likely to produce the best results under normal conditions.

*Aesculus indica*  
Himalayan Horse-chestnut  
*Aesculus octandra*  
Sweet Buckeye  
*Aesculus wilsoni*  
Wilson's Chinese Horse-chestnut  
*Ailanthus glandulosa*  
Tree of Heaven  
*Celtis mississippiensis*  
Southern Hackberry  
*Celtis occidentalis*  
Nettle Tree  
*Celtis sinensis*  
Chinese Nettle Tree  
*Fraxinus biltmoreana*  
Biltmore Ash  
*Fraxinus caroliniana*  
Water Ash  
*Ginkgo biloba*  
Maidenhair Tree  
*Gleditsia delavayi*  
Long-spined Honey Locust

*Gleditsia japonica*  
Japanese Honey Locust  
*Gleditsia sinensis*  
Chinese Honey Locust  
*Liquidambar styraciflua*  
Sweet Gum  
*Magnolia acuminata*  
Cucumber Tree  
*Magnolia grandiflora*  
Magnolia  
*Magnolia tripetala*  
Umbrella Tree  
*Nyssa sylvatica*  
Tupelo  
*Quercus coccinea*  
Scarlet Oak  
*Quercus imbricaria*  
Shingle Oak  
*Quercus laurifolia*  
Laurel Oak  
*Quercus nigra*  
Water Oak

## THE COMPLETE GARDEN

*Quercus palustris*  
Pin Oak

*Quercus phellos*  
Willow Oak

*Quercus rubra*  
Red Oak

*Quercus virginiana*  
Live Oak

*Ulmus alata*  
Winged Elm

D. EVERGREENS MOST USED. The climate of the south Atlantic states (Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Alabama) provides an opportunity to use the broad-leaved evergreens in great profusion as well as certain sorts of conifers which are not desirable farther north. All the broad-leaved evergreens mentioned elsewhere in this book are useful in this region, as well as the coniferous plants named below. All of these plants, however, with the exception of the junipers, require at least partial shade (See Chapter XXXIII). The firs, spruces, hemlocks, American arborvitae, and Douglas fir should never be used in this region at elevations below 1,200 feet above sea level.

*Cedrus atlantica*  
Mt. Atlas Cedar

*Cedrus atlantica glauca*  
Mt. Atlas Silver Cedar

*Cedrus deodara*  
Deodar

*Cedrus libani*  
Cedar of Lebanon

*Cephalotaxus drupacea*  
Large-fruited Yew

*Cephalotaxus fortunei*  
Fortune's Yew

*Chamaecyparis ericoides*  
Compact White Cedar

*Chamaecyparis lawsoniana*  
Lawson's Cypress

*Chamaecyparis pisifera*  
Pea-fruited Cypress

*Chamaecyparis pisifera filifera*  
Thread-branched Cypress

*Chamaecyparis pisifera plumosa*  
Plume-like Cypress

*Cryptomeria japonica* (in variety)  
Japanese Cedar

*Cupressus sempervirens fastigiata*  
Italian Cypress

*Juniperus virginiana glauca*  
Blue Virginia Cedar

*Libocedrus decurrens*  
Incense Cedar

*Pinus excelsa*  
Bhotan Pine

*Taxus baccata* (in variety)  
English Yew

*Taxus cuspidata* (in variety)  
Japanese Yew

*Thuja orientalis*  
Oriental Arborvitae

E. FORMAL EFFECTS. The plants in this group are mostly trees of a compact, upright habit of growth, and are useful as "exclamation points" and for marking axes in formal gardens.

*Catalpa bungei*  
Round-leaved Catalpa

*Cedrus deodara*  
Deodar

*Cephalotaxus harringtoniana fastigiata*  
Columnar Stem-fruited Yew

*Cercidiphyllum japonicum*  
Kadsura Tree

*Chamaecyparis lawsoniana*  
Lawson's Cypress

*Chamaecyparis thyoides*  
White Cedar

*Cryptomeria japonica lobbi*  
Lobb's Cypress

*Cunninghamia lanceolata*  
Chinese Cunninghamia

*Cupressus sempervirens fastigiata*  
Italian Cypress

*Hibiscus syriacus*  
Rose of Sharon

*Ilex* (in variety)  
Holly

*Juniperus chinensis*  
Chinese Juniper

*Juniperus chinensis albo-variegata*  
Silver-tipped Chinese Juniper

*Juniperus excelsa*  
Greek Juniper

*Juniperus virginiana glauca*  
Blue Virginia Cedar

*Juniperus virginiana schottii*  
Schott's Red Cedar

*Laurocerasus caroliniana*  
Wild Orange

*Libocedrus decurrens*  
Incense Cedar

*Ligustrum* (in variety)  
Privet

*Quercus robur pedunculata*  
English Oak

*Sciadopitys verticillata*  
Umbrella Pine

*Taxodium distichum*  
Bald Cypress

*Taxus* (in variety)  
Yew

*Thuja orientalis pyramidalis*  
Pyramidal Oriental Arborvitae

F. BORDER PLANTING. As most plants, when used in the south Atlantic states, double their northern height, the problem is to find low-growers. The following groups have thus been confined to low-growing plants (below five feet) and medium-growing plants (from five to ten feet).

a. Low-growing deciduous shrubs:

*Amorpha tennesseensis*  
Tennessee False Indigo

*Azalea canescens*  
Fragrant Mountain Azalea

*Azalea gandavensis*  
Ghent Azalea

*Azalea mollis*  
Japanese Azalea

*Azalea nudiflora*  
Pinkster Flower

*Azalea pontica*  
Pontic Azalea

*Azalea vaseyi*  
Carolina Azalea

*Azalea viscosa*  
Swamp Azalea

*Berberis aristata*  
Purple-fruited Barberry

*Berberis canadensis*  
Alleghany Barberry

*Berberis heteropoda*  
Fragrant Barberry

*Berberis sieboldi*  
Siebold's Barberry

*Berberis wilsonae*  
Wilson's Barberry

*Callicarpa americana*  
Beauty Fruit

*Callicarpa purpurea*  
Beauty Fruit

*Caryopteris incana*  
Blue Spirea

*Ceanothus hybridus*  
Hybrid New Jersey Tea

*Comptonia asplenifolia*  
Sweet Fern

*Coronilla emerus*  
Scorpion Senna

*Corylopsis pauciflora*  
Japanese Flowering Hazel

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>Daphne genkwa</i><br>Lilac-flowered Daphne                 | <i>Jasminum</i> (in variety)<br>Jasmine                  |
| <i>Daphne mezereum</i><br>Caucasian Daphne                    | <i>Meratia praecox</i><br>Chinese Sweet Shrub            |
| <i>Deutzia gracilis</i><br>Slender Deutzia                    | <i>Pieris mariana</i><br>Stagger Bush                    |
| <i>Elsholtzia cristata</i><br>Dwarf Elsholtzia                | <i>Prunus triloba</i><br>Flowering Plum                  |
| <i>Fothergilla gardeni</i><br>Dwarf Alder                     | <i>Robinia hispida</i><br>Rose Acacia                    |
| <i>Fothergilla parviflora</i><br>Southern Dwarf Alder         | <i>Rosa rugosa</i><br>Japanese Rose                      |
| <i>Hydrangea opuloides hortensia</i><br>Garden Hydrangea      | <i>Rosmarinus officinalis</i><br>Rosemary                |
| <i>Hypericum aureum</i><br>Large-flowered St. John's Wort     | <i>Salvia greggi</i><br>Mexican Salvia                   |
| <i>Hypericum calycinum</i><br>Aaron's Beard                   | <i>Salvia greggi alba</i><br>White Mexican Salvia        |
| <i>Hypericum glomeratum</i><br>Mountain St. John's Wort       | <i>Spiraea bumalda anthony waterer</i><br>Crimson Spirea |
| <i>Hypericum moserianum</i><br>Gold-flower                    | <i>Stephanandra flexuosa</i><br>Stephanandra             |
| <i>Hypericum nudiflorum</i><br>Naked-flowered St. John's Wort | <i>Symphoricarpos racemosus</i><br>Snowberry             |
| <i>Hypericum prolificum</i><br>Shrubby St. John's Wort        | <i>Symphoricarpos vulgaris</i><br>Indian Currant         |
|   | <i>Zenobia speciosa</i><br>Zenobia                       |

b. *Low-growing evergreen shrubs:*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Abelia floribunda</i><br>Mexican Abelia                     | <i>Berberis ilicifolia</i><br>Holly-leaved Barberry         |
| <i>Ardisia crenulata rubra</i><br>Ardisia                      | <i>Berberis sargentiana</i><br>Evergreen Barberry           |
| <i>Aucuba japonica</i><br>Japanese Laurel                      | <i>Berberis stenophylla</i><br>Small-leaved Barberry        |
| <i>Aucuba japonica latimaculata</i><br>Spotted Japanese Laurel | <i>Buxus japonica aurea</i><br>Golden Japanese Box          |
| <i>Azalea amoena</i><br>Hardy Evergreen Azalea                 | <i>Buxus suffruticosa</i><br>Dwarf Box                      |
| <i>Azalea indica</i><br>Indian Azalea                          | <i>Calluna vulgaris</i><br>Scotch Heather                   |
| <i>Azalea indica kaempferi</i><br>Orange-flowered Azalea       | <i>Calluna vulgaris alba</i><br>White-flowered Heather      |
| <i>Azalea obtusa</i><br>Hardy Indian Azalea                    | <i>Camellia japonica</i><br>Japonica                        |
| <i>Berberis buxifolia</i><br>Box-leaved Barberry               | <i>Cleyera ochracea</i><br>Cleyera                          |
| <i>Berberis darwini</i><br>Darwin's Barberry                   | <i>Cotoneaster dammeri</i><br>Chinese Prostrate Cotoneaster |

*Cotoneaster horizontalis*  
Prostrate Cotoneaster

*Cotoneaster microphylla*  
Small-leaved Cotoneaster

*Cotoneaster microphylla gracilis*  
Dwarf Cotoneaster

*Cotoneaster rotundifolia*  
Round-leaved Cotoneaster

*Cotoneaster rotundifolia lanata*  
Box-leaved Cotoneaster

*Cotoneaster thymifolia*  
Thyme-leaved Cotoneaster

*Daphne cneorum*  
Garland Flower

*Elaeagnus macrophylla*  
Broad-leaved Oleaster

*Gardenia florida*  
Cape Jasmine

*Ilex glabra*  
Inkberry

*Yucca gloriosa*  
Late-flowering Adam's Needle

*Leiophyllum buxifolium*  
Sand Myrtle

*Leucothoë catesbaei*  
Catesby's Andromeda

*Mahonia aquifolium*  
Oregon Grape

*Mahonia repens*  
Creeping Mahonia

*Pieris floribunda*  
Mt. Fetterbush

*Pieris japonica*  
Japanese Fetterbush

*Rhododendron myrtifolium*  
Myrtle-leaved Rhododendron

*Rhododendron punctatum*  
Early-flowering Rhododendron

*Yucca filamentosa*  
Adam's Needle

*Yucca glauca*  
Early-flowering Adam's Needle

c. *Medium-growing deciduous shrubs:*

*Aronia melanocarpa*  
Black Chokeberry

*Baccharis halimifolia*  
Groundsel Bush

*Benzoin aestivale*  
Spice Bush

*Buddleia* (in variety)  
Summer Lilac

*Calycanthus floridus*  
Strawberry Shrub

*Calycanthus occidentalis*  
Western Sweet-scented Shrub

*Cassia corymbosa*  
Argentina Senna

*Chaenomeles sinensis*  
Chinese Flowering Quince

*Cistus laurifolius*  
Laurel-leaved Rock Rose

*Clethra acuminata*  
Mt. Pepper Bush

*Clethra tomentosa*  
Woolly-leaved White Alder

*Cornus paucinervis*  
Square-twigged Dogwood

*Corylus maxima purpurea*  
Purple-leaved Hazel

*Cotoneaster acutifolia*  
Pointed-leaved Cotoneaster

*Cotoneaster multiflora*  
Spanish Cotoneaster

*Cotoneaster racemiflora*  
Cotoneaster

*Cytisus praecox*  
Hybrid Broom

*Cytisus scoparius*  
Scotch Broom

*Deutzia lemoinei*  
Lemoine's Deutzia

*Deutzia rosea*  
Dwarf Pink Deutzia

*Deutzia scabra*  
Single White Deutzia

*Dirca palustris*  
Leather-wood

*Elaeagnus longipes*  
Japanese Oleaster

*Elaeagnus parviflora*  
Small-leaved Silver Thorn

*Elaeagnus umbellata*  
Japanese Oleaster

*Forsythia suspensa*  
Drooping Golden Bell

<i>Genista tinctoria</i> Dyer's Greenweed	<i>Myrica cerifera</i> Bayberry
<i>Halimodendron halodendron</i> Salt Tree	<i>Myrica gale</i> Bayberry
<i>Hydrangea arborescens grandiflora</i> Large-flowered Wild Hydrangea	<i>Myricaria germanica</i> German Tamarisk
<i>Hydrangea quercifolia</i> Oak-leaved Hydrangea	<i>Neviusia alabamensis</i> Snow Wreath
<i>Itea virginica</i> Virginian Willow	<i>Prunus triloba</i> Flowering Plum
<i>Kerria japonica</i> Globe-flower	<i>Spiraea prunifolia</i> Bridal Wreath
<i>Lespedeza bicolor</i> Shrubby Bush Clover	<i>Spiraea vanhouttei</i> Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath
<i>Lespedeza sieboldi</i> Siebold's Desmodium	<i>Styrax americana</i> American Storax
<i>Lonicera standishi</i> Standish's Bush Honeysuckle	<i>Styrax japonica</i> Japanese Storax
<i>Myrica carolinensis</i> Bayberry	<i>Styrax obassia</i> Broad-leaved Storax

d. *Medium-growing evergreen shrubs:*

<i>Abelia floribunda</i> Mexican Abelia	<i>Mahonia fortunei</i> Chinese Mahonia
<i>Abelia grandiflora</i> Hybrid Abelia	<i>Mahonia japonica</i> Japanese Mahonia
<i>Berberis hakeoides</i> Chilean Barberry	<i>Mahonia pinnata</i> Southwestern Mahonia
<i>Berberis neuberti latifolia</i> Holly-leaved Barberry	<i>Michelia fuscata</i> Banana Shrub
<i>Buxus sempervirens handworthii</i> Handworth's Tree Box	<i>Myrtus communis</i> True Myrtle
<i>Cotoneaster simonsi</i> Himalayan Rose Box	<i>Nandina domestica</i> Japanese Nandina
<i>Elaeagnus pungens</i> Silver Thorn	<i>Pittosporum tobira</i> Tobira Shrub
<i>Elaeagnus pungens variegata</i> Variegated Silver Thorn	<i>Prunus laurocerasus schipkaensis</i> Hardy English Laurel
<i>Gardenia jasminoides</i> Cape Jasmine	<i>Raphiolepis indica</i> Indian Hawthorn
<i>Gardenia jasminoides fortuniana</i> Fortune's Cape Jasmine	<i>Rhododendron arbutifolium</i> Dwarf Rhododendron
<i>Gardenia jasminoides veitchi</i> Veitch's Cape Jasmine	<i>Rhododendron catawbiense hybridum</i> Hybrid Rhododendron
<i>Laurus nobilis</i> Bay Tree	<i>Rhododendron ponticum</i> Dwarf Rhododendron
<i>Ligustrum coriaceum</i> Round-leaved Privet	<i>Skimmia japonica</i> Japanese Skimmia
<i>Mahonia aquifolium</i> Oregon Grape	<i>Viburnum suspensum</i> Pink Snowball
	<i>Viburnum tinus</i> Laurestinus

G. FRUIT VALUABLE FOR ITS COLOUR EFFECTS. The following plants bear fruit which makes them useful for ornamental planting. The group comprises mainly those species which are better adapted to southern conditions.

<i>Arbutus unedo</i> Strawberry Tree	<i>Crataegus vailae</i> Vail's Haw
<i>Ardisia crenulata</i> Scallop-leaved Ardisia	<i>Diospyros virginiana</i> Persimmon
<i>Aucuba japonica</i> Japanese Laurel	<i>Diospyros kaki</i> Persimmon
<i>Callicarpa americana</i> Beauty Fruit	<i>Elaeagnus multiflora</i> Gumi
<i>Celastrus</i> (in variety) Bitter-sweet	<i>Elaeagnus pungens maculata</i> Yellow-spotted Oleaster
<i>Cleyera japonica</i> Himalayan Cleyera	<i>Evonymus bungeanus</i> Bunge's Spindle Tree
<i>Coriaria japonica</i> Japanese Coriaria	<i>Ilex</i> (in variety) Holly
<i>Cornus florida</i> Flowering Dogwood	<i>Lonicera</i> (in variety) Bush Honeysuckle
<i>Cotoneaster</i> (in variety) Rose Box	<i>Magnolia grandiflora</i> Magnolia
<i>Cotoneaster francheti</i> Franchet's Rose Box	<i>Magnolia hypoleuca</i> Chinese Purple Magnolia
<i>Cotoneaster frigida</i> Rose Box	<i>Magnolia tripetala</i> Umbrella Tree
<i>Cotoneaster horizontalis</i> Prostrate Cotoneaster	<i>Nandina domestica</i> Japanese Nandina
<i>Cotoneaster microphylla</i> Small-leaved Cotoneaster	<i>Pyracantha coccinea lalandi</i> Evergreen Thorn
<i>Cotoneaster simonsi</i> Himalayan Rose Box	<i>Rosa</i> (in variety) Native Rose
<i>Crataegus collina</i> Round-fruited Thorn	<i>Taxus baccata</i> English Yew

H. SPECIMEN TREES AND SHRUBS. The following groups comprise only plants which are most successful when used singly or in small groups.

a. Trees

<i>Albizia julibrissin</i> Mimosa	<i>Aralia spinosa</i> Hercules Club
<i>Aleurites fordii</i> China Wood-oil Tree	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i> Paper Mulberry
<i>Aphananthe aspera</i> Chinese Hackberry	<i>Carya aquatica</i> Water Pecan

- Carya myristicaeformis*  
 Nutmeg Hickory  
*Carya pecan*  
 Pecan  
*Catalpa bungei*  
 Round-leaved Catalpa  
*Cedrela sinensis*  
 Chinese Cedrela  
*Cephalotaxus fortunei*  
 Fortune's Yew  
*Chilopsis saligna*  
 Flowering Willow  
*Citrus trifoliata*  
 Hardy Orange  
*Cladrastris lutea*  
 Yellow-wood  
*Cornus florida*  
 Flowering Dogwood  
*Diosporos virginiana*  
 Persimmon  
*Fagus americana*  
 American Beech  
*Fraxinus americana acuminata*  
 Silver-leaved White Ash  
*Fraxinus pennsylvanica*  
 Red Ash  
*Ginkgo biloba*  
 Maidenhair Tree  
*Gleditsia japonica*  
 Japanese Honey Locust  
*Gleditsia sinensis*  
 Chinese Honey Locust  
*Gleditsia triacanthos*  
 Honey Locust  
*Gymnocladus dioica*  
 Kentucky Coffee Tree  
*Halesia carolina*  
 Silver Bell  
*Hovenia dulcis*  
 Japanese Raisin Tree  
*Juglans cinerea*  
 Butternut  
*Juglans sieboldiana*  
 Japanese Walnut  
*Koelreuteria paniculata*  
 Varnish Tree  
*Liquidambar styraciflua*  
 Sweet Gum  
*Magnolia* (in variety)  
 Magnolia  
*Magnolia acuminata*  
 Cucumber Tree  
*Magnolia denudata*  
 Yulan Magnolia  
*Magnolia grandiflora*  
 Magnolia  
*Magnolia macrophylla*  
 Great-leaved Magnolia  
*Magnolia soulangeana*  
 Soulange's Magnolia  
*Melia azedarach umbraculiformis*  
 Umbrella Tree  
*Nyssa aquatica*  
 Cotton Gum  
*Nyssa sylvatica*  
 Tupelo  
*Oxydendrun arboreum*  
 Sourwood  
*Parkinsonia aculeata*  
 Jerusalem Thorn  
*Paulownia tomentosa*  
 Empress Tree  
*Photinia arbutifolia*  
 Christmas Berry  
*Photinia serrulata*  
 Evergreen Photinia  
*Populus alba pyramidalis*  
 Bolle's Poplar  
*Populus deltoides*  
 Southern Cottonwood  
*Populus deltoides monilifera*  
 Northern Cottonwood  
*Prunus cerasifera pissardi*  
 Purple Plum  
*Pterocarya fraxinifolia*  
 False Walnut  
*Pyrus coronaria*  
 Wild Crab  
*Quercus acuta*  
 Korean Oak  
*Quercus falcata*  
 Spanish Oak  
*Quercus laurifolia*  
 Laurel Oak  
*Quercus muhlenbergi*  
 Yellow Chestnut Oak  
*Quercus nigra*  
 Water Oak  
*Quercus pagodaefolia*  
 Swamp Spanish Oak

*Sapium pebiferum*  
Chinese Tallow Tree

*Sophora japonica*  
Japanese Pagoda Tree

*Ulmus montana pendula*  
Camperdown Weeping Elm

*Sterculia platanifolia*  
Japanese Varnish Tree

*Taxodium distichum*  
Bald Copress

b. *Shrubs:*

*Aucuba japonica*  
Japanese Laurel

*Aucuba japonica variegata*  
Variegated Japanese Laurel

*Bambusa* (in variety)  
Bamboo

*Buddleia* (in variety)  
Summer Lilac

*Buxus* (in variety)  
Boxwood

*Callicarpa purpurea*  
Beauty Fruit

*Camellia japonica*  
Japonica

*Caryopteris incana*  
Blue Spirea

*Chilopsis linearis*  
Flowering Willow

*Chionanthus virginica*  
White Fringe

*Cornus capitata*  
Himalayan Dogwood

*Corylus maxima purpurea*  
Purple-leaved Hazel

*Exochorda grandiflora*  
Pearl Bush

*Gardenia* (in variety)  
Cape Jasmine

*Hydrangea quercifolia*  
Oak-leaved Hydrangea

*Ilex opaca*  
American Holly

*Lagerstroemia indica*  
Crape Myrtle

*Nerium oleander*  
Oleander

*Osmanthus aquifolium*  
Fragrant Olive

*Prunus caroliniana*  
Carolina Laurel Cherry

*Prunus ilicifolia*  
Evergreen Cherry

*Prunus laurocerasus*  
English Laurel

*Prunus lyonii*  
Islands Cherry

*Rhus cotinus*  
Smoke Bush

*Staphylea pinnata*  
European Bladder-nut

*Staphylea trifolia*  
American Bladder-nut

*Stewartia pentagyna*  
Alleghany Stewartia

*Styrax japonica*  
Japanese Storax

*Viburnum tinus*  
Laurestinus

*Vitex agnus-castus*  
Chaste Tree

I. PERENNIALS FOR GARDENS AND CUT FLOWERS. The following group of perennials includes several plants, such as the gladiolus, which are not hardy in the open ground in winter in the north. Most of the plants are the same sorts which are used elsewhere, but which have been selected after experience has shown their adaptability to the conditions of this territory.

*Aconitum* (in variety)  
Monkshood

*Adonis vernalis*  
Pheasant's Eye

*Alstroemeria chilensis*  
Chilean Lily

*Alyssum* (in variety)  
Golden Tuft

<i>Anchusa</i> (in variety) Alkanet	<i>Hesperis matronalis</i> Sweet Rocket
<i>Anemone coronaria</i> Poppy-flowered Anemone	<i>Heuchera sanguinea</i> Coral-bells
<i>Anthemis tinctoria kelwayi</i> Hardy Marguerite	<i>Incarvillea delevayi</i> Hardy Gloxinea
<i>Antirrhinum majus</i> Snapdragon	<i>Iris</i> (in variety) Iris
<i>Aquilegia</i> (in variety) Columbine	<i>Kniphofia uvaria</i> Red-hot Poker Plant
<i>Argemone</i> (in variety) Prickly Poppy	<i>Lithospermum canescens</i> Indian Paint
<i>Artemisia</i> (in variety) Wormwood	<i>Lobelia</i> (in variety) Lobelia
<i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> Butterfly Weed	<i>Lychnis coronaria</i> Mullein Pink
<i>Baptisia</i> (in variety) False Indigo	<i>Oenothera</i> (in variety) Evening Primrose
<i>Dahlia</i> (in variety) Garden Dahlia	<i>Paeonia officinalis</i> Old-fashioned Peony
<i>Delphinium</i> (in variety) Larkspur	<i>Paeonia suffruticosa</i> Tree Peony
<i>Echinops</i> (in variety) Globe Thistle	<i>Paeonia tenuifolia</i> Fennel-leaved Peony
<i>Eryngium amethystinum</i> Amethyst Sea Holly	<i>Phlox</i> (in variety) Garden Phlox
<i>Eupatorium</i> (in variety) White Snakeroot	<i>Platycodon grandiflorum</i> Balloon Flower
<i>Filipendula hexapetala</i> Herbaceous Meadow-sweet	<i>Polemonium caeruleum</i> American Jacob's Ladder
<i>Funkia</i> (in variety) Plantain Lily	<i>Polemonium reptans</i> Greek Valerian
<i>Gaillardia</i> (in variety) Blanket Flower	<i>Primula</i> (in variety) Primrose
<i>Gladiolus</i> (in variety) Sword Flower	<i>Pyrethrum coccineum</i> Painted Daisy
<i>Gypsophila</i> (in variety) Chalk Plant	<i>Salvia</i> (in variety) Sage
<i>Helenium</i> (in variety) Sneezeweed	<i>Thalictrum</i> (in variety) Meadow-rue
<i>Helianthemum</i> (in variety) Rock Rose	<i>Veronica</i> (in variety) Speedwell
<i>Helianthus</i> (in variety) Hardy Perennial Sun-flower	<i>Viola</i> (in variety) Violet

J. PERENNIALS FOR NATURALIZING IN WILD GARDENS. The plants in this group are common sorts which after trial have proven adaptable and useful for naturalizing in this territory. This group could be considerably enlarged; but the species named will fill most of the requirements of ordinary planting schemes.

<i>Actaea</i> (in variety) Baneberry	<i>Fragaria</i> (in variety) Wild Strawberry
<i>Adiantum pedatum</i> Maidenhair Fern	<i>Fritularia meleagris</i> Guinea-hen Flower
<i>Allium moly</i> Lily Leek	<i>Galanthus nivalis</i> Common Snowdrop
<i>Althaea officinalis</i> Marsh Mallow	<i>Galax aphylla</i> Galax
<i>Amorpha</i> (in variety) False Indigo	<i>Habenaria ciliaris</i> Yellow-fringed Orchis
<i>Arabis</i> (in variety) Rock Cress	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> Blazing Star
<i>Armeria</i> (in variety) Sea Thrift	<i>Lilium</i> (in variety) Lily
<i>Belamcanda chinensis</i> Blackberry Lily	<i>Mertensia virginica</i> Bluebell
<i>Centranthus ruber</i> Red Valerian	<i>Monarda</i> (in variety) Bergamot
<i>Cimicifuga racemosa</i> Snakeroot	<i>Narcissus</i> (in variety) Daffodil and Narcissus
<i>Dalibarda repens</i> Barren Strawberry	<i>Saxifraga</i> (in variety) Stone-breaker
<i>Dentaria diphylla</i> Two-leaved Toothwort	<i>Sedum</i> (in variety) Stoncrop
<i>Erythronium americanum</i> Adder's tongue	<i>Shortia galacifolia</i> Shortia

K. PLANTS WHICH ARE COMMONLY AND FREELY USED IN THE SOUTH BUT ARE NOT HARDY FARTHER NORTH. This group comprises trees and shrubs which are valuable and may be used in the south with safety, but which are not hardy in the north.

a. *Trees:*

<i>Albizia julibrissin</i> Mimosa	<i>Melia azedarach, umbraculiformis</i> Umbrella Tree
<i>Aleurites fordii</i> China Wood-oil Tree	<i>Quercus acuta</i> Korean Oak
<i>Cedrus atlantica</i> Mt. Atlas Cedar	<i>Quercus laurifolia</i> Laurel Oak
<i>Cedrus deodara</i> Deodar	<i>Quercus nigra</i> Water Oak
<i>Cedrus libani</i> Cedar of Lebanon	<i>Quercus phellos</i> Willow Oak
<i>Libocedrus decurrens</i> Incense Cedar	<i>Sophora japonica</i> Japanese Pagoda Tree
<i>Magnolia grandiflora</i> Magnolia	<i>Sterculia plataniifolia</i> Japanese Varnish Tree

## b. Shrubs:

<i>Arbutus unedo</i> Strawberry Tree	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> Shining-leaved Privet
<i>Ardisia crenulata</i> Scallop-leaved Ardisia	<i>Ligustrum nepalense</i> Nepaul Privet
<i>Aucuba japonica</i> Japanese Laurel	<i>Ligustrum quihoui</i> Late-blooming Privet
<i>Berberis hakeoides</i> Chilean Barberry	<i>Ligustrum sinense</i> Chinese Privet
<i>Cassia corymbosa</i> Argentine Senna	<i>Michelia fuscata</i> Banana Shrub
<i>Chilopsis linearis</i> Flowering Willow	<i>Nandina domestica</i> Japanese Nandina
<i>Cleyera japonica</i> Himalayan Cleyera	<i>Pittosporum tobira</i> Tobira Shrub
<i>Gardenia florida</i> Cape Jasmine	<i>Prunus caroliniana</i> Carolina Laurel Cherry
<i>Jasminum primulinum</i> Jasmine	<i>Prunus laurocerasus</i> English Laurel
<i>Lagerstroemia indica</i> Crape Myrtle	<i>Thea sinensis</i> Tea Plant
	<i>Viburnum tinus</i> Laurestinus

L. VINES FOR THE SOUTH. There is an extensive group of vines which can be used throughout the far south. Many of the vines so common to the north are extremely valuable because of their added growth during the longer growing season and their luxuriant foliage effects.

<i>Actinidia chinensis</i> Chinese Silver Vine	<i>Clematis apiifolia</i> Parsley-leaved Clematis
<i>Antigonon leptopus</i> Mountain Rose	<i>Clematis crispa</i> Purple Clematis
<i>Berchemia racemosa</i> Supple-Jack	<i>Clematis flammula</i> Sweet Clematis
<i>Berchemia scandens</i> Supple-Jack	<i>Clematis texensis</i> Texas Clematis
<i>Bignonia capreolata</i> Cross Flower	<i>Clematis viorna</i> Leather-flower
<i>Bignonia chinensis</i> Chinese Trumpet Creeper	<i>Clematis virginiana</i> Wild Clematis
<i>Bignonia hybrida</i> Hybrid Trumpet Creeper	<i>Ficus pumila</i> Climbing Fig
<i>Bignonia radicans</i> Trumpet Vine	<i>Gelsemium sempervirens</i> Carolina Yellow Jasmine
<i>Celastrus angulatus</i> Chinese Bitter-sweet	<i>Gelsemium sempervirens flore pleno</i> Double Yellow Jasmine

*Hedera canariensis*  
Algerian Ivy

*Hedera helix*  
English Ivy

*Humulus lupulus*  
Hop Vine

*Hydrangea petiolaris*  
Climbing Hydrangea

*Jasminum officinale*  
Jasmine

*Jasminum primulinum*  
Jasmine

*Menispermum canadense*  
Common Moonseed

*Parthenocissus henryana*  
Henry's Ivy

*Passiflora caerulea*  
Passion-flower

*Periploca graeca*  
Silk Vine

*Polygonum baldschuanicum*  
Knotweed

*Pueraria hirsuta*  
Kudzu Vine

*Pyrostegia venusta*  
Flame Flower

*Smilax lanceolata*  
Florida Smilax

*Solanum jasminoides grandiflorum*;  
Jerusalem Cherry Vine

*Trachelospermum jasminoides*  
Confederate Jasmine

## CHAPTER XLVI

### PLANTS FOR USE ON THE OREGON AND WASHINGTON COASTAL PLAIN

THE planting districts in the northwest are very sharply defined. They include (1) the West Slope; that is, between the coast and the mountains, or west of the Cascade Range, and (2) eastern and central Oregon and eastern Washington; that is, all of the district sometimes spoken of as the Inland Empire where conditions show very marked changes. The following lists of plants apply only to (1), this being all of the territory west of the Cascade Range exclusive of the mountain slopes and known as the Oregon and Washington Coastal Plain. No effort has been made to compile lists for (2) known as the Inland Empire. There the rainfall is very much lighter, more snow falls in the winter, and much hotter days prevail in the summer, although the nights are always cool.

There is also another separate district spoken of as southern Oregon. The elevation here is from one thousand to eighteen hundred feet, with conditions much drier than through the Willamette Valley and all through western Washington. The factor in southern Oregon which appears to control plant growth is water, and if one has plenty of that coupled with a reasonable amount of good soil, normal growth can be developed.

Even in western Washington and Oregon the days are fairly warm and the nights in most cases are cool. This condition makes itself felt very much in the growth of annual vines, because they do not like the cool nights.

This entire western country appears to be the natural home for coniferous evergreens and for most of the broad-leaved evergreens. They do wonderfully well all through the northwest, west of the mountains. Portland has become known as the Rose City. It has found one particular thing, however, that is not proving a success. The camellia has been largely planted and is generally proving more or less disappointing. The mountain laurel should probably be placed in the

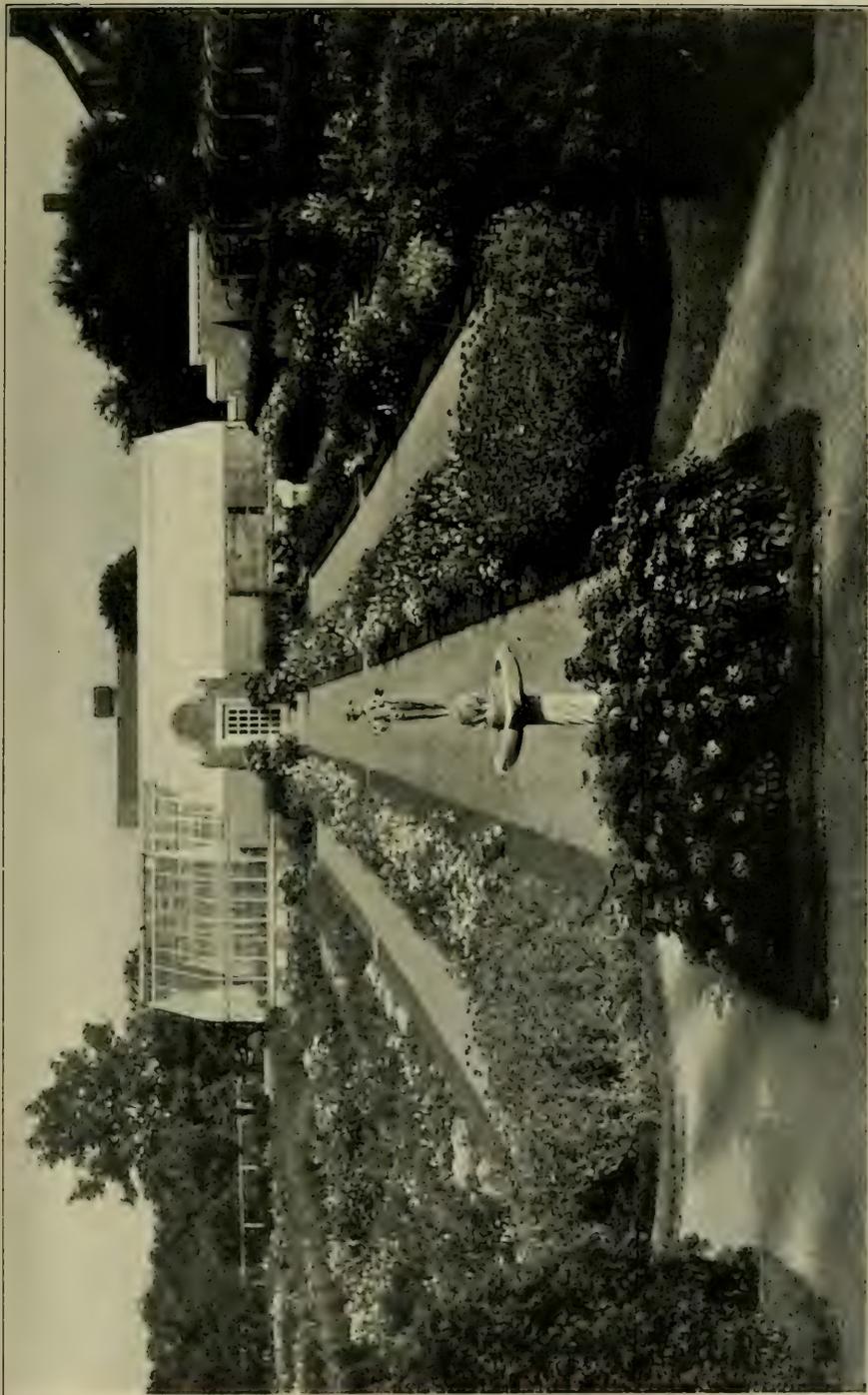
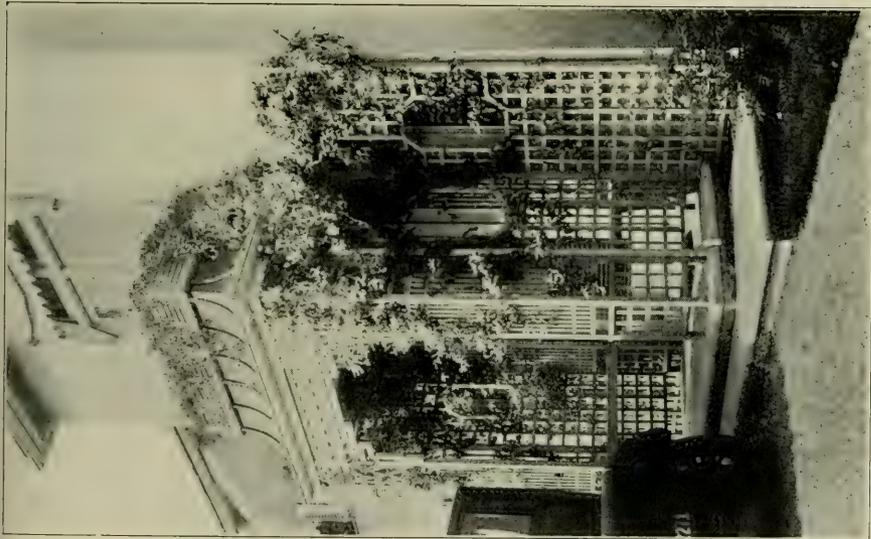


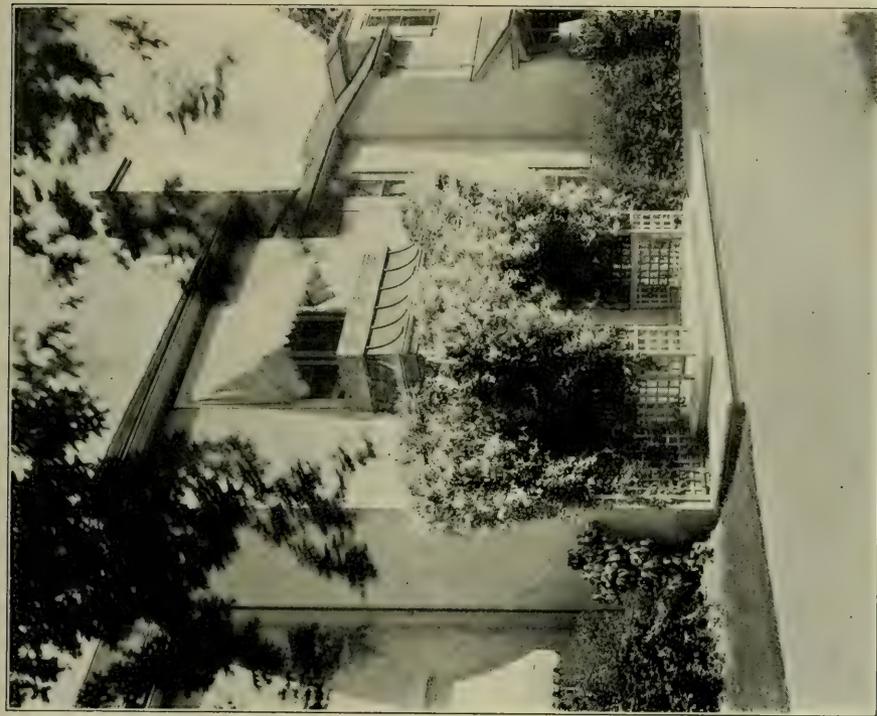
PLATE LII. There are those who much prefer to develop their formal flower garden picture entirely by the use of annuals. This garden, which is not for a source of cut flowers, is filled with heliotrope, yellow tulip-poppy, snapdragon, pentstemon, annual carnation, candytuft, and others not recognizable from this picture. (See chapter XXXII)



PLATE LIII. An informal planting of Scotch pines and Mugho pines may be accentuated by the use of a few specimens of lilies to brighten the landscape picture as well as to serve as a background for the flowering effect of the lilies. (See page 256, group XXXIII-F-b)



A



B

PLATE LIV. The knotweed is not only one of the most rapid-growing vines, but its abundance of delicate white flowers and its long-blooming period make it valuable for many locations on the lattice framework. A—first summer after transplanting; B—second summer after transplanting. (See pages 260 and 261, groups XXXIV-A and XXXIV-E)

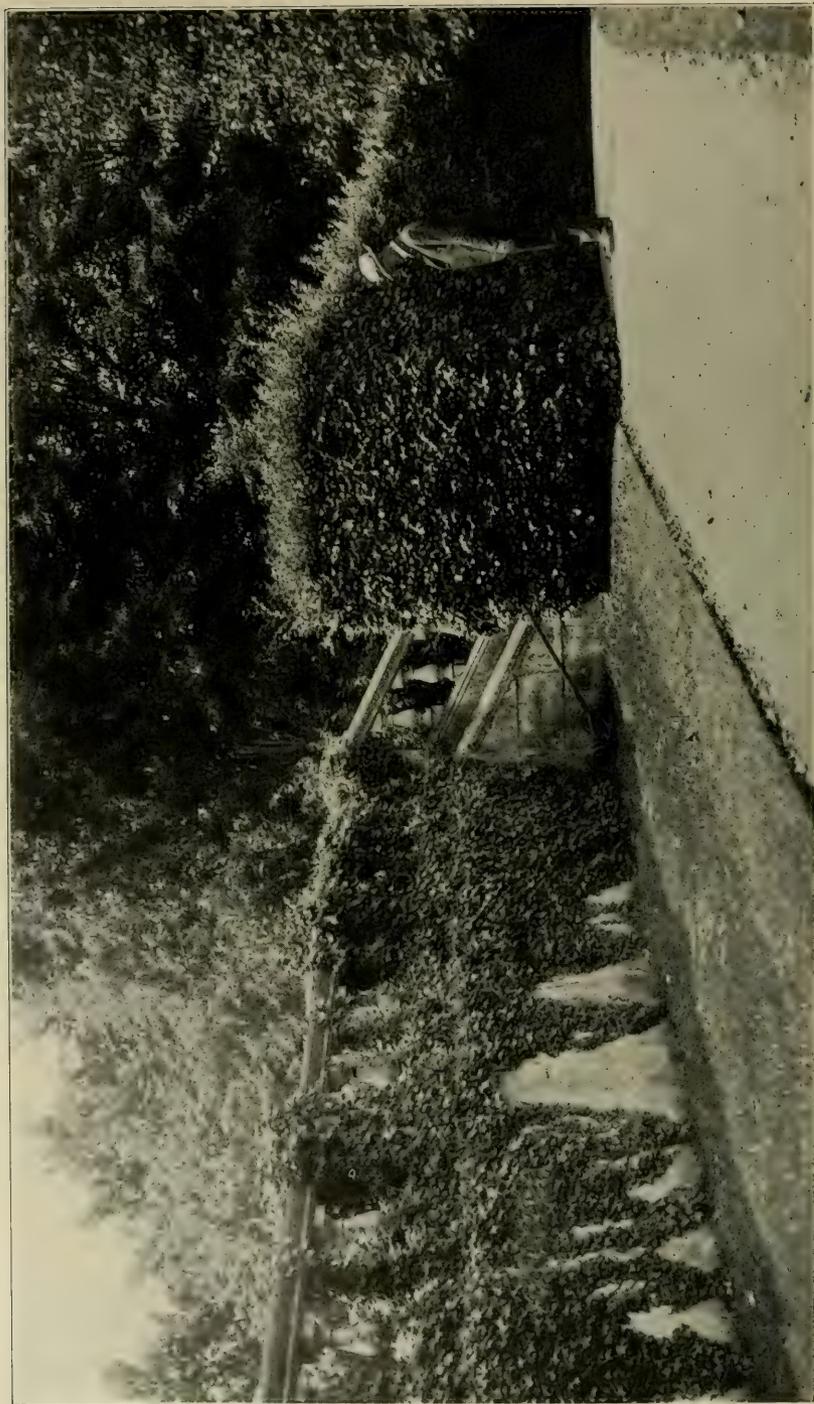


PLATE LV. One of the best vines for use on masonry walls is the Boston ivy; but no vine should be allowed to overpower fine architectural details. This illustration also shows a perfectly developed European beech hedge (10 years old) planted in a single row with plants eighteen inches apart. (See pages 125 and 260, groups XII-C and XXXIV-B)

same class. It does not appear to do well and yet rhododendrons planted under exactly the same conditions thrive.

This section of the country is still on the uncharted list so far as complete information covering the lists of plants that are adapted to this territory is concerned. In addition to those plants which are tabulated in the following lists there is a wide range of plants which can be selected from the main text of this book, practically all of which plants are adapted for use in this territory.

LIST OF PLANTS FOR USE ON THE OREGON AND WASHINGTON COASTAL PLAIN

A. HEDGES. This group is divided into deciduous and evergreen plants. It is noteworthy by reason of the fact that there are more broad-leaved plants than deciduous ones. This is not the case in other portions of the country, except possibly in the far south.

a. *Deciduous:*

*Berberis thunbergii*  
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry  
*Chaenomeles japonica*  
Japanese Quince  
*Crataegus oxycantha*  
May Thorn

*Ligustrum ibota*  
Japanese Privet  
*Ligustrum ovalifolium*  
California Privet  
*Ligustrum vulgare*  
European Privet

*Rosa rugosa*  
Japanese Rose

b. *Evergreen:*

*Aucuba japonica*  
Japanese Laurel  
*Chamaecyparis lawsoniana*  
Lawson's Cypress  
*Ilex aquifolium*  
English Holly  
*Ilex crenata*  
Japanese Holly  
*Mahonia aquifolium*  
Oregon Grape

*Picea excelsa*  
Norway Spruce  
*Prunus laurocerasus*  
English Laurel  
*Prunus lusitanica*  
Portugese Laurel  
*Pyracantha coccinea*  
Evergreen Thorn  
*Ulex europæus*  
Gorse

*Viburnum tinus*  
Laurestinus

B. PLANTS FOR GROUND COVER. Practically all of these ground-cover plants are evergreen in character; both those adapted to the open

sun and those given for use in the shade. No attempt has been made to name the herbaceous perennials suitable for this purpose.

a. *Open sun:*

*Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*  
Bearberry  
*Iberis sempervirens*  
Evergreen Candytuft

*Pachysandra terminalis*  
Japanese Spurge  
*Phlox subulata*  
Moss Pink

*Saxifraga cordifolia*  
Saxifrage

b. *Shade:*

*Evonymus radicans*  
Climbing Evonymus  
*Gaultheria shallon*  
Salal  
*Hedera helix*  
English Ivy

*Lonicera japonica halliana*  
Japanese Honeysuckle  
*Pachysandra terminalis*  
Japanese Spurge  
*Vinca minor*  
Periwinkle

C. PLANTS FOR BORDER PLANTING. The shrubs and trees given in the group for refined lawn masses are confined largely to those sorts which are not generally available throughout the east for border planting by reason of their soil and moisture requirements. The native collected plants are very similar to the same sort of material found throughout the northern central states.

a. *Refined lawn masses:*

*Abelia grandiflora*  
Hybrid Abelia  
*Acer palmatum*  
Japanese Maple  
*Azalea hinodigiri*  
Crimson Evergreen Azalea  
*Azalea indica*  
Indian Azalea  
*Berberis buxifolia*  
Box-leaved Barberry  
*Berberis darwini*  
Darwin's Barberry  
*Berberis ilicifolia*  
Holly-leaved Barberry  
*Calluna vulgaris*  
Scotch Heather  
*Cornus mas*  
Cornelian Cherry

*Cornus paniculata*  
Grey Dogwood  
*Cotoneaster francheti*  
Franchet's Rose Box  
*Cotoneaster simonsi*  
Himalayan Rose Box  
*Deutzia gracilis*  
Slender Deutzia  
*Diervilla hybrida*  
Hybrid Weigela  
*Enkianthus perulatus*  
Enkianthus  
*Erica mediterranea*  
Pink Heather  
*Forsythia suspensa fortunei*  
Fortune's Golden Bell  
*Lonicera maackii*  
Late-blooming Honeysuckle

*Philadelphus lemoinei*  
Lemoine's Mock Orange  
*Pieris floribunda*  
Mountain Fetterbush  
*Prunus triloba*  
Flowering Plum

*Spiraea vanhouttei*  
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath  
*Syringa vulgaris hybrida*  
Hybrid Lilac  
*Viburnum carlesii*  
Korean Viburnum

b. *Native and collected plants:*

*Acer circinatum*  
Vine Maple  
*Calycanthus floridus*  
Strawberry Shrub  
*Clethra alnifolia*  
Sweet Pepper Bush  
*Cornus nuttalli*  
Oregon Dogwood  
*Cornus stolonifera*  
Red Osier Cornel  
*Elaeagnus angustifolia*  
Russian Olive  
*Holodiscus discolor ariaefolius*  
Ocean Spray

*Philadelphus lewisii*  
Native Mock Orange  
*Rhus glabra*  
Smooth Sumac  
*Rosa blanda*  
Meadow Rose  
*Rosa lucida*  
Glossy Rose  
*Symphoricarpos racemosus*  
Snowberry  
*Symphoricarpos vulgaris*  
Indian Currant  
*Viburnum americanum*  
American High-bush Cranberry

D. STREET AND AVENUE PLANTING. This group with the exception of the Oregon maple and the thornless locust is practically identical with a similar group for any portion of the northern and eastern states.

*Acer macrophyllum*  
Oregon Maple  
*Acer platanoides*  
Norway Maple  
*Acer pseudoplatanus*  
Sycamore Maple  
*Aesculus hippocastanum rubicunda*  
Red Flowering Horse-chestnut  
*Fraxinus americana*  
White Ash

*Platanus orientalis*  
Oriental Plane  
*Quercus coccinea*  
Scarlet Oak  
*Robinia pseudacacia bessoniana*  
Thornless Locust  
*Tilia euchlora*  
Crimean Linden  
*Ulmus americana*  
American Elm

E. PLANTS FOR HEAVILY SHADED LOCATIONS. This group contains only plants native to this portion of the country and some of the better known plants given in previous lists.

*Abies balsamea*  
Balsam Fir  
*Calycanthus floridus*  
Strawberry Shrub

*Chaenomeles japonica*  
Japanese Quince  
*Gaultheria shallon*  
Salal

<i>Lonicera morrowi</i> Japanese Bush Honeysuckle	<i>Philadelphus lewisii</i> Native Mock Orange
<i>Mahonia nervosa</i> Dwarf Oregon Grape	<i>Pinus strobus</i> White Pine
<i>Philadelphus gordonianus</i> Gordon's Mock Orange	<i>Sambucus canadensis</i> American Elder
	<i>Tsuga canadensis</i> Canadian Hemlock

F. PLANTS VALUABLE FOR AUTUMN COLOURATION OF LEAVES. The plants in this group are selected for their use to furnish colour in the landscape in autumn and special attention is called to the vine maple and Oregon dogwood which are not available in other sections of the country.

<i>Acer circinatum</i> Vine Maple	<i>Cornus nuttalli</i> Oregon Dogwood
<i>Acer ginnala</i> Siberian Maple	<i>Evonymus alatus</i> Cork-barked Burning Bush
<i>Acer rubrum</i> Red Maple	<i>Ligustrum amurense</i> Amoor River Privet
<i>Betula alba</i> European White Birch	<i>Quercus coccinea</i> Scarlet Oak
<i>Betula lenta</i> Black Birch	<i>Rhus glabra</i> Smooth Sumac
<i>Berberis thunbergii</i> Japanese Barberry	<i>Stephanandra flexuosa</i> Stephanandra
<i>Berberis wilsonae</i> Wilson's Barberry	<i>Tilia vulgaris</i> Common Linden

G. VINES. This group of vines is very similar to the group previously given and shows the large number of species which are available in this territory.

<i>Ampelopsis engelmanni</i> Englemann's Ampelopsis	<i>Evonymus radicans</i> Climbing Evonymus
<i>Ampelopsis tricuspidata veitchii</i> Boston Ivy	<i>Hedera helix</i> English Ivy
<i>Bignonia radicans</i> Trumpet Vine	<i>Jasminum nudiflorum</i> Naked-flowered Jasmine
<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> Japanese Bitter-sweet	<i>Jasminum primulinum</i> New Chinese Jasmine
<i>Clematis montana</i> White Clematis	<i>Lonicera japonica halliana</i> Japanese Honeysuckle
<i>Clematis montana rubra</i> Red Clematis	<i>Lonicera periclymenum belgica</i> Dutch Honeysuckle
<i>Clematis paniculata</i> Japanese Clematis	<i>Polygonum baldschuanicum</i> Knotweed

*Pueraria thunbergiana*  
Kudzu Vine

*Wisteria multijuga*  
Japanese Wisteria

*Wisteria sinensis*  
Chinese Wisteria

H. EVERGREENS MOST USED. Among the plants grouped here will be found many coniferous and broad-leaved evergreens which it is not safe to use as far north as this in any other portion of the United States. Among these, in particular, are the cedar of Lebanon, Lawson's cypress, yellow cypress, hybrid abelia, and Portugese and English laurels.

a. *Conifers:*

*Abies concolor*  
White Fir

*Abies grandis*  
Silver Fir

*Abies nobilis*  
Red Fir

*Cedrus atlantica*  
Mt. Atlas Cedar

*Cedrus deodora*  
Deodar

*Cedrus libani*  
Cedar of Lebanon

*Chamaecyparis lawsoniana*  
Lawson's Cypress

*Chamaecyparis nootkatensis*  
Yellow Cedar

*Picea engelmanni*  
Engelmann's Spruce

*Picea sitchensis*  
Sitka Spruce

*Pinus attenuata*  
Knot-cone Pine

*Pinus contorta*  
Oregon Pine

*Pinus monticola*  
Mountain White Pine

*Pinus nigra austriaca*  
Austrian Pine

*Pinus ponderosa*  
Bull Pine

*Pinus radiata*  
Monterey Pine

*Pinus strobus*  
White Pine

*Pinus sylvestris*  
Scotch Pine

*Pseudotsuga douglasi*  
Douglas Fir

*Chamaecyparis* (all species)  
Japanese Cypress

*Taxus baccata*  
English Yew

*Taxus baccata fastigiata*  
Irish Yew

*Taxus brevifolia*  
Western Yew

*Tsuga heterophylla*  
Western Hemlock

b. *Broad-leaved:*

*Abelia grandiflora*  
Hybrid Abelia

*Arbutus menziesi*  
Madrona

*Aucuba japonica*  
Japanese Laurel

*Berberis buxifolia*  
Box-leaved Barberry

*Berberis ilicifolia*  
Holly-leaved Barberry

*Berberis stenophylla*  
Small-leaved Barberry

*Cotoneaster francheti*  
Franchet's Rose Box  
*Cotoneaster horizontalis*  
Prostrate Cotoneaster  
*Cotoneaster microphylla*  
Small-leaved Cotoneaster  
*Ilex aquifolium*  
English Holly  
*Ilex crenata*  
Japanese Holly  
*Ligustrum japonicum*  
Evergreen Privet

*Osmanthus aquifolium*  
Fragrant Olive  
*Photinia glabra*  
Japanese Photinia  
*Pieris floribunda*  
Mountain Fetterbush  
*Prunus laurocerasus*  
English Laurel  
*Prunus lusitanica*  
Portuguese Laurel  
*Rhododendron catawbiense hybridum*  
Hybrid Rhododendron

## BIBLIOGRAPHY



## BIBLIOGRAPHY

THE following is a compilation of the more important practical books on various subjects relating to landscape plantings and of interest to the gardener and to the owner of private estates. An effort has been made to include a reference list of some of the more important articles which have appeared from time to time in different magazines, as discussions on these subjects. An attempt has been made in compiling this list of references not to cover the entire field of literature written on these subjects, but to include only a sufficient number of books of real value from which information can be readily obtained.

The author does not wish to imply that there are not many other interesting publications pertaining to this subject matter. It is imperative, however, that this list should not become overburdened, and yet, if references have been omitted which should have been included, any suggestions or corrections will be welcome.

### BOOKS

#### Botany

- Manual of the Flora of the Northern States and Canada, by N. L. Britton.
- Field, Forest and Garden Botany, by Asa Gray.
- Official Catalog of Plant Names, by American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature.

#### Bulbs

- Daffodils, by Joseph Jacob.
- The Bulb Book, by John Weathers.
- Bulb Culture, by Henderson.
- Bulb Garden, by Grace Tabor.
- The Book of Bulbs, by S. Arnott.
- Bulbs and Tuberous-Rooted Plants, by C. L. Allen.
- Daffodils, Narcissus, and How to Grow Them, by M. Kirby.
- Tulips, by Joseph Jacob.

#### Evergreens and Rhododendrons

- Evergreens and How to Grow Them, by C. L. Harrison.
- The Rhododendron and American Plants, by E. S. Rand, Jr.
- Handy Book of Ornamental Conifers and Rhododendrons, by H. Fraser.
- Hedges and Evergreens, by J. A. Warder.
- Rhododendrons and Azaleas, by Wm. Watson.

**Flower Gardens (Perennials and Annuals)**

- The Book of Perennials, by H. H. Saylor.  
 The Book of Annuals, by H. H. Saylor.  
 Color Schemes in the Flower Garden, by Gertrude Jekyll.  
 The Flower Garden, by Ida Bennett.  
 The American Flower Garden, by Neltje Blanchan.  
 The English Flower Garden, by W. Robinson.  
 Flower Gardening, by H. S. Adams.  
 Familiar Flowers of Field and Garden, by F. S. Matthews.  
 Color in My Garden, by Louise B. Wilder.  
 Irises, by W. R. Dykes.  
 The Book of the Peony, by Mrs. Edward Harding.  
 Our Garden Flowers, by Harriet L. Keeler.  
 The Garden, Month by Month, by Mabel Sedgwick.  
 Flower Gardens—A Selected List of Books, The New York Public Library (January, 1915).  
 The Garden Blue Book, by L. B. Holland.  
 Popular Garden Flowers, by Walter Page Wright.  
 Garden Flowers of Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter, by Ellen E. Shaw, edited by Leonard Barron.

**Forestry**

- Forest Mensuration, by H. S. Graves.  
 Foresters' Manual, by E. T. Seton.  
 Principles of American Forestry, by S. B. Green.  
 Practical Forestry, by John Gifford.  
 Practical Forestry, by Andrew S. Fuller.  
 Principles of Handling Woodlands, by H. S. Graves.  
 A List of Books on Trees and Forestry, Boston Public Library, 1899.

**Garden Architecture**

- The Practical Book of Garden Architecture, by Phoebe W. Humphrey.  
 The Book of Garden Furniture, by Charles Thonger.  
 Garden Ornaments, by Gertrude Jekyll.  
 Italian Gardens, by Inigo Triggs.

**Herb Gardens**

- The Herb Garden, by Frances A. Bardwell.  
 The Book of the Scented Garden, by F. W. Burbridge.

**Japanese Gardens**

- The Art of Landscape Gardening in Japan, by Josiah Conder.  
 Landscape Gardening in Japan, by Josiah Conder.  
 The Flowers and Gardens of Japan, by Florence Du Cane.  
 Japanese Flower Arrangement Applied to Western Needs, by Mary Averill.

**Lawns**

- Lawns and How to Make Them, by Leonard Barron.  
Making a Lawn, by Luke J. Doogue.  
Turf for Golf Courses, by Piper and Oakley.

**Miscellaneous**

- The New Gardening, by Walter P. Wright.  
Catalog of the Codman Collection of Books on Landscape Gardening,  
Boston Public Library, 1899.  
The Landscape Beautiful, by F. A. Waugh.  
Practical Landscape Gardening, by Robert B. Cridland.  
Gardening for Beginners, by E. T. Cook.  
Farm and Garden Rule Book, by L. H. Bailey.  
Manual of Gardening, by L. H. Bailey.  
Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture, by L. H. Bailey.  
Gardeners' Dictionary, by G. W. Johnson.  
The Book of Topiary, by C. H. Curtis and W. Gibson.  
My Growing Garden, by J. Horace MacFarland.  
Book of Garden Plans, by Stephen F. Hamblin.

**Native Plants**

- Wild Flowers of New England, by Lincoln.  
Ferns and How to Grow Them, by G. A. Woolson.  
Ferns and Their Haunts, by W. N. Clute.  
The Book of Choice Ferns, by G. Schneider.  
An Illustrated Flora, by N. L. Britton and Addison Brown.  
Our Northern Shrubs, by Harriet L. Keeler.  
Silva of North America, by C. S. Sargent.  
Field Book of American Trees and Shrubs, by F. S. Mathews.  
Pennsylvania Trees, by J. S. Illick.  
Plant Life of Alabama, by Charles Mohr.  
Tree Book, by Julia E. Rogers.  
Trees and Shrubs of Northeastern America, by C. S. Newhall.  
Wild Flowers of the North American Mountains, by Julia W. Henshaw.  
Key to Trees of Northeastern United States and Canada, by Collin  
and Preston.  
A Guide to the Wild Flowers, by Alice Lounsberry.

**Ornamental Trees and Shrubs**

- Aristocrats of the Garden, by E. H. Wilson.  
Trees and Shrubs, by C. S. Sargent.  
Ornamental Shrubs of the United States, by A. G. Apgar.  
Garden Trees and Shrubs, by W. P. Wright.  
Shade Trees in Towns and Cities, by William Solataroff.  
Ornamental Shrubs for Garden, Lawn, and Park Planting, by L. D.  
Davis.

**Plant Diseases**

- Fungus Diseases of Plants, by B. M. Duggar.  
 Injurious Insects of the Farm and Garden, by Mrs. Mary Treat.  
 Spraying of Plants, by E. G. Lodeman.  
 Insects and Insecticides, by C. M. Weed.

**Propagation of Plants**

- Plant Propagation, by Alfred C. Hottes.  
 Plant Culture, by George W. Oliver.  
 Nursery Book, by L. H. Bailey.  
 Plant Breeding, by L. H. Bailey.  
 Plant Physiology, With Special Reference to Plant Production, by B. M. Duggar.  
 Plant Propagation, by M. G. Kains.  
 Art of Propagation, by J. Jenkins.

**Pruning**

- Pruning Manual, by L. H. Bailey.  
 Principles and Practice of Pruning, by M. G. Kains.

**Rock Gardens**

- Alpine Flowers and Rock Gardens, by Walter P. Wright.  
 Alpine Flowers for Gardens, Rock, Wall, Marsh Plants and Mountain Shrubs, by W. Robinson.  
 Making a Rock Garden, by H. L. Adams.  
 The Small Rock Garden, by F. H. Jenkins.  
 My Rock Garden, by R. J. Farrer.

**Roses**

- Roses, by H. R. Darlington.  
 Roses, Their History, Development, and Cultivation, by J. H. Pemberton.  
 The Rose, by H. B. Ellwanger.  
 Parsons, On the Rose, by S. B. Parsons.  
 The Practical Book of Outdoor Rose Growing, by Geo. C. Thomas, Jr.  
 A Book about Roses, by S. Reynolds Hole.  
 Roses and Rose Gardens, by W. P. Wright.  
 Everblooming Roses for the Outdoor Garden of the Amateur, by G. T. Drennan.

**Street Trees**

- Field Book for Street Tree Mapping, by William Solataroff.  
 Trees in Lawn, Street, and Park, by B. E. Fernow.

**Trees and Shrubs (Winter Characters and Form)**

- New England Trees in Winter, by Blakeslee and Jarvis.  
 Handbook of Trees of the Northern States and Canada, by Romeym  
 B. Hough.

**Vines**

- Climbing Plants, by W. Watson.  
 Book of Climbing Plants, by S. Arnott.  
 Vines and How to Grow Them, by William McCollum.  
 A Concise Handbook of Climbers, Twiners, and Wall Shrubs, by H. P.  
 Fitzgerald.  
 Vines of Northeastern America, by C. S. Newhall.

**Wall Gardens**

- Wall and Water Gardens, by Gertrude Jekyll.

**Water Gardens**

- The Book of Water Gardening, by Peter Bisset.  
 Rock and Water Gardens, by Charles Thonger.  
 Making a Water Garden, by William Tricker.  
 Water Lilies and Aquatics, by Peter Henderson.  
 Water Lilies and How to Grow Them, by Conrad and Hus.

**Winter Protection**

- Hedges, Shelters, Windbreaks, and Stone Fences, by E. P. Powell.

## ARTICLES

## PRUNING (ORNAMENTAL FLOWERING TREES, SHRUBS, VINES, AND PERENNIALS)

TITLE OF ARTICLE	AUTHOR	MAGAZINE REFERENCE	DATE
Winter Pruning and Spraying	Rockwell	American Homes and Gardens	Jan., 1913
Street Trees, Their Care and Preservation	A. D. Taylor	Cornell Exper. Station	Bull. 256
Pruning: A Fitting Winter Activity	Kains	Garden Magazine	Dec., 1916
Pruning Shrubs and Roses	Barnes	Suburban Life	Apr., 1911
Pruning Table		Suburban Life	Mar., 1914
Suggestions for Shrub Trimming in Winter	Rose	Suburban Life	Dec., 1912

TITLE OF ARTICLE	AUTHOR	MAGAZINE REFERENCE	DATE
Right Way to Trim a Tree Pruning	Solataroff	Suburban Life	Apr., 1909
		Missouri Botanical Garden Bulletin Vol. VI, No. 9	Nov., 1918

## TRANSPLANTING TREES, SHRUBS, VINES, AND PERENNIALS

How to Succeed with Fall Planting	Lurie	Garden Magazine	Oct., 1918
Fall Planting for Spring Flowers	Pendleton	Garden Magazine	Oct., 1918
Experiences in Mid-summer Transplanting		Garden Magazine	July, 1918
Planting and Shaping Young Trees	Whitten	Garden Magazine	Apr., 1915
Planting Trees by Machine		Scientific American	Nov., 1916
Planting the Perennial Border	Weed	House Beautiful	Aug., 1916
Fall Heeling-in for Spring Planting	Tuthill	Garden Magazine	Oct., 1916
Transplanting Big Trees		Garden Magazine	Feb., 1917
Transplanting Out of Season	Meller	Garden Magazine	July, 1917
September Transplanting		House Beautiful	Sept., 1917
Perennials for Fall Planting		Countryside Magazine	Dec., 1914
How to Plant Trees and Shrubs	Johnson	Suburban Life	Mar., 1908
Making a Success of Tree Planting	Platt	Suburban Life	Sept., 1914
Transplanting Large Trees	McLaughlin	Countryside Magazine	Nov., 1915
Planting and Seeding Seasons	Taylor	Landscape Architecture Garden Magazine	Apr., 1919 Mar., 1920

## MAINTENANCE OF PLANTING AND LAWNS

Green Grass in Dry Weather	Rockwell	Country Life	Aug., 1916
----------------------------	----------	--------------	------------

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

349

TITLE OF ARTICLE	AUTHOR	MAGAZINE REFERENCE	DATE
Getting the Lawn into Shape and Keeping it so	Oldcastle	Suburban Life	Apr., 1912
Summer Care of the Lawn	Bourne	Suburban Life	June, 1908

## WINTER PROTECTION AND MULCHING

Putting on the Garden's Winter Clothes	Wm. C. McCollum	House and Garden	Dec., 1918
To Protect Flowers From Frost	Sinclair	Draftsman	Dec., 1914
Putting the Garden into Its Winter Quarters	Farrington	Countryside Magazine	Oct., 1916
Winter Protection	Meller	Garden Magazine	Nov., 1917
Winter Protection in the Garden	Barnes	Suburban Life	Nov., 1910
Timely Fall Work in the Border	Rexford	Suburban Life	Nov., 1911
Don't Hurry Winter Protection of Roses		Garden Magazine	Oct., 1918

## BULBS

Fall Planting of Spring Bulbs		Craftsman	Oct., 1915
Planting Bulbs for Spring Bloom	Mrs. Strang	Garden Magazine	Oct., 1915
Naturalizing Spring-Flowering Bulbs	Weed	House Beautiful	Oct., 1916
Planting Tables for Bulbs Indoors and Outdoors		Countryside Magazine	Sept., 1916
All Summer Bulb Garden	Farrington	Countryside Magazine	Apr., 1916
Summer-blooming Bulbs for Spring Planting	Rockwell	Countryside Magazine	Apr., 1915
The Fall Budget and Its Springtime Yield	Mrs. Strang	House and Garden	Oct., 1918
Bulbs and Tuberous Plants		Missouri Botanical Garden Bulletin Vol. IV. No. 9	Sept., 1916

## ARTICLES—MISCELLANEOUS

TITLE OF ARTICLE	AUTHOR	MAGAZINE REFERENCE	DATE
The Best Hardy Conifers	Wilson	Garden Magazine	Dec., 1915
Evergreens for the Home Grounds	Wild	House and Garden	Sept., 1914
Evergreens for the Home Landscape	Allen	House and Garden	Sept., 1915
The Uses, Choice, and Planting of Evergreens	Mrs. Strang	House and Garden	1918
Native Plants Suitable for the Gardens of Missouri and Adjoining States		Missouri Botanical Garden Bulletin	Vol. VIII
Making an Old-Fashioned Garden	Mrs. Strang	House and Garden	July, 1917
The Perennial or Old-Fashioned Garden	Wild	House and Garden	Oct., 1914
Planning Features for Garden Special Effects	Hamblin	Garden Magazine	Feb., 1915
The Garden of Wild Flowers	Mrs. Strang	House and Garden	Sept., 1918
Gardens of Sweet Odour	Burke	House and Garden	Mar., 1915
Hardy Perennials for Landscape Use	Richie	Garden Magazine	Feb., 1915
One Hundred Native Perennials for the Wild Garden	Taylor	Garden Magazine	May, 1915
Roses and How to Grow Them	Rockwell	House and Garden	April, 1913
Have We Lost Something in Roses?	Barron	Country Life	June, 1914
Hardy Shrubs That Can Be Forced	Gibson	Gardener's Chronicle of America	Oct., 1919
Finding the Shrub to Fit the Place	Richie	Garden Magazine	Apr., 1915
Dual Purpose Shrubs and Trees	Farrington	Country Life	Mar., 1920
Shrubs with Brightly Coloured Twigs	Miller	Country Life	Dec., 1915

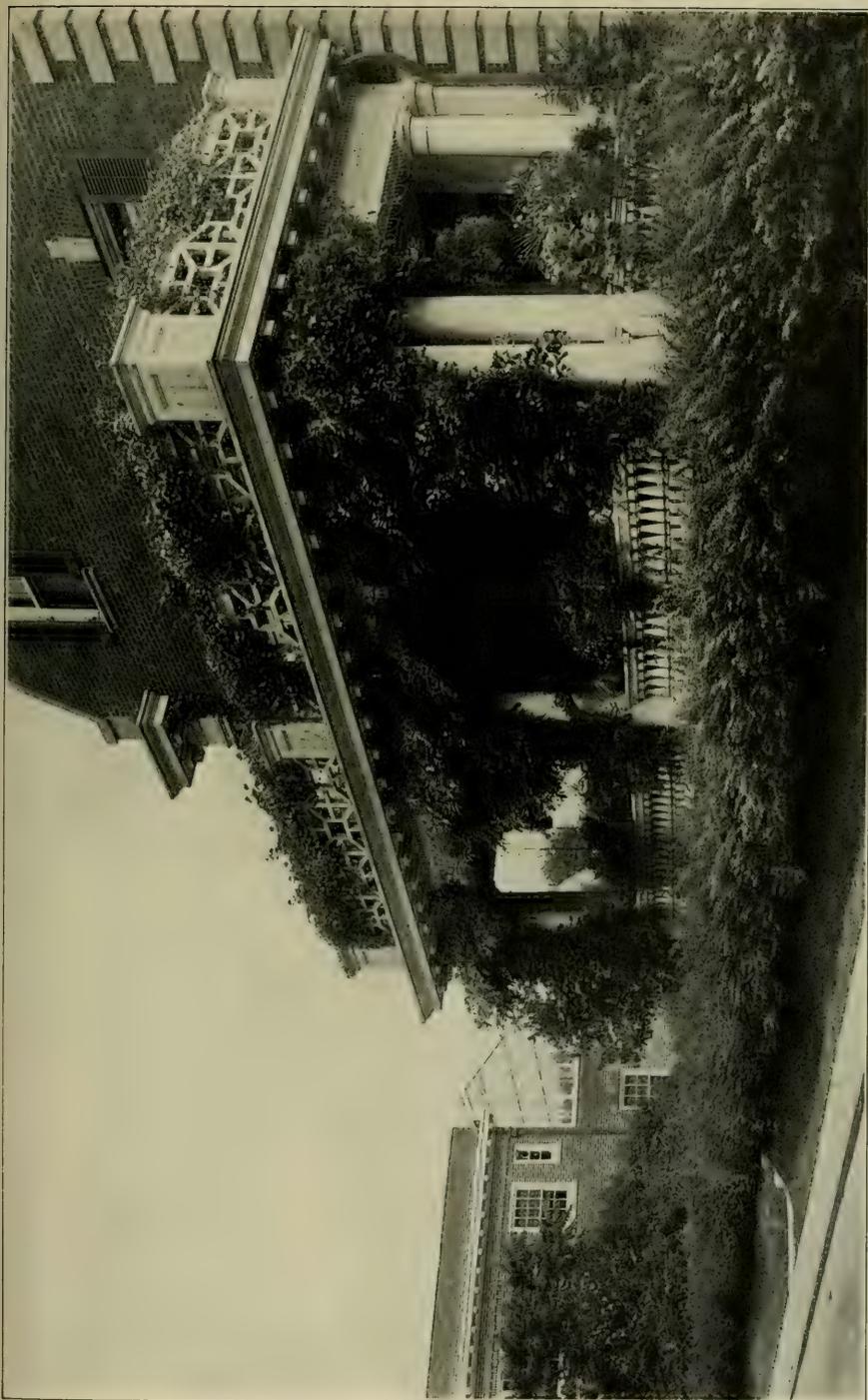


PLATE LVI. A pleasing combination of the vigorous climbing wisteria used together with window boxes filled with periwinkle to relieve the heavy and otherwise bare architectural effect. (See chapter XXXV)

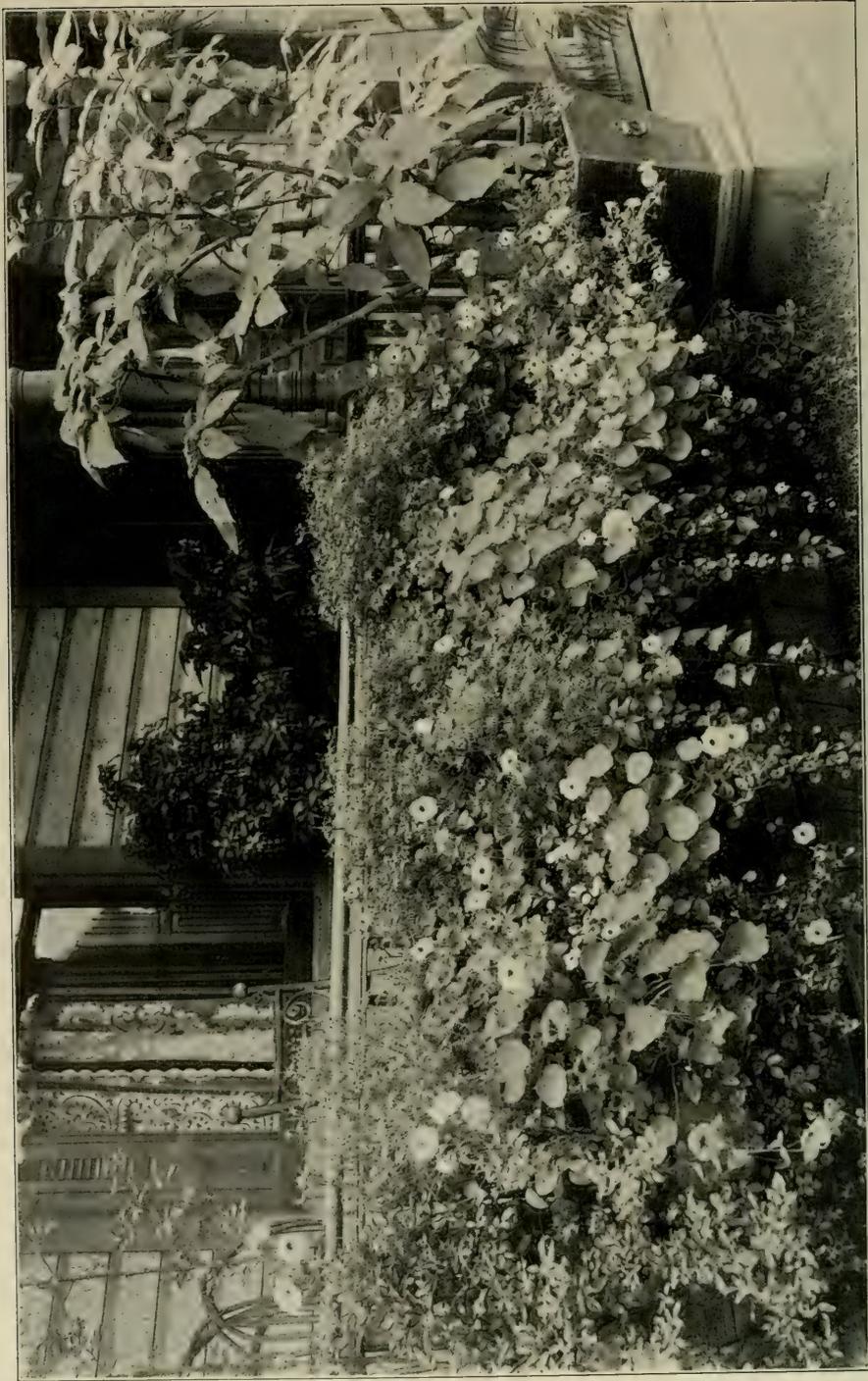


PLATE LVII. Nasturtiums, marigolds, English ivy, periwinkle and petunias make a window box foliage and flower effect which adds greatly to the attractiveness of any home. (See page 264, group XXXV-A)



PLATE LVIII. During the months of April and May the flower garden filled with refined types of tulips carefully arranged to produce masses of colour, is the equal of the garden at any other month of the growing season. This garden is filled with the tall types of Darwin tulips. (See page 270, group XXXVI-A)

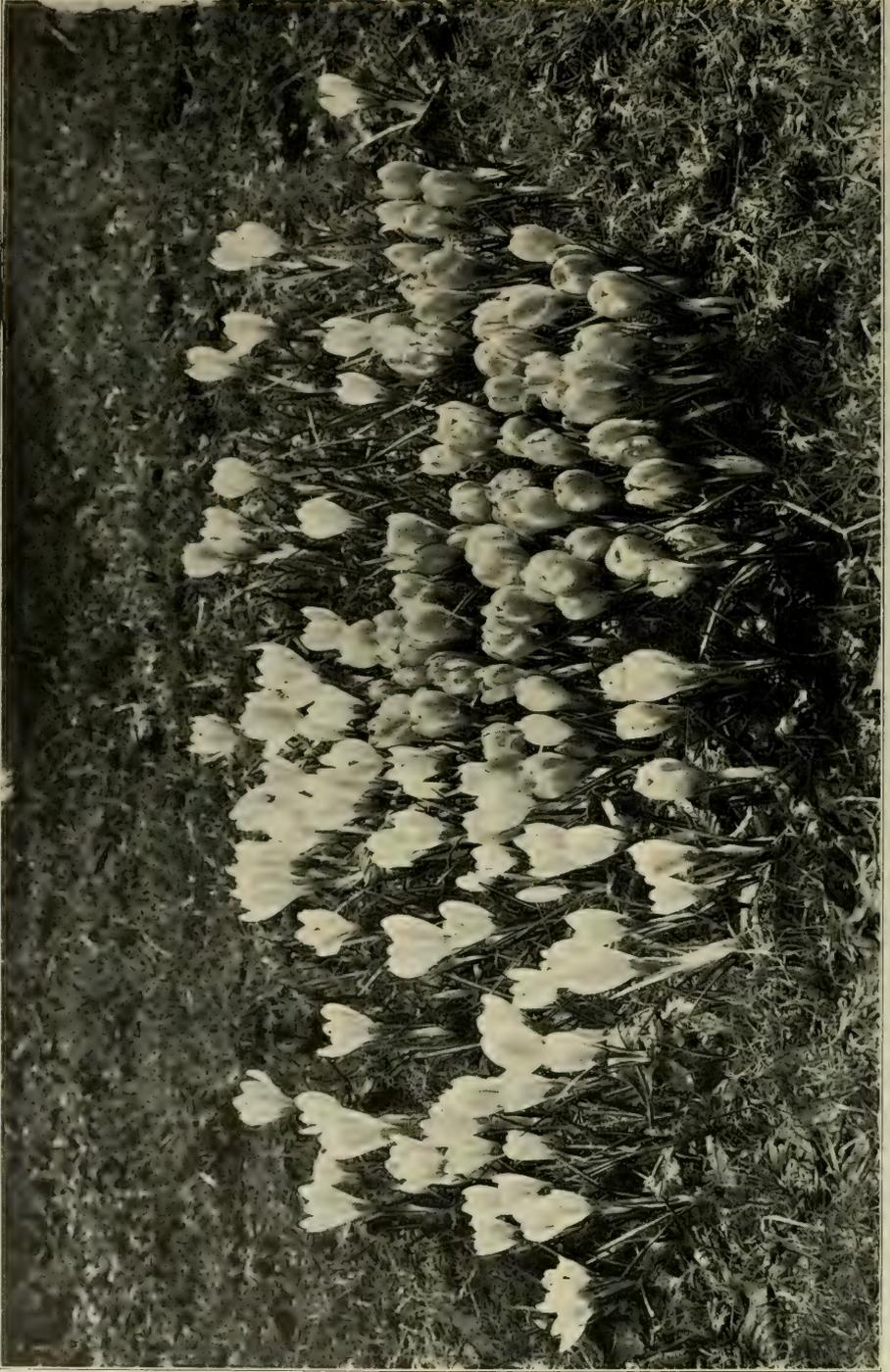


PLATE LIX. With the first touch of spring the crocus begins to bloom upon the lawn. This plant can adapt itself either to the refined lawn area or to the woodland and field areas. (See page 275, group XXXVI-B)

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

351

TITLE OF ARTICLE	AUTHOR	MAGAZINE REFERENCE	DATE
Trees and Shrubs Worth Planting for Their Conspicuously Ornamental Fruits	Wilson	Garden Magazine	Oct., 1915
Ornamental Flowering Trees		Gardener's Chron- icle of America	Apr., May, June, July, 1920
The Peril of Our Shade Trees	Porter	Country Life	Mar., 1916
Some Trees and Shrubs for Trying Sites		Garden Magazine	Mar., 1914



## GLOSSARY



## GLOSSARY

THE author has attempted in this glossary to compile a set of terms or words commonly used in landscape literature pertaining to general planting design. Landscape architecture is one of the younger professions. It has no distinct vocabulary so recognized by the dictionary of to-day.

Such words as establish, naturalize, open allee, pleached allee, puddle, and leggy as applied to the language of this profession require a definition other than those commonly given to such words. The definitions here given are those which are generally accepted by practicing landscape architects.

No attempt has been made to define a large group of other words which are used in the general field of landscape construction work as differentiated from planting design and its execution.

### Accent Plant:

A plant used to give prominence to its location either because of peculiarly interesting habit of growth, characteristics of fruit or of flowers or foliage.

### Acclimatize:

v. To make accustomed to a climate to which a plant is not native.

### Acid Soil:

A soil containing an excess of uncombined acids. Any acid soil is objectionable (even when only very slightly acid) to most plants, except ericaceous plants. Changes blue litmus paper to red.

### Agricultural Lime:

An unstandardized product from the unburned cores of lime kilns, mixed with other better material but rarely having a better value than fine pulverized limestone.

### Air-slaked Lime:

Is the compound formed by the action of carbon dioxide, from the air, on hydrated lime. Its formula is  $(CaCO_3)$ , or the same as pure limestone.

### Alkaline Soil:

A soil containing an excess of uncombined alkali, lime, magnesia, sodium carbonate, etc. A good soil should be very slightly alkaline. Changes red litmus paper to blue.

**Allee, open:**

A way framed on either side by symmetrical rows of closely planted trees or tall shrubs (of a height not less than twice the width between rows), and so maintained that either side presents a continuous vertical wall of close-growing foliage.

**Allee, pleached:**

A way framed on either side by symmetrical rows of closely planted trees or shrubs, so maintained that the branches of the continuous walls of close-growing foliage arch and interweave across the top of the way, at a height of not less than seven or eight feet.

**Annuals:**

Plants which develop from seeds each year, mature, produce ripened seed, and die during the same growing season.

**Alpine Plants:**

Plants adapted to living in exposed situations but requiring a constant seepage of cool water through the soil surrounding their roots. Alpine plants are not drought-resisting.

**Anthracnose:**

A plant disease caused by a parasitic fungus of one definite class (*melanconiae*).

**Arborescent Shrubs:**

Those plants on the borderline between shrubs and trees.

**Ball:**

In transplanting work it is the mass of earth containing the roots of a plant, and it is transplanted with the plant to its new location.

**Ball-and-Burlap:**

The process of covering a ball of earth, containing the roots of a plant, with burlap or other bagging so that the plant may be safely transported a considerable distance without losing the earth from about its roots.

**Bedding Plants:**

Herbaceous plants selected for the purpose of producing a solid ground cover of flowers or foliage as a part of a definite design in a refined garden or lawn development.

**Bell-glass:**

A bell-shaped glass used to cover small plants growing in the open, as a protection from wind and rain and frequent temperature changes.

**Biennials:**

Plants which require two years to produce ripened seed. They form buds at the crown of the root at the end of the first season. The next season they bear ripened seed, and the plants die.

**Blight:**

A diseased condition caused by a parasitic fungus.

**Bog Garden:**

A garden composed largely of bog-loving plants. A garden on a relatively low area consisting of a continuously wet, peaty soil, but not containing stagnant water.

**Budding:**

The insertion of a bud from one plant (together with some live surrounding tissue) beneath the bark of another plant so that the cambium layers join and grow together.

**Bulb:**

A subterranean leaf-bud consisting usually of several fleshy scales.

**Calcium Oxide:**

A compound resulting from the burning of limestone containing, when pure, 40 parts of calcium and 16 parts of oxygen by weight. It is also known as fresh burned or quicklime.

**Callus:**

The new tissue which forms over a wound as over the end of a cutting; a protective measure provided in nature; but not always an indication that the cutting will produce roots.

**Cambium, or cambium layer:**

The soft, very thin tissue lying between the bark and the woody tissue. This is the tissue from which new wood originates and is the only truly live portion of the stem of a plant. Plant food rises from roots to leaves through the cells on the inner half of the cambium layer and returns from the leaves downward as available plant food through cells on the outer half of the cambium layer.

**Canker:**

An area attacked by a parasitic fungus.

**Carpet bedding:**

A design of plants which form a close mat on the surface of the ground and respond to severe cutting back, as distinguished from ground-cover plants which may stand several inches above the ground.

**Clay:**

Earthy material (occurring in nature), whose chief property is plasticity when wet. The size of particles varies from 1-5000 to 1-25000 of an inch in diameter. Bakes and cracks freely when dried out.

**Clay Loam:**

A loam soil containing a predominance of clay.

**Clump:**

A cluster of roots or bulbs or tubers capable of being divided into separate plants or of producing one large mass of plants resembling a single plant.

**Collected Stock:**

Plants which have been taken from their native habitat and shipped direct from the collecting ground to the new location. These require more care and are subject to greater loss than nursery-grown stock.

**Cold Frame:**

An unheated, outdoor, covered plant house, generally covered with glazed sash; but sometimes prepared paper or cloth is used. No manure is used in the soil at bottom of a cold frame. Cold frames are most frequently used as a transition space in the hardening-off process.

**Compost:**

A soil made by mixing loam with decaying organic compounds and sometimes inorganic fertilizers, allowing nitrification and oxidation to proceed; but preventing plant growth until a very rich soil is produced.

**Congested:**

A term applied in planting to a situation having impure air or restricted feeding area for roots, or both.

**Conifer:**

A plant which bears its seeds in a cone. With the exception of the ginkgo, the larches, and the bald cypress practically all conifers are evergreen needle-bearing plants, as the pine, spruce, and fir. (See Evergreen.)

**Cover Crop:**

A herbaceous crop sown to cover the ground temporarily and thus protect it from atmospheric and water action; generally plowed under for its fertilizing value.

**Creeping Plants:**

Those plants whose stems run along either on or under the ground and root at intervals.

**Crevice Plants:**

Those plants with tenacious root systems adapted for use in the narrow and congested soil areas between flagstones in a walk or between stones in a dry wall.

**Cross Fertilization:**

The conveyance of pollen from one flower to another.

**Crown, of bulbs or other herbaceous plants:**

The persistent portion of the stem which bears the buds which form the next stem.

**Cuttings:**

Detached leaf buds or portions of branches which are capable under favourable circumstances of forming new plants when placed in a moist, warm soil.

**Deciduous:**

Plants that drop their leaves each fall and produce a complete new set of leaves each spring.

**Dehorn:**

To remove a portion of the top of a plant, leaving only short portions of the main branches.

**Design Bedding:**

A design of herbaceous plants used for the purpose of producing a definite effect from their flowers and not their foliage, and allowed to continue their normal growth without being cut back.

**Dibble:**

A pointed implement of wood or metal used to make holes in the ground, especially for plants, seeds, or bulbs.

**Dividing:**

The propagation of plants by separating the roots; more especially the dividing of bulbous and tuberous plants into several plants.

**Dormant:**

A resting condition of plants when growth is not active and the flow of sap is stopped.

**Double Flowers:**

Commonly the result of the substitution of brightly coloured petals for stamens or pistils. A perfect double flower has no stamens or pistils, hence is sterile and the plant must be propagated by cuttings.

**Drainage for plants:**

The carrying away of excess water from the soil in which plants are placed. This drainage promotes a deep root system, which aids the plant in surviving periods of drought; it also prevents a soil from becoming water-soaked and "drowning" the root system, especially of newly transplanted stock.

**Dry Wall:**

A wall constructed of individual stones with loam filling the crevices between them. Such a wall may be used either as a retaining wall to support an embankment of earth or against an earth slope to prevent unnecessary erosion.

**Ericaceous:**

A family of plants which require for their normal growth an acid soil (a soil free from lime or magnesium).

**Establish:**

The act of transplanting any plant to a new location and causing root growth which makes the plant as capable in its new location as in its old location, of continuing normal growth.

**Evergreen:**

Plants with persistent leaves. These plants drop but a small portion of the old leaves each year, and may be conifers, broad-leaved evergreens, or opposite-leaved evergreens.

**Excurrent:**

Having a main stem extending up through the top of the plant.

**Fertilizer:**

Plant food, either directly available, or which upon nitrification will be available for use by the plant. Many fertilizers (such as sheep manure and dried blood) contain plant food in an immediately soluble form for plant requirements or in a form (such as bone meal and lime rock) which does not become available until after a period of chemical reaction.

**Field-grown Stock:**

Nursery-grown stock which is grown in the field, as distinguished from plants grown in pots, in cold frames, or under other especially favourable and artificial conditions, which tend to make better looking specimens, but usually less hardy plants. Thus, field-grown plants are often more desirable, even though not nearly as good looking specimens.

**Fillers:**

Short-lived or rapidly growing plants temporarily planted between permanent plants as in orchards or in mass plantings.

**Fire blight:**

A bacterial disease.

**Flat:**

A shallow box, averaging in depth from three to four inches, to receive soil in which to plant seeds, or to start cuttings.

**Flowering on new wood:**

A term used in referring to plants which bear flowers on wood grown that same season. Hence they are mostly late-summer and fall-flowering plants and should be pruned in late winter or early spring before growth begins.

**Flowering on old wood:**

A term used in referring to plants which bear flowers on wood formed the previous year, hence mostly spring-flowering plants. They should always be pruned immediately after the period of bloom is completed. (Never prune in early spring.)

**Force:**

v. To stimulate growth by artificial means such as heat, light, and fertilizers. Usually adopted for the purpose of obtaining fruits or flowers of unusual size or quantity either in season or out of season.

**Forcing:**

The acceleration of growth by gradually increasing temperature, water supply, and quickly available plant food such as sodium nitrate.

**Frame:**

See Cold frame or Hot-bed.

**Fresh-burned Lime:**

See calcium oxide.

**Friable:**

Easily crumbled, mellow, allowing free and unobstructed root development. A term used in describing a condition of soil.

**Frozen Ball:**

A solidly frozen ball of earth containing a major part of the root system of a plant (usually a tree) which is being transplanted. Ball of earth must be frozen sufficiently solid so that it will not split during normal transplanting operations.

**Fungus:**

A flowerless plant not containing chlorophyll and generally parasitic upon another living plant.

**Furrow:**

A shallow trench made by or as by a plow.

**Gall:**

An abnormal swelling or excrescence caused by gall flies.

**Gas Lime:**

Is a mixture of slaked lime or calcium hydrate, and carbonate of lime, together with sulphites and sulphides of lime. These last are injurious to young plant life until they have been exposed to the air for some time. Gas lime usually contains 40 per cent. of calcium oxide and sometimes a small percentage of nitrogen.

**Girdle:**

n. An incision or several incisions which sever the cambium layer of a woody plant to the woody tissue and for the whole circumference of the stem. It may be a circular cut, a spiral cut, or may consist of several cuts more or less widely separated, but whose horizontal projection would form a closed circle. v. To kill a tree by girdling it.

**Ground Cover:**

Small plants or vines, usually growing not more than a foot high, which will spread out and conceal the surface of the ground from view.

**Grubbing:**

Clipping and digging out roots, stumps, etc. Turning over and breaking up the sod with a grub hoe or mattock.

**Guying Trees:**

Placing wires or stays on trees or portions of trees to prevent them being blown over or broken by the wind; more especially the placing

of three or more guys on trees recently transplanted to hold them firmly in place until an adequate root system has been established, and to prevent swaying of the trees and loosening of root system.

**Hammock Land:**

Land, mostly in the southern part of Florida, covered with luxuriant growth of trees (hardwoods, or cabbage palms and palmettos). The soil is rich in fertilizer value.

**Harden-off:**

To so care for plants previously grown in a greenhouse that they will be able to withstand normal outdoor exposures. It is customary to move such plants from the greenhouse to cold frames.

**Heave-out:**

The partial lifting of plants out of the soil by frost action. This is apt to occur when ground previously deeply frozen and thawed out on top is again frozen. The layer of frozen soil beneath, which has not yet thawed out, forms an unyielding barrier and the expansion of the soil in freezing is then wholly upward. The stresses thus caused are enormous and plants are lifted sometimes almost wholly out of the ground.

**Hedge:**

A row composed of living plants usually in a straight line and planted closely to each other (See Plate XV, Page 95).

**Hedgerow:**

A hedge or fence of bushes or shrubs either in the form of a definite hedge or of an irregular border-planting, of varying width and oftentimes varying types of plants.

**Heeling-in:**

Placing plants with roots covered with soil pressed down with the heel or toe to preserve them in a dormant condition for short periods until they can be permanently planted. Usually a deep furrow is dug, the roots placed close together in the furrow, with stems in a slanting position, and roots then covered with soil. The soil used in this covering is taken from the furrow of the next row (See Plate VI, Page 34).

**Herb:**

A plant with no persistent stem above ground.

**Horticultural Variety:**

Said of certain varieties of plants developed because of some desirable characteristic. They are not necessarily hybrids, but usually are arti-

ficially hybridized, then propagated by grafts, buds, cuttings, etc., to preserve in the new plant the desirable characteristics of the parent, which might be lost if grown from seed.

**Host Plant:**

A living plant attacked by a parasitic fungus or supporting a parasitic plant.

**Hotbed:**

A bed of earth enclosed in a glass-covered frame and heated by means of fermenting manure placed well below the surface of the soil in the hotbed.

**Humus:**

Vegetable mould or partly decayed organic matter in the soil.

**Hybrid:**

A cross between two species of the same genus or two varieties of the same species.

**Hybrid Tea:**

A section of the Hybrid Perpetual group crossed back upon the tea-scented China rose. They have a lighter green and less wrinkled foliage than the pure Hybrid Perpetual. They are generally less hardy but more continuous in bloom than Hybrid Perpetuals, sometimes blooming from June until frost.

**Hybrid Perpetual:**

Or Hybrid Remontant roses have a stiff upright growth, dull wrinkled foliage, and large flat flowers generally of dark colours. They embrace generally the characteristics of the Provence, Damask, French, and Chinese groups. They mostly have only one season of bloom, in June, but sometimes give scattered bloom later on in the season.

**Hybridization:**

Cross fertilization between plants of different varieties or species and sometimes of different genera.

**Hydrated Lime:**

The compound formed by the action of water or steam on fresh burned lime. Its good physical condition makes even distribution possible, and thus permits maximum effectiveness to be obtained.

**Indigenous:**

Native and original to the country in which the plant is growing.

**Land Plaster:**

Is a sulphate of calcium compound and its tendency is to make a soil sour. It should not be considered as a means of correcting soil acidity.

**Larva:**

The immature wingless, worm-like form in which insects (which undergo metamorphosis) have their first stage or stages before acquiring wings.

**Leaching:**

In soils; the loss, through solution in drainage water, of lime or plant food.

**Leader:**

The terminal leaf bud which will often form the main stalk of the plant; not only this bud, but also the previous year's growth is included by the term.

**Leaf Curl:**

In peaches is a condition caused by too rapid cell multiplication in response to the stimulus caused by a parasitic fungus. In snowball bushes the stimulus is caused by aphids.

**Leaf Mould:**

Decayed leaves combined with other organic matter found on a forest floor.

**Leggy:**

A term used to describe a plant (usually a shrub) on which old growth has developed in such a manner that the mass of fine branches and foliage is on the top part of the plant, and the lower part shows a few bare stems. Usually the result of overcrowding plants or of incorrect pruning (See Plate V).

**Lime, or Limestone:**

A stone containing the element calcium which will unite with oxygen and carbon dioxide to form calcium carbonate or "lime," as used on the land.

**Line-out:**

As applied to planting work usually means the operation of planting small nursery stock in definite rows where such stock can make a further normal growth and be easily maintained.

**Litter:**

The soiled straw or leaves which have been used for bedding in stables, but which does not contain any considerable quantity of manure except that which it has absorbed in the form of fluids. Frequently used for mulching purposes.

**Loam:**

Earthy matter containing clay, silt, sand, and organic matter in such proportions as to make a soil adapted to supporting vegetable growth. Loam varies from a very sandy loam to a very clayey loam. Usually called topsoil. (See topsoil 6.)

**Loam, sandy:**

Loamy soil which contains a predominance of sand.

**Lump Lime:**

Burned limestone not evenly slaked so as to become finely divided.

**Magnesian Lime:**

A term describing a lime or limestone containing both magnesium carbonate and calcium carbonate.

**Magnesium:**

An element, usually occurring as magnesium carbonate, which is a compound useful in correcting soil acidity.

**Manure:**

Any material, either organic or inorganic, containing a superabundance of plant food or material which upon decomposition or nitrification becomes available plant food.

**Marl:**

An earthy, crumbly deposit consisting chiefly of clay and calcium carbonate much used as a substitute for land lime. "Green sand" marl may be acid, but good chalk marl is valuable for neutralizing acids.

**Miildew:**

A diseased condition caused by the downy mildew fungus.

**Muck:**

Black swamp earth which varies widely in available plant food, very similar to peat except that water is not constantly present during the process of decay; hence the nitrifying bacteria are present and the material is better suited for immediate use as plant food. It is in an intermediate stage between leaf mould and peat.

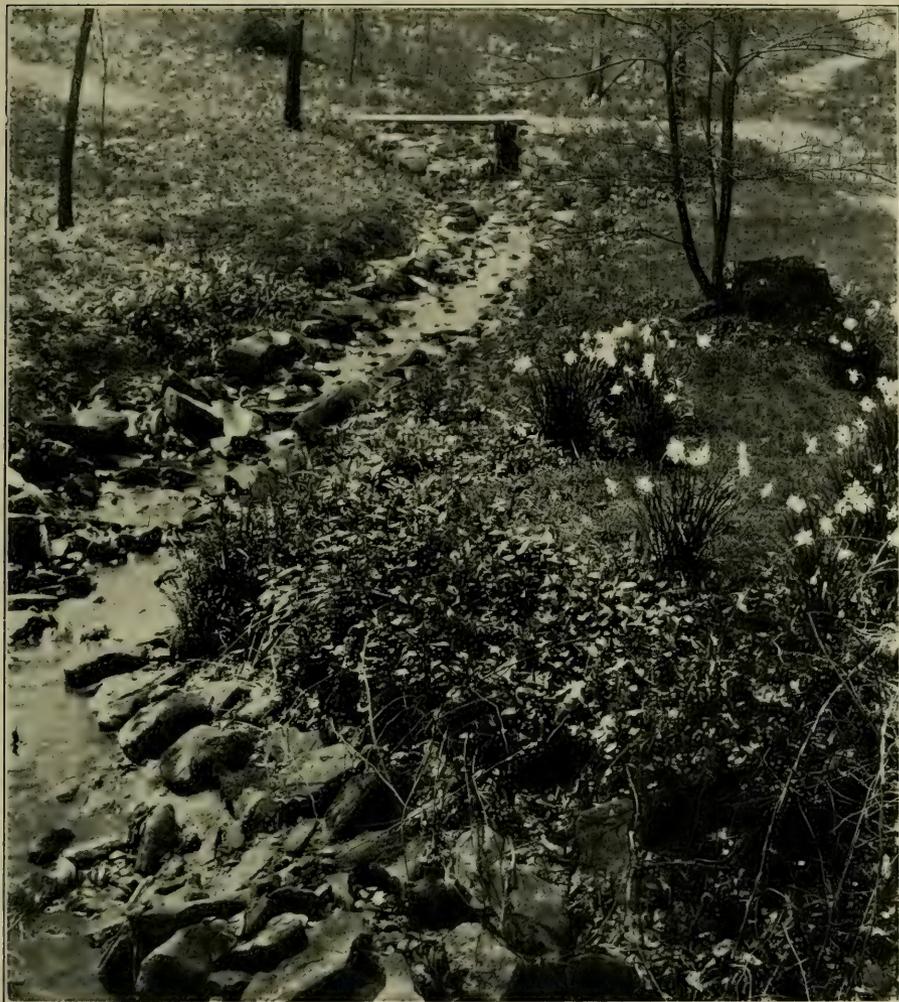


PLATE LX. There is always an opportunity on every large estate for the naturalizing of bulbs. Poet's narcissus is quite happy in a wild garden or field environment. (See page 270, group XXXVI-B)

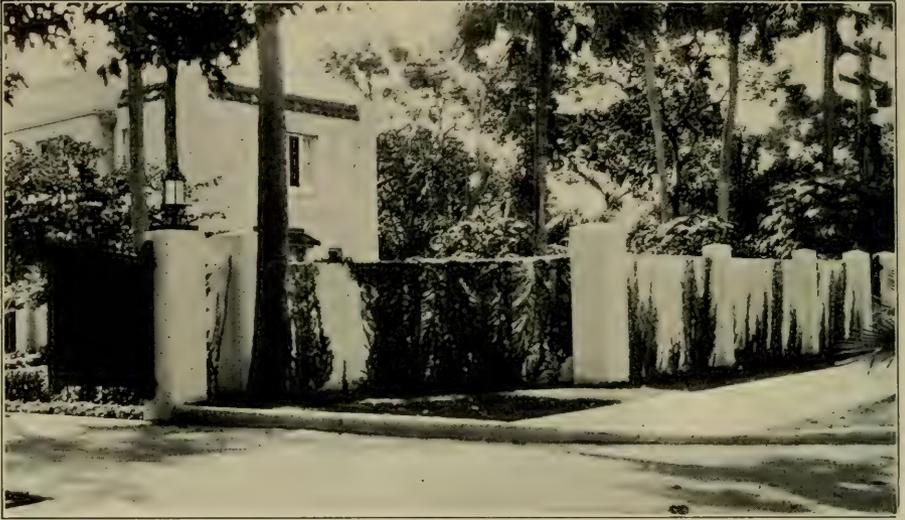


PLATE LXI. Throughout the Southern States the creeping fig is one of the most desirable vines for growth on masonry walls. It develops interesting foliage of a fine texture and is a vigorous grower and compares favourably with the Lowe's Boston ivy, so successfully used in the Northern States. (See page 303, group XLIII-C-b)

**Mulch:**

A surface covering about the base of plants to prevent or retard evaporation of moisture from the soil, and prevent sudden freezing and thawing in the soil. Dead leaves, straw, manure, etc., are commonly used.

**Naturalize:**

To adapt and to cause to grow, without artificial care, in a woodland or field environment. This does not imply reproduction of its kind in the new location.

**Nitrification:**

The process resulting in the formation of nitrates in the soil. Certain bacteria known as "nitrifying bacteria" are the cause of this change of nitrogen and nitrogen compounds into nitrates. It is thus the oxidation of nitrogen caused by bacteria in the soil. Nitrification cannot proceed except in a moist, warm soil which is well aerated. It is checked entirely when the soil temperature is lower than 40° F. and also when the soil becomes water logged or saturated, and proceeds rapidly when the temperature reaches 75° Fahr. and when only 40 to 50 per cent. of the water necessary to cause saturation is present.

**Nursery:**

A place for growing plants out-of-doors, usually under intensive cultivation.

**Nursery-grown Stock:**

Plants which have been grown at least one full year in a nursery, under the supervision of competent gardeners or nurserymen so as to produce a number of even-sized superior plants for transplanting.

**Open Allee:**

A way framed on either side by symmetrical rows of closely planted trees or tall shrubs (of a height not less than twice the width between rows), and so maintained that both sides present a continuous vertical wall of close-growing foliage.

**Opening-up:**

In discussions on pruning this term means the cutting out of sufficient growth to admit the sunshine to the centre of the plant or to the area about a group of plants.

**Organic Manure:**

Manure consisting largely of decaying matter of animal or plant origin as distinguished from mineral manures which are inorganic.

**Parasitic Plants:**

Plants growing on or deriving nourishment from other plants; e. g., mistletoe.

**Paring and burning:**

This operation consists of paring off the sod containing foul or objectionable growth to a depth of about two inches and after allowing it to dry burning it and spreading the ash over the ground.

**Peat:**

Decayed organic matter of vegetable origin naturally deposited under still water, hence found in the form of bogs. As it has been deposited under water and is usually found still under water, nitrifying bacteria are not present and peat is unavailable as plant food until mixed with soil in which nitrifying bacteria are present. Peat varies in colour from a pale brown or yellowish brown to almost black and in texture varies from a fibrous substance, containing particles easily recognized as plant remains, to a compact mass of fine particles which when still wet resemble clay except in colour.

**Perennial:**

Plants growing year after year. Properly includes trees and shrubs; but in practice the term is limited to those plants which have no persistent stem above ground, but do nevertheless grow year after year, merely dying back to a crown bud each fall and sending out new stems each spring. Perennial herb is the proper term to express this meaning.

**Piedmont:**

A region lying at the base of a mountain range.

**Pleached Allee:**

A way framed on either side by symmetrical rows of closely planted trees or shrubs, so maintained that the branches of the continuous walls of close-growing foliage arch and interweave across the top of the way at a height of not less than seven or eight feet.

**Pocket-planting:**

The planting of trees and shrubs in a pocket of fertile soil formed by digging a large hole in a more or less unfertile soil and refilling with fertile soil; frequently adopted to save expense of preparing beds and also to save unnecessary washing of an area of loose soil on slopes.

**Pollard:**

v. To remove the crown of a tree, usually at a point below the lowest branches, for the purpose of promoting a dense head of foliage or for rejuvenating the tree.

**Preparation, of planting beds:**

This process normally includes plowing, spading, or grubbing, pulverizing the soil, applying manure and mixing with soil, and getting the beds into first-class condition to receive the plants. In clay soils it also includes removing clay to proper depth, and replacing with fertile topsoil.

**Propagation:**

To cause to multiply either by reproduction from seed or from cuttings.

**Puddling:**

The dipping of the roots of plants into a mixture of clayey soil and water having the consistency of molasses, in order to get close contact between root hairs and the soil. This protects the root hairs from injury in transportation, retards drying out of the roots, and promotes the acquiring of a speedy contact between roots and the soil into which the roots are placed.

**Quicklime:**

Unslaked lime. In planting, any lime not wholly slaked is called quicklime. See calcium oxide.

**Refined Lawns, Gardens, etc.**

Said of a studied landscape arrangement which shows neatness and careful maintenance as contrasted to a naturalistic arrangement which permits each plant to grow in unrestrained competition with the surrounding plants.

**Renovate:**

To systematically prune old plants, either trees or shrubs, but more especially shrubs, so that at the end of two or three years the plant consists almost entirely of new wood grown within that period. This may also mean to give new life to old plants by cultivating and fertilizing the soil and by systematic pruning of the plant itself.

**Retardation:**

The artificial application of cold temperatures or other conditions whereby the resting period is prolonged.

**Reversion:**

A tendency to revert to parental or ancestral characteristics.

**Root-bound:**

A term used in speaking of any plant whose root system cannot develop further because confined to a limited area. Thus, when the

root system of a potted plant has filled the pot the plant is root-bound, or when the root system of stock planted in pockets has filled the pocket and the surrounding soil is so compact that the roots cannot penetrate it, the plant becomes root-bound.

**Root Prune:**

To prune or cut the roots of a plant in order to check excessive growth of the woody tops; often done to secure a compact root system consisting of a mass of fine roots confined to a limited area in order to permit of the plant being transplanted with a greater degree of certainty that the plant will continue to live (See Plate VI, Page 34). Sometimes done merely to permit of the plant being more easily fed and decrease the probability of the plant food being lost in the greater area of soil, or taken up by plants for which it is not intended.

**Root Stock:**

The subterranean runner or partially subterranean runner which is a part of the root system (not a part of the stem) which roots at intervals and sends up stems similar to a stolon. It is a part of the true root system, while a stolon is part of the stem.

**Rotted Manure:**

Organic manure in which oxidation is so nearly completed that no appreciable amount of heat is given off and much of the material is available as plant food.

**Runner:**

A slender stolon. (See Root Stock).

**Rust:**

A diseased condition caused by a rust fungus.

**Sanctuary:**

A place of refuge in which birds or animals may continue their normal habits without fear of being molested.

**Scald:**

A diseased condition of the bark of a woody plant caused either by the action of frost in bursting the cells or by excessive drying due to sun or wind action.

**Scion:**

Any bud or shoot or other portion of the stem of a plant capable of propagation cut off and prepared for grafting.

**Scraping tree trunks:**

The process of scraping off the loose bark from the trunk of a tree. The chief reason is to remove the hiding places of injurious insects.

**Seepage:**

The process of percolation, as ground water through the soil.

**Shothole:**

A small local centre of attack caused by parasitic fungi.

**Shrub:**

A woody perennial as distinguished from a tree mainly by its low stature and having several primary stalks arising at or near the ground.

**Slaked Lime:**

Is fresh burnt lime reduced to a fine condition by the addition of water.

**Smut:**

A diseased condition caused by a smut fungus.

**Sod:**

That stratum of earth which is filled with the roots of grass, herbs, etc.

**Sour Soil:**

An acid soil; a term generally applied to a soil which is not only acid but deficient in soil aeration and in drainage.

**Specimen Plant:**

A plant specially grown by itself so as to display it to best advantage or to allow the plant to assume normal and unrestricted growth.

**Spore:**

A minute portion of a fungus capable of germinating and growing into a new fungus.

**Sport:**

An unusual variation from the normal type as commonly demonstrated in habits of growth and qualities of colour or size of flowers.

**Sprigging:**

Planting of grass by inserting roots or whole plants in the ground as Bermuda grass is generally planted.

**Stagger:**

To plant alternately at equal distances in a row on either side of a middle line (as in the planting of hedges) or to arrange over any area at equal distances without any reference to any definite line.

**Stag-head:**

Said of a tree the top of which is dead or nearly so, due to injury by accident or disease.

**Stem:**

One of the three divisions of all plants, which consist of roots, stem, and leaves. The stem is the ascending axis of the plant.

**Stolon:**

A branch from the stem, as distinguished from the root system. A stolon roots, or is disposed to root, at intervals, thus forming a new plant.

**Stratify:**

To store seeds between layers of earth, leaves, or other material, or to bury them so as to keep them fresh and moist, but not so warm as to germinate.

**Straw Manure:**

Manure which contains a portion of the straw which was used for bedding. Chiefly applied to the manure from stables in which straw was used as bedding, as distinguished from stables in which sand, sawdust, shavings, etc., are used as bedding.

**Subsoil:**

That soil lying directly beneath the topsoil; chemically similar but physically different. Without special treatment it will not sustain vegetation, but on aeration will sustain some hardy plants most of which are vigorous weeds.

**Suckers:**

Adventitious shoots appearing on the roots or stems of plants. When they come on grafted plants, arising below the graft, they are of the same variety as the root, not the variety of the top.

**Suffocating Root Systems:**

A cause of abnormal loss among newly transplanted stock, especially the shallow-rooted type of trees, such as beech, maple, elm, and birch. The smaller feeding roots are deprived of properly aerated soil because of excessive depth of fill over the roots or because of compact clay soil

being filled around the base of the trees during the transplanting operation.

**Sun-scald:**

An injury to the cambium layer of a plant caused by the heat of the sun's rays; also a burning of the leaves of certain plants.

**Suppressed Growth:**

Growth in shaded areas that has been retarded because of a lack of sunlight.

**Tamping:**

The operation of making firm and solid all earth filled around roots of newly transplanted stock. It helps to eliminate unnecessary air spaces.

**Tap-root:**

A long central root running deep into the soil.

**Tip-burn:**

The condition of the edge of leaves of plants caused by too luxuriant growth followed by excessive heat and drought.

**Topiary Work:**

The cutting and trimming of shrubs and trees, especially evergreens, into odd or ornamental shapes, thus producing an effect entirely different from that produced by the natural growing habits of the plant. (Birds, vases, urns, etc.)

**Top-dressing:**

A thin layer of manure spread over the surface of the ground, no attempt being made to work it into the soil.

**Top-pruning:**

The pruning of the top of a plant, especially the removal of the leader, to cause the plant to spread over a wider area and attain less height. Sometimes called "topping."

**Topsoil:**

A term applied to that part of the earth's surface which is tilled and consists of a soil ranging from a sandy loam to a clayey loam, containing the chief elements necessary to support vegetation, in a condition readily made available as plant food, and containing sufficient moisture to support plant life. Usually consisting of the top layer of virgin soil (four inches to eighteen inches deep).

Is the result of the action of heat, frost, air, cultivation, surface or rain water, soil bacteria, etc. It is of finer particles than the subsoil, darker in colour, and looser in texture, and is rich in organic matter. A good topsoil, thoroughly dried, should contain 30 to 40 per cent. voids, when well shaken down in a box; that is 30 to 40 per cent. of its own volume of water should fill it to saturation but not increase the volume of the soil. It should contain from 40 to 60 per cent. of this amount of water to properly support plant life.

**Training:**

A procedure consisting principally of judicious pruning to adapt plants to limited areas or to form particular shapes, also to encourage the formation of flowers and fruit.

**Transpiration:**

The giving off of water vapour through the leaf pores of the plant.

**Transplanting:**

To remove a plant from one location and plant it in another location.

**Tree:**

A woody perennial, having a single main trunk.

**Tree Pit:**

A pocket or pit excavated to permit the introduction of sufficient fertile soil to support a tree; a common practice in planting street trees in city streets. The surface of the soil in the pit should be sufficiently lower than the surrounding area so that much of the rain falling on the surrounding area will flow to the pit, and the bottom of the pit must be well drained to remove excess water.

**Trench:**

v. To spade ground so deeply that the digging of ditches is necessary; hence to spade ground to two or more times the depth of a spade. In landscape work trenching is usually done for the purpose of saving good topsoil that has been buried under useless subsoil and also for the purpose of mixing manure and fertilizers into soil to a depth of one or more feet, especially in the vicinity of large trees and garden areas.

**Turf:**

The upper stratum of earth which is filled with roots of grass; sod.



PLATE LXII. Used as a tree for screen effects, specimen planting, or hedges, the Australian pine is throughout southern Florida one of the most freely used plants. (See page 310, group XLIII-J)



PLATE LXIII. The yellow allamanda, desirable because of its heavy foliage, and because of its beautiful yellow flowers, is frequently selected for use in Florida plantings as a shrub or a vine. (See page 305, group XLIII-F)

**Vase Form:**

In a plant, a manner of growth where the top springs from a single stem and spreads outward toward the top as the shape commonly taken by the American elm when growing in the open. For hedges see Plate V.

**Vista:**

A view or prospect; commonly through or along an avenue of trees.

**Wall Garden:**

A garden made by planting small plants in the crevices between the stones in a dry wall which is acting to support an earth embankment.

**Warm Soil:**

A soil in which temperature conditions are such that normal root growth is active, and the root fibres attach themselves to the minute particles of soil.

**Water Garden:**

A garden having a predominance of water-loving plants, with pools to sustain them.

**Water-soaked Soil:**

A soil where excess moisture conditions cause the air voids to become clogged with water and air to be entirely excluded, thus causing a condition termed "drowning-out" of root systems.

**Wild Garden:**

A garden on which little work has been done to disturb natural conditions, or a garden deliberately made to imitate natural conditions, the planting consisting chiefly of native plants, planted to get natural effects.

**Wilt:**

n. A parasitic disease generally caused by the anthracnose fungus.

**Windbreak:**

A planting composed of plants placed in such location as to shield certain areas from undesirable winds, usually the cold northwest winds of winter.

**Wind-burn:**

An injury caused by the drying effect of wind upon soft bark or leaves of a plant.

**Winter-killing:**

The death of plants in winter due generally to sudden changes of temperature or to the ground becoming frozen too deeply.

**Yellows:**

A diseased leaf condition due to the breaking down or oxidizing of the plant leaf tissue caused by a ferment.

**Zone (Planting)**

An area characterized by a planting season of similar duration and dates for beginning and ending.

## INDEX



# INDEX

For the scientific names used in this book the author's authority is The Standard Cyclopedia of Horticulture and the Official Code of Standardized Plant Names, which latter has not been followed absolutely in every instance, though an earnest endeavor has been made to make the names conform to this nomenclature.

It has been necessary to invent a few common names as no book in common use furnished a satisfactory name for many of the less well known plants. Many of these common names were taken from Britton's Manual and from the excellent catalogues issued some years ago by the Biltmore Nursery. *The botanical or scientific names are indicated in italics.* The group numbers refer to subdivisions of the table of contents.

## Aaron's Beard

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Aaron's Beard . . . . .	28-B, 29-E-b, 29-H, 45-F-a . . . . .	197, 207, 209, 324
<i>Abelia chinensis</i> . . . . .	45-B-a . . . . .	320
Chinese . . . . .	45-B-a . . . . .	320
<i>floribunda</i> . . . . .	45-B-a, 45-F-b, 45-F-d . . . . .	320, 324, 326
<i>grandiflora</i> . . . . .	16-C, 22-C-b, 40-C-b, 43-E-b, 43-F-a, 45-B-a, 45-F-d, 46-C-a, 46-H-b . . . . .	146, 174, 290, 305, 320, 326, 336, 339
Himalayan . . . . .	45-B-a . . . . .	320
Hybrid . . . . .	16-C, 22-C-b, 40-C-b, 43-E-b, 43-F-a, 45-B-a, 45-F-d, 46-C-a, 46-H-b . . . . .	146, 174, 290, 305, 320 326, 336, 339
Mexican . . . . .	45-B-a, 45-F-b, 45-F-d . . . . .	320, 324, 326
<i>triflora</i> . . . . .	45-B-a . . . . .	320
<i>Abies</i> (in variety) . . . . .	14-A-a, 42-D . . . . .	133, 298
<i>balsamea</i> . . . . .	9-C, 24-C-a, 28-A, 46-E . . . . .	113, 182, 196, 337
<i>brachyphylla</i> . . . . .	9-A, 9-B, 14-A-b, 16-D-b-2, 24-C-a . . . . .	111, 112, 134, 147, 182
<i>concolor</i> . . . . .	9-A, 9-B, 11-A, 14-A-b, 44-F, 46-H-a . . . . .	111, 112, 119, 134, 316, 339
<i>concolor globosa</i> (spherical) . . . . .	9-E . . . . .	114
<i>fraseri</i> . . . . .	9-C . . . . .	113
<i>grandis</i> . . . . .	46-H-a . . . . .	339
<i>nobilis</i> . . . . .	46-H-a . . . . .	339
<i>nordmanniana</i> . . . . .	9-C . . . . .	113
<i>veitchi</i> . . . . .	9-A, 9-B, 24-C-a . . . . .	111, 112, 182
<i>Abrus precatorius</i> . . . . .	43-C-a . . . . .	302
Abyssinian Banana . . . . .	16-C . . . . .	146
<i>Acacia armata</i> . . . . .	45-B-a . . . . .	320
<i>farnesiana</i> . . . . .	43-F-c, 43-J-b . . . . .	306, 310
<i>Acalypha hispida</i> . . . . .	43-E-a, 43-F-d, 43-I . . . . .	305, 307, 309
<i>wilkesiana</i> . . . . .	32-G-b-1 . . . . .	244
<i>Acanthus</i> . . . . .	31-M-b . . . . .	235
Accent trees and shrubs . . . . .	14 . . . . .	132
<i>Acer</i> (in variety) . . . . .	30-A, 30-B . . . . .	212
<i>campestre</i> . . . . .	12-A-b, 16-B-b, 16-D-a, 45-B-b . . . . .	124, 145, 146, 321
<i>circinatum</i> . . . . .	46-C-b, 46-F . . . . .	337, 338
<i>ginnala</i> . . . . .	12-C, 22-A, 25-A, 26-B-a, 46-F . . . . .	125, 173, 186, 191, 338
<i>macrophyllum</i> . . . . .	46-D . . . . .	337
<i>negundo</i> . . . . .	10-C, 12-C, 22-A, 23-A, 44-C-a . . . . .	117, 125, 173, 177, 314
<i>palmatum</i> and varieties . . . . .	14-A-a, 15-B, 22-B, 40-C-b, 44-C, 46-C-a . . . . .	133, 139, 173, 290, 316, 336 169, 193
<i>pennsylvanicum</i> . . . . .	21, 27 . . . . .	117, 173, 315, 337
<i>platanoides</i> . . . . .	10-B, 22-C-a, 44-E-b, 46-D . . . . .	145
<i>platanoides globosum</i> . . . . .	16-B-b . . . . .	145
<i>platanoides schwedleri</i> . . . . .	14-A-a . . . . .	133
<i>pseudoplatanus</i> . . . . .	46-D . . . . .	337
<i>rubrum</i> . . . . .	19-A, 20-B, 22-A, 24-A-a, 24-C-a, 26-A-a, 38-C-b, 40-B, 43-B-a, 44-C-a, 46-F . . . . .	154, 162, 173, 180, 182, 189, 281, 289, 301, 314, 338
<i>rubrum drummondii</i> . . . . .	38-C-b . . . . .	281
<i>saccharinum</i> . . . . .	10-C, 12-E-e, 23-A, 40-B, 44-E-b . . . . .	117, 126, 177, 289, 315
<i>saccharinum pyramidale</i> . . . . .	12-C, 12-D, 14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-1 . . . . .	125, 134, 144, 147,
<i>saccharum</i> . . . . .	10-A, 22-A, 24-C-a, 28-A, 44-C-a, 44-E-a . . . . .	116, 173, 182, 196, 314, 315
<i>saccharum monumentale</i> . . . . .	14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-1 . . . . .	134, 144, 147
<i>tataricum</i> . . . . .	12-C, 44-A-b . . . . .	125, 313
<i>Achillea boule de neige</i> . . . . .	15-C, 31-B-f, 31-I . . . . .	139, 224, 232
<i>filipendula</i> . . . . .	24-E . . . . .	184
<i>ptarmica flore pleno</i> . . . . .	31-D, 31-E . . . . .	229
<i>lomentosa</i> . . . . .	29-A, 31-B-h . . . . .	203, 225
Achyranthes, Narrow-leaved . . . . .	32-G-b-2, 35-B-c . . . . .	244, 266
Round-leaved . . . . .	32-G-b-1 . . . . .	244

## Achyranthes

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Aconite, Winter . . . . .	36-B	270
<i>Aconitum</i> (in variety) . . . . .	31-B-i, 31-N, 45-I	226, 236, 329
<i>autumnale</i> . . . . .	31-H	232
<i>fischeri</i> . . . . .	31-C	231
<i>napellus</i> . . . . .	31-G, 38-A	231, 279
<i>wilsoni</i> . . . . .	31-E	229
<i>Acorus japonicus variegatus</i> . . . . .	31-L-b	234
<i>Actaea</i> (in variety) . . . . .	45-J	331
<i>alba</i> . . . . .	31-C-a	227
<i>spicata</i> . . . . .	28-B	197
<i>Actinidia</i> (in variety) . . . . .	24-B-c, 24-C-c, 34-C, 34-D, 34-E	182, 183, 260, 261
<i>arguta</i> . . . . .	25-C, 34-A	187, 260
<i>chinensis</i> . . . . .	45-L	332
<i>polygama</i> . . . . .	25-C	187
Adam's Needle . . . . .	18-A, 24-E, 29-B, 29-G, 31-B-f, 33-E-g, 37-A-c, 42-B-b, 43-I, 45-A-b, 45-B-a, 45-F-b	151, 184, 205, 209, 225, 253, 277, 297, 310, 321, 320, 325
Drooping-leaved . . . . .	18-A, 45-A-b	151, 320
Early-flowering . . . . .	45-F-b	325
Late-flowering . . . . .	45-F-b	325
Adaptation, Plants in general . . . . .		6
Evergreens . . . . .		6
Adder's-tongue . . . . .	29-H, 36-B, 45-J	209, 271, 331
<i>Adenianthera pavonina</i> . . . . .	43-B-b	301
<i>Adiantum pedatum</i> . . . . .	28-B, 29-D-b, 45-J	197, 206, 331
<i>Adiumia cirrhosa</i> . . . . .	32-F-a	242
<i>Adonis vernalis</i> . . . . .	31-B-d, 45-I	223, 329
<i>Aegopodium podagraria</i> . . . . .	29-C	205
<i>Aesculus</i> (in variety) . . . . .	14-A-a, 19-B, 42-C	133, 155, 298
<i>hippocastanum</i> . . . . .	10-C, 11-A, 20-F	117, 119, 167
<i>hippocastanum rubicunda</i> . . . . .	46-D	337
<i>indica</i> . . . . .	45-C	321
<i>oelandra</i> . . . . .	45-C	321
<i>parviflora</i> . . . . .	14-B, 19-G-b	155, 158 . . . . .
<i>wilsoni</i> . . . . .	45-C	321
African Corn Lily . . . . .	36-E-a	274
<i>Agapanthus umbellatus</i> . . . . .	16-C	146
<i>Agave</i> . . . . .	43-I	309
<i>Ageratum</i> (in variety) . . . . .	43-I	309
<i>houstonianum</i> . . . . .	32-A, 32-B, 32-E, 32-G-b-2, 35-A-a, 35-A-c	240, 241, 242, 244, 264, 265
Imperial Dwarf Blue . . . . .	32-G-a-2	244
Imperial Dwarf White . . . . .	32-G-a-2	244
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> White . . . . .	24-D	183
<i>glandulosa</i> . . . . .	10-B, 11-A, 20-F, 23-A, 45-C	117, 119, 167, 177, 321
<i>Ajuga genevensis</i> . . . . .	31-B-a	222
<i>reptans</i> . . . . .	28-B, 29-A, 29-C	197, 203, 205
<i>Akebia</i> , Divided-leaved . . . . .	22-C-b-2,	175
Five-leaved . . . . .	22-C-b-2, 24-C-c, 34-D, 44-G	175, 183, 261, 316
<i>lobata</i> . . . . .	22-C-b-2,	175
<i>quinata</i> . . . . .	22-C-b-2, 24-C-c, 34-D, 44-G	175, 183, 261, 316
<i>Albizzia julibrissin</i> . . . . .	43-B-a, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	301, 327, 331
<i>lebbek</i> . . . . .	43-B-b	301
Alder . . . . .	30-A, 39	212, 284
Black . . . . .	24-A-a, 25-A	180, 186
Dwarf . . . . .	45-F-a	324
Smooth . . . . .	24-A-a 26-A-c	180, 190
Southern Dwarf . . . . .	45-F-a	324
Speckled . . . . .	24-A-a, 26-A-c	180, 190
Woolly-leaved White . . . . .	45-F-c	325
<i>Aleurites jordi</i> . . . . .	45-H-a, 45-K-a	327, 331
<i>triloba</i> . . . . .	43-B-b	301
<i>Alisma plantago</i> . . . . .	31-L-b	234
Alkaline soils, Trees and shrubs . . . . .		183
for . . . . .	24-D	183
Alkanet . . . . .	24-E, 45-I	184, 330
Caucasian . . . . .	24-E	184
Italian . . . . .	31-B-a	222, illus. 294
<i>Allamanda</i> (in variety) . . . . .	16-C, 43-J-c	146, 311
<i>hendersoni</i> . . . . .	43-C-a	302
Henderson's . . . . .	43-C-a	302
<i>nerifolia</i> . . . . .	43-F-c	306
Purple . . . . .	43-F-e	307
<i>purpurea</i> . . . . .	43-F-e	307
Vine . . . . .	16-C, 43-J-c	146, 311
<i>williamsi</i> . . . . .	43-C-a	302
William's . . . . .	43-C-a	302
Yellow . . . . .	43-F-c	306, illus. 375
Alee, Open . . . . .	16-D-b	147, illus. 190, 191
Pleached . . . . .	16-D-a	146
Alleghany Stewartia . . . . .	14-B, 19-D, 19-G-b, 45-H-b	135, 156, 159, 329
Alleghany Vine . . . . .	32-F-a	242
<i>Allium moly</i> . . . . .	36-B, 45-J	270, 331

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Almond, Flowering . . . . .	13-A-b, 14-B, 19-E-a, 44-G . . . . .	129, 135, 157, 317
<i>Ainus</i> (in variety)	30-A . . . . .	212
<i>glutinosa</i> . . . . .	24-A-a, 25-A . . . . .	180, 186
<i>incana</i> . . . . .	24-A-a, 26-A-c . . . . .	180, 190
<i>rugosa serrulata</i> . . . . .	24-A-a, 26-A-c . . . . .	180, 190
Alpine Plants	15 . . . . .	136
<i>Alstroemeria chilensis</i> . . . . .	45-I . . . . .	329
<i>Alternanthera</i>	32-G-a-1 . . . . .	243
Narrow-leaved . . . . .	32-G-a-1 . . . . .	243
Round-leaved . . . . .	32-G-a-1 . . . . .	243
<i>Allhaea officinalis</i>	45-J . . . . .	331
<i>rosea</i> . . . . .	31-B-g, 31-E, 31-N . . . . .	225, 229, 236
<i>rosea alba</i> . . . . .	31-B-f . . . . .	224
<i>rosea</i> —yellow . . . . .	31-B-h . . . . .	225
<i>Alyssum</i> (in variety)	43-I, 45-I . . . . .	309, 329
<i>argenteum</i> . . . . .	15-C . . . . .	139
Lilac Sweet . . . . .	32-G-a-2 . . . . .	244
<i>maritimum</i> . . . . .	29-I, 32-A . . . . .	210, 240
<i>maritimum</i> Lilac Queen . . . . .	32-G-a-2 . . . . .	244
<i>maritimum</i> Little Gem . . . . .	32-B, 32-G-a-2 . . . . .	241, 244
<i>maritimum variegatum</i> . . . . .	32-G-a-1 . . . . .	243
<i>saxatile</i> . . . . .	31-B-d . . . . .	223
<i>saxatile compactum</i> . . . . .	15-C, 29-A . . . . .	139, 203
Sweet . . . . .	29-I, 32-A 32-B . . . . .	210, 240, 241
Variegated-leaved Sweet . . . . .	32-G-a-1 . . . . .	243
White Sweet . . . . .	32-G-a-2 . . . . .	244
<i>Amanita muscaria</i> . . . . .	38-A . . . . .	279
<i>phalloides</i> . . . . .	38-A . . . . .	279
Amaranth, Globe . . . . .	32-A . . . . .	240
Amaryllis . . . . .	43-I . . . . .	309
<i>Amelanchier</i> (in variety)	20-D-a, 22-B, 41 . . . . .	165, 173, 293
<i>canadensis</i> . . . . .	13-B-c . . . . .	131
<i>oblongifolia</i> . . . . .	17, 19-A, 26-B-a, 27 . . . . .	149, 154, 191, 193
<i>rotundifolia</i> . . . . .	13-A-b, 17 . . . . .	129, 149
<i>Amorpha</i> (in variety)	45-J . . . . .	331
<i>canescens</i> . . . . .	18-B . . . . .	151
<i>fruticosa</i> . . . . .	13-B-b, 19-H, 42-A-b . . . . .	130, 159, 297
<i>tennesseensis</i> . . . . .	45-F-a . . . . .	323
<i>Ampelopsis aconitifolia</i> . . . . .	25-C, 29-E-c, 34-D, 34-E . . . . .	187, 207, 261
<i>engelmanni</i> . . . . .	34-B, 46-G . . . . .	260, 338
Engelmann's . . . . .	34-B, 46-G . . . . .	260, 338
<i>heterophylla</i> . . . . .	25-C, 29-E-c, 34-D, 34-E . . . . .	187, 207, 261
<i>quinquefolia</i> . . . . .	20-D-a, 22-B, 24-B-c, 25-C, 26-A-c, 29-E-c, 34-C, 34-D, 43-C-a, 44-B-b, 44-C-b, 45-A-b . . . . .	165, 173, 182, 187, 190, 207, 260, 261, 302, 314, 319,
<i>triscuspidata lowi</i> . . . . .	34-B . . . . .	260
<i>triscuspidata veitchi</i> . . . . .	34-B, 45-A-b, 46-G . . . . .	260, 319, 338
<i>Anagallis</i> . . . . .	32-B . . . . .	241
<i>Anchusa</i> (in variety)	45-I . . . . .	330
<i>italica</i> . . . . .	24-E, 31-B-a, 31-H . . . . .	184, 222, 231
<i>mysotidiflora</i> . . . . .	24-E . . . . .	184
<i>Andromeda</i> . . . . .	26-A-c . . . . .	190
<i>polifolia</i> . . . . .	18-A, 33-E-b . . . . .	151, 252
<i>Anemone coronaria</i> . . . . .	45-I . . . . .	330
<i>japonica</i> . . . . .	31-A, 31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-F, 31-H, 31-I, 31-K-a, 40-B . . . . .	221, 226, 230, 231, 232, 233, 289, illus. 303
<i>nemorosa</i> . . . . .	40-C-a . . . . .	290
<i>pennsylvanica</i> . . . . .	15-C, 28-B, 31-B-b, 31-C-a, 40-A . . . . .	139, 197, 222, 227, 289
Poppy-flowered . . . . .	45-I . . . . .	330
<i>sylvestris</i> . . . . .	31-B-b . . . . .	222
White Wood . . . . .	40-C-a . . . . .	290
Angelica Tree . . . . .	24-C-b, 42-B-b . . . . .	182, 297
Five-leaved . . . . .	13-A-b, 22-C-b-1 . . . . .	129, 174
Annual Meadow Grass . . . . .	38-C-a . . . . .	281
Annuals	32 . . . . .	237, illus. 287, 334
Carpet Bedding, annuals for . . . . .	32-G . . . . .	243
Cut flowers, valuable for . . . . .	32-A . . . . .	239
Design Bedding, annuals for . . . . .	32-H . . . . .	245
Difficult to transplant . . . . .	32-C . . . . .	241
Early blossoming . . . . .	32-E . . . . .	242
Ground cover, sown for . . . . .	32-B . . . . .	240
Planted in several sowings to insure succession of bloom . . . . .	32-D . . . . .	241
Started indoors to produce good bloom before frost . . . . .	32-E . . . . .	242
Transplanting of . . . . .	32-F . . . . .	51
Vines . . . . .	32-F . . . . .	242
Delicate foliage . . . . .	32-F-a . . . . .	242
Heavy foliage . . . . .	32-F-b . . . . .	242
<i>Anthemis</i> (in variety)	37-B-b . . . . .	277
<i>tinctoria kelwayi</i> . . . . .	31-A, 31-B-h, 31-D, 31-H, 31-K-c, 45-I . . . . .	221, 225, 229, 231, 234, 330
<i>Antigonon leptopus</i> . . . . .	43-C-a, 45-L . . . . .	302, 332

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Antirrhinum</i> (in variety)	35-A-a, 35-A-b	264
<i>majus</i>	31-J, 32-A, 32-E, 32-H-b, 45-I	233, 240, 242, 246, 330
<i>majus nanum</i>	32-H-a	245
<i>Aphananthe aspera</i>	45-H-a	327
Apple	39	284
Aquatic Plants	31-L	234, illus. 318
<i>Aquilegia</i> (in variety)	31-A 31-I, 31-K-a, 31-N, 40-A, 45-I	221, 232, 233, 236, 289, 330
<i>caerulea</i>	31-H	231
<i>caerulea hybrida</i>	31-B-a	222
<i>canadensis</i>	15-C, 31-B-c, 31-C-a	139, 223, 227
<i>chrysantha</i>	31-B-d, 31-H	223, 231
<i>formosa hybrida</i>	31-B-c	223
<i>hybrida</i> Rose Queen	31-B-c	223
<i>hybrida</i>	31-F	230
<i>nivea grandiflora</i>	31-B-b	222
<i>vulgaris</i>	31-C-a	227
<i>Arabis</i> (in variety)	45-J	331
<i>albida</i>	29-F, 31-B-b, 37-A-c	208, 222, 276
<i>alpina</i>	24-E, 29-A, 29-F, 31-B-b	184, 203, 208, 223
<i>alpina nana compacta</i>	15-C	139
<i>Aralia</i> (in variety)	24-C-b, 42-B-b	182, 297
<i>pentaphylla</i>	13-A-b, 22-C-b-1	129, 174
<i>tacemosa</i>	28-B	197
<i>spinosa</i>	11-B, 20-B, 43-F-a, 45-H-a	120, 162, 305, 327
<i>Araucaria excelsa</i>	43-B-b	301
Arborvitae	12-A-a, 14-A-a, 30-A, 39, 42-E	124, 134, 212, 284, 298
American	9-B, 9-D, 24-A-a, 24-C-a, 44-F	113, 180, 182, 316
Columnar Oriental	14-A-b	135
Compact	9-E	114
Douglas'	9-A	112
Dwarf	9-E	114
Elwanger's	9-E, 12-B	114, 125
Fastigate	14-A-b	135
George Peabody's Golden	9-A	112
Globe	9-A, 9-E, 12-B, 18-A	112, 114, 125, 151
Hovey's	9-E	114
Japanese	9-C	113
Little Gem	9-A, 9-E, 18-A	112, 114, 151
Oriental	9-B, 16-D-b-2, 45-B-a, 45-D	113, 147, 321, 322
Pyramidal	9-A, 14-A-b, 16-A, 16-C	112, 135, 145, 146
Pyramidal Oriental	45-E	323
Rosenthal's	9-A	112
Siberian	9-A, 9-B, 16-D-b-2	112, 113, 147
Tall Pointed	9-A	112
Tom Thumb	12-B	125
Vervaene's	9-A	112
Western	16-D-b-2	147
Woodward's Dwarf	9-E	114
<i>Arbutus</i> , Trailing	29-A, 30-A, 33-E-b, 37-A-c, 40-C-a	204, 212, 253, 277, 290
<i>menziesi</i>	46-H-b	339
<i>unedo</i>	45-G, 45-K-b	327, 332
<i>Arctotis grandis</i>	32-A	240
<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i>	28-A, 29-B, 29-E-a, 33-E-b, 46-B-a	196, 204, 206, 252, 336
<i>Ardisia</i>	45-F-b	324
<i>crenulata</i>	45-G, 45-K-b	327, 332
<i>crenulata rubra</i>	45-F-b	324
Scallop-leaved	45-G, 45-K-b	327, 332
<i>revoluta</i>	43-D	304
<i>Arenaria caespitosa</i>	29-B	204
<i>montana</i>	15-C, 24-E	139, 184
<i>Argemone</i> (in variety)	45-I	330
Argentine Monkey's Comb	43-C-a	303
<i>Arisaema triphyllum</i>	38-A	279
<i>Aristolochia elegans</i>	43-C-a	302
<i>sipho</i>	34-A, 34-C, 34-E	260, 261
<i>Armeria</i> (in variety)	31-K-b, 45-J	233, 331
<i>maritima</i>	29-A, 29-F, 29-G	204, 208, 209
<i>maritima alba</i>	31-B-b	223
<i>maritima laucheana</i>	31-B-c	223
Arnalto	43-D	304
<i>Aronia</i> (in variety)	20-D-a	165
<i>arbutifolia</i>	13-B-b, 24-A-a, 28-A, 29-H	130, 180, 196, 209
<i>melanocarpa</i>	13-B-b, 24-A-a, 28-A, 45-F-c	130, 180, 196, 325
Arrowhead, Giant	31-L-b	234
Arrow-wood	19-C, 22-B, 26-A-c, 27	156, 173, 190, 193
Downy-leaved	27	193
<i>Artemisia</i> (in variety)	42-B-b, 45-I	297, 330
<i>abrotanum</i>	24-E, 27-B-b	184, 277
<i>dracunculus</i>	37-B-b	277
<i>frigida</i>	38-C-a	280
<i>lactiflora</i>	31-B-f, 31-B-j, 37-A-c	224, 226, 276
<i>sericea</i>	44-B-a	312

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Artemisia stelleriana</i> . . . . .	24-E . . . . .	184
<i>Ariobotrys odoratissimus</i> . . . . .	43-F-c . . . . .	306
<i>Aruncus sylvestris</i> . . . . .	31-B-f, 31-C-a, 31-L-c . . . . .	224, 227, 234
<i>Arundo donax</i> . . . . .	31-E . . . . .	229
<i>Asarum arifolium</i> . . . . .	45-A-a . . . . .	319
<i>canadense</i> . . . . .	29-H . . . . .	209
<i>virginicum</i> . . . . .	45-A-a . . . . .	319
<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> . . . . .	31-L-c . . . . .	234
<i>rubra</i> . . . . .	24-A-a . . . . .	180
<i>tuberosa</i> . . . . .	31-C-a, 45-I . . . . .	227, 330
Ash, American Mountain . . . . .	25-A, 44-E-b . . . . .	186, 315
Biltmore . . . . .	45-C . . . . .	321
European Mountain . . . . .	10-C, 20-B . . . . .	117, 163
Mountain . . . . .	20-D-b, 42-C . . . . .	166, 298
Pyramidal Mountain . . . . .	14-A-b . . . . .	135
Oak-leaved Mountain . . . . .	14-A-a, 16-D-b-1 . . . . .	134, 147
Red . . . . .	45-H-a . . . . .	328
Silver-leaved White . . . . .	45-H-a . . . . .	328
Water . . . . .	45-C . . . . .	321
White . . . . .	22-B, 24-A-a, 25-A, 44-C-b, 44-E-a, 46-D . . . . .	173, 180, 186, 314, 315, 337
Ash Trees . . . . .	10-B, 11-A, 39 . . . . .	117, 119, 284
Asiatic Creeper . . . . .	25-C, 29-E-c, 34-D, 34-E . . . . .	187, 207, 261
<i>Asimina triloba</i> . . . . .	20-A . . . . .	162
Asparagus Fern . . . . .	35-A-c, 35-B-a . . . . .	265,
<i>Asparagus sprengeri</i> . . . . .	35-A-c, 35-B-a . . . . .	265,
Aspen, Trembling . . . . .	21 . . . . .	170
<i>Asperula hexaphylla</i> . . . . .	31-C-b . . . . .	228
<i>odorata</i> . . . . .	29-A, 29-F, 37-A-c, 37-B-b . . . . .	204, 208, 276, 277
<i>Aspidistra lurida</i> . . . . .	35-B-c . . . . .	266
Tall Evergreen . . . . .	35-B-c . . . . .	266
<i>Aspidium acrostichoides</i> . . . . .	28-B, 29-D-a, 29-D-b, 33-E-b . . . . .	197, 206, 252
<i>cristatum</i> . . . . .	29-D-b . . . . .	206
<i>goldtearum</i> . . . . .	29-D-b . . . . .	206
<i>marginale</i> . . . . .	28-B, 29-D-a, 29-D-b, 31-C-b . . . . .	197, 206, 228,
<i>Asplenium ebenum</i> . . . . .	29-D-a . . . . .	206
<i>filix-foemina</i> . . . . .	29-D-b . . . . .	206
<i>trichomanes</i> . . . . .	29-D-a . . . . .	206
<i>Assonia natalensis</i> . . . . .	43-F-a . . . . .	305
Pink . . . . .	43-F-b . . . . .	306
<i>punctata</i> . . . . .	43-F-b . . . . .	306
White . . . . .	43-F-a . . . . .	305
Aster (in variety) . . . . .	30-A, 31-A, 31-B-i, 31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-E, 31-F, 31-L-c, 31-M-b, 39 . . . . .	212, 221, 226, 229, 230, 234, 235, 284
<i>acuminatus</i> . . . . .	28-B . . . . .	197
Blue Hardy . . . . .	31-I, 43-I . . . . .	232, 309
Bog . . . . .	24-A-a . . . . .	180
<i>cordifolius</i> . . . . .	28-B, 31-C-a . . . . .	197, 227
<i>corymbosus</i> . . . . .	28-B, 31-C-a . . . . .	197, 227
<i>ericoides</i> . . . . .	29-B, 31-C-a, 38-C-a . . . . .	204, 227, 280
Hardy . . . . .	30-A, 31-B-j, 31-E, 31-F, 31-L-c . . . . .	212, 226, 229, 230, 234
Hardy Garden . . . . .	31-K-c, 38-C-a . . . . .	234, 280
<i>nemoralis</i> . . . . .	24-A-a . . . . .	180
<i>novae-angliae</i> . . . . .	31-K-c, 38-C-a . . . . .	234, 280
<i>novae-angliae</i> Climax . . . . .	31-H, 31-I, 43-I . . . . .	232, 309
<i>novi-belgi</i> . . . . .	31-K-c . . . . .	234
<i>patens</i> . . . . .	28-B . . . . .	197
Sharp-leaved . . . . .	28-B . . . . .	197
Spreading . . . . .	28-B . . . . .	197
Starwort . . . . .	28-B, 31-C-a . . . . .	197, 227
Stokes' . . . . .	15-C, 31-B-e, 31-I . . . . .	140, 224, 232
White Heath . . . . .	29-B, 31-C-a, 38-C-a . . . . .	204, 227, 280
Wild . . . . .	28-B, 31-C-a . . . . .	197, 227
Woody . . . . .	38-A . . . . .	279
<i>Astilbe biternata</i> . . . . .	30-A . . . . .	212
<i>davidi</i> . . . . .	31-B-g, 31-L-c . . . . .	225, 234
<i>grandis</i> . . . . .	31-E . . . . .	229
Japanese . . . . .	12-B, 19-C, 31-B-f, 31-I . . . . .	124, 155, 224, 232
<i>japonica</i> . . . . .	12-B, 19-C, 31-B-f, 31-I . . . . .	124, 155, 224, 232
Large-flowered . . . . .	31-E . . . . .	229
<i>Asystasia bella</i> . . . . .	43-F-e . . . . .	207
<i>Atropa belladonna</i> . . . . .	38-A . . . . .	279
<i>Aubrietia deltoidea</i> . . . . .	29-F, 33-E-b . . . . .	208, 252
<i>deltoidea graeca</i> . . . . .	31-B-a . . . . .	222
<i>Aucuba japonica</i> . . . . .	16-C, 45-F-b, 45-G, 45-H-b, 45-K-b, 46-A-b, 46-H-b . . . . .	146, 324, 327, 329, 332, 335, 339
<i>japonica latimaculata</i> . . . . .	45-F-b . . . . .	324
<i>japonica variegata</i> . . . . .	45-H-b . . . . .	329
Australian Pine . . . . .	43-A, 43-B-b, 43-J-a . . . . .	301, 302, 310, illus. 374

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Autumn Colouration of Leaves	22	171, illus. 247
Early . . . . .	22-A . . . . .	173
Late . . . . .	22-C . . . . .	173
Coloured foliage	22-C-a . . . . .	173
Green foliage . . . . .	22-C-b . . . . .	174
Shrubs . . . . .	22-C-b-1 . . . . .	174
Vines . . . . .	22-C-b-2 . . . . .	175
Medium . . . . .	22-B . . . . .	173
Autumn flowering		
Perennials . . . . .	31-B-k . . . . .	226
Shrubs . . . . .	19-D . . . . .	156
Avens . . . . .	30-B, 31-B-c, 31-D . . . . .	212, 223, 229
Orange . . . . .	31-B-d . . . . .	223
Avenues (Trees for) . . . . .	10 . . . . .	115
<i>Azalea</i> (in variety) <i>See rhododendron</i>	14-B, 27, 30-A, 33-E-a, 39, 40-B, 44-G . . . . .	135, 193, 212, 252, 284, 289, 316
<i>amoena</i> . . . . .	12-B, 45-B-a, 45-F-b . . . . .	124, 320, 324
<i>arborescens</i> . . . . .	13-B-b, 37-A-a . . . . .	130, 275
<i>canescens</i> . . . . .	37-A-a, 45-F-a . . . . .	275, 323
<i>Carolina</i> . . . . .	13-B-a, 19-A, 19-E-a, 45-F-a . . . . .	130, 154, 157, 323, illus. 214
Crimson Evergreen . . . . .	46-C-a . . . . .	336
Flame-coloured . . . . .	13-B-a, 19-A, 19-F-b . . . . .	130, 154, 158
Fragrant Mountain	37-A-a, 45-F-a . . . . .	275, 323
<i>gandavensis</i> . . . . .	45-F-a . . . . .	323
Ghent . . . . .	45-F-a . . . . .	323
Hardy Evergreen . . . . .	12-B, 45-B-a, 45-F-b . . . . .	124, 320, 324
Hardy Indian . . . . .	45-F-b . . . . .	324
<i>hinodigiri</i> . . . . .	46-C-a . . . . .	336
Indian . . . . .	43-F-a, 43-F-b, 43-F-d, 43-F-e, 43-H, 45-F-b, 46-C-a . . . . .	305, 306, 307, 308, 324, 336
<i>indica</i> . . . . .	43-F-a, 43-F-b, 43-F-d, 43-F-e, 43-H, 45-F-b, 46-C-a . . . . .	305, 306, 307, 308, 324, 336
<i>indica kaempferi</i> . . . . .	45-F-b . . . . .	324
Japanese . . . . .	15-B, 19-B, 45-F-a . . . . .	139, 155, 323
<i>japonica</i> . . . . .	15-B, 19-B . . . . .	139, 155
<i>lutea</i> . . . . .	13-B-a, 19-A, 19-F-b . . . . .	130, 154, 158
<i>mollis</i> . . . . .	45-F-a . . . . .	323
Native . . . . .	27 . . . . .	193
<i>nudiflora</i> . . . . .	13-B-a, 15-B, 19-A, 19-E-a, 24-B-b, 45-F-a . . . . .	130, 139, 154, 157, 181, 323
<i>obtusata</i> . . . . .	45-F-b . . . . .	324
Orange-flowered . . . . .	45-F-b . . . . .	324
Pontic . . . . .	45-F-a . . . . .	323
<i>pontica</i> . . . . .	45-F-a . . . . .	323
Smooth . . . . .	13-B-b, 37-A-a . . . . .	130, 275
Swamp . . . . .	19-G-a, 37-A-a, 45-F-a . . . . .	158, 276, 323
<i>vaseyi</i> . . . . .	13-B-a, 19-A, 19-E-a, 45-F-a . . . . .	130, 154, 157, 323
<i>viscosa</i> . . . . .	19-G-a, 37-A-a, 45-F-a . . . . .	158, 276, 323
Baby's Breath . . . . .	31-B-f, 31-I, 32-A, 32-C, 32-D, 43-I . . . . .	225, 232, 240, 241, 309
Pink . . . . .	32-C . . . . .	241
Baby's Slippers . . . . .	29-F . . . . .	208
<i>Baccharis halimifolia</i> . . . . .	19-D, 26-A-c, 43-D, 45-F-c . . . . .	156, 190, 304, 325
Bald Cypress . . . . .	14-A-a, 16-D-b-l, 24-A-a, 45-E, 45-H-a . . . . .	134, 147, 180, 323, 329
Pyramidal . . . . .	14-A-b . . . . .	135
Balm of Gilead . . . . .	37-B-b . . . . .	277
Ball of Snow . . . . .	15-C, 31-B-f, 31-I . . . . .	139, 224, 232
Balloon Flower . . . . .	24-E, 31-B-e, 45-I . . . . .	184, 224, 330
Balloon Vine . . . . .	32-F-a . . . . .	242
Balsam, Garden . . . . .	32-A . . . . .	240
Bamboo . . . . .	43-E-a, 43-I, 45-H-b . . . . .	305, 309, 329
Silver . . . . .	43-A . . . . .	301
Striped . . . . .	43-A . . . . .	301
<i>Bambusa</i> (in variety) . . . . .	43-I, 45-H-b . . . . .	309, 329
<i>argentea</i> . . . . .	43-A . . . . .	301
<i>disticha</i> . . . . .	43-E-a . . . . .	305
<i>striata</i> . . . . .	43-A . . . . .	301
Banana . . . . .	43-D . . . . .	304
Banana Shrub . . . . .	43-F-c, 45-F-d, 45-K-b . . . . .	307, 326, 332
Baneberry . . . . .	45-J . . . . .	331
White . . . . .	31-C-a . . . . .	227
<i>Baptisia</i> (in variety) . . . . .	31-M-b, 45-I . . . . .	235, 330
<i>australis</i> . . . . .	31-B-e, 31-H . . . . .	224, 231
<i>tinctoria</i> . . . . .	31-B-d . . . . .	223
Barbadoes Cherry, Dwarf . . . . .	43-D . . . . .	304
Barbadoes Flower Fence . . . . .	43-F-c, 43-F-d, 43-J-b . . . . .	307, 310
Barberry (in variety) . . . . .	19-F-a, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-a, 39 . . . . .	157, 162, 163, 165, 284
Alleghany . . . . .	45-F-a . . . . .	323
Box-leaved . . . . .	45-F-b, 46-C-a, 46-H-b . . . . .	324, 336, 339
Chilean . . . . .	45-B-a, 45-F-d, 45-K-b . . . . .	320, 326, 332
Darwin's . . . . .	45-F-b, 46-C-a . . . . .	324, 336
Evergreen . . . . .	33-E-b, 45-F-b . . . . .	252, 324

# Barberry

# Betula

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Barberry, Fragrant . . . . .	45-F-a	323
Holly-leaved . . . . .	45-F-b, 45-F-d, 46-C-a, 46-H-b	324, 326, 336, 339
Purple-fruited . . . . .	45-F-a	323
Siebold's . . . . .	45-F-a	323
Small-leaved . . . . .	45-F-b, 46-H-b	324, 339
Thunberg's Japanese . . . . .	11-B, 12-A-b, 12-B, 12-E-b, 12-E-c, 12-E-d, 13-A-a, 16-B-b, 22-B, 24-C-b, 26-A-c, 42-A-a, 43-E-b, 44-C-b, 46-A-a, 46-F	120, 124, 126, 128, 145, 173, 182, 190, 296, 305, 314, 335, 338
Wilson's . . . . .	22-C-b-1, 45-F-a, 46-F	174, 323, 338
Barren Strawberry . . . . .	15-C, 45-A-a, 45-J	140, 319, 331
Barrenwort, American . . . . .	15-C	140
Japanese . . . . .	15-C	140
Barriers, Plants for . . . . .	12-A	123
<i>Bauhinia</i> (in variety)	43-B-b	302
<i>acuminata</i> . . . . .	43-F-a	306
<i>purpurea</i> . . . . .	43-F-e	307
<i>purpurea triandra</i> . . . . .	43-F-b	306
<i>tomentosa</i> . . . . .	43-F-c	306
Bayberry . . . . .	13-A-a, 13-B-a, 18-B, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 22-C-a, 24-B-b, 25-B, 26-A-c, 28-A, 29-E-a, 39, 40-C-a, 43-J-b, 44-G, 45-F-c	129, 130, 151, 163, 166, 174, 181, 187, 190, 197, 207, 284, 290, 310, 317, 326
Bay Tree . . . . .	16-C, 45-F-d	146, 326, illus. 174
Beaked-rush, White . . . . .	24-A-a	180
Bean, Scarlet Runner . . . . .	32-F-b	242
Bearberry . . . . .	28-A, 29-B, 29-E-a, 33-E-b, 46-B-a	196, 204, 206, 252, 336
Bear's Breech . . . . .	31-M-b	235
<i>Beaumontia grandiflora</i> . . . . .	43-C-a	303
White-flowered . . . . .	43-C-a	303
Beauty Fruit . . . . .	13-A-a, 13-B-a, 20-B, 43-F-e, 45-F-a, 45-G, 45-H-b	126, 130, 162, 307, 323, 327, 329
Bedding Plants for design bed- ding . . . . .	32-H	245
Bedstraw, Northern . . . . .	28-B	197
Beech (in variety)	14-A-a, 24-C-a, 30-A, 39	133, 182, 212, 284
American . . . . .	12-A-b, 12-C, 21, 22-C-a, 40-C-a, 45-H-a	124, 125, 170, 174, 290, 328
European . . . . .	12-A-a, 12-C, 12-D, 16-D-a, 40-B, 40-C-b, 44-G	123, 125, 146, 289, 291, 316, illus. 335
Fern-leaved European . . . . .	14-A-a	133
Beechdrop . . . . .	30-B	213
Beechnut . . . . .	30-B	212
Begonia, Bedding	32-G-b-2	244
Cherry-red Bedding . . . . .	32-G-b-2	244
<i>rex</i> . . . . .	32-G-b-2	244
<i>Rex</i> . . . . .	32-G-b-2	244
<i>semperflorens</i> , <i>Triomphe de</i> <i>Lorraine</i> . . . . .	32-G-b-2	244
<i>semperflorens</i> , <i>Vernon</i> (tuberous-rooted) . . . . .	32-G-b-2	244
Tuberous . . . . .	35-A-b, 35-B-b	264, 266
<i>Belamcanda chinensis</i> . . . . .	35-A-b, 35-B-b	264, 266
<i>Bellis perennis</i> . . . . .	30-B, 45-J	212, 331
Bending-road Planting . . . . .	29-A, 29-F, 31-B-c, 31-J, 31-K-c	204, 208, 223, 233, 234
<i>Benzoin aestivale</i> . . . . .	18	150
Berberis (in variety)	19-A, 19-F-a, 20-D-a, 27, 28-A, 30-A, 37-B-a, 40-B, 42-A-a, 44-G, 45-F-c	154, 157, 165, 193, 196, 212, 277, 289, 296, 316, 325
<i>aristata</i> . . . . .	19-F-a, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-a	157, 162, 163, 165
<i>buxifolia</i> . . . . .	45-F-a	323
<i>canadensis</i> . . . . .	45-F-b, 46-C-a, 46-H-b	324, 336, 339
<i>darwini</i> . . . . .	45-F-a	323
<i>hakeoides</i> . . . . .	45-F-b, 46-C-a	324, 336
<i>heteropoda</i> . . . . .	45-B-a, 45-F-d, 45-K-b	320, 326, 332
<i>ilicifolia</i> . . . . .	45-F-a	323
<i>neuberti latifolia</i> . . . . .	45-F-a, 46-C-a, 46-H-b	324, 336, 339
<i>sargentiana</i> . . . . .	45-F-d	326
<i>sieboldi</i> . . . . .	33-E-b, 45-F-b	252, 324
<i>stenophylla</i> . . . . .	45-F-a	323
<i>thunbergi</i> . . . . .	45-F-b, 46-H-b	324, 339
<i>wilsonae</i> . . . . .	11-B, 12-A-b, 12-B, 12-E-b, 12-E-c, 12-E-d, 13-A-a, 16-B-b, 22-B, 24-C-b, 26-A-c, 42-A-a, 43-E-b, 44-C-b, 46-A-a, 46-F	120, 124, 126, 128, 145, 173, 182, 190, 296, 305, 314, 335, 338
<i>Berchemia scandens</i> . . . . .	22-C-b-1, 45-F-a, 46-F	174, 323, 338
<i>racemosa</i> . . . . .	45-L	332
Bergamot . . . . .	45-L	332
Wild . . . . .	31-B-g, 31-K-a, 37-A-c, 37-B-b, 45-J	225, 233, 277, 331
Bergamot Berry . . . . .	31-C-a	229
Bermuda grass planting . . . . .	43-D, 43-E-a	304, 305
Berries, See Fruiting Plants		62, illus. 41
<i>Betula</i> (in variety)	10-C, 14-A-a, 30-A, 40-B, 40-C-a, 40-C-b	117, 133, 212, 289, 290
<i>alba</i> . . . . .	25-A, 46-F	186, 338

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Betula alba fastigiata</i>	14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-1	135, 144, 147
<i>lenta</i>	46-F	338
<i>lutea</i>	22-A, 44-C-a	173, 314
<i>nigra</i>	21, 22-A, 24-A-a	169, 173, 180
<i>papyrifera</i>	21, 26-A-a, 44-E-b	169, 189, 315
<i>populifolia</i>	21, 25-A, 26-A-a	169, 186, 189
Bibliography		343
<i>Bidens frondosa</i>	30-B	212
Biennials	31-J	233
<i>Bignonia capreolata</i>	43-C-b, 45-L	303, 332
<i>chinensis</i>	43-C-a, 45-L	303, 332
<i>hybrida</i>	45-L	332
<i>radicans</i>	29-E-c, 34-A, 34-B, 34-C, 34-E, 43-C-b, 45-L, 46-G	207, 260, 261, 303, 332, 338
<i>speciosa</i>	43-C-b	303
<i>unguis-cati</i>	43-I-c	311
Birch (in variety)	10-C, 14-A-a, 30-A, 39, 40-B, 40-C-a, 40-C-b	117, 133, 212, 284, 289, 290, illus. 190
American White	21, 25-A, 26-A-a	169, 186, 189
Black	46-F	338
European White	25-A, 46-F	186, 338
Paper	21, 26-A-a, 44-E-b	169, 189, 315
Pyramidal White	14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-1	135, 144, 147
Red	21, 22-A, 24-A-a	169, 173, 180
Yellow	22-A, 44-C-a	173, 314
Birds	20-D-c	166
Attracted by fruits	20-D-c	166
Cover plants for	30	211
Fruits for	20-D-a, 20-D-b	165, 166
Bitter-sweet	20-D-b, 24-B-c, 39, 45-G	166, 182, 284, 327
American	20-B, 20-C, 25-C, 29-E-c, 34-C, 34-D, 44-B-b	162, 163, 187, 207, 261, 314
Chinese	45-L	332
Japanese	18-B, 29-E-c, 34-D, 46-G	151, 207, 261, 338
<i>Bixa orellana</i>	43-D	304
Blackberry Lily	30-B, 45-J	212, 331
Black Haw	16-B-b, 19-B, 27	145, 155, 193
Bladder-nut	42-B-a	297
American	13-B-c, 20-A, 20-B, 28-A, 45-H-b	131, 162, 163, 197, 329
European	20-A, 45-H-b	162, 329
Bladder Senna	19-F-b, 20-A, 20-B, 40-B, 41	158, 162, 289, 293
Blanket Flower	29-G, 31-B-h, 31-D, 31-F, 31-I, 32-A, 32-H-a, 43-I, 45-I	209, 226, 229, 230, 232, 240, 246, 309, 330
Blazing Star	24-E, 31-C-a, 31-E, 31-G, 45-J	184, 227, 230, 231, 331
Bleeding Heart	31-B-c, 31-F, 40-A	223, 230, 289
Wild	15-C, 31-B-g	140, 225
Bloodroot	28-B, 29-C, 31-B-b, 31-C-b, 40-A	198, 205, 223, 228, 289
Bluebell	29-H, 31-B-a, 45-J	209, 222, 331
Blueberry	20-B, 20-D-a, 24-A-a, 30-A, 33-E-b	163, 166, 180, 212, 253
High-bush	22-B, 24-B-b, 44-C-b	173, 182, 314
Low	40-C-a	290
Blue Flowers		
Perennials	31-B-a, 31-B-e, 31-B-i	222, 224, 226
Shrubs	19-H, 43-F-e	159, 307
Blue Lily-of-the-Nile	16-C	146
Bluet	29-H	209
Creeping	45-A-a	319
Mountain	15-C, 31-B-e, 31-I	139, 224, 232
<i>Bocconia cordata</i>	31-B-f, 31-E, 31-K-c, 31-M-b	224, 229, 234, 235
Boggy soils, Plants for	24-A-a	180
Boltonia, Aster-like	31-B-j, 31-E, 31-F, 31-I	226, 229, 230, 232
<i>asteroides</i>	31-B-j, 31-E, 31-F, 31-I	226, 229, 230, 232
Broad-scaled	31-B-k	226
<i>latisquama</i>	31-B-k	226
<i>Bombax ceiba</i>	43-B-b	302
Books, Bibliography of		343
Border Planting	13	127
Collected native shrubs	13-B	130
Low-growing shrubs	13-B-a	130
Medium-growing shrubs	13-B-b	130
Tall-growing shrubs	13-B-c	131
Refined lawn areas	13-A	128
Low-growing shrubs	13-A-a	128
Medium-growing shrubs	13-A-b	129
Tall-growing shrubs	13-A-c	129
Botany, Books on		343
Bottle-Brush	43-F-d, 43-J-b	307, 310
<i>Bougainvillea</i> (in variety)	16-C, 43-J-c	146, 311
<i>braziliensis</i>	43-C-a	303
<i>glabra sanderiana</i>	43-C-a	303

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Box, Dwarf	12-B, 15-A, 45-B-a, 45-F-b	124, 138, 320, 324
Golden Japanese	45-F-b	324
Handworth's Tree	45-F-d	326
Tree	40-C-b, 43-E-b, 45-B-a	290, 305, 320
Victorian	43-E-a	305
Boxwood	16-B-a, 16-C, 37-B-a, 44-G, 45-B-a, 45-H-b	145, 146, 277, 316, 320, 329
<i>Brachycome iberidifolia</i>	32-A, 32-E, 32-G-a-2	240, 242, 244
Brambles	20-D-a, 30-A	166, 212
Brickwork, Vines for	34-B	260
Bridal Wreath	13-A-b, 19-A, 19-G-b, 42-A-a, 45-F-c	129, 154, 159, 297, 326
Van Houtte's	12-D, 12-E-c, 12-E-e, 13-A-b, 17, 19-B, 19-G-a, 19-I, 24-B-b, 38-C-a, 42-A-a, 45-F-c, 46-C-a	125, 126, 129, 149, 155, 158, 159, 182, 281, 297, 326, 337
Brier, Lord Penzance Hybrid	37-B-a	277
Sweet	20-B, 20-D-b, 37-B-a	163, 166, 277
Broad-leaved Evergreens	33-E-b	252
<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	43-B-a, 45-H-a	301, 327
Buckeye	39	284
Sweet	45-C	321
Buckthorn	11-B, 20-D-b,	120, 166
Alder	12-A-b	124
Carolina	12-C, 27, 28-A	125, 193, 197
Common	12-A-b, 12-D, 12-E-b, 12-E-d, 16-D-a, 24-B-b, 25-B, 40-C-b, 42-A-a, 44-A-a	124, 125, 126, 147, 181, 187, 291, 296, 313
Sea	12-A-b, 12-E-d, 17, 20-B, 24-B-b, 26-A-c, 33-E-b, 42-A-a, 44-A-a	124, 126, 149, 163, 181, 190, 253, 296, 313
<i>Buddleia</i> (in variety)	31-H, 45-F-c, 45-H-b	232, 325, 329
<i>davidi</i>	42-A-b	297
Sweet-scented	42-A-b	297, illus. 226
<i>veitchiana</i>	19-D, 19-H, 37-A-a, 40-B	156, 159, 276, 289
Buffalo Berry	12-E-b, 12-E-d	126
Canadian	12-E-b, 12-E-d, 25-B, 26-A-c, 29-E-a	126, 187, 190, 207
Bugle	28-B, 29-A, 29-C	197, 203, 205
Erect	31-B-a	222
Bulbs, Articles on		349
Books on		343
Bulb Culture		65
Characteristics of bulbs		65
Depth for planting bulbs		67, illus. 46
Fertilizers for bulbs		66
Forcing bulbs		70
Mulching bulbs		67
Reproduction of bulbs		68
Soil and drainage require- ments		66
Time for planting bulbs		65
Treatment after flowering		68
Bulbs, Discussion of uses for		267
Best varieties for forcing	36-E	273
For forcing in soil	36-E-a	273
For forcing in water	36-E-b	274
Narcissi for different locations	36-C	271
Naturalizing in woodland and wild gardens	36-B	270, illus. 351, 366
Refined lawn and garden areas	36-A	270, illus. 350
Tulip combinations	36-D	271
Cottage	36-D-c	272
Darwins	36-D-d	272
Double	36-D-b	272
Single	36-D-a	271
Bull Briar	25-C	187
Bulrush	31-L-b	234
Great	31-L-b	234
Bunchberry	15-A, 28-B, 29-C	138, 197, 205
Burnet	37-B-b	277
Burning Bush	13-B-c, 20-A, 20-B, 20-D-b, 22-C-a, 42-A-a	131, 162, 163, 166, 174, 296
Cork-barked	13-A-b, 14-B, 16-B-b, 20-B, 22-C-a, 46-F	129, 135, 145, 162, 173, 338
<i>Bulmus umbellatus</i>	31-L-b	234
Buttercup	30-A	212
Double	15-C	140
Butterfly Flower	32-A, 32-E	240, 242
Butterfly Weed	31-C-a, 45-I	227, 330
Butternut	40-C-a, 45-H-a	290, 328
Button Bush	13-B-b, 20-A, 24-A-a, 42-A-a	131, 162, 180, 296
<i>Buxus</i> (in variety)	16-B-a, 16-C, 37-B-a, 44-G, 45-B-a, 45-H-b	145, 146, 277, 316, 320
<i>japonica aurea</i>	45-F-b	324
<i>sempervirens</i>	40-C-b, 43-E-b, 45-B-a	290, 305, 320
<i>sempervirens handworthii</i>	45-F-d	326
<i>suffruticosa</i>	12-B, 15-A, 45-B-a, 45-F-b	124, 138, 320, 324

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Cabbage Palmetto	43-B-b	302
<i>Caesalpinia pulcherrima</i>	43-F-d, 43-J-b	307, 310
<i>pulcherrima flava</i>	43-F-c	307
Calaba Tree	43-B-b	302
<i>Caladium</i>	35-A-c, 35-B-c	265, 266
<i>umbellata</i>	24-E	184
Calcareous soils, Lilies for		257
<i>Calendula officinalis</i>	32-A, 32-H-a	240, 245
<i>Calla palustris</i>	31-L-b	234
<i>Callitriche</i> (in variety)	44-G	316, illus. 230
<i>americana</i>	43-F-e, 45-F-a, 45-G	307, 323, 327
<i>purpurea</i>	13-A-a, 13-B-a, 20-B, 45-F-a, 45-H-b	128, 130, 162, 323, 329
<i>Callistemon</i> (in variety)	43-J-b	310
<i>lanceolatus</i>	43-F-d	307
<i>Callistephus chinensis</i>	32-H-a, 32-H-b	245, 246
<i>hortensis</i>	32-A, 32-E	240, 242
<i>Callitriche robusta</i>	43-B-b	302
<i>verucosa</i>	43-A	301
<i>Calluna vulgaris</i>	26-B-c, 40-C-b, 45-F-b, 46-C-a	191, 291, 324, 336
<i>vulgaris alba</i>	45-F-b	324
<i>Calonyction aculeatum</i>	32-F-b	242
<i>Calophyllum calaba</i>	43-B-b	302
<i>Caltha palustris</i>	31-L-b	234
<i>palustris flore pleno</i>	31-L-c	235
<i>Calycanthus floridus</i>	13-B-b, 24-C-b, 27, 28-A, 37-A-a, 40-B, 43-F-d, 45-F-c, 46-C-b, 46-E	131, 182, 193, 196, 276, 289, 307, 325, 337
<i>occidentalis</i>	45-F-c	325
<i>Camassia esculenta</i>	36-B	270
<i>Camellia japonica</i>	43-F-b, 43-H, 45-B-a, 45-F-b, 45-H-b	306, 308, 320, 324, 329
<i>Campanula carpatica</i>	15-C, 29-A, 31-B-e, 31-D	139, 204, 224, 229
<i>carpatica alba</i>	31-B-f	224
<i>medium</i>	31-B-e, 31-J	224, 233
<i>medium calycanthema alba</i>	31-B-f	224
<i>medium, pink</i>	31-B-g	225
<i>persicifolia</i>	31-B-e	224
<i>persicifolia alba</i>	31-B-f	224
<i>persicifolia caerulea</i>	31-H	231
<i>pyramidalis</i>	31-B-e, 31-J	224, 233
<i>pyramidalis alba</i>	31-B-f	224
Camperdown Weeping Elm	14-A	134
Camphor Tree	43-A, 43-B-b, 43-E-a, 45-B-a	301, 302, 305, 320
Campion, Autumn	15-C	140
<i>Seaside</i>	15-C	140
<i>Red</i>	31-J	233
<i>Campylosorus rhizophyllus</i>	29-D-a, 29-F	206, 208
<i>Canarium odoratum</i>	43-B-b	302
Canary Bird Vine	32-F-a	242
Canby's Mountain Lover	15-A, 24-A-b, 28-B	138, 181, 197
Candle-nut	43-B-b	301
Candytuft	32-A, 32-B, 32-D, 32-G-a-2	240, 241, 244
<i>Evergreen</i>	15-C, 29-A, 29-F, 31-B-b, 31-M-a, 33-E-b, 46-B-a	140, 204, 208, 223, 235, 253, 336
<i>Rocket</i>	32-G-a-2	244
Canterbury Bells	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-B-g, 31-J	224, 225, 233
Cape Jasmine	43-E-a, 43-F-a, 45-B-a, 45-F-b, 45-F-d, 45-H-b, 45-K-b	305, 306, 320, 325, 326, 329, 332
<i>Fortune's</i>	45-F-d	326
<i>Veitch's</i>	45-F-d	326
<i>Caragana</i> (in variety)	42-B-a	297
<i>arborescens</i>	12-E-b, 14-B, 19-B, 19-F-b, 24-B-b, 25-A	126, 135, 155, 158, 181, 186
<i>frutescens</i>	41	293
<i>microphylla</i>	12-E-b	126
Cardinal Climber	32-F-b	242
Cardinal Flower	31-B-g, 31-C-a, 31-L-c	225, 227, 235
<i>Blue</i>	31-B-e	224
<i>Cardiospermum halicacabum</i>	32-F-a	242
<i>Carex</i> (in variety)	30-b, 31-L-B	212, 234
<i>Carissa acuminata</i>	43-D, 43-J-b	304, 310
<i>bispinosa</i>	34-E-a	305
Carnation	43-I	309
Carpet bedding, Annuals for	32-G	243
<i>Carpinus betulus</i>	12-A-b, 16-A, 16-B-b, 16-D-a, 40-C-b	124, 144, 145, 146, 291
<i>betulus fastigiata</i>	14-A-b	135
<i>betulus globosa</i>	16-B-b	145
<i>caroliniana</i>	12-C, 16-D-a, 22-B, 28-A, 40-C-a	125, 146, 173, 196, 290
<i>Carya</i> (in variety)	40-C-a	290
<i>alba</i>	22-B	173
<i>aquatica</i>	45-H-a	327
<i>myristiciformis</i>	45-H-a	328
<i>ovata</i>	38-C-a	280
<i>pecan</i>	45-H-a	328

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Caryopteris incana</i>	13-A-a, 16-C, 19-H, 31-B-i, 45-F-a, 45-H-b	128, 146, 159, 226, 323, 329
<i>incana candida</i>	31-B-j	226
<i>Cassia corymbosa</i>	45-F-c, 45-K-b	325, 332
<i>fistula</i>	43-B-b	302
Yellow	43-B-b	302
<i>Castanea</i> (in variety)	30-B	212
<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i>	43-A, 43-B-b, 43-J-a	301, 302, 310
<i>Catalpa</i> (in variety)	10-C, 19-C, 20-F, 39, 42-C, 44-G	117, 155, 167, 284, 298, 316
<i>bignonioides</i>	24-C-a	182
<i>bignonioides nana</i>	16-B-b	145
<i>bungei</i>	14-A-a, 16-A, 45-E, 45-H-a	133, 144, 322, 328
Round-leaved	14-A-a, 16-A, 45-E, 45-H-a	133, 144, 322, 328
<i>speciosa</i>	20-A, 23-A, 37-A-b	162, 177, 276
Western	20-A, 23-A, 37-A-b	162, 177, 276
Catchfly	31-C-a	227
Alpine	29-F	208
Catesby's Andromeda	28-A, 29-H, 33-E-b, 45-F-b	196, 209, 253, 325
Catmint	15-C, 24-E	140, 184
Cattley Guava	43-E-a	305
<i>Ceanothus americanus</i>	13-B-a, 18-B, 27, 28-A, 42-A-b	130, 151, 193, 196, 297
<i>hybridus</i>	45-F-a	323
Cedar	44-F	316, illus. 78
Blue Virginia	16-A, 44-D, 45-D, 45-E	144, 314, 322, 323
Columnar Tufted	9-A, 16-A	111, 144
Compact White	45-D	322
Globe Red	9-E	114
Incense,—See Incense Cedar		
Japanese	43-B-b, 45-D	302, 322
Lebanon,—see Cedar of Lebanon		
Mt. Atlas	45-D, 45-K-a, 46-H-a	322, 331, 339
Mt. Atlas Silver	45-D	322
Pyramidal Red	14-A-b	135
Red	9-A, 9-D, 11-A, 12-C, 14-A-a, 16-A, 20-D-b, 24-B-a, 25-A, 26-A-b, 29-E-a, 38-C-a, 43-J-a, 44-A-a, 44-D, 45-B-a	111, 113, 119, 125, 133, 144, 166, 181, 186, 190, 207, 281, 310, 313, 314, 320
Rocky Mountain Silver	9-A	111
Schott's Red	9-A, 14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-2, 45-E	111, 135, 145, 147, 323
Southern Red	43-E-a	305
Spreading Red	18-A	151
West Indian	43-B-b	302
White	24-A-a, 45-E	180, 323
Yellow	16-B-a, 46-H-a	145, 339
Cedar of Lebanon	43-B-a, 45-D, 45-K-a, 46-H-a	301, 322, 331, 339
Cedrela, Chinese.	45-H-a	328
<i>odorata</i>	43-B-b	302
<i>sinensis</i>	45-H-a	328
<i>Cedronella</i>	37-B-b	277
<i>Cedrus atlantica</i>	45-D, 45-K-a, 46-H-a	322, 331, 339
<i>atlantica glauca</i>	45-D	322
<i>deodara</i>	43-B-a, 45-B-a, 45-D, 45-E, 45-K-a, 46-H-a	301, 320, 322, 331, 339
<i>libani</i>	43-B-a, 45-D, 45-K-a, 46-H-a	301, 322, 331, 339
<i>Celastrus</i> (in variety)	20-D-b, 24-B-c, 45-G	166, 182, 327
<i>angulatus</i>	45-L	332
<i>orbiculatus</i>	18-B, 28-E-c, 34-D, 46-G	151, 207, 261, 338
<i>scandens</i>	20-B, 20-C, 25-C, 29-E-c, 34-C, 34-D, 44-B-b	162, 163, 187, 207, 261, 314
<i>Celosia argentea</i>	32-H-b	246
Plumed	32-H-b	246
<i>Celtis mississippiensis</i>	45-C	321
<i>occidentalis</i>	10-B, 11-A, 20-D-a, 20-F, 26-B-a, 43-B-a, 44-C-a, 44-E-a, 45-C	117, 119, 165, 167, 191, 301, 314, 315, 321
<i>sinensis</i>	45-C	321
<i>Centaurea americana</i>	32-A	240
<i>cineraria</i>	32-G-b-1	244
<i>cyanus</i>	32-A, 32-C, 32-D, 32-H-a, 38-C-a	240, 241, 245, 280
<i>imperialis</i>	32-A	240
<i>gymnocarpa</i>	32-G-b-1	244
<i>macrocephala</i>	31-B-h	225
<i>montana</i>	15-C, 31-B-e, 31-l	139, 224, 232
<i>Centranthus ruber</i>	45-J	331
Century Plant	43-I	309
<i>Cephalanthus occidentalis</i>	13-B-b, 20-A, 24-A-a, 42-A-a	131, 162, 180, 296
<i>Cephalaria tatarica</i>	31-B-h	225
<i>Cephalotaxus</i> (in variety)	9-C	113
<i>drupacea</i>	45-D	322
<i>fortunei</i>	45-D, 45-H-a	322, 328
<i>harringtoniana fastigiata</i>	45-E	322
<i>Cerastium tomentosum</i>	15-C, 24-E, 29-B, 29-F, 29-G, 31-B-b, 31-H, 31-M-a	139, 184, 204, 208, 209, 223, 231, 235
<i>Ceratiola ericoides</i>	45-A-b	319

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Ceratostigma plumbaginoides</i>	15-C, 29-F, 31-B-i, 31-M-a . . . . .	140, 208, 226, 235
<i>Cercidiphyllum japonicum</i>	14-A-a, 16-A, 22-A, 45-E . . . . .	133, 144, 173, 322
<i>Cercis canadensis</i>	11-A, 13-A-c, 14-A-a, 19-A, 19-E-a, 22-A, 40-C-a, 41, 42-A-a, 43-B-a, 44-G	119, 129, 133, 154, 157, 173, 291, 293, 296, 301, 316,
<i>Cereus triangularis</i>	43-C-a . . . . .	303
Cereus Vine	43-C-a . . . . .	303
<i>Cestrum aurantiacum</i>	43-F-c . . . . .	307
<i>elegans</i>	43-F-b . . . . .	306
Yellow	43-F-c . . . . .	307
<i>Chaenomeles japonica</i>	12-A-b, 14-B, 19-A, 19-I, 22-C-b-1, 41, 43-F-b, 46-A-a, 46-E . . . . .	124, 135, 154, 159, 174, 293, 306, 335, 337
<i>sinensis</i>	45-F-c . . . . .	325
<i>Chalcas paniculata</i>	43-D, 43-F-a . . . . .	304, 306
Chalice Vine	43-C-a . . . . .	303
Chalk Plant	45-I . . . . .	330
<i>Chamaecyparis</i> (in variety)	14-A-a, 42-E, 44-G, 45-B-a, 46-H-a . . . . .	133, 298, 316, 320, 339
<i>ericoides</i>	45-D . . . . .	322
<i>lausoniana</i>	9-C, 14-A-b, 45-D, 45-E, 46-A-b, 46-H-a	113, 135, 322, 323, 335, 339
<i>nootkatensis</i>	16-B-a, 46-H-a . . . . .	145, 339
<i>obtusata</i>	9-A, 9-B . . . . .	111, 112
<i>obtusata nana</i>	9-E, 15-A, 16-B-a . . . . .	114, 138, 145
<i>obtusata nana aurea</i>	9-E, 15-A . . . . .	114, 138
<i>pisifera</i>	9-C, 45-D . . . . .	113, 322
<i>pisifera filifera</i>	9-B, 45-D . . . . .	112, 322
<i>pisifera plumosa</i>	9-C, 12-A-a, 45-D . . . . .	113, 123, 322
<i>pisifera squarrosa</i>	9-B . . . . .	112
<i>thyoides</i>	24-A-a, 45-E . . . . .	180, 323
<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>	18-A, 26-A-c, 29-H, 33-E-b . . . . .	151, 190, 209, 252
Chamomile	37-B-b . . . . .	277
Chaste Tree	16-C, 19-D, 19-H, 40-B, 45-H-b . . . . .	146, 156, 159, 290, 329
<i>Chetranthus allioni</i>	24-E . . . . .	184
<i>chetri</i>	32-E, 37-A-c . . . . .	242, 276
Chenille Plant	43-E-a, 43-F-d, 43-I . . . . .	305, 307, 309
Cherokee Rose	43-C-a . . . . .	303
Cherry	20-D-a, 39 . . . . .	165, 284
Carolina Laurel	43-E-a, 45-B-a, 45-H-b, 45-K-b . . . . .	305, 320, 329, 332
Cornelian	12-D, 19-F-a, 24-B-b, 27, 41, 44-G, 46-C-a . . . . .	125, 157, 181, 193, 293, 316, 336
European Double-flowering	17 . . . . .	149
Evergreen	45-H-b . . . . .	329
Flowering	41, 42-B-a, 44-G . . . . .	293, 297, 317
Hybrid European Bird	14-A-a, 24-B-a . . . . .	133, 181
Islands	45-H-b . . . . .	329
Japanese Flowering	19-A, 19-E-a, 33-C . . . . .	154, 157, 250
Japanese Pink-flowering	33-C . . . . .	250
Japanese Weeping Rose-flowering	33-C . . . . .	250, illus. 223
Rose-pink Flowering	33-C . . . . .	250
Sand	26-B-a . . . . .	191
Weeping	14-A-a . . . . .	133
Western Sand	19-E-a . . . . .	157
Wild	30-A . . . . .	212
Wild Black	26-A-a, 38-A . . . . .	189, 279
Chestnut	30-B, 39 . . . . .	212, 284
Chinese Flowering	19-C, 42-B-a . . . . .	156, 297
Chickweed	30-A, 30-B . . . . .	212, 213
<i>Chilopsis linearis</i>	45-H-b, 45-K-b . . . . .	329, 332
<i>saligna</i>	45-H-a . . . . .	328
<i>Chimaphila maculata</i>	28-B, 33-E-b . . . . .	197, 252
<i>umbellata</i>	33-E-b . . . . .	252
Chimney Bell-flower	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-J . . . . .	224, 233
China Aster	32-A, 32-E . . . . .	240, 242
Chrysanthemum-flowered	32-H-b . . . . .	246
Early Half-dwarf	42-H-a . . . . .	245
Late-flowering	32-H-b . . . . .	246
Quilled	32-H-a . . . . .	245
China Wood-oil Tree	45-H-a, 45-K-a . . . . .	327, 331
Chinese Pine	43-B-a . . . . .	301
Chinese Sweet Shrub	45-F-a . . . . .	324
<i>Chiogenes hispidula</i>	33-E-b . . . . .	252
<i>Chionanthus retusa</i>	14-B . . . . .	135
<i>virginica</i>	13-B-c, 14-B, 17, 19-B, 19-G-a, 20-B, 22-A, 42-A-a, 43-F-a, 45-H-b . . . . .	131, 135, 149, 155, 158, 162, 173, 296, 306, 329
<i>Chionodoxa</i> (in variety)	36-E-a . . . . .	274
<i>luciliae</i>	36-A . . . . .	270
Chokeberry	20-D-a . . . . .	165
Black	13-B-b, 24-A-a, 28-A, 45-F-c . . . . .	130, 180, 196, 325
Red	13-B-b, 24-A-a, 28-A, 29-H . . . . .	130, 180, 196, 209
Christmas Berry	45-H-a . . . . .	328
Christmas Rose	29-A, 31-B-b, 31-F, 33-E-b, 38-A . . . . .	204, 223, 230, 253, 279

Chrysanthemum

Closed Gentian

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Chrysanthemum</i> (in variety)	31-A, 31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-B-l, 31-F, 31-I, 31-K-a, 39, 40-B, 43-I	221, 226, 227, 230, 232, 233, 284, 289, 309
<i>coronarium</i>	32-A	240
<i>coronarium flore pleno</i>	32-G-b-2	244
Double Summer	32-G-b-2	244
Glory of Seven Oaks	31-H	232
Hardy	31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-B-l, 31-F, 31-K-a	226, 227, 230, 233
<i>indicum</i>	31-K-c	233
<i>leucanthemum</i>	38-C-a	280
<i>maximum</i>	31-K-c	233
<i>maximum</i> King Edward	31-D	229
<i>parthenium aureum</i>	32-G-b-1	244
<i>parthenium glaucum</i>	32-G-b-1	244
Pompon	31-K-c	233
<i>shasta daisy</i>	31-B-f, 31-F, 31-H, 31-I	225, 230, 231, 232
Summer	32-A	240
<i>Cicuta maculata</i>	38-A	279
Cigar Plant	32-G-a-2, 32-G-b-2, 35-B-b	244, 266
<i>Cimicifuga racemosa</i>	28-B, 31-C-a, 45-J	197, 227, 331
<i>Cineraria maritima</i>	35-B-c	266j
<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	43-A, 43-B-b, 43-E-a, 45-B-a	301, 302, 305, 320
Cinquefoil, Evergreen	33-E-b	253
Shrubby	19-D, 19-F-b, 29-A	156, 158, 204
Circassian Bean	43-B-b	301
<i>Cistus laurifolius</i>	45-F-c	325
<i>Citrus deliciosa</i>	43-D	304
<i>grandis</i>	43-D	304
<i>japonica</i>	43-D	304
Severino's	43-E-a, 43-H	305, 308
<i>sinensis</i>	43-D	304
<i>trifoliata</i>	12-A-b, 43-E-b, 45-B-b, 45-H-a	124, 305, 321, 328
City conditions and effect on plants	11	118
Lists for	11	119
<i>Cladrastis</i> (in variety)	42-B-b	297
<i>lutea</i>	14-A-a, 19-C, 19-G-b, 22-C-a, 45-H-a	133, 155, 158, 173, 328
Clarkia, Broad-leaved	32-H-b	246
Clustered-flowered	32-H-a	246
<i>elegans</i>	32-H-b	246
<i>pulchella</i>	32-H-a	246
Clay soils	24-C	182
<i>Claytonia virginica</i>	31-C-b	228
<i>Clematis</i>	34-A	260
<i>apifolia</i>	45-L	332
<i>crispa</i>	45-L	332
<i> davidiana</i>	31-B-e, 37-A-c	224, 276
David's	31-B-e, 37-A-c	224, 276
<i>flammula</i>	45-L	332
Herbaceous	31-B-f, 37-A-c	225, 276
Japanese	22-C-b-2, 34-C, 34-D, 34-E, 43-C-a, 45-A-b, 46-G	175, 261, 303, 319, 338
<i>montana</i>	46-G	338
<i>montana rubra</i>	46-G	338
<i>paniculata</i>	22-C-b-2, 34-C, 34-D, 34-E, 43-C-a, 45-A-b, 46-G	175, 261, 303, 319, 338
Parsley-leaved	45-L	332
Purple	45-L	332
<i>recta</i>	31-B-f, 31-H, 37-A-c	225, 231, 276
Red	46-G	338
Sweet	45-L	332
Texas	45-L	332
<i>texensis</i>	45-L	332
<i>viorna</i>	45-L	332
<i>virginiana</i>	34-C, 34-D, 45-L	261, 332
White	46-G	338
Wild	34-C, 34-D, 45-L	261, 332
<i>Clerodendron siphonanthus</i>	43-D	304
<i>squamatum</i>	43-I	309
Scarlet	43-C-a, 43-J-c	303, 311
<i>thompsonae</i>	43-C-a, 43-J-c	303, 311
<i>Clethra acuminata</i>	45-F-c	325
<i>anifolia</i>	13-B-b, 19-D, 19-G-b, 24-A-a, 26-B-c, 27, 28-A, 37-A-a, 42-A-b, 44-G, 46-C-b	131, 156, 158, 180, 191, 193, 196, 276, 297, 316, 337
<i>tomentosa</i>	45-F-c	325
Cleyera	45-F-b	324
Himalayan	45-G, 45-K-b	327, 332
<i>japonica</i>	45-G, 45-K-b	327, 332
<i>ochracea</i>	45-F-b	324
Climbing Roses, Best types of	33-D-a	251
Climbing Vines	34-C	260
Closed Gentian	31-L-c	235

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Clover	30-A	212
Shrubby Bush	45-F-c	326
White	37-A-c	277
<i>Cobaea scandens</i>	32-F-a, 35-B-a, 43-C-a	242, 265, 303,
<i>Coccoloba usifera</i>	43-I-a	310
Cocoanut Palm	43-B-b	302
<i>Cocos plumosa</i>	43-B-b	302
<i>Codiaeum</i>	35-A-a	264
<i>variegatum</i>	43-I	309
Cohosh	28-B	197
Coleus	35-B-c	266
<i>biumei verschaffelti</i>	31-G-b-1, 35-B-c	244, 266
Branched	32-G-b-1	244
Collected Stock, Transplanting and Estab- lishing of		33
Colours, Bark	21	168
Combinations of flowers for	31-H	231, illus. 230, 294, 310
Flowers selected for	19-E, 19-F, 19-G, 19-H, 31-B	156, 157, 158, 159, 222
Fruits selected for	20-B	162, illus. 230
Leaves selected for autumn	22	172
Tulips selected for combina- tions of	36-D	271
Twigs selected for	21	169
Colt's Foot	29-C	205
Columbine (in variety)	31-A, 31-F, 31-I, 31-K-a, 31-N, 39, 40-A,	221, 230, 232, 233, 236, 284,
American	45-I	289, 330
California Hybrid	15-C, 31-B-c, 31-C-a	139, 223, 227
European	31-B-c	223
Gold-spurred	31-C-a	227
Hybrid Pink	31-B-d	223
Rocky Mountain	31-B-c	223
White	31-B-a	222
<i>Colutea arborescens</i>	31-B-b	222
Combinations of colours	19-F-b, 20-A, 20-B, 40-B, 41	158, 162, 289, 293
<i>Comptonia asplenifolia</i>	31-H	231
Cone-flower	13-B-a, 24-B-b, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 37-B-a,	130, 181, 190, 206, 277, 290,
Purple	40-C-a, 44-B-a, 45-F-a,	313, 323
Congested City Conditions	31-B-h, 31-E, 31-F, 31-I, 31-K-a	226, 230, 232, 233
<i>Contum maculatum</i>	31-C-a	227
<i>Convallaria majalis</i>	31	113, illus. 94
Copper-leaf	38-A	279
Coral-bells	28-B, 29-C, 31-B-b, 31-C-b, 31-I, 36-B,	197, 205, 223, 228, 232, 270,
Red	36-E-a, 37-A-c	274, 276
<i>Corylopsis grandiflora</i>	32-G-b-1	244
<i>lanceolata</i>	15-C, 30-A, 31-B-c, 31-C-b, 31-I, 45-I	140, 212, 223, 228, 232, 330
<i>tinctoria</i>	15-C, 31-D	140, 229
<i>verticillata</i>	31-B-h	225
Coriaria, Japanese	31-B-h, 31-D, 31-H, 31-I	225, 229, 231, 232
<i>Japonica</i>	32-A, 32-D, 43-I	240, 241, 309
Cork Tree, Chinese	15-C	140
Cornel, Red Osier	45-G	327
Cornflower, American	45-G	327
Old-fashioned	10-B, 23-A	117, 177
<i>Cornus</i> (in variety)	19-B, 20-B, 23-B, 46-C-b	155, 162, 177, 337
<i>alba</i>	32-A	240
<i>alba sibirica</i>	32-A, 32-C, 32-D, 32-H-a, 38-C-a	240, 241, 245, 280
<i>alternifolia</i>	11-B, 13-A-b, 17, 19-G-a, 20-D-a,	120, 129, 149, 153, 165, 182,
<i>amomum</i>	24-C-b, 42-A-a	296
<i>canadensis</i>	21	169
<i>capitata</i>	19-C, 20-B, 21, 23-B, 25-B	153, 162, 169, 177, 187
<i>florida</i>	19-B, 20-B, 27, 28-A	155, 162, 193, 196
<i>florida rubra</i>	26-B-c	191
<i>kousa</i>	15-A, 28-B, 29-C	138, 197, 205
<i>mas</i>	45-H-b	329
<i>muttali</i>	13-B-c, 14-A-a, 19-A, 20-B, 22-C-a,	131, 133, 154, 162, 173, 181,
<i>paniculata</i>	24-B-a, 27, 28-A, 40-B, 40-C-b, 43-B-a,	193, 196, 289, 291, 301, 316,
<i>pauciflora</i>	44-G, 45-G, 45-H-a	327, 328
<i>sanguinea viridissima</i>	19-E-a	157
<i>stolonifera</i>	14-A-a, 44-G	133, 316
<i>stolonifera flavirammea</i>	12-D, 19-F-a, 24-B-b, 27, 41, 44-G,	125, 157, 181, 193, 293, 316,
<i>Coronilla cappadocica</i>	46-C-a	336
<i>emerus</i>	46-C-b, 46-F	337, 338
<i>varia</i>	16-B-b, 19-C, 20-B, 21, 46-C-a	145, 155, 162, 170, 336
<i>Corylopsis pauciflora</i>	45-F-c	325
<i>spicata</i>	21	170
	19-B, 20-B, 23-B, 46-C-b	155, 162, 177, 337
	14-B, 21	135, 170
	45-A-b	319
	45-A-b, 45-F-a	319, 323
	15-C, 45-A-b	140, 319
	19-F-a, 45-F-a	157, 323
	37-A-a	276

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Corylus</i> (in variety)	30-A, 30-B	212
<i>americana</i>	13-B-c, 41	131, 293
<i>avellana</i>	24-C-b	182
<i>maxima</i>	16-D-a	146
<i>maxima purpurea</i>	14-B, 45-F-c, 45-H-b	135, 325, 329
Cosmos	32-A, 32-E	240, 242
<i>bipinnatus</i>	32-A, 32-E	240, 242
Cotoneaster (in variety)	20-B, 22-B, 42-A-a, 45-F-c, 45-G	162, 173, 296, 325, 327,
<i>acuminata</i>	43-D, 43-F-b	304, 306
<i>acutifolia</i>	45-F-c	325
<i>adpressa</i>	15-B, 22-C-b-l, 33-E-b	139, 174, 253
Box-leaved	45-B-a, 45-F-b	320, 325
Chinese	13-A-b, 20-B	129, 162
Chinese Prostrate	45-F-b	324
Creeping	15-B, 22-C-b-l, 33-E-b	139, 174, 253
<i>dammeri</i>	45-F-b	324
<i>dielsiana</i>	13-A-b, 20-B	129, 162
<i>divaricata</i>	20-B	162
Dwarf	45-F-b	325
<i>francheti</i>	45-G, 46-C-a, 46-H-b	327, 336, 340
<i>frigida</i>	43-D, 43-F-a, 45-G	304, 306, 327
<i>horizontalis</i>	15-B, 22-C-b-l, 29-E-a, 29-H, 33-E-b,	139, 174, 207, 209, 253, 289,
	40-B, 45-F-b, 45-G, 46-H-b	325, 327, 340
<i>horizontalis perpusilla</i>	20-B	162
<i>hupehensis</i>	20-B	162
Hybrid	13-A-b	129
Hybrid Prostrate	20-B	162
<i>lucida</i>	13-A-b	129
<i>microphylla</i>	33-E-b, 45-F-b, 45-G, 46-H-b	253, 325, 327, 340
<i>microphylla gracilis</i>	45-F-b	325
<i>multiflora</i>	45-F-c	325
<i>multiflora calocarpa</i>	20-B	162
Pointed-leaved	45-F-c	325
<i>pannosa</i>	43-D, 43-F-a	304, 306
Prostrate	15-B, 22-C-b-l, 29-E-a, 29-H, 33-E-b,	139, 174, 207, 209, 253, 289,
	40-B, 45-F-b, 45-G, 46-H-b	325, 327, 340
<i>racemiflora</i>	20-B, 45-F-c	162, 325
<i>rotundifolia</i>	45-F-b	325
<i>rotundifolia lanata</i>	45-B-a, 45-F-b	320, 325
Round-leaved	45-F-b	325
<i>salicifolia floccosa</i>	20-B	162
<i>simonsi</i>	45-F-d, 45-G, 46-C-a	326, 327, 336
Small-leaved	33-E-b, 45-F-b, 45-G, 46-H-b	253, 325, 327, 339
Spanish	45-F-c	325
Thyme-leaved	45-F-b	325
<i>thymifolia</i>	45-F-b	325
Cotton Gum	45-H-a	328
Cotton Tree, Silk	43-B-b	302
Cottonwood, Northern	26-A-a, 45-H-a	189, 328
Southern	38-C-a, 45-H-a	281, 328
Western	24-D	183
Cow-parsnip, Giant	31-L-c	235
Cowbane	38-A	279
Cowslip, English	15-C, 29-F, 31-B-d	140, 208, 224
Crab	13-B-c, 14-A-a, 19-B, 30-A, 40-C-b	131, 134, 155, 212, 291
Arnold's Large Rose-flowering	33-C	251
Bechtel's	19-E-b, 33-C, 37-A-a	157, 250, 276
Carmine-flowering	33-C	250
Chinese Flowering, River's		
Semi-double	33-C, 37-A-a	251, 276
Deep Pink-flowering	33-C	251
Flowering	19-E-a, 37-A-a	157, 276
Low-growing Japanese	33-C	251
Narrow-leaved	19-E-a, 37-A-a	157, 276
Parkman's	19-E-a, 33-C, 41	157, 250, 293
Sargent's White-flowering	33-C	251
Scheidecker's Semi-double		
Rose-flowering	33-C	251, illus. 222
Siberian Flowering	20-A, 24-B-a, 25-A, 33-C, 37-A-a	162, 181, 186, 250, 276
Siebold's Blush-flowering	33-C	251
Western	44-E-b	315
Wild	19-E-a, 37-A-a, 45-H-a	157, 276, 328
Crab's Eye Vine	43-C-a	302
Cranberry, American High Bush	19-I, 20-C, 46-C-b	159, 164, 337
Dwarf Bush	12-B, 15-B, 16-B-b, 18-B, 22-C-b-l	125, 139, 145, 151, 175
High Bush	13-A-c, 17, 19-C, 20-C, 25-B, 27	130, 149, 156, 164, 187, 193
Japanese Bush	13-A-b, 20-C	129, 164, illus. 231
Crane's Bill	15-C, 28-B, 31-B-c	140, 197, 223
Crape Myrtle	16-C, 43-F-a, 43-F-b, 43-F-d, 43-F-e,	146, 306, 307, 310, 329, 332
	43-J-b, 45-H-b, 45-K-b	

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Crataegus</i> (in variety)	11-A, 12-E-d, 13-B-c, 14-A-a, 19-B, 19-G-a, 20-B, 20-C, 22-B, 40-B, 40-C-b	119, 126, 131, 133, 155, 158, 162, 163, 173, 289, 291
<i>arnoldiana</i>	33-C	250
<i>carteri</i>	33-C	250
<i>coccinea</i>	12-A-b, 20-D-b, 25-A, 26-B-a, 44-A-a	124, 166, 186, 191, 313
<i>collina</i>	45-G	327
<i>cordata</i>	12-A-b, 20-D-b, 26-B-a, 33-C	124, 166, 191, 250
<i>crus-galli</i>	12-A-b, 16-B-b, 20-D-b, 26-B-a	124, 145, 166, 191
<i>mollis</i>	33-C	250
<i>monogyna</i>	12-E-e	126
<i>monogyna alba plena</i>	33-C	250
<i>monogyna punicea</i>	33-C	250
<i>monogyna rosea</i>	33-C	250
<i>monogyna rubra plena</i>	33-C	250
<i>oxycantha</i>	12-A-b, 16-B-b, 16-D-a, 16-D-b-l, 20-D-b, 25-A, 26-B-a, 46-A-a	124, 145, 146, 147, 166, 186, 191
<i>oxycantha pauli</i>	33-C	250
<i>punctata</i>	33-C	250
<i>vailiae</i>	45-G	327
Crevice, Plants for		illus. 271
Paved areas	29-F	208
Walks	29-F	208
Walls	15	136
Crimson Glory Vine	29-E-c	207
<i>Crocus</i>	36-A, 36-E-b	270, 274, illus. 351
Mammoth Yellow	36-E-b	274
Cross Flower	43-C-b, 45-L	303, 332
Cross Vine, South American	43-C-b	303
Croton	35-A-a, 43-I	264, 309
Crowberry, Black-fruited	33-E-b	253
Pink-fruited	33-E-b	253
Red-fruited	33-E-b	253
Crown Vetch	15-C	140
European	45-A-b	319
Mediterranean	45-A-b	319
<i>Cryptomeria japonica</i>	43-B-b, 45-D	302, 322
<i>japonica lobbi</i>	45-E	323
<i>Cryptostegia madagascariensis</i>	43-I-c	311
Pink Madagascar	43-I-c	311
Cucumber Tree	20-A, 45-C, 45-H-a	162, 321, 328
Cucumber, Wild	32-F-b	242
Cunninghamia, Chinese	45-E	323
<i>lancoolata</i>	45-E	323
<i>sinensis</i>	43-B-a	301
<i>Cuphea ignea</i>	32-G-a-2	244
<i>llavea</i>	32-G-b-2, 35-B-b	244, 266
<i>Cupressus sempervirens fastigiata</i>	45-D, 45-E	322, 323
Cup and Saucer Vine	32-F-a, 35-B-a, 43-C-a	242, 265, 303
Currant, Alpine	44-A-a	313
American Black	25-B	187
Flowering	13-A-b, 17, 19-B, 19-F-a, 22-B, 37-A-a, 41, 44-B-a	129, 149, 155, 158, 173, 276, 293, 313
Indian, (See Indian-currant).		
Curving roadway plantings	18	150
Cut flower garden <i>vs.</i> flower garden		237
Cut flowers		
Annuals for	32-A	239
Perennials for	31-I	232
<i>Cyperus</i>	31-L-b	234
<i>alternifolius</i>	35-B-c, 43-I	266, 309
<i>strigosus</i>	31-L-b	234
Cypress (in variety)	14-A-a, 45-D	133, 298
Dwarf Golden Japanese	9-E, 15-A	114, 138
Dwarf Japanese	9-E, 15-A, 16-B-a	114, 138, 145
Italian	45-D, 45-E	322, 323
Japanese	9-A, 9-B, 44-G, 45-B-a, 46-H-a	111, 112, 316, 320, 339
Lawson's	9-C, 14-A-b, 45-D, 45-E, 46-A-b, 46-H-a	113, 135, 322, 323, 335, 339
Lobb's	45-E	323
Pea-fruited	9-C, 45-D	113, 322
Plume-like	9-C, 12-A-a, 45-D	113, 123, 322
Thread-branched	9-B, 45-D	112, 322
Veitch's Silver	9-B	112
Cypress Pine	43-A, 43-B-b	301, 302
Cypress Vine	32-F-b, 34-A	242, 260
<i>Cypripedium</i> (in variety)	28-B	197
<i>candidum</i>	24-A-a	180
<i>Cytisus praecox scoparius</i>	45-F-c	325
	19-F-a, 24-B-b, 26-B-c, 45-F-c	157, 181, 191, 325

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Daedalacanthus nervosus</i>	43-F-e	307
Daffodil (in variety)	45-J	331
Long Trumpet	36-A, 36-B	270, 271
Medium Trumpet	36-A	270
Short-cupped White	36-B	271
Trumpet	36-A	270
White	36-A	270
Dahlia (in variety)	45-I	330
Garden	45-I	330
Daisy, African	32-A	240
English	29-A, 29-F, 31-B-c, 31-J, 31-K-c	204, 208, 223, 233
Mexican Shrub	43-F-c	307
Orange	32-H-a	246
Ox-eye	31-B-h, 38-C-a	226, 280
Painted	31-B-g, 31-I, 45-I	225, 232, 330
Swan River	32-A, 32-E, 32-G-a-2	240, 242, 244
<i>Dalibarda repens</i>	15-C, 45-A-a, 45-J	140, 319, 331
Dandelion	30-A	212
<i>Daphne</i> (in variety)	39, 42-B-a	284, 297
<i>blagayana</i>	33-E-b	253
Caucasian	45-F-a	324
<i>ceorum</i>	15-A, 19-A, 29-A, 33-E-b, 37-A-a, 45-F-b	138, 154, 204, 253, 276, 325
Deciduous	42-B-a	297
<i>genkwa</i>	45-F-a	324
Lilac-flowered	45-F-a	324
<i>mezereum</i>	45-F-a	324
Darnel	38-A	279
<i>Datura stramonium</i>	38-A	279
Dead Nettle	28-B, 31-C-b	197, 228
Death Camas	38-A	279
<i>Delonix regia</i>	43-B-b	302
<i>Delphinium</i> (in variety)	31-A, 31-B-e, 31-D, 31-H, 31-I, 31-N, 45-I	221, 224, 229, 231, 232, 236, 330
<i>ajacis</i>	32-A, 32-C, 32-H-b	240, 241, 246
<i>belladonna</i>	31-F, 31-H	230, 231
<i>formosum</i>	31-H	231
<i>geyi</i>	38-A	279
<i>grandiflorum album</i>	31-B-f	225
<i>Dennstaedtia punctilobula</i>	28-B, 29-D-a	197, 206
<i>Dentaria diphylla</i>	45-J	331
Deodar	43-B-a, 45-B-a, 45-D, 45-E, 45-K-a, 46-H-a	301, 320, 322, 331, 339
Depth for transplanting		34, 39
Depth of planting bulbs		67, Plate IX
Design Bedding, Annuals for	32-H	245
<i>Desmodium</i> , Siebold's	19-D, 45-F-c	156, 326
White-flowering	19-D	156
<i>Deutzia</i>	17, 19-B, 19-G-b, 42-A-a, 44-G	149, 155, 158, 296, 316, illus. 110
<i>crenata</i> , Pride of Rochester	23-B	177
Dwarf Pink	18-B, 19-E-b, 45-F-c	151, 157, 325
<i>gracilis</i>	12-B, 13-A-a, 15-B, 18-B, 41, 45-F-a, 46-C-a	124, 128, 139, 151, 293, 324, 336
<i>kalmiaeflora</i>	45-B-b	321
Large-flowered	23-B	177
<i>lemoinet</i>	13-A-a, 18-B, 45-F-c	128, 151, 325
Lemoine's	13-A-a, 18-B, 45-F-c	128, 151, 325
<i>longifolia</i>	45-B-b	321
Long-leaved	45-B-b	321
<i>myriantha</i>	45-B-b	321
Pink-flowered Hybrid	45-B-b	321
<i>purpurascens</i>	45-B-b	321
Purple-flowered	45-B-b	321
<i>rosea</i>	18-B, 19-E-b, 45-F-c	151, 157, 325
<i>scabra</i>	14-B, 45-F-c	135, 325
Single White	14-B, 45-F-c	135, 325
Slender	12-B, 13-A-a, 15-B, 18-B, 41, 45-F-a, 46-C-a	124, 128, 139, 151, 293, 324, 336
White-flowered Hybrid	45-B-b	321
Dewberry, European	29-E-a	207
<i>Dianthus</i> (in variety)	31-A	221
<i>barbatus</i>	31-B-f, 31-B-g, 31-H, 31-I, 31-J, 31-N, 32-H-a	225, 231, 232, 233, 236, 246
<i>caryophyllus</i>	43-I	309
<i>chinensis</i>	32-A, 38-C-a	240, 280
<i>deltoides</i>	15-C, 24-E, 29-B, 29-F, 29-G, 31-B-c, 31-D	140, 184, 204, 208, 209, 223, 229
<i>heddewigi</i>	29-I, 32-A	210, 240
<i>latifolius atrococcineus</i>	31-H	231
Napoleon III	31-H	231
<i>plumarius</i>	15-C, 29-B, 31-B-b, 31-B-c, 37-A-c	140, 204, 223, 276
<i>Dicentra eximia</i>	15-C, 31-B-g	140, 225
<i>spectabilis</i>	31-B-c, 31-F, 40-A	223, 230, 289

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Dictamnus fraxinella</i>	31-B-g, 37-A-c, 37-B-b	225, 277
<i>fraxinella alba</i>	31-B-f	225
<i>Diervilla</i> (in variety)	17	149
<i>floribunda</i>	13-A-c	129
<i>florida</i>	13-A-c, 19-E-b, 23-B	129, 157, 177
<i>hybrida</i>	13-A-b, 19-C, 19-I, 42-A-a, 46-C-a	129, 155, 159, 296, 336
<i>hybrida luteo-marginata</i>	14-B, 27	135, 193
<i>Eva Ralhke</i>	13-A-b	129
<i>trifida</i>	13-B-a, 18-B, 24-C-b, 27	130, 151, 182, 193
<i>Digitalis</i> (in variety)	31-I	232
<i>gloxiniiflora</i>	31-N	236
<i>grandiflora</i>	31-B-h	225
<i>purpurea</i>	31-C-a, 31-J	227, 233
<i>purpurea rosea</i>	31-B-g	225
<i>Dimorphotheca aurantiaca</i>	32-H-a	246
<i>Diospyros kaki</i>	45-G	327
<i>virginiana</i>	20-A, 45-G, 45-H-a	162, 327, 328
<i>Direa palustris</i>	13-B-b, 26-B-c, 42-A-a, 45-F-c	131, 191, 296, 325
Diseases of Plants	39	282
Dividing Perennials	31-K	88, 219, 233
<i>Dodecatheon media</i>	15-C	140
Dogwood (in variety)	11-B, 13-A-b, 17, 19-G-a, 20-D-a, 24-C-b, 39, 42-A-a	120, 129, 149, 158, 165, 182, 284, 296
Alternate-leaved	19-B, 20-B, 27, 28-A	155, 162, 193, 196
Flowering	13-B-c, 14-A-a, 19-a, 20-B, 22-C-a, 24-B-a, 27, 28-A, 40-B, 40-C-b, 43-B-a, 44-G, 45-G, 45-H-a	131, 133, 154, 162, 173, 181, 193, 196, 289, 291, 301, 316, 327, 328, illus. 190
Green-stemmed	21	170
Grey	15-B-b, 19-C, 20-B, 21, 46-C-a	145, 155, 162, 170, 336
Himalayan	45-H-b	329
Japanese	14-A-a, 44-G	133, 316
Oregon	46-C-b, 46-F	337, 338
Red-flowering	19-E-a	157
Red-twigged	21	169
Siberian	19-C, 20-B, 21, 23-B, 25-B	155, 162, 169, 177, 187
Silky	26-F-c	191
Square-twigged	45-F-b	325
<i>Dolichos lablab</i>	32-F-b	242
<i>Doronicum</i>	31-M-b	235
<i>excelsum</i>	31-B-d	223
<i>plantagineum</i>	31-A	221
<i>plantagineum excelsum</i>	40-A	289
<i>Draba azoides</i>	15-C, 24-E	140, 184
<i>Dracaena indivisa</i>	35-A-a, 35-A-b, 35-B-c	264, 266
<i>Dracena</i> (in variety)	35-A-a, 35-A-b, 35-B-c	264, 266
Dragon Head, False	31-B-g, 31-E, 31-G, 31-I	225, 230, 231, 232
Drainage		
For lawns		54
Tree pits		43
Dropwort	31-B-f	225
Drought resisting plants	24-E	183
<i>Duchesnea indica</i>	45-A-b	319
<i>Duranta repens</i>	43-D, 43-F-e	304, 307
Dusty Feverfew	32-G-b-1	244
Dusty Miller	32-G-b-1, 35-B-c	244, 266
Plumose-leaved	32-G-b-1	244
Dutchman's Pipe	34-A, 34-C, 34-E	260, 261
Dwarf	43-C-a	302
Dyer's Greenweed	19-F-b, 26-B-c, 29-E-a, 45-F-c	158, 191, 207, 326
Ebony, Mountain	43-B-b	302
Pink-flowering Mountain	43-F-b	306
Purple Mountain	43-F-e	307
White Mountain	43-F-a	306
Yellow Mountain	43-F-c	306
<i>Echeveria atropurpurea</i>	32-G-a-1	243
<i>fulgens</i>	32-G-a-1	243
<i>glauca</i>	32-G-a-1	243
Glaucous	32-G-a-1	243
Purple-leaved	32-G-a-1	243
Red-margined	32-G-a-1	243
<i>secunda</i>	32-G-a-1	243
Smooth-stemmed	32-G-a-1	243
<i>Echinacea purpurea</i>	31-C-a	227
<i>Echinocystis lobata</i>	32-F-b	242
<i>Echinops</i> (in variety)	45-I	330
<i>ritro</i>	24-E, 31-B-e	184, 224
Edgings for walks	12-B	124

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Elaeagnus</i> (in variety)	21	170
<i>angustifolia</i>	12-D, 12-E-b, 19-F-a, 24-D, 25-A, 42-A-a, 46-C-b	125, 126, 157, 183, 186, 296, 337
<i>argentea</i>	25-B	187
<i>longipes</i>	19-F-a, 20-B, 45-F-c	157, 162, 325
<i>macrophylla</i>	45-F-b	325
<i>multiflora</i>	45-G	327
<i>multiflora rotundifolia</i>	22-C-b-1	174
<i>parvifolia</i>	45-F-c	325
<i>pungens</i>	16-C, 43-D, 43-F-a, 45-F-d	146, 304, 306, 326
<i>pungens maculata</i>	45-G	327
<i>pungens variegata</i>	45-F-d	326
<i>umbellata</i>	45-F-c	325
Elder (in variety)	20-D-a, 30-A	166, 212
American	13-B-c, 17, 19-C, 19-G-b, 20-B, 23-B, 26-A-c, 42-A-a, 46-E	131, 149, 156, 159, 163, 177, 190, 297, 338
Box	10-C, 12-C, 22-A, 23-A, 39, 44-C-a	117, 125, 173, 177, 284, 314
Dwarf	45-F-a	324
Golden	14-B	135
Marsh	38-C-a	281
Red-berried	13-B-c, 19-B, 19-G-b, 20-B	131, 155, 159, 163
Southern Dwarf	45-F-a	324
Yellow	43-F-c	307
Yellow-flowering	43-F-c	307
Elephant's Ear	35-A-c, 35-B-c	265, 266
Elm (in variety)	24-D, 39	183, 284
American	10-A, 22-A, 24-A-a, 25-A, 40-B, 43-B-a, 44-E-a, 46-D	117, 173, 180, 186, 290, 301, 315, 337
Camperdown Weeping	14-A-a, 45-H-a	134, 329
Columnar	16-D-b-1	147
English	10-B, 11-A, 16-D-a	117, 119, 147
Fastigate	14-A-b	135
Scotch	10-A	117
Wheatley's Cornish	14-A-a, 14-A-b, 16-D-b-1	134, 135, 147
Winged	45-C	322
Elsholtzia (in variety)	19-D, 19-H	156, 159
<i>cristata</i>	45-F-a	324
Dwarf	45-F-a	324
<i>stauntoni</i>	19-D, 19-H	156, 159
<i>Emilia flammea</i>	32-A, 32-C	240, 241
<i>Empetrum atropurpureum</i>	33-E-b	253
<i>eamesi</i>	33-E-b	252
<i>nigrum</i>	33-E-b	253
Empress Tree	19-H, 37-A-b, 42-C, 45-H-a	159, 276, 298, 328
Enkianthus	46-C-a	336
<i>perulatus</i>	46-C-a	336
Entrances, Plantings for	18	150
<i>Epigaea repens</i>	29-A, 30-A, 33-E-b, 37-A-c, 40-C-a	204, 212, 253, 277, 290
<i>Epimedium macranthum</i>	15-C	140
<i>Equisetum hyemalis</i>	30-A	212
<i>Eranthis hyemalis</i>	36-B	270
<i>Erica</i>	29-A	204
<i>mediterranea</i>	46-C-a	336
<i>vagans</i>	15-A	138
Ericaceous plants	40-B	289
<i>Erigeron speciosus</i>	24-E	184
<i>Eriobotrya japonica</i>	43-D	304
Ernaiaagua, Yellow	43-F-c	307
<i>Eryngium amethystinum</i>	24-E, 31-B-e, 45-I	184, 224, 330
<i>Erysimum pulchellum</i>	15-C	140
<i>Erythronium</i> (in variety)	29-H	209
<i>americanum</i>	36-B, 45-J	271, 331
<i>Eschscholtzia californica</i>	32-A, 32-C, 32-H-a	240, 241, 246
<i>Eucalyptus citriodora</i>	43-J-a	310
<i>Eucharidium grandiflorum</i>	32-A	240
Large-flowered	32-A	240
<i>Eugenia jambos</i>	43-D	304
<i>uniiflora</i>	43-D, 43-E-a	304, 305
<i>Eupatorium</i> (in variety)	31-E, 45-I	230, 330
<i>ageratoides</i>	31-B-j, 31-H, 31-L-c	226, 232, 235
<i>coelestinum</i>	31-B-i, 31-I, 31-L-c	226, 232, 235
<i>purpureum</i>	31-C-a	227
<i>sessilifolium</i>	38-C-a	280
<i>verbenaeifolium</i>	24-A-a	180
<i>Euphorbia corollata</i>	15-C	140
<i>pulcherrima</i>	43-F-d	307
<i>epithymoides</i>	24-E	184
Evergreens	9	109
Adapted to shade in wooded areas	9-D	113
Atmospheric conditions		110
Books on		343
Broad-leaved	33-E	252

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Evergreens, Climate . . . . .		109
Lists of . . . . .	9 . . . . .	111
Low-growing, formal types . . . . .	9-E . . . . .	114
Mass planting . . . . .		illus. 63, 78
Most hardy for general use . . . . .	9-A . . . . .	111
Not generally used in mid-west . . . . .	9-C . . . . .	113
Planting seasons . . . . .		illus. 14
Protection . . . . .		110, illus. 62
Site . . . . .		110
Soil . . . . .		110
Used most in mid-west . . . . .	9-B . . . . .	112
<i>Evonymus</i> (in variety) . . . . .	20-D-b, 39, 42-A-a . . . . .	166, 284, 296
<i>alatus</i> . . . . .	13-A-b, 14-B, 16-B-b, 20-B, 22-C-a, 46-F . . . . .	129, 135, 145, 162, 173, 338
<i>americanus</i> . . . . .	11-B, 13-B-b, 14-B, 20-B . . . . .	120, 131, 135, 163
<i>atropurpureus</i> . . . . .	13-B-c, 20-A, 20-B, 22-C-a . . . . .	131, 162, 163, 174
<i>bungeanus</i> . . . . .	13-A-c, 45-G . . . . .	129, 327
<i>bungeanus semipersistens</i> . . . . .	22-C-b-1 . . . . .	174
Climbing . . . . .	28-B, 29-A, 33-E-b, 34-B, 34-C, 43-C-b, 45-A-a, 46-B-b, 46-G . . . . .	197, 204, 253, 260, 261, 303, 319, 336, 338
<i>europaeus</i> . . . . .	13-A-c, 14-B, 20-B, 22-C-a . . . . .	129, 135, 163, 174
Evergreen . . . . .	16-C, 43-E-b . . . . .	146, 305
<i>japonicus</i> . . . . .	16-C, 43-E-b . . . . .	146, 305
<i>obovatus</i> . . . . .	15-B, 18-B, 28-B, 29-C . . . . .	139, 151, 197, 205
<i>radicans</i> . . . . .	28-B, 29-A, 33-E-b, 34-B, 34-C, 43-C-b, 45-A-a, 46-B-b, 46-G . . . . .	197, 204, 253, 260, 261, 303, 319, 336, 338
<i>radicans acutus</i> . . . . .	28-B, 29-A, 29-C, 29-E-c, . . . . .	197, 204, 205, 207
<i>radicans carrieri</i> . . . . .	18-A . . . . .	151
<i>radicans minima</i> . . . . .	29-F . . . . .	208
<i>radicans vegetus</i> . . . . .	18-A, 29-A . . . . .	151, 204
<i>yedoensis</i> . . . . .	13-A-b . . . . .	129
<i>Exochorda</i> (in variety) . . . . .	44-G . . . . .	316
<i>grandiflora</i> . . . . .	13-A-c, 14-B, 19-B, 45-H-b . . . . .	129, 135, 155, 329
Exposed sites, Plants for . . . . .	25-A, 25-B, 25-C . . . . .	186, 187
<i>Fagus</i> . . . . .	14-A-a, 24-C-a, 30-A . . . . .	133, 182, 212
<i>americana</i> . . . . .	12-A-b, 12-C, 21, 22-C-a, 30-B, 40-C-a, 45-H-a . . . . .	124, 125, 170, 174, 212, 250, 328
<i>sylvatica</i> . . . . .	12-A-a, 12-C, 12-D, 16-D-a, 40-B, 40-C-b, 44-G . . . . .	123, 125, 146, 289, 291, 316, illus. 335
<i>sylvatica heterophylla</i> . . . . .	14-A-a . . . . .	133
Fast-growing types for producing screen effects . . . . .	23 . . . . .	176
Shrubs . . . . .	23-B . . . . .	176
Trees . . . . .	23-A . . . . .	176
Feather Fleece, Mountain . . . . .	31-E . . . . .	230
Ferns (For ground cover) . . . . .		205
Dry, shady places . . . . .	29-D-a . . . . .	206
Moist, shady places . . . . .	29-D-b . . . . .	206
Ferns (in variety) . . . . .	29-H, 31-C-a, 31-M-b, 35-A-b, 35-A-c, 35-B-c, 43-G . . . . .	209, 227, 235, 264, 265, 266, 308
Boston . . . . .	35-A-c . . . . .	265
Broad Beech . . . . .	29-D-b . . . . .	206
Christmas . . . . .	28-B, 29-D-a, 29-B-b, 33-E-b . . . . .	197, 206, 252
Cinnamon . . . . .	24-A-a, 29-D-b . . . . .	180, 206
Clayton's . . . . .	28-B, 29-D-a . . . . .	197, 206
Dwarf . . . . .	29-D-b . . . . .	206
Goldie's Wood . . . . .	29-D-b . . . . .	206
Hay-scented . . . . .	28-B, 29-D-a . . . . .	197, 206
Lady . . . . .	29-D-b . . . . .	206
Maidenhair . . . . .	28-B, 29-D-b, 45-J . . . . .	197, 206, 331
Margined . . . . .	28-B, 29-D-a, 29-D-b, 31-C-b . . . . .	197, 206, 228
Native . . . . .	31-M-b . . . . .	235
Neat . . . . .	29-D-a . . . . .	206
Ostrich . . . . .	28-B, 29-D-b . . . . .	197, 206
Royal . . . . .	24-A-a, 29-D-b . . . . .	180, 206
Sensitive . . . . .	28-B, 29-D-b . . . . .	197, 206
Sweet . . . . .	13-B-a, 24-B-b, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 37-B-a, 40-C-a, 44-B-a, 45-F-a . . . . .	130, 181, 190, 206, 277, 290, 313, 323
Virginia Chain . . . . .	29-D-b . . . . .	206
Walking . . . . .	29-D-a, 29-F . . . . .	206, 208
Fertilizers . . . . .		91
Annuals . . . . .		220
Aquatic plants . . . . .		66
Bulbs . . . . .		91
Forcing flowering plants . . . . .		53
Lawns—new . . . . .		84
Lawns—topdressing . . . . .		40
Newly transplanted stock . . . . .		91
Perennials . . . . .		36
Preparation of planting areas . . . . .		83
Rhododendrons . . . . .		83
Rose garden beds . . . . .		98

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Fertilizers, Shrubs . . . . .		82
Trees—established plants . . . . .		74
Trees—newly planted . . . . .		45
Vines . . . . .		84
Wild garden plants . . . . .		217
Fescue Grass, Blue . . . . .	29-A, 29-B.	204
<i>Festuca glauca</i> . . . . .	29-A, 29-B.	204
Fetterbush . . . . .	29-H, 40-B	209, 289
Japanese . . . . .	12-B, 45-F-b	124, 325
Mountain . . . . .	15-A, 18-A 22-C, 24-A-b, 33-E-b,	138, 151, 174, 181, 253, 325,
	45-F-b, 46-C-a, 46-H-b	337, 340
<i>Ficus aurea</i> . . . . .	43-J-a . . . . .	310
<i>nitida</i> . . . . .	43-B-b . . . . .	302
<i>pumila</i> . . . . .	45-L . . . . .	332
<i>repens</i> . . . . .	43-C-b . . . . .	303
Species . . . . .	43-B-b . . . . .	302
<i>villosa</i> . . . . .	43-C-b . . . . .	303
Fig, Barberry . . . . .	45-A-b . . . . .	320
Climbing . . . . .	45-L . . . . .	332
Creeping . . . . .	43-C-b . . . . .	303, illus. 367
Large-leaved Creeping . . . . .	43-C-b . . . . .	303
Fig Tree . . . . .	43-B-b . . . . .	302
Filbert . . . . .	16-D-a, 24-C-b	146, 182
<i>Filipendula camtschatica</i> . . . . .	31-E . . . . .	230
<i>hexapetala</i> . . . . .	31-C-a, 45-I . . . . .	227, 330
<i>hexapetala flore pleno</i> . . . . .	31-B-f . . . . .	225
<i>purpurea</i> . . . . .	13-B-a, 31-L-c . . . . .	130, 235,
<i>rubra</i> . . . . .	31-C-a . . . . .	227
Fir (in variety) . . . . .	14-A-a, 39, 42-D . . . . .	133, 284, 298
Balsam . . . . .	9-C, 24-C-a, 28-A, 46-E . . . . .	113, 182, 196, 337
Douglas . . . . .	9-A, 9-B, 9-D, 44-F, 46-H-a . . . . .	112, 113, 316, 339
Fraser's Balsam . . . . .	9-C . . . . .	113
Globe White . . . . .	9-E . . . . .	114
Nikko . . . . .	9-A, 9-B, 14-A-b, 16-D-b-2, 24-C-a . . . . .	111, 112, 134, 147, 182
Nordman's . . . . .	9-C . . . . .	113
Red . . . . .	46-H-a . . . . .	339
Silver . . . . .	46-H-a . . . . .	339
Veitch's Silver . . . . .	9-A, 9-B, 24-C-a . . . . .	111, 112, 182
White . . . . .	9-A, 9-B, 11-A, 14-A-b, 44-F, 46-H-a . . . . .	111, 112, 119, 134, 316, 339
Flag, Blue Dwarf . . . . .	31-B-a, 31-C-a . . . . .	222, 227
Dwarf . . . . .	29-F . . . . .	208
Yellow Water . . . . .	31-B-d, 31-C-a, 31-L-b . . . . .	224, 227, 234,
Flame Flower . . . . .	43-C-a, 43-C-b, 45-L . . . . .	303, 333
Flax, Perennial . . . . .	15-C, 31-B-a . . . . .	140, 222
Fleabane, Oregon . . . . .	24-E . . . . .	184
Flora's Paint-brush . . . . .	32-A, 32-C . . . . .	240, 241
Florida . . . . .	43 . . . . .	299
Flowering shrubs for middle and southern Florida . . . . .	43-F . . . . .	305
Blue and purple . . . . .	43-F-e . . . . .	307
Pink . . . . .	43-F-b . . . . .	306
Red . . . . .	43-F-d . . . . .	307
White . . . . .	43-F-a . . . . .	305
Yellow . . . . .	43-F-c . . . . .	306
Fruiting effect, valuable characteristics . . . . .	43-D . . . . .	303
Ground cover plants . . . . .	43-G . . . . .	307
Hedges . . . . .	43-E . . . . .	304, illus. 374
Middle and southern Florida . . . . .	43-E-a . . . . .	305
Northern Florida . . . . .	43-E-b . . . . .	305
Herbaceous plants . . . . .	43-I . . . . .	308
Lawns for . . . . .		59, illus. 41
Seashore planting . . . . .	43-J . . . . .	310
Shrubs . . . . .	43-J-b . . . . .	310
Trees . . . . .	43-J-a . . . . .	310
Vines . . . . .	43-J-c . . . . .	311
Shrubs for shade conditions . . . . .	43-H . . . . .	308
Street and specimen planting . . . . .	43-B . . . . .	301
Northern list . . . . .	43-B-a . . . . .	301
Southern list . . . . .	43-B-b . . . . .	301
Vines . . . . .	43-C . . . . .	302
Lattice and wire fences . . . . .	43-C-a . . . . .	302
Walls . . . . .	43-C-b . . . . .	303, illus. 367
Windbreaks . . . . .	43-A . . . . .	300
Floss Flower . . . . .	32-A, 32-B, 32-E, 32-G-b-2, 35-A-a,	240, 241, 242, 244, 264, 265,
	35-A-c, 43-I . . . . .	309
Dwarf Blue . . . . .	32-G-a-2 . . . . .	244
Dwarf White . . . . .	32-G-a-2 . . . . .	244
Flower Gardens . . . . .		214, 237, illus. 286

**Flowering Effects**

**Fruit**

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<b>Flowering Effects—Trees and</b>		
Shrubs . . . . .	19	154, illus. 206, 214, 222, 223
Blue flowers . . . . .	19-H	159
Continuous bloom from twelve shrubs . . . . .	19-I	159
Red and pink flowers . . . . .	19-E	156
Early flowering . . . . .	19-E-a	157
Late spring and summer flowering . . . . .	19-E-b	157
Spring, after leaves appear . . . . .	19-B	154, illus. 214
Spring, before leaves appear . . . . .	19-A	154, illus. 214
Summer, Early . . . . .	19-C	155
Summer, Late, and early autumn . . . . .	19-D	156
White flowers . . . . .	19-G	158
Early flowering . . . . .	19-G-a	158
Late spring and summer flowering . . . . .	19-G-b	158
Yellow flowers . . . . .	19-F	157
Early flowering . . . . .	19-F-a	157
Late spring and summer flowering . . . . .	19-F-b	158
<b>Flowering plants, Fertilizers for</b>		
Foam-flower . . . . .	29-F	208
Fontanesia fortunei . . . . .	22-C-b-1	174
Fortune's . . . . .	22-C-b-1	174
Forcing, Bulbs for . . . . .	36-E	273
Shrubs for . . . . .	41	293
Twigs for . . . . .	41	293
Forestry, Books on . . . . .		344
Forget-me-not . . . . .	29-A, 31-B-a, 31-C-b, 31-D, 31-L-c, 32-B, 32-D	204, 222, 228, 229, 235, 241
<b>Formal effects with plants . . . . .</b>	16	141, illus. 159, 174
Allees, Trees and Shrubs for . . . . .	16-D	146
Not pleached . . . . .	16-D-b	147
Deciduous . . . . .	16-D-b-1	147
Evergreen . . . . .	16-D-b-2	147
Pleached . . . . .	16-D-a	146, illus. 158, 175
Border Planting . . . . .	16-A	144
Topiary work and close shearing . . . . .	16-B	145
Deciduous . . . . .	16-B-b	145
Evergreen . . . . .	16-B-a	145
Tub planting . . . . .	16-C	146
<b>Formal gardens, Perennials to be avoided . . . . .</b>	31-E	229
<i>Forsythia</i> (in variety) . . . . .	11-B, 19-A, 19-F-a, 41, 42-A-a 44-G	120, 154, 157, 293, 296, 316
<i>intermedia</i> . . . . .	12-D, 13-A-c	125, 130
<i>intermedia spectabilis</i> . . . . .	13-A-b	129
<i>suspensa</i> . . . . .	17, 19-I, 45-F-c	149 159, 325
<i>suspensa fortunei</i> . . . . .	13-A-c, 46-C-a	130, 336
<i>viridissima</i> . . . . .	12-D, 13-A-c, 21, 22-C-a, 22-C-b-1	125, 130, 170, 174
<i>Fothergilla gardeni</i> . . . . .	45-F-a	324
<i>parviflora</i> . . . . .	45-F-a	324
Fountain Plant . . . . .	43-I	310
Foxglove (in variety) . . . . .	31-C-a, 31-I, 31-J, 31-N	227, 232, 233, 236
Pink . . . . .	31-B-g	225
Yellow . . . . .	31-B-h	225
<i>Fragaria</i> . . . . .	45-J	331
<b>Fragrant plants . . . . .</b>		275
<b>Fragrant flowers . . . . .</b>	37-A	275
Perennials . . . . .	37-A-c	276
Shrubs . . . . .	37-A-a	275
Trees . . . . .	37-A-b	276
<b>Fragrant leaves . . . . .</b>	37-B	277
Perennials . . . . .	37-B-b	277
Shrubs and trees . . . . .	37-B-a	277
Frangipani Tree . . . . .	43-J-a	310
<i>Fraxinus</i> (in variety) . . . . .	10-B, 11-A	117, 119
<i>americana</i> . . . . .	22-B, 24-A-a, 25-A, 44-C-b, 44-E-a, 46-D	173, 180, 186, 314, 315, 337
<i>americana acuminata</i> . . . . .	45-H-a	328
<i>biltmoreana</i> . . . . .	45-C	321
<i>caroliniana</i> . . . . .	45-C	321
<i>pennsylvanica</i> . . . . .	45-H-a	328
<i>Freesia</i> . . . . .	36-E-a	274
<i>refracta alba</i> . . . . .	36-E-a	274
Fringe Tree, Chinese . . . . .	14-B	135
<i>Fritillaria meleagris</i> . . . . .	36-B, 45-J	271, 331
Frost-weed . . . . .	24-E, 30-b	184, 212
Fruit Trees . . . . .	20-A	162
Fruit, Vines valuable for . . . . .	34-D	261

# Fruiting Plants

# 401

# Glory-of-the-Snow

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Fruiting Plants . . . . .	20 . . . . .	160
Attractive to birds . . . . .	20-D . . . . .	164
In summer . . . . .	20-D-a . . . . .	165
In winter . . . . .	20-D-b . . . . .	166
List of birds . . . . .	20-D-c . . . . .	166
Colour effects of . . . . .	20-B . . . . .	162, illus. 230
Fruit which attracts birds from other fruits . . . . .	20-E . . . . .	167
Form or size . . . . .	20-A . . . . .	161
Undesirable because of fruits . . . . .	20-F . . . . .	167
Winter months . . . . .	20-C . . . . .	163
Fruits, Trained . . . . .	16-C . . . . .	146
<i>Fuchsia</i> (in variety) . . . . .	35-A-c, 35-B-b . . . . .	265, 266
<i>procumbens</i> . . . . .	35-B-a . . . . .	265
Trailing . . . . .	35-A-c, 35-B-a . . . . .	265
<i>Funkia</i> (in variety) . . . . .	29-A, 31-M-a, 37-A-c, 43-I, 45-I . . . . .	204, 235, 276, 309, 330
<i>caerulea</i> . . . . .	31-B-e . . . . .	224
<i>fortunei</i> . . . . .	31-B-e . . . . .	224
<i>lanceifolia</i> . . . . .	31-B-e . . . . .	224
<i>sieboldiana</i> . . . . .	31-B-e . . . . .	224
<i>subcordata grandiflora</i> . . . . .	31-b-f . . . . .	225
<i>Gaillardia</i> (in variety) . . . . .	45-I . . . . .	330
<i>aristata</i> . . . . .	29-G, 31-B-h, 31-D, 31-F, 31-I . . . . .	209, 226, 229, 230, 232
<i>grandiflora</i> . . . . .	43-I . . . . .	309
<i>pulchella picta</i> . . . . .	32-A, 32-H-a . . . . .	240, 246
<i>Galanthus</i> (in variety) . . . . .	36-E-a . . . . .	274
<i>elwesii</i> . . . . .	36-A . . . . .	270
<i>nivalis</i> . . . . .	45-J . . . . .	331
<i>Galax</i> (in variety) . . . . .	29-H, 33-E-b, 45-J . . . . .	209, 253, 331
<i>aphylla</i> . . . . .	29-H, 33-E-b, 45-J . . . . .	209, 253, 331
<i>Galium boreale</i> . . . . .	28-B . . . . .	197
Game cover plants . . . . .	30 . . . . .	211
Foliage, buds and blossoms (spring cover) . . . . .	30-A . . . . .	212
Nuts or seeds (autumn cover) . . . . .	30-B . . . . .	212
Garden architecture, Books on . . . . .	. . . . .	344
Gardens, Books on . . . . .	. . . . .	344
<i>Gardenia</i> (in variety) . . . . .	45-H-b . . . . .	329
<i>florida</i> . . . . .	43-E-a, 43-F-a, 45-F-b, 45-K-b . . . . .	305, 306, 325, 332
<i>jasminoides</i> . . . . .	45-B-a, 45-F-d . . . . .	320, 326
<i>jasminoides fortuneana</i> . . . . .	45-F-d . . . . .	326
<i>jasminoides veitchii</i> . . . . .	45-F-d . . . . .	326
Garland Flower . . . . .	15-A, 19-A, 29-A, 33-E-b, 37-A-a, 45-F-b . . . . .	138, 154, 204, 253, 276, 325
White . . . . .	33-E-b . . . . .	253
Gas Plant . . . . .	31-B-f, 31-B-g, 37-A-c, 37-B-b . . . . .	225, 277
<i>Galuthria procumbens</i> . . . . .	15-A, 20-D-a, 24-A-a, 29-B, 29-C, 33-E-b . . . . .	138, 165, 180, 204, 205, 253
<i>shallon</i> . . . . .	46-B-b, 46-E . . . . .	336, 337
<i>Gelsemium sempervirens</i> . . . . .	43-C-a, 43-G, 45-L . . . . .	303, 308, 332
<i>sempervirens flore pleno</i> . . . . .	45-L . . . . .	332
<i>Genista tinctoria</i> . . . . .	19-F-b, 26-B-c, 29-E-a, 45-F-c . . . . .	158, 191, 207, 326
<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i> . . . . .	31-L-c . . . . .	235
Geranium (in variety) . . . . .	32-G-b-2, 35-A-a, 35-B-b . . . . .	244, 264, 266
Bronze-leaved . . . . .	32-G-b-1 . . . . .	244
Cardinal . . . . .	35-A-a . . . . .	264
Ivy-leaved . . . . .	35-A-a, 35-A-b . . . . .	264, 265
<i>maculatum</i> . . . . .	28-B . . . . .	197
Madame Salleroi . . . . .	32-G-a-1 . . . . .	243
Salmon Double . . . . .	35-A-a . . . . .	264
<i>sanguineum</i> . . . . .	15-C, 31-B-c . . . . .	140, 223
Scarlet . . . . .	35-A-a . . . . .	264
Strawberry . . . . .	35-B-a . . . . .	265
Geum . . . . .	30-B . . . . .	212
<i>coccineum</i> . . . . .	31-B-c, 31-D . . . . .	223, 229
<i>heldreichii</i> . . . . .	31-B-d . . . . .	223
Ginger, Wild . . . . .	29-H . . . . .	209
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i> . . . . .	10-B, 11-A, 22-C-a, 45-C, 45-H-a . . . . .	117, 119, 174, 321, 328
<i>Gladiolus</i> (in variety) . . . . .	31-G, 36-E-a, 45-I . . . . .	231, 274, 330
<i>Glaucium flavum</i> . . . . .	24-E . . . . .	184
<i>luteum</i> . . . . .	31-J . . . . .	233
<i>Gleditsia delavayi</i> . . . . .	45-C . . . . .	321
<i>japonica</i> . . . . .	45-C, 45-H-a . . . . .	321, 328
<i>sinensis</i> . . . . .	45-C, 45-H-a . . . . .	321, 328
<i>triacanthos</i> . . . . .	10-C, 12-A-b, 20-A, 20-F, 24-D, 26-B-a, 37-A-b, 45-H-a . . . . .	117, 124, 162, 167, 183, 191, 276, 328
<i>Gliricidia maculata</i> . . . . .	43-J-a . . . . .	310
Globe-flower . . . . .	13-A-a, 19-F-b, 21, 31-B-d, 40-A, 40-B, 41, 42-A-a, 44-G, 45-F-c . . . . .	128, 158, 170, 224, 289, 293, 296, 317, 326
Globe Thistle . . . . .	24-E, 31-B-e, 45-I . . . . .	184, 224, 330
Glory-of-the-Snow . . . . .	36-A, 36-E-a . . . . .	270, 274

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Gloxinea, Hardy . . . . .	45-I . . . . .	330
Goat's Beard (in variety) . . . . .	31-B-f, 31-C-a, 31-L-c . . . . .	224, 227, 234
False . . . . .	30-A . . . . .	212
Siberian . . . . .	31-E . . . . .	230
Gold-flower . . . . .	13-A-a, 15-B, 29-H, 31-B-h, 45-F-a . . . . .	128, 139, 209, 226, 324
Golden Bell (in variety) . . . . .	11-B, 19-A, 19-F-a, 41, 42-A-a, 44-G . . . . .	120, 154, 157, 293, 296, 316
Dark Green . . . . .	12-D, 13-A-c, 21, 22-C-a, 22-C-b-l . . . . .	125, 130, 170, 174
Drooping . . . . .	17, 19-I, 45-F-c . . . . .	149, 159, 325
Fortune's . . . . .	13-A-c, 46-C-a . . . . .	130, 336
Hybrid . . . . .	12-D, 13-A-b, 13-A-c . . . . .	125, 129, 130
Golden Chain . . . . .	17, 19-F-b, 42-B-a . . . . .	149, 158, 297
Golden Dewdrop . . . . .	43-D, 43-F-e . . . . .	304, 307
Golden Feather . . . . .	32-G-b-l . . . . .	244
Golden Glow . . . . .	31-E . . . . .	230
Goldenrod (in variety) . . . . .	31-B-l, 31-C-a, 31-E, 38-C-a, 45-J . . . . .	227, 228, 230, 281
Blue-stemmed . . . . .	28-B . . . . .	198
Sharp-leaved . . . . .	28-B . . . . .	198
Showy . . . . .	28-B . . . . .	198
Swamp . . . . .	24-A-a . . . . .	180
Golden Seal . . . . .	28-B . . . . .	197
Golden Tuft . . . . .	15-C, 29-A, 31-B-d, 45-I . . . . .	139, 203, 223, 329
<i>Gomphrena globosa</i> . . . . .	32-A . . . . .	240
<i>Goodyera pubescens</i> . . . . .	29-F, 29-H . . . . .	208, 209
Gooseberry, Wild . . . . .	44-A-a, 44-B-a . . . . .	313
<i>Gordonia lasianthus</i> . . . . .	43-B-a, 43-B-b, 43-E-a . . . . .	301, 302, 305
Gorse . . . . .	46-A-b . . . . .	335
Goutweed . . . . .	29-C . . . . .	205
Grape (in variety) . . . . .	20-D-a, 24-B-c, 25-C . . . . .	166, 182, 187
Evergreen . . . . .	43-C-a . . . . .	303
Grapefruit . . . . .	43-D . . . . .	304
Grape Hyacinth . . . . .	36-A . . . . .	270
Grass seed mixtures . . . . .	. . . . .	55
Grasses . . . . .	32-A . . . . .	240
Greenbrier . . . . .	30-A, 43-C-a . . . . .	212, 303
Prickly . . . . .	22-C-b-2 . . . . .	175
<i>Grevillea robusta</i> . . . . .	43-A, 43-B-b . . . . .	301, 302
Ground cover . . . . .	29 . . . . .	199, illus. 270
Annuals used for . . . . .	32-B . . . . .	240
Crevices between stepping stones, etc. . . . .	29-F . . . . .	208
Dry locations . . . . .	29-B . . . . .	204
Embankments and rocky slopes . . . . .	29-E . . . . .	206
Perennials . . . . .	29-E-b . . . . .	207
Shrubs . . . . .	29-E-a . . . . .	206
Vines . . . . .	29-E-c . . . . .	207
Ferns . . . . .	29-D . . . . .	205
Dry, shady places . . . . .	29-D-a . . . . .	206
Moist, shady places . . . . .	29-D-b . . . . .	206
Moist locations . . . . .	29-A . . . . .	203
Open, sunny exposures . . . . .	29-G . . . . .	208
Rhododendrons and Azaleas . . . . .	29-H . . . . .	209
Roses . . . . .	29-I . . . . .	210
Shady locations . . . . .	29-C . . . . .	205
Ground Ivy . . . . .	29-A, 29-F, 35-A-a, 35-A-c, 35-B-a . . . . .	204, 208, 264, 265
Groundsel . . . . .	31-C-a, 31-L-c . . . . .	227, 235
Groundsel Bush . . . . .	19-D, 26-A-c, 43-D, 45-F-c . . . . .	156, 190, 304, 325
Guinea-hen Flower . . . . .	36-B, 45-J . . . . .	271, 331
Gumi . . . . .	45-G . . . . .	327
Round-leaved . . . . .	22-C-b-l . . . . .	174
<i>Gymnocladus dioica</i> . . . . .	20-A, 45-H-a . . . . .	163, 328
<i>Gynurum</i> . . . . .	43-I . . . . .	309
<i>Gypsophila</i> (in variety) . . . . .	45-I . . . . .	330
<i>elegans</i> . . . . .	32-A, 32-C, 32-D . . . . .	240, 241
<i>mivalis</i> . . . . .	32-C . . . . .	241
<i>paniculata</i> . . . . .	31-B-f, 31-I, 43-I . . . . .	225, 232, 309
<i>Habenaria ciliaris</i> . . . . .	45-J . . . . .	331
Hackberry . . . . .	39 . . . . .	284
Chinese . . . . .	45-H-a . . . . .	327
Southern . . . . .	45-C . . . . .	321
<i>Halesia</i> (in variety) . . . . .	42-B-a . . . . .	297
<i>carolina</i> . . . . .	14-B, 19-B, 19-G-a, 24-C-b, 45-H-a . . . . .	135, 155, 158, 182, 328
<i>tetraptera</i> . . . . .	44-C . . . . .	316
<i>Halimodendron halodendron</i> . . . . .	24-D, 45-F-c . . . . .	183, 326
<i>Hamelia erecta</i> . . . . .	43-D, 43-F-d, 43-H . . . . .	304, 307, 308
<i>sphaerocarpa</i> . . . . .	43-F-c, 43-H . . . . .	307, 308
<i>Hamelis japonica</i> . . . . .	19-A, 19-F-a . . . . .	154, 158
<i>virginiana</i> . . . . .	13-B-c, 19-D, 22-C-a, 24-B-b, 24-C-b, 27, 28-A, 30-B, 42-A-a . . . . .	131, 156, 174, 181, 182, 193, 196, 212, 296
Hanging Baskets . . . . .	35-B . . . . .	265
Hardhack (in variety) . . . . .	19-E-b, 25-B, 29-E-a, 42-A-a, 44-B-a . . . . .	157, 187, 207, 297, 314

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Harebell, Carpathian . . . . .	15-C, 29-A, 31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-D . . . . .	139, 204, 224, 229
Peach-leaved . . . . .	31-B-e, 31-B-f . . . . .	224
Haw, Vail's . . . . .	45-G . . . . .	327
Hawthorn, Double Red-flower- ing . . . . .	33-C . . . . .	250
Double White-flowering . . . . .	33-C . . . . .	250
English . . . . .	12-E-e . . . . .	126
Indian . . . . .	43-E-a, 45-F-d . . . . .	305, 326
Pink-flowering . . . . .	33-C . . . . .	250
Single Pink . . . . .	33-C . . . . .	250
Hazel . . . . .	39 . . . . .	284
Flowering . . . . .	37-A-a . . . . .	276
Japanese Flowering . . . . .	19-F-a, 45-F-a . . . . .	157, 323
Purple-leaved . . . . .	14-B, 45-F-c, 45-H-b . . . . .	135, 325, 329
Hazelnut (in variety) . . . . .	13-B-c, 30-A, 30-B, 41 . . . . .	131, 212, 293
Heath (in variety) . . . . .	29-A . . . . .	204
Cornish . . . . .	15-A . . . . .	138
Mountain . . . . .	29-H . . . . .	209
Heather, Pink . . . . .	46-C-a . . . . .	336
Scotch . . . . .	26-B-c, 40-C-b, 45-F-b, 46-C-a . . . . .	191, 291, 324, 336
Southern . . . . .	45-A-b . . . . .	319
White-flowered . . . . .	45-F-b . . . . .	324
Heavy Effects . . . . .	16 . . . . .	141
<i>Hedera canariensis</i> <i>helix</i> . . . . .	45-I . . . . .	333
<i>helix conglomerata</i> . . . . .	28-B, 34-B, 35-A-a, 35-B-a, 40-B, 43-C-b, 43-G, 45-A-a, 45-L, 46-B-b, 46-G . . . . .	197, 260, 264, 265, 289, 303, 308, 319, 333, 336, 338
<i>helix lobata</i> . . . . .	15-C . . . . .	140
Hedges . . . . .	29-C . . . . .	205
Barriers, Hedges for . . . . .	12 . . . . .	121
Holding leaves during winter . . . . .	12-A . . . . .	123
Not holding leaves during winter . . . . .	12-A-a . . . . .	123, illus. 345
Bleak exposures . . . . .	12-A-b . . . . .	124
Close shearing . . . . .	12-E . . . . .	126
Fruiting hedges . . . . .	12-E-b . . . . .	126
Late foliage . . . . .	12-E-d . . . . .	126
Shady places . . . . .	12-E-a . . . . .	126
Unsheared hedges . . . . .	12-E-e . . . . .	126
Edgings for walks and garden borders . . . . .	12-E-c . . . . .	126
Privacy . . . . .	12-B . . . . .	124, illus. 95, 110, 159
Windbreaks and for solid screens . . . . .	12-D . . . . .	125
<i>Hedysarum coronarium</i> . . . . .	12-C . . . . .	125
Healing-in plants . . . . .	31-J . . . . .	233
<i>Helentium</i> (in variety) . . . . .	31-K-c, 45-I . . . . .	34, 36, illus. 34
<i>autumnale</i> . . . . .	31-B-l . . . . .	233, 330
<i>autumnale superbum</i> . . . . .	31-B-l . . . . .	227
Riverton Beauty . . . . .	31-E, 31-L-c . . . . .	230, 235
<i>Helianthemum</i> (in variety) . . . . .	31-B-l, 31-H . . . . .	227, 231
<i>canadense</i> . . . . .	24-E, 45-I . . . . .	184, 330
<i>chamaecistus</i> . . . . .	30-B . . . . .	212
<i>croceum</i> . . . . .	28-B, 33-E-b . . . . .	197, 253
<i>Helianthus</i> (in variety) . . . . .	15-C, 29-B, 31-B-d, 31-K-a . . . . .	140, 204, 223, 233
<i>angustifolius</i> . . . . .	31-B-h, 31-C-a, 31-E, 31-I, 31-K-a, 31-M-b, 45-I . . . . .	226, 227, 230, 232, 233, 235
<i>annuus</i> . . . . .	38-C-a . . . . .	280
<i>Helichrysum bracteatum</i> . . . . .	32-A . . . . .	240
<i>Helioptis</i> . . . . .	32-A . . . . .	240
<i>Heliotrope</i> . . . . .	31-B-h . . . . .	226
Blue Garden . . . . .	32-A, 32-E, 35-A-a, 35-A-b . . . . .	240, 242, 264, 265
Garden . . . . .	32-G-b-2 . . . . .	244
<i>Heliotropium peruvianum</i> Queen of Violets . . . . .	32-H-b . . . . .	246
<i>regale</i> . . . . .	32-A, 32-E, 35-A-a, 35-A-b . . . . .	240, 242, 264, 265
Hellebore, Green . . . . .	32-G-b-2 . . . . .	244
<i>Helleborus niger</i> . . . . .	32-H-b . . . . .	246
<i>Helonias bullata</i> . . . . .	38-A . . . . .	279
<i>Hemerocallis</i> (in variety) . . . . .	29-A, 31-B-b, 31-F, 33-E-b, 38-A . . . . .	204, 223, 230, 253, 279
<i>aurantiaca</i> . . . . .	24-A-a, 29-H, 31-L-c, 45-A-a . . . . .	180, 209, 235, 319
<i>flava</i> . . . . .	31-B-h, 31-C-a, 31-F, 31-M-b, 43-I . . . . .	226, 227, 230, 235, 309
<i>fulva</i> . . . . .	37-A-c . . . . .	277
<i>thunbergi</i> . . . . .	31-H, 31-L-c, 37-A-c . . . . .	231, 235, 277
Hemlock, Canadian . . . . .	31-H . . . . .	231
Carolina . . . . .	37-A-c . . . . .	277
Dwarf . . . . .	9-A, 9-B, 9-D, 12-A-a, 12-C, 14-A-a, 16-B-a, 20-D-b, 24-C-a, 27, 28-A, 30-B, 40-C-a, 44-F, 46-E . . . . .	112, 113, 124, 125, 134, 145, 166, 182, 193, 197, 213, 290, 316, 338
	9-A, 9-B, 12-C . . . . .	112, 113, 125
	9-B . . . . .	114

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Hemlock, Globe	9-E	114
Sargent's Weeping	9-E	114
Western	14-A-b, 46-H-a	135, 339
Hemp-tree, Cut-leaved	42-A-b	297
Henna	43-F-a	306
Red-flowering	43-F-d	307
Hepatica (in variety)	28-B, 29-C, 31-C-b, 40-A	197, 205, 228, 289
<i>triloba</i>	28-B, 29-C, 31-C-b, 40-A	197, 205, 228, 289
<i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i>	31-L-c	235
Herb gardens, Books on		344
Hercules Club	11-B, 20-B, 43-F-a, 45-H-a	120, 162, 305, 327
<i>Herniaria glabra</i>	29-A	204
Herniary	29-A	204
<i>Hesperis matronalis</i>	31-C-a, 37-A-c, 45-I	227, 277, 330
<i>Heuchera</i> (in variety)	30-A	212
<i>brizoides</i>	15-C, 31-D	140, 229
<i>sanguinea</i>	15-C, 31-B-c, 31-C-b, 31-H, 31-I, 45-I	140, 223, 228, 231, 232, 330
<i>Hibiscus</i> (in variety)	44-G	316
Chinese	16-C, 43-E-a, 43-F-a, 43-F-b, 43-F-d, 43-F-e, 43-J-b	146, 305, 306, 307, 310
<i>moscheutos</i>	31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-E, 31-L-c	226, 230, 235
<i>moscheutos hybrida</i>	31-M-b	235
<i>syriacus</i>	11-B, 12-D, 14-B, 16-A, 19-D, 19-I, 26-B-c, 40-B, 40-C-b, 42-A-b, 45-B-b, 45-E	120, 125, 135, 144, 156, 159, 191, 289, 291, 297, 321, 323
<i>syriacus ardens</i>	19-H	159
<i>rosa-sinensis</i>	16-C, 43-E-a, 43-F-a, 43-F-b, 43-F-d, 43-F-e, 43-J-b	146, 305, 306, 307, 310
Hickory	22-B, 38-C-a, 39, 40-C-a	173, 280, 284, 290
Nutmeg	45-H-a	328
Hills of Snow	19-C	155
<i>Hippeastrum</i>	43-I	309
<i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i>	12-A-b, 12-E-d, 17, 20-B, 24-B-b, 26-A-c, 33-E-b, 42-A-a, 44-A-a	124, 126, 149, 163, 181, 190, 253, 296, 313
Hobble-bush	27	193
Holly (in variety)	44-G, 45-E, 45-G	316, 327
American	20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 40-C-b, 43-B-a, 43-B-b, 43-D, 43-J-a, 45-B-a, 45-H-b	163, 166, 291, 301, 302, 304, 310, 320, 329
Dahoon	43-D	304
English	45-B-a, 46-A-b, 46-H-b	320, 335, 340
Japanese	16-B-a, 20-B, 45-B-a, 46-A-b, 46-H-b	145, 163, 320, 335, 340
Mountain	26-A-c	190
Small-leaved	12-B	124
Hollyhock	31-B-f, 31-B-g, 31-B-h, 31-E, 31-N, 39	224, 225, 229, 236, 284
<i>Holodiscus discolor ariaefolius</i>	46-C-b	337
Honesty	31-J	233
Honeysuckle	20-D-a, 20-D-b, 34-A, 34-C, 42-A-a	165, 166, 260, 261, 296
Brown's	45-A-b	320
Bush	13-B-a, 18-B, 23-B, 24-C-b, 27, 45-G	130, 151, 177, 182, 193, 327
Coral	22-C-b-1, 43-C-a, 43-G	175, 303, 308
Dutch	46-G	338
Early Fragrant	12-A-b, 17, 18-B, 19-A, 19-F-a, 22-C-b-1, 37-A-a, 41, 45-B-b	124, 149, 151, 154, 158, 175, 276, 293, 321
Fly Bush	12-E-e, 37-A-a	126, 276
French	31-J	233
Heliotrope	29-E-a	207
Japanese	18-B, 22-C-b-2, 24-B-c, 24-C-c, 25-C, 29-E-c, 34-E, 43-C-a, 43-G, 44-G, 45-A-b, 46-B-b, 46-G	151, 175, 182, 183, 187, 207, 261, 303, 308, 317, 320, 336, 338
Japanese Bush	13-A-c, 19-B, 19-G-a, 20-B, 46-E	130, 155, 158, 163, 338
Large-fruited	15-B, 18-B, 29-E-a, 37-A-a	139, 151, 207, 276
Late-blooming	12-D, 13-A-c, 46-C-a	125, 130, 336
Prostrate	29-E-a	207
Purple-flowering	45-A-b	320
Standish's Bush	19-A, 22-C-b-1, 45-F-c	154, 175, 326
Tartarian	12-D, 13-A-c, 16-A, 19-B, 19-I, 20-B, 26-A-c, 27, 42-B-a, 44-A-a	125, 130, 145, 155, 159, 163, 190, 193, 297, 313
White Tartarian	19-G-a	158
Yellow	38-C-b	281
Zabel's	12-D, 13-A-c, 19-B	125, 130, 155
Hop Tree	17, 25-A, 26-B-a	149, 186, 191
Hop Vine	32-F-b, 45-L	242, 333
Cut-leaved	32-F-b	242
Hop, Japanese	34-E	261
Hornbeam	39	284
American	12-C, 16-D-a, 22-B, 28-A, 40-C-a	125, 146, 173, 196, 290
European	12-A-b, 16-A, 16-B-b, 16-D-a, 40-C-b	124, 144, 145, 146, 291
Globe	16-B-b	145
Hop	22-C-a, 30-A, 30-B, 40-C-a	174, 212, 213, 290
Pyramidal	14-A-b	135

## Horse-chestnut

405

## Incense Cedar

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Horse-chestnut	14-A-a, 19-B, 39, 42-C	133, 155, 284, 298
Common	10-C, 11-A, 20-F	117, 119, 167
Dwarf	14-B, 19-G-b, 42-B-b	135, 158, 297
Himalayan	45-C	321
Red-flowering	46-D	337
Wilson's Chinese	45-C	321
Horse-tail Rushes	30-A	212
Horticultural Varieties	33	247
Houseleek	24-E, 29-G, 32-G-a-1	184, 209, 243
Alpine	32-G-a-1	243
Spiderweb	29-F, 32-G-a-1	208, 243
<i>Houstonia caerulea</i>	29-H	209
<i>serpyllifolia</i>	45-A-a	319
<i>Hovenia dulcis</i>	45-H-a	328
<i>Hunnemannia fumariaefolia</i>	32-A, 32-H-a	240, 246
<i>Humulus japonicus</i>	34-E	261
<i>lupulus</i>	32-F-b, 45-L	242, 333
<i>lupulus japonicus</i>	32-F-b	242
Hyacinth (in variety)	36-A, 36-E-a, 36-E-b	270, 274
Summer	31-G	231
Hyacinth Bean	32-F-b	242
<i>Hyacinthus</i>	36-A	270
<i>candicans</i>	31-G	231
Hybrid Broom	45-F-c	325
<i>Hydrangea</i> (in variety)	14-B, 16-C, 19-G-b, 26-B-c, 39, 42-A-b,	135, 146, 158, 191, 284, 297,
	43-F-b, 43-F-e	306, 307
<i>arborescens</i>	13-B-b, 19-D, 27, 28-A, 42-A-a	131, 156, 193, 196, 296
<i>arborescens grandiflora</i>	26-A-c, 45-F-c	190, 326
<i>arborescens sterilis</i>	19-C	155
Climbing	34-B, 45-L	260, 333
Garden	45-F-a	324
<i>hortensis</i>	43-F-a	306
Japanese	43-F-a	306
Large-flowered	19-D, 19-I, 24-B-b	156, 159, 181
Large-flowered Wild	26-A-c, 45-F-c	190, 326
Oak-leaved	22-B, 27, 45-F-c, 45-H-b	173, 193, 326, 329
<i>opuloides hortensia</i>	45-F-a	324
<i>opuloides otaksa</i>	16-C, 43-F-b, 43-F-e	146, 306, 307
Panicled	19-D	156
<i>paniculata</i>	19-D	156
<i>paniculata grandiflora</i>	19-D, 19-I, 24-B-b	156, 159, 181
<i>petiolaris</i>	45-L	333
<i>quercifolia</i>	22-B, 27, 45-F-c, 45-H-b	173, 193, 326, 329
Wild	13-B-b, 19-D, 27, 28-A, 42-A-a	131, 156, 193, 196, 296
<i>Hydrastis canadensis</i>	28-B	197
<i>Hydrophyllum appendiculatum</i>	29-C	205
<i>virginicum</i>	29-C	205
<i>Hypericum</i> (in variety)	19-D, 19-F-b	156, 158
<i>aureum</i>	13-B-a, 33-E-b, 45-F-a	130, 253, 324
<i>buckleyi</i>	22-C-b-1	175
<i>calycinum</i>	28-B, 29-E-b, 29-H, 45-F-a	197, 207, 209, 324
<i>densiflorum</i>	24-A-a	180
<i>glomeratum</i>	45-F-a	324
<i>kalmianum</i>	26-B-c, 28-B	191, 197
<i>moserianum</i>	13-A-a, 15-B, 29-H, 31-B-h, 45-F-a	128, 139, 209, 226, 324
<i>nudiflorum</i>	45-F-a	324
<i>patulum henryi</i>	13-A-a, 22-C-b-1	128, 175
<i>protificum</i>	45-F-a	324
<i>Iberis amara coronaria</i>	32-G-a-2	244
<i>sempervirens</i>	15-C, 29-A, 29-F, 31-B-b, 31-M-a,	140, 204, 208, 223, 235, 253,
	33-E-b, 46-B-a,	336
<i>umbellata</i>	32-A, 32-B, 32-D, 32-G-a-2	240, 241, 244
<i>Ilex</i> (in variety)	44-G, 45-E, 45-G	316, 323, 327
<i>aquifolium</i>	45-B-a, 46-A-b, 46-H-b	320, 335, 340
<i>cassine</i>	43-D	304
<i>crenata</i>	16-B-a, 20-B, 45-B-a, 46-A-b, 46-H-b	145, 163, 320, 335, 340
<i>glabra</i>	12-B, 13-B-b, 16-B-b, 29-H, 40-C-b,	124, 131, 145, 209, 291, 325
	45-F-b	
<i>microphylla</i>	12-B	124
<i>opaca</i>	20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 40-C-b, 43-B-a,	163, 166, 291, 301, 303, 304,
	43-B-b, 43-D, 43-J-a, 45-B-a, 45-H-b	310, 320, 329
<i>specimens</i>	43-B-b	302
<i>verticillata</i>	13-B-c, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 24-A-a,	131, 163, 166, 180, 190, 196
	26-A-c, 28-A	
Illustrations, List of		XXV
<i>Impatiens balsamina</i>	32-A	240
<i>biflora</i>	31-N	236
<i>pallida</i>	30-B	213
<i>sultana</i>	35-B-b	266
<i>Incarvillea delevayi</i>	45-I	330
Incense Cedar	43-B-b, 45-B-a, 45-D, 45-E, 45-K-a	302, 320, 322, 323, 331

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Indian Bean . . . . .	10-C, 19-C, 20-F, 24-C-a, 42-C, 44-G .	117, 155, 167, 182, 298, 316
Dwarf . . . . .	16-B-b .	145
Indian-currant . . . . .	13-A-a, 13-B-a, 17, 20-B, 20-D-a, 20-D-b, 24-B-b, 26-B-e, 27, 29-E-a, 44-B-a, 45-F-a, 46-C-b .	129, 130, 149, 163, 166, 182, 191, 193, 207, 314, 324, 337
Indian Paint . . . . .	45-I .	330
Indigo, Blue . . . . .	31-B-e .	224
False . . . . .	13-B-b, 19-H, 31-M-b, 42-A-b, 45-I, 45-J .	130, 159, 235, 297, 330, 331
Tennessee False . . . . .	45-F-a .	323
Yellow False . . . . .	31-B-d .	223
Informal Effects . . . . .	17 .	148
Inkberry . . . . .	12-B, 13-B-b, 16-B-b, 29-H, 40-C-b, 45-F-b .	124, 131, 145, 209, 291, 325
Insecticides . . . . .		76
Insects, Plants subject to . . . . .	39 .	282
Introduction . . . . .		3
Arrangement of the material . . . . .		3
Evergreens and their adapta- tion . . . . .		6
Grouping of plants, method and reason . . . . .		6
Illustrations, The purpose of the . . . . .		4
Index and method of using . . . . .		4
Method of treatment . . . . .		3
Method of using the book . . . . .		4
Range of material . . . . .		5
Range of plant adaptation in general . . . . .		6
<i>Ipomoea</i> (in variety) . . . . .	35-A-c, 35-B-a .	265
<i>hederacea</i> . . . . .	32-F-a .	242
<i>purpurea</i> . . . . .	32-F-b, 38-C-a .	242, 281
<i>Iresine herbsti</i> . . . . .	32-G-b-1 .	244
<i>lindeni</i> . . . . .	32-G-b-1, 35-B-c .	244, 266
Iris . . . . .	31-A, 31-K-b, 39, 40-A, 45-1 .	222, 233, 284, 289, 330
American Dwarf . . . . .	29-F .	208
Celeste . . . . .	31-H .	231
Crested . . . . .	15-C, 29-F, 31-B-a, 31-C-b, 45-A-b .	140, 208, 222, 228, 320
<i>crislata</i> . . . . .	15-C, 29-F, 31-B-a, 31-C-b, 45-A-b .	140, 208, 222, 228, 320
Dalmatian . . . . .	31-B-e .	224
Diseases of . . . . .		284
European Dwarf . . . . .	31-B-a, 31-B-d .	222, 224
Fertilizing . . . . .		113
<i>fiorentina</i> . . . . .	29-A .	204
Florida . . . . .	43-I .	309
German (in variety) . . . . .	31-B-a, 31-B-d, 31-F, 31-I, 37-A-c .	222, 223, 230, 232, 277
<i>germanica</i> . . . . .	31-F, 31-I, 37-A-c .	230, 232, 277
<i>germanica flavescens</i> . . . . .	31-B-d .	223
<i>germanica hybrids</i> . . . . .	31-B-a .	222
<i>germanica</i> Kharput . . . . .	31-H .	251
<i>germanica</i> —Queen of May . . . . .	31-B-c .	223
<i>hexagona</i> . . . . .	43-I .	309
Japanese . . . . .	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-F, 31-I, 31-L-c .	224, 225, 230, 232, 235
<i>kaempferi</i> . . . . .	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-F, 31-H, 31-I, 31-L-c .	224, 225, 230, 231, 232, 235
Lime for . . . . .		91
Oriental . . . . .	31-L-c .	235
<i>orientalis</i> . . . . .	31-L-c .	235
<i>pallida dalmatica</i> . . . . .	31-B-e, 31-H .	224, 231
Pink German . . . . .	31-B-c .	223
Planting . . . . .		39
<i>pseudacorus</i> . . . . .	31-B-d, 31-C-a, 31-L-b .	224, 227, 234
<i>pumila</i> . . . . .	29-F .	208
<i>pumila azurea</i> . . . . .	31-B-a .	222
<i>pumila hybrida</i> . . . . .	31-B-d .	224
Rotting . . . . .		39
Siberian . . . . .	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-C-a .	224, 225, 227
<i>sibirica</i> . . . . .	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-C-a .	224, 225, 227
Transplanting of . . . . .		90
<i>verna</i> . . . . .	29-F .	208
<i>versicolor</i> . . . . .	31-B-a, 31-C-a .	222, 227
Ironweed . . . . .	38-C-a .	281
<i>Itea virginica</i> . . . . .	13-B-a, 18-B, 24-A-a, 26-B-c, 37-A-a, 45-F-c .	130, 151, 180, 191, 276, 326
<i>Iva ciliata</i> . . . . .	35-C-a .	281
Ivy, Algerian . . . . .	45-L .	333
Boston . . . . .	34-B, 39, 45-A-b, 46-G .	260, 284, 319, 338, illus. 335
Carrier's Japanese Evergreen . . . . .	18-A .	151
English . . . . .	28-B, 29-C, 34-B, 35-A-a, 35-B-a, 39, 40-B, 43-C-b, 43-G, 45-A-a, 45-L, 46-B-b, 46-G .	197, 205, 260, 264, 265, 284, 289, 303, 308, 319, 333, 336, 338
Henry's . . . . .	45-L .	333
Hybrid Japanese Evergreen . . . . .	28-B, 29-A, 29-C, 29-E-c .	197, 204, 205, 207

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Ivy, Kenilworth . . . . .	15-C, 35-A-b, 35-B-a	140, 265
Large-flowered Kenilworth . . . . .	15-C	140
Lowe's Boston . . . . .	34-B	260
Scarlet-fruited Japanese Evergreen . . . . .	18-A, 29-A	151, 204
Small-leaved English . . . . .	15-C	140
Small-leaved Japanese Evergreen . . . . .		208
Summer . . . . .	29-F	265
<i>Ixta</i> . . . . .	35-B-a	274
<i>Ixora</i> . . . . .	36-E-a	310
<i>coccinea</i> . . . . .	43-J-b	307
<i>colei</i> . . . . .	43-F-d	306
<i>flore luteo</i> . . . . .	43-F-a	307
<i>rosea splendens</i> . . . . .	43-F-c	306
Rose-coloured . . . . .	43-F-b	306
Scarlet . . . . .	43-F-b	307
White . . . . .	43-F-d	306
Yellow . . . . .	43-F-a	307
Jack-in-the-pulpit . . . . .	38-A	279
Jacobean Lily . . . . .	36-E-b	274
Jacob's Ladder, American . . . . .	31-C-a, 45-I	227, 330
Jamestown Weed . . . . .	38-A	279
Japanese Gardens . . . . .	15	136
Books on . . . . .		344
Japanese Raisin Tree . . . . .	45-H-a	328
Japonica . . . . .	43-F-b, 43-H, 45-B-a, 45-F-b, 45-H-b	306, 308, 320, 324, 329
Jasmine . . . . .	44-G, 45-F-a, 45-K-b, 45-L	317, 324, 332, 333
Cape, <i>See</i> Cape Jasmine . . . . .		
Carolina . . . . .	43-C-a, 43-G	303, 308
Carolina Yellow . . . . .	45-L	332
Catalonian . . . . .	43-C-a	303
Confederate . . . . .	43-C-a, 45-L	303, 333
Crape . . . . .	16-C	146
Double Yellow . . . . .	45-L	332
Naked-flowered . . . . .	19-F-a, 43-F-c, 46-G	158, 307, 338
New Chinese . . . . .	43-F-c, 46-G	307, 338
Orange . . . . .	43-D, 43-F-a	304, 306
Red Coral . . . . .	43-F-b	306
<i>Jasminum</i> (in variety) . . . . .	44-G, 45-F-a	317, 324
<i>grandiflorum</i> . . . . .	43-C-a	303
<i>nudiflorum</i> . . . . .	19-F-a, 43-F-c, 46-G	158, 307, 338
<i>officinale</i> . . . . .	45-L	333
<i>primulinum</i> . . . . .	43-F-c, 45-K-b, 45-L, 46-G	307, 332, 333, 338
Jerusalem Cherry Vine . . . . .	35-A-b, 35-B-a, 45-L	265, 333
Jewel-weed . . . . .	30-B, 31-N	213, 236
Joe-Pye Weed . . . . .	31-C-a	227
<i>Juglans cinerea</i> . . . . .	40-C-a, 45-H-a	290, 328
<i>nigra</i> . . . . .	38-C-a, 40-C-a	281, 290
<i>sieboldiana</i> . . . . .	45-H-a	328
June Berry . . . . .	13-A-b, 17	129, 149
Juniper . . . . .	9-B, 39, 42-E	112, 284, 298
Chinese . . . . .	45-E	323
Common . . . . .	9-A, 15-A, 24-B-b, 25-A	111, 138, 181, 186
Dwarf . . . . .	18-A	151
Golden . . . . .	9-A	111
Greek . . . . .	9-C, 45-E	113, 323
Irish . . . . .	16-A	144
Pfitzer's . . . . .	9-A	111
Savin . . . . .	9-A, 15-A, 26-B-b, 40-C-a	111, 138, 191, 290
Silver-tipped Chinese . . . . .	45-E	323
Slender Greek . . . . .	9-A, 16-D-b-2	111, 147
Swedish . . . . .	14-A-b, 16-A	135, 144
Trailing . . . . .	9-A, 18-A	111, 151
Waukegan . . . . .	9-A	111
<i>Juniperus</i> (in variety) . . . . .	9-B, 20-D-b, 29-E-a, 42-E, 44-F	112, 166, 207, 298, 316
<i>barbadensis</i> . . . . .	43-J-a	310
<i>chinensis</i> . . . . .	45-E	323
<i>chinensis albo-variegata</i> . . . . .	45-E	323
<i>chinensis pfitzeriana</i> . . . . .	9-A	111
<i>communis</i> . . . . .	9-A, 15-A, 24-B-b, 25-A	111, 138, 181, 186
<i>communis aurea</i> . . . . .	9-A	111
<i>communis depressa</i> . . . . .	18-A	151
<i>communis hibernica</i> . . . . .	16-A	144
<i>communis suecica</i> . . . . .	14-A-b, 16-A	135, 144
<i>excelsa</i> . . . . .	9-C, 45-E	113, 323
<i>excelsa stricta</i> . . . . .	9-A, 16-D-b-2	111, 147
<i>horizontalis</i> . . . . .	9-A, 18-A	111, 151
<i>horizontalis douglasii</i> . . . . .	9-A	111
<i>luccayana</i> . . . . .	43-E-a	305
<i>prostrata</i> . . . . .	26-A-b	190

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Juniperus sabina</i>	9-A, 15-A, 26-B-b, 40-C-a	111, 138, 191, 290
<i>sabina tamariscifolia</i>	15-A, 18-A	138, 151
<i>scopulorum</i>	9-A	111
<i>virginiana</i>	9-A, 9-D, 11-A, 12-C, 14-A-a, 16-A, 24-B-a, 25-A, 25-A-b, 38-C-a, 44-A-a, 44-D, 45-B-a	111, 113, 119, 125, 133, 144, 181, 186, 190, 281, 313, 314, 320
<i>virginiana cannariti</i>	9-A, 16-A	111, 144
<i>virginiana glauca</i>	16-A, 44-D, 45-D, 45-E	144, 314, 322, 323
<i>virginiana globosa</i>	9-E	114
<i>virginiana pyramidalis</i>	14-A-b	135
<i>virginiana schottii</i>	9-A, 14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-2, 45-E	111, 135, 145, 147, 323
<i>virginiana tripartita</i>	18-A	151
Justicia, Blue	43-F-e	307
Kadsura Tree	14-A-a, 16-A, 22-A, 45-E	133, 144, 173, 322
<i>Kalmia</i> (in variety)	13-B-b, 30-A, 40-B, 44-G	131, 212, 289, 317
<i>angustifolia</i>	18-A, 19-E-a, 24-A-b, 29-E-a, 33-E-b, 38-A	151, 157, 181, 207, 253, 279
<i>carolina</i>	33-E-b	253
<i>latifolia</i>	19-C, 19-E-b, 24-A-b, 27, 33-E-b, 38-A, 40-C-b	155, 157, 181, 193, 253, 279, 291
<i>polifolia</i>	33-E-b	253
Kentucky Coffee Tree	20-A, 45-H-a	162, 328
<i>Kerria</i> (in variety)	44-G	317
<i>japonica</i>	13-A-a, 19-F-b, 21, 40-B, 41, 42-A-a, 45-F-c	128, 158, 170, 289, 293, 296, 326
White	13-A-b, 19-B, 19-G-b, 20-B, 20-C, 26-B-c, 27, 42-A-a	129, 155, 159, 163, 191, 193, 296
Knapweed	31-B-h	225
<i>Kniphofia pilifera</i>	31-B-1, 31-G	227, 231
<i>usaria</i>	31-B-k, 31-D, 31-I, 45-I	226, 229, 232, 330
Knotweed	31-E, 34-A, 45-L, 46-G	230, 260, 333, 338, illus. 334
<i>Koeleruteria</i> (in variety)	42-B-a	297
<i>paniculata</i>	14-A-a, 19-C, 19-F-b, 22-A, 24-D, 45-H-a	133, 155, 158, 173, 183, 328
Kudzu Vine	29-E-c, 34-C, 34-E, 45-L, 46-G	207, 261, 333, 339
Kumquat	43-D	304
Labrador Tea	24-A-b, 29-H, 33-E-b	181, 209, 253
Narrow-leaved	33-E-b	253
<i>Laburnum vulgare</i>	17, 19-F-b, 42-B-a	149, 158, 297
Ladies' Eardrop	35-B-b	266
Lady's Slipper	28-B	197
Small White	24-A-a	180
Lady's Thumb	30-B	213
<i>Lagerstroemia indica</i>	16-C, 43-F-a, 43-F-b, 43-F-d, 43-F-e, 43-J-b, 45-H-b, 45-K-b	146, 306, 307, 310, 329
Lake front and river conditions	25	185
Shrubs	25-B	187
Trees	25-A	186
Vines	25-C	187
<i>Lantium maculatum</i>	28-B, 31-C-b	197, 228
<i>Lantana</i>	35-B-a, 35-B-b, 43-I	265, 266, 309
<i>camara</i>	32-G-b-2	244
<i>Lantana</i>	32-G-b-2, 35-B-a, 35-B-b, 43-I	244, 265, 266, 309
Larch	14-A-a, 39	133, 284
European	12-C, 23-A, 24-C-a	125, 177, 182
Japanese	12-C, 16-D-b-1, 24-C-a	125, 147, 182
<i>Larix</i> (in variety)	14-A-a	133
<i>europaea</i>	12-C, 23-A, 24-C-a	125, 177, 182
<i>laticina</i>	24-A-a, 24-C-a, 26-A-b, 40-C-a	180, 182, 190, 290
<i>leptolepis</i>	12-C, 16-D-b-1, 24-C-a	125, 147, 182
Larkspur	31-A, 31-B-e, 31-D, 31-I, 31-N, 38-A, 45-I	221, 224, 229, 232, 236, 279, 330, illus. 310
Annual	32-A, 32-C, 32-H-b	240, 241, 246
Chinese	31-B-f	225
Everblooming	31-F	230
<i>Lathyrus latifolius</i>	31-D, 34-A	229, 260
<i>odoratus</i>	32-A, 32-C	240, 241
Laurel (in variety)	13-B-b, 30-A, 40-B, 44-G	131, 212, 289, 317
Carolina	33-E-b	253
English	45-B-a, 45-H-b, 45-K-b, 46-A-b, 46-H-b	321, 329, 332, 335, 340
Hardy English	45-F-d	326
Indian	43-B-b	302
Japanese	16-C, 45-F-b, 45-G, 45-H-b, 45-K-b, 46-A-b, 46-H-b	146, 324, 327, 329, 332, 335, 339
Mountain	19-C, 19-E-b, 24-A-b, 27, 33-E-b, 38-A, 40-C-b	155, 157, 181, 193, 253, 279, 291
Portuguese	46-A-b, 46-H-b	335, 340
Sheep	18-A, 19-E-a, 24-A-b, 29-E-a, 33-E-b, 38-A	151, 157, 181, 207, 253, 279

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Laurel, Spotted Japanese . . . . .	45-F-b . . . . .	324
Swamp . . . . .	33-E-b . . . . .	253
Variegated Japanese . . . . .	45-H-b . . . . .	329
Laurestinus . . . . .	43-E-a, 43-F-a, 45-B-a, 45-F-d, 45-H-b, 45-K-b, 46-A-b . . . . .	305, 306, 321, 326, 329, 332, 335
<i>Lawrocerasus caroliniana</i> . . . . .	43-D, 43-F-a, 45-E . . . . .	304, 306, 323
<i>Laurus nobilis</i> . . . . .	16-C, 45-F-d . . . . .	146, 326
<i>Lanandula vera</i> . . . . .	37-A-c, 37-B-b . . . . .	277
<i>Lavatera trimestris splendens</i> . . . . .	32-C . . . . .	241
Lavender . . . . .	37-A-c, 37-B-b . . . . .	277
Lavender Cotton . . . . .	24-E, 29-B, 32-G-b-1, 37-B-b . . . . .	184, 205, 244, 277
Lawns—		52
Books on . . . . .		345
Keeping free from weeds . . . . .		86
Northern Lawns . . . . .		52
Drainage of lawn areas . . . . .		45
Fertilizer for lawn preparation . . . . .		53
Preparation of lawn areas . . . . .		52
Seeding of lawns . . . . .		55
Sodding . . . . .		58
Old lawns, Renovating of . . . . .		84
Plantings for . . . . .	13-A . . . . .	128
Seasons for seeding . . . . .		illus. 14
Southern lawns . . . . .		59
Planting and seeding . . . . .		61, illus. 41
Soil and climatic conditions as affecting . . . . .		59
Types of grasses for . . . . .		60
Types of soils . . . . .		60
<i>Lawsonia inermis</i> . . . . .	43-F-a . . . . .	306
<i>rubra</i> . . . . .	43-F-d . . . . .	307
Lead Plant . . . . .	18-B . . . . .	151
Leadwort . . . . .	15-C, 29-F, 31-B-i, 31-M-a . . . . .	140, 208, 226, 235
Blue . . . . .	43-F-e . . . . .	307
White . . . . .	43-F-a . . . . .	306
Leather-flower . . . . .	45-L . . . . .	332
Leather-leaf . . . . .	18-A, 26-A-c, 29-H, 33-E-b . . . . .	151, 190, 209, 252
Leather-wood . . . . .	13-B-b, 26-B-c, 42-A-a, 45-F-c . . . . .	131, 191, 296, 325
Leaves, Autumn colouration of . . . . .	22 . . . . .	171, illus. 247
Leaves, Selected for fragrance . . . . .	37-B . . . . .	277
<i>Ledum groenlandicum palustre</i> . . . . .	24-A-b, 29-H, 33-E-b . . . . .	181, 209, 253
<i>Leiophyllum buxifolium</i> . . . . .	33-E-b . . . . .	253
<i>Lemon Balm</i> . . . . .	29-H . . . . .	209
<i>Lemon Gum</i> . . . . .	29-B, 33-E-b, 45-F-b . . . . .	204, 253, 325
<i>Leopard's Bane</i> . . . . .	31-N . . . . .	326
<i>Leptanidium virginianum</i> . . . . .	43-J-a . . . . .	310
<i>Lespedeza bicolor japonicum sieboldii</i> . . . . .	31-A, 31-B-d, 31-M-b, 40-A . . . . .	221, 223, 235, 289
<i>Leucanthemum lacustre</i> . . . . .	30-B . . . . .	213
<i>Leucojum aestivum vernum carpathicum</i> . . . . .	45-F-c . . . . .	326
<i>Leucothoe catesbaei</i> . . . . .	19-D . . . . .	156
<i>Liatris</i> (in variety) . . . . .	19-D, 45-F-c . . . . .	156, 326
<i>pycnostachya scariosa</i> . . . . .	31-L-c . . . . .	235
<i>Libocedrus decurrens</i> . . . . .	31-L-c . . . . .	235
<i>Ligustrum</i> . . . . .	31-L-c . . . . .	235
Accent purpose . . . . .	36-B . . . . .	271
<i>amurense</i> . . . . .	28-A, 29-H, 33-E-b, 45-F-b . . . . .	196, 209, 253, 325
<i>coriacleum</i> . . . . .	31-G . . . . .	231
<i>ibota</i> . . . . .	24-E, 31-C-a, 31-E, 45-J . . . . .	184, 227, 230, 331
<i>ibota regelianum</i> . . . . .	24-E . . . . .	184
<i>japonicum</i> . . . . .	43-B-b, 45-B-a, 45-D, 45-E, 45-K-a . . . . .	302, 320, 322, 323, 331
<i>lucidum</i> . . . . .	11-B, 12-D, 19-G-b, 20-B, 27, 42-A-a, 44-G, 45-E . . . . .	120, 125, 158, 163, 193, 296, 317, 323
<i>nepalense</i> . . . . .		Plate XXV
<i>nepalense variegata</i> . . . . .	13-A-b, 22-C-b-1, 23-B, 43-E-b, 43-H, 45-B-a, 46-F . . . . .	129, 175, 177, 305, 308, 320, 338
<i>oalisfolium</i> . . . . .	45-F-d . . . . .	326
<i>quihoui</i> . . . . .	16-B-b, 19-C, 20-C, 45-B-a, 46-A-a . . . . .	145, 155, 163, 320, 335
<i>sinense</i> . . . . .	12-B, 13-A-b, 26-A-c . . . . .	124, 129, 190
<i>vulgare</i> . . . . .	22-C-b-1, 45-B-a, 46-H-b . . . . .	175, 320, 340
<i>vulgare sempervirens</i> . . . . .	45-B-a, 45-K-b . . . . .	320, 332
Lilac . . . . .	43-F-a, 45-B-a, 45-K-b . . . . .	306, 320, 332
Common . . . . .	43-E-b, 43-H . . . . .	305, 308
Double Blue . . . . .	22-C-b-1, 45-B-b, 46-A-a . . . . .	175, 321, 335
	45-B-a, 45-K-b . . . . .	320, 332
	45-B-a, 45-K-b . . . . .	320, 332
	16-B-b, 20-C, 26-A-c, 46-A-a . . . . .	145, 163, 190, 335
	22-C-b-1 . . . . .	175
	13-A-c, 19-B, 39, 42-A-a . . . . .	130, 155, 284, 297
	11-B, 12-D, 12-E-a, 25-B, 37-A-a, 40-C-b . . . . .	120, 125, 126, 187, 276, 291
	19-H . . . . .	159

## Lilac

## Lily

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Lilac, Persian	13-A-b	129
Tree	19-C	156
Lilacs, Hybrid	19-I, 33-A, 46-C-a	159, 249, 337
Blue to bluish lavender	33-A	249
Double	33-A	249
Single	33-A	249
Deep purple red to reddish	33-A	249
Double	33-A	249
Single	33-A	249
Pink to rosy	33-A	249
Double	33-A	249
Single	33-A	249
Select list of	33-A	249
White	33-A	249
Double	33-A	249
Single	33-A	249
Lilies, for:	33-F	253
Accent plants		illus. 334
Calcareous soil	33-F-d	257
Clay (if well drained)	33-F-h	257
Culture in garden soil	33-F-b	256
Moist and boggy situations	33-F-c	256
Open sun	33-F-e	257
Sandy or dry soils	33-F-g	257
Shady places	33-F-i	257
Undergrowth and shrubbery borders	33-F-f	257
<i>Lilium</i> (in variety)	31-A, 31-G, 40-A, 45-J	222, 231, 289, 331
<i>auratum</i>	33-F-b, 33-F-i, 36-B	256, 257, 271
<i>bolanderi</i>	33-F-g	257
<i>canadense</i>	29-H, 33-F-c, 36-B	209, 256, 271
<i>candidum</i>	31-H, 33-F-b, 33-F-d, 33-F-e, 33-F-h, 36-B	231, 256, 257, 271
<i>carolinianum</i>	33-F-g	257
<i>croceum</i>	33-F-b, 33-F-e, 33-F-h	256, 257
<i>elegans</i>	33-F-e, 33-F-h	257
<i>hansonii</i>	33-F-d, 33-F-h, 33-F-i	257
<i>henryi</i>	33-F-i, 43-I	257, 309
<i>japonicum</i>	33-F-i	257
<i>marlagon</i>	33-F-d, 33-F-e	257
<i>monadelphum</i>	33-F-d, 33-F-e, 33-F-h	257
<i>parryi</i>	33-F-c, 33-F-i	256, 257
<i>parvum</i>	33-F-c	256
<i>philadelphicum</i>	33-F-b, 33-F-e, 33-F-g, 33-F-h, 36-B	256, 257, 271
<i>regale</i>	33-F-b	256
<i>roezlii</i>	33-F-c	256
<i>speciosum</i>	29-H, 31-H, 33-F-b, 33-F-f, 36-B	209, 231, 256, 257, 271
<i>superbum</i>	29-H, 33-F-c	209, 256
<i>tenuifolium</i>	29-H, 33-F-b	209, 256
<i>testaceum</i>	33-F-d	256
<i>tigrinum</i>	33-F-b, 33-F-e, 33-F-h, 36-B	256, 257, 271
<i>wallacei</i>	33-F-b	256
<i>washingtonianum</i>	33-F-i	257
Lily (in variety)	31-A, 31-G, 40-A, 45-J	222, 231, 289, 331
Alpine	33-F-a, 33-F-e, 33-F-h	256, 257
American Turk's Cap	33-F-c	256
Blue Plantain	31-B-e	224
Boland's	33-F-g	257
Caucasian	33-F-d, 33-F-e, 33-F-h	257
Chilean	45-I	329
Coral	33-F-b	256
Day	31-B-h, 31-C-a, 31-F, 31-M-b, 43-I	226, 227, 230, 235, 309, illus. 310
European Turk's Cap	33-F-d, 33-F-e	257
Fortune's Plantain	31-B-e	224
Fragrant Orange	37-A-c	277
Gold-banded	33-F-b, 33-F-i, 36-B	256, 257, 271
Golden Turk's Cap	33-F-d, 33-F-h, 33-F-i	256, 257, 271
Japanese	29-H, 33-F-i, 36-B	209, 257
Large-flowered Plantain	31-B-f	225
Lemon	31-L-c, 37-A-c	235, 277, illus. 310
Leopard	33-F-c	256
List	33-F-a	253
Madonna	33-F-b, 33-F-d, 33-F-e, 33-F-h, 36-B	256, 257, 271
Nankeen	33-F-d	257
Panther	29-H	209
Parry's	33-F-c, 33-F-i	256, 257
Plantain	29-A, 31-M-a, 37-A-c, 43-I, 45-I	204, 235, 277, 309, 330
Royal	33-F-b	256
Santa Cruz	33-F-c	256
Showy	33-F-b, 33-F-f, 36-B	256, 257, 271
Siberian Coral	29-H	209
Siebold's Plantain	31-B-e	224

## Lily

## 411

## Lonicera

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Lily, Sierra Nevada	33-F-c	256
Southern Swamp	33-F-g	257
Spear-leaved Plantain	31-B-e	224
Thunbergian	33-F-e, 33-F-h	257
Tiger	33-F-b, 33-F-e, 33-F-h, 36-B	256, 257, 271
Turk's Cap	29-H	209
Wallace's Thunbergian	35-F-b	256
Washington	33-F-i	257
Wild Red	33-F-b, 33-F-e, 33-F-g, 33-F-h, 36-B	256, 257, 271
Wild Yellow	29-H, 33-F-c, 36-B	209, 256, 271
Yellow	43-I	309
Yellow Showy	33-F-i	257
Lily Leek	45-J	331
Yellow	36-B	270
Lily-of-the-valley	28-B, 29-C, 31-B-b, 31-C-b, 31-I, 36-B, 36-E-a, 37-A-c	197, 205, 223, 228, 232, 270, 274
<i>Linnocharis humboldti</i>	43-I	309
<i>Linaria cybalaria</i>	15-C, 35-A-c, 35-B-a	140, 265
<i>cybalaria maxima</i>	15-C	140
<i>dalmatica</i>	24-E, 31-D	184, 229
Linden	37-A-b, 39	276, 284
American	24-A-a, 44-E-a	180, 315
Common	10-A, 46-F	117, 338
Crimean	10-A, 46-D	117, 337
European	11-A	119
Silver	10-A, 11-A, 14-A-a	117, 119, 134
<i>Linnaea borealis</i>	15-A, 29-F	138, 208
<i>Linum perenne</i>	15-C, 31-B-a, 31-H	140, 222, 231
<i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i>	10-B, 14-A-a, 20-A, 22-A, 40-B, 40-C-a, 43-B-a, 43-J-a, 45-C, 45-H-a	117, 133, 162, 173, 289, 291, 301, 310, 320, 328
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i>	42-C	298
<i>tulipifera pyramidalis</i>	10-B, 20-A, 22-A, 40-B, 40-C-b	117, 162, 173, 289, 291
Lists for reference	14-A-b	135
<i>Lithospermum canescens</i>	45-I	107
Lobelia	32-E, 35-B-a, 45-I	330
Lobelia (in variety)	35-A-a, 45-I	242, 265, 330
Annual	35-A-a	264
Blue Compact	32-G-a-2	244
<i>cardinalis</i>	31-B-g, 31-C-a, 31-L-c	225, 227, 235
Double	32-G-a-2	244
<i>erinus</i>	32-E	242
<i>erinus alba</i>	32-G-a-2	244
<i>erinus compacta</i> Crystal		
Palace	32-G-a-2	244
<i>erinus flore pleno</i>	32-G-a-2	244
<i>erinus tricolor</i>	32-G-a-2	244
<i>speciosa</i>	35-B-a	265
Spotted	32-G-a-2	244
<i>syphilitica</i>	31-B-e	244
White Compact	32-G-a-2	244
Loblolly Bay	43-B-a, 43-B-b, 43-D-a	301, 302, 305
Loco-weed, Slender	38-A	279
Locust	39, 42-C	284, 298
Black	10-C, 11-A, 17, 19-C, 19-C-b, 23-A, 24-B-a, 24-D, 25-A, 26-B-a, 37-A-b, 42-B-b	117, 119, 149, 155, 159, 177, 181, 183, 186, 191, 276, 297
Chinese Honey	45-C, 45-H-a	321, 328
Honey	10-C, 12-A-b, 20-A, 20-F, 24-D, 26-B-a, 37-A-b, 45-H-a	117, 124, 162, 167, 183, 191, 276, 328
Long-spined Honey	45-C	321
Japanese Honey	45-C, 45-H-a	321, 328
Pyramidal Black	14-A-b	135
Thornless	46-D	337
<i>Lolium temulentum</i>	38-A	279
<i>Lonicera</i> (in variety)	20-D-a, 20-D-b, 23-B, 34-A, 34-C, 42-A-a, 45-G	165, 166, 177, 260, 261, 296, 327
<i>bella</i>	12-D, 13-A-c, 19-B	125, 130, 155
<i>browni</i>	45-A-b	320
<i>flava</i>	38-C-b	281
<i>fragrantissima</i>	12-A-b, 17, 18-B, 19-A, 19-F-a, 22-C-b-1, 37-A-a, 41, 45-B-b	124, 149, 151, 154, 158, 175, 276, 293, 321
<i>heckrottii</i>	45-A-b	320
<i>japonica halliana</i>	18-B, 22-C-b-2, 24-B-c, 24-C-c, 25-C, 29-E-c, 34-E, 43-C-a, 43-G, 44-G, 45-A-b, 46-B-b, 46-G	151, 175, 182, 183, 187, 207, 261, 303, 308, 317, 320, 336, 338
<i>maackii</i>	12-D, 13-A-c, 46-C-a	125, 130, 336
<i>morrowi</i>	13-A-c, 19-B, 19-G-a, 20-B, 46-E	130, 155, 158, 163, 338
<i>periclymenum belgica</i>	46-G	338
<i>prostrata</i>	29-E-a	207
<i>sempervirens</i>	22-C-b-1, 43-C-a, 43-G	175, 303, 308
<i>spinosa alberti</i>	15-B, 18-B, 29-E-a, 37-A-a	139, 151, 207, 276
<i>standishi</i>	19-A, 22-C-b-1, 45-F-c	154, 175, 326

**Lonicera**

**Maidenhair Tree**

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Lonicera syringantha</i>	29-E-a	207
<i>tatarica</i>	12-D, 13-A-c, 16-A, 19-B, 19-I, 20-B, 26-A-c, 27, 42-B-a, 44-A-a	125, 130, 145, 155, 159, 163, 190, 193, 297, 313
<i>tatarica alba</i>	19-G-a	158
<i>xylostemum</i>	12-E-e, 37-A-a	126, 276
Loose-strife, Common Yellow	31-L-c	235
Japanese	31-C-a	227
Pink	31-B-g, 31-E, 31-L-c	225, 230, 235
Lotus (in variety)	31-L-a	234
American	43-I	310
<i>corniculatus</i>	29-F	208
Love-in-a-mist	32-A, 32-C, 32-D	240, 241
Low-growing plants along the inner side of curving roadways and at entrances.	18	150
Deciduous	18-B	151
Evergreen	18-A	151
<i>Lunaria annua</i>	31-J	233
Lupine	32-C	241
False	31-B-h	226
Perennial	24-E, 31-B-e	184, 224
<i>Lupinus hirsutus</i>	32-C	241
<i>polyphyllus</i>	24-E, 31-B-e	184, 224
<i>Lychnis</i>	31-C-a, 31-N	227, 236
<i>alba</i>	31-J	233
<i>chalconica</i>	31-B-g	225
<i>coronaria</i>	31-B-g, 31-D, 31-J, 31-K-a, 45-I	225, 229, 233, 330
<i>dtoica</i>	31-J	233
<i>viscaria splendens</i>	15-C, 31-B-g	140, 225
<i>Lycium barbarum</i>	26-A-c	190
<i>chinense</i>	26-B-c	191
<i>halimifolium</i>	24-B-c, 25-C, 29-E-c, 34-D, 44-B-b	182, 187, 207, 261, 314
<i>Lyonia ligustrina</i>	26-A-c	190
<i>Lysimachia clethroides</i>	31-C-a	227
<i>nummularia</i>	28-B, 29-A, 29-C, 35-B-a, 45-A-a	197, 204, 205, 265, 319
<i>vulgaris</i>	31-L-c	235
<i>Lythrum salicaria roseum</i>	31-E, 31-L-c	230, 235
<i>salicaria roseum superbum</i>	31-B-g	225
<b>Mackaya</b>	43-F-e	307
<i>Maclura pomifera</i>	12-A-b, 20-A, 23-A	124, 162, 177
Madre	43-J-a	310
Madrona	46-H-b	339
Madwort	43-I	309
Silvery	15-C	139
<b>Magnolia (in variety)</b>	14-A-a, 19-A, 39, 40-B, 42-B-a, 43-B-a, 44-G, 45-C, 45-G, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	133, 154, 284, 289, 297, 301, 317, 321, 327, 328, 331
<i>acuminata</i>	20-A, 45-C, 45-H-a	162, 321, 328
Chinese Purple	45-G	327
Chinese White	37-A-a	276
<i>conspicua</i>	37-A-a	276
<i>dendulata</i>	45-H-a	328
<i>glauca</i>	19-B, 37-A-a	155, 276
<i>grandiflora</i>	43-B-a, 45-C, 45-G, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	301, 321, 327, 328, 331
Great-leaved	45-H-a	328
<i>hypoleuca</i>	45-G	327
<i>macrophylla</i>	45-H-a	328
<i>soulangiana</i>	19-E-a, 45-H-a	157, 328
Soulanges	19-E-a, 45-H-a	157, 328
Starry	13-A-b, 19-G-a	129, 158
<i>stellata</i>	13-A-b, 19-G-a	129, 158
Swamp	19-B, 37-A-a	155, 276
<i>tripetala</i>	45-C, 45-G	321, 327
Yulan	45-H-a	328
<b>Mahonia (in variety)</b>	42-B-a, 44-G	297, 317
<i>aquifolium</i>	12-A-a, 19-A, 22-C-a, 24-B-b, 33-E-b, 40-C-b, 45-F-b, 45-F-d, 46-A-b	124, 154, 174, 181, 253, 291, 325, 326, 335
Chinese	45-F-d	326
Creeping	15-A, 18-A, 28-B, 29-C, 33-E-b, 45-F-b	138, 151, 197, 205, 253, 325
<i>fortunes</i>	45-F-d	326
Japanese	45-F-d	326
<i>japonica</i>	45-F-d	326
<i>nerosa</i>	46-E	338
<i>pinnata</i>	45-F-d	326
<i>pinnata wagneri</i>	33-E-b	253
Finnate-leaved	33-E-b	253
<i>repens</i>	15-A, 18-A, 28-B, 29-C, 33-E-b, 45-F-b	138, 151, 197, 205, 253, 325
Southwestern	45-F-d	326
Maidenhair Tree	10-B, 11-A, 22-C-a, 45-C, 45-H-a	117, 119, 174, 321, 328

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Maintenance		73
Chemicals used in spraying		76
Different types of gardens		
Maintenance of		94
Annual flower gardens		94
Cutting gardens, Maintenance of		97
Informal flower gardens, Maintenance of		96
Refined flower gardens, Maintenance of		96
Rock gardens, Maintenance of		97
Rose gardens, Maintenance of		97
Wall gardens, Maintenance of		98
Water gardens, Maintenance of		99
Wild gardens, Maintenance of		95
Evergreens, Maintenance of		83
Fertilizing annuals		91
Forms of sprays		77
Formulas for sprays		79
Lawns, Maintenance of		84
Enemies to lawns		86
Fertilizing lawns		84
Mowing lawns		87
Rolling and weeding		86
Watering lawns		85
Outfits for spraying		78
Perennials, Maintenance of		87
Diseases of perennials and control		93
Dividing perennials and renovating beds		88
Fertilizing perennials		91
Mulching perennials for winter protection		87
Removing seed pods and general care		93
Watering perennials		92
Requirements		73
Rhododendrons and other broad-leaved evergreens, Fertilizing rhododendrons		82
Season for spraying		83
Shrubs, Maintenance of		76
Spraying don'ts		81
Spraying trees and shrubs		75
Symptoms and treatments		80
Trees, Maintenance of		78
Fertilizing trees		74
Tree surgery		73
Watering trees		74
Vines, Maintenance of		83
Mallow	32-C	241
Marsh	45-J	351
Musk	37-A-c	277
Swamp	31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-E, 31-L-c	226, 230, 235
Mallow Marvels	31-M-b	255
<i>Malpighia coccigera</i>	43-D	304
Maltese Cross	31-B-g	225
<i>Malva moschata</i>	37-A-c	277
<i>Malvaviscus arboreus</i>	43-F-d	307
Mandrake	28-B	198
<i>Mangifera indica</i>	43-B-b, 43-D	302, 304
Mango	43-B-b, 43-D	302, 304
Manilla Grass	43-G	308
Manure, How to use for		
Bulbs		66
Irises		91
Peonies		91
Maple (in variety)	30-A, 30-B, 39	212, 284
Columnar Sugar	16-A, 16-D-b-1	144, 147
Drummond's	38-C-b	281
European Cork	13-A-b, 16-B-b, 16-D-a, 45-B-b	124, 145, 146, 321, illus. 158
Globe Norway	16-B-b	145
Japanese	14-A-a, 15-B, 22-B, 40-C-b, 44-G, 46-C-a	133, 139, 173, 290, 316, 336
Norway	10-B, 22-C-a, 44-E-b, 46-D	117, 173, 315, 337
Oregon	46-D	337

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Maple, Pyramidal Silver . . . . .	12-C, 12-D, 14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-1	125, 134, 144, 147
Pyramidal Sugar . . . . .	14-A-b	134
Red . . . . .	19-A, 20-B, 22-A, 24-A-a, 24-C-a, 26-A-a, 38-C-b, 40-B, 43-B-a, 44-C-a, 46-F	154, 162, 173, 180, 182, 189, 281, 289, 301, 314, 338
Schwedler's Purple . . . . .	14-A-a	133
Siberian . . . . .	12-C, 22-A, 25-A, 26-B-a, 46-F	125, 173, 186, 191, 338
Silver . . . . .	12-E-e, 23-A, 40-B	126, 177, 289
Soft . . . . .	10-C, 44-E-b	117, 315
Striped . . . . .	21, 27	169, 193
Sugar . . . . .	10-A, 22-A, 24-C-a, 28-A, 44-C-a, 44-E-a	116, 173, 182, 196, 314, 315
Sycamore . . . . .	46-D	337
Tartarian . . . . .	12-C, 44-A-b	125, 313
Vine . . . . .	46-C-b, 46-F	337, 338
Marguerite, Hardy . . . . .	31-A, 31-B-h, 31-D, 31-K-c, 45-I	221, 225, 229, 233, 330, illus. 294
Marigold, African varieties . . . . .	32-A, 32-H-a	240, 246
French . . . . .	32-H-a	246
Marsh . . . . .	31-L-b, 31-L-c	234, 235
Pot . . . . .	32-A, 32-H-a	240, 245
Tall Double African . . . . .	32-H-b	246
Mascarene Grass . . . . .	43-G	308
Mass plantings, Shrubs for . . . . .	13-A	128
Matrimony Vine . . . . .	24-B-c, 25-C, 29-E-c, 34-D, 44-B-b	182, 187, 207, 261, 314
African . . . . .	26-A-c	190
Chinese . . . . .	26-B-c	191
<i>Matthiola</i> . . . . .	32-H-b	246
<i>incana</i> . . . . .	32-A, 32-E, 32-H-a	240, 242, 246
<i>incana annua</i> . . . . .	32-H-a	246
<i>Maurandia</i> (in variety) . . . . .	35-A-a, 35-B-a	264, 265
Maurandy Vine (in variety) . . . . .	35-A-a, 35-B-a	264, 265
Meadow Beauty . . . . .	24-A-a	180
Meadow-rue . . . . .	15-C, 30-A, 31-B-b, 31-C-a, 31-L-c, 45-I	140, 212, 223, 228, 235, 330
Meadow-sweet . . . . .	19-C, 26-A-c, 29-E-a	156, 190, 207
Herbaceous . . . . .	31-C-a, 45-I	227, 330
Japanese . . . . .	31-C-a	227
Medlar . . . . .	43-D	304
<i>Meibomia</i> . . . . .	30-B	213
<i>Melia azedarach umbraculifor-</i> <i>mis</i> . . . . .	43-B-a, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	301, 328, 331
<i>Melissa officinalis</i> . . . . .	31-N	236
<i>Menispermum canadense</i> . . . . .	44-B-b, 45-L	314, 333
<i>Meratia praecox</i> . . . . .	45-F-a	324
<i>Mertensia virginica</i> . . . . .	29-H, 31-B-a, 45-J	209, 222, 331
Mice, Protection against . . . . .		116
<i>Michelia fuscata</i> . . . . .	43-F-c, 45-F-d, 45-K-b	307, 326, 332
Mignonette . . . . .	29-I, 32-A, 32-B, 32-D	210, 240, 241
Milfoil, Yellow . . . . .	29-A, 31-B-h	203, 225
Milkweed, Red . . . . .	24-A-a	180
Swamp . . . . .	31-L-c	234
Milkwort . . . . .	29-C	205
Box-leaved . . . . .	33-E-b	253
Mimosa . . . . .	43-B-a, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	301, 327, 331
Minnesota, Plants for . . . . .	44	312
Autumn colouration of leaves . . . . .	44-C	314
Early . . . . .	44-C-a	314
Medium . . . . .	44-C-b	314
Evergreens . . . . .	44-F	315
Ground cover . . . . .	44-B	313
Shrubs . . . . .	44-B-a	313
Vines . . . . .	44-B-b	314
Hedges . . . . .	44-A	313
Barriers . . . . .	44-A-a	313
Windbreaks . . . . .	44-A-b	313
Heavy, formal effects . . . . .	44-D	314
Plants not hardy in Minne-		
sota . . . . .	44-G	316
Street trees . . . . .	44-E	315
Adapted to special condi-		
tions . . . . .	44-E-b	315
Entirely hardy . . . . .	44-E-a	315
<i>Miscanthus</i> (in variety) . . . . .	31-E, 31-L-c	230, 235
<i>compactus</i> . . . . .	38-C-a	280
Miscellaneous book references . . . . .		345
Mist Flower . . . . .	31-B-i, 31-I, 31-L-c	226, 232, 235
<i>Mitchella repens</i> . . . . .	15-C, 24-A-a, 28-B, 29-B, 29-C, 29-H, 30-A, 31-C-b	140, 180, 197, 204, 205, 209, 212, 228
Mixtures of grass seed . . . . .		55
Mock Orange . . . . .	19-C, 19-G-b, 27, 41, 42-A-a	155, 158, 193, 293, 296
Common . . . . .	12-E-e, 13-A-c, 19-I, 25-B, 37-A-a	126, 130, 159, 187, 276
Dwarf . . . . .	12-B, 15-B	124, 139
Falconer's . . . . .	13-A-c	130
Golden Dwarf . . . . .	12-B	124

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Mock Orange, Gordon's.	46-E	338
Hybrid.	37-A-a	276
Large-flowered	17, 23-B	149, 177
Lemoine's	46-C-a	337
Native	46-C-b, 46-E	337, 338
Scentless	28-A	197
Moist soils, Ground cover for	29-A	203
<i>Monarda</i>	37-A-c, 45-J	277, 331
<i>didyma</i>	31-B-g, 31-H, 31-K-a, 37-B-b	225, 231, 233, 277
<i>fistulosa</i>	31-C-a	227
Moneywort	28-B, 29-A, 29-C, 35-B-a, 45-A-a	197, 204, 205, 265, 319
Monkshood	31-B-i, 31-G, 31-N, 38-A, 45-I	226, 231, 236, 279, 329
Wilson's	31-E	229
Moonseed, Common	44-B-b, 45-L	314, 333
Moon Vine	32-F-b	242
Morning Glory	35-A-c, 35-B-a	265
Common	32-F-b, 38-C-a	242, 281
Japanese	32-F-b	242
<i>Morus rubra</i>	20-D-a, 40-B	165, 289
<i>alba tatarica</i>	23-A	177
<i>alba tatarica pendula</i>	14-A-a	133
Moss, Flowering.	15-A, 29-F, 29-H, 33-E-b	139, 208, 209, 253
Rose	29-I, 32-B, 32-G-a-2	210, 241, 244
Mother of Thyme	32-G-a-1	243
Mountain Rose	43-C-a, 45-L	302, 332
Mourning Bride	31-B-e, 31-I, 32-A	224, 232, 240
Mulberry	23-A, 39, 44-G	177, 284, 316
Paper	43-B-a, 45-H-a	301, 327
Red	20-D-a, 40-B	165, 289
Tea's Weeping	14-A-a	133
Mulching		
Fertilizers for (See Fertilizers)		
For the winter		100
Mullein, Claspingleaved	24-E	184
Greek	24-E	184
Nettle-leaved	31-D	229
Purple	24-E	184
<i>Musa</i> (in variety)	43-D	304
<i>ensele</i>	16-C	146
<i>Muscari botryoides</i>	36-A	270
Mushroom	38-A	279
Mustard, Rock-loving Hedge	15-C	140
<i>Myosotis alpestris</i>	32-B	241
<i>palustris</i>	29-A, 31-C-b, 31-L-c, 32-D	204, 228, 235, 241
<i>palustris semperflorens</i>	31-B-a, 31-D	222, 229
<i>Myrica</i> (in variety)	44-G	317
<i>carolinensis</i>	40-C-a, 45-F-c	290, 326
<i>cerifera</i>	13-A-a, 13-B-a, 18-B, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-h, 22-C-a, 24-B-b, 25-B, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 43-J-b, 45-F-c	129, 130, 151, 163, 166, 174, 181, 187, 190, 207, 310, 326
<i>gale</i>	28-A, 45-F-c	197, 326
<i>Myricaria germanica</i>	45-F-c	326
Myrtle, Downy	43-D, 43-F-b	304, 306
Sand	29-B, 33-E-b, 45-F-b	204, 253, 325
True	45-F-d	326
<i>Myrtus communis</i>	45-F-d	326
<i>Nandina domestica</i>	45-F-d, 45-G, 45-K-b	326, 327, 332
Japanese	45-F-d, 45-G, 45-K-b	326, 327, 332
Narcissus (in variety)	36-A, 39, 45-J	270, 285, 331
<i>barri</i>	36-A	270
<i>horsfieldi</i>	36-E-b	274
<i>incomparabilis</i>	36-A	270
<i>leedsii</i>	36-A	270
<i>leedsii amabilis</i>	36-B	271
Paper White	36-E-b	274
<i>poeticus</i>	36-A, 36-B	270, 271, illus. 366
Poet's	36-A, 36-B	270, 271, illus. 366
<i>polyanthus</i>	36-E-b	274
Trumpet	36-E-b	274
Trumpet Major	36-A, 36-B	270, 271
Yellow Paper White	36-E-b	274
Nasturtium	32-A, 32-C, 35-A-b, 35-B-a, 43-I	240, 241, 265, 310
Dwarf	32-G-b-2	244
Native collected shrubs.	13-B	130
Native plants, Books on		345
Natural informal effects	17	148
Naturalizing, Bulbs for	36-B	270
In wild garden.	36-B	270
Perennials.	31-C	227
Shrubs.	28-A	196

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Nelumbo</i> (in variety)	31-L-a, 43-I	234, 310
<i>Nemopanthus mucronata</i>	26-A-c	190
<i>Nepeta glechoma</i>	29-A, 29-F, 35-A-a, 35-A-c, 35-B-a	204, 208, 264, 265
<i>mussini</i>	15-C, 24-E	140, 184
<i>Nerium</i> (in variety)	16-C	146
<i>oleander</i>	43-E-a, 43-E-b, 43-F-a, 43-J-b, 45-H-b	305, 306, 310, 329
<i>oleander</i> DeBrun	43-F-d	307
<i>oleander</i> Savort	43-F-b	306
Nettle Tree	10-B, 11-A, 20-D-a, 20-F, 26-B-a, 43-B-a, 44-C-a, 44-E-a, 45-C	117, 119, 165, 167, 191, 301; 314, 315, 321
Chinese	45-C	321
<i>Neviusia alabamensis</i>	45-F-c	326
New Jersey Tea	13-B-a, 18-B, 27, 28-A, 42-A-b	130, 151, 193, 196, 297
Hybrid	45-F-a	323
<i>Nicotiana</i>	32-E	242
<i>Nierembergia gracilis</i>	35-B-b	266
<i>Nigella damascena</i>	32-A, 32-C, 32-D	240, 241
Nightshade, Deadly	38-A	279
Woody	34-D	261
Ninebark	11-B, 17, 19-G-b, 20-B, 23-B, 28-A, 42-A-a	120, 149, 158, 163, 177, 197, 296
Norfolk Island Pine	43-B-b	301
<i>Nuphar</i>	43-I	310
Nut Trees	20-F	167
<i>Nymphaea</i>	43-I	310
<i>alba</i>	31-L-a	234
<i>mariacea</i>	31-L-a	234
<i>odorata</i>	31-L-a	234
<i>odorata sulphurea</i>	31-L-a	234
<i>Nyssa aquatica</i>	45-H-a	328
<i>sylvatica</i>	14-A-a, 20-D-a, 22-B, 24-A-a, 40-C-a, 45-C, 45-H-a	133, 165, 173, 180, 290, 321, 328
<b>Oak</b>	14-A-a, 30-B, 39	134, 213, 285
Black	10-A, 22-B	117, 173
California White	24-D	183
English	16-A, 16-D-b-1, 45-E	145, 147, 323
Korean	45-H-a, 45-K-a	328, 331
Laurel	16-D-a, 43-B-a, 45-C, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	147, 301, 321, 328, 331
Live	43-B-a, 45-C	301, 322
Mossy Cup	25-A	186
Pin	10-B, 11-A, 24-A-a, 45-C	117, 119, 180, 322
Pyramidal English	14-A-b	135
Red	10-A, 22-B, 24-B-a, 26-A-a, 40-C-b, 44-C-b, 44-E-a, 45-C	116, 173, 181, 189, 291, 314, 315, 322
Scarlet	10-A, 22-C-a, 44-E-a, 45-C, 46-D, 46-F	116, 174, 315, 321, 337, 338
Shingle	45-C	321
Spanish	45-H-a	328
Swamp Spanish	45-H-a	328
Swamp White	24-A-a	180
Water	38-C-a, 43-A, 43-B-a, 45-C, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	281, 301, 321, 328, 331
White	10-A, 22-C-a, 24-A-a	116, 174, 180
Willow	43-B-a, 45-C, 45-K-a	301, 322, 331
Yellow Chestnut	45-H-a	328
Ocean Spray	46-C-b	337
<i>Oenothera</i> (in variety)	37-A-c, 45-I	277, 330
<i>biennis</i>	31-C-b	228
<i>fruticosa</i>	24-E	184
<i>fruticosa youngi</i>	31-D	229
<i>missouriensis</i>	31-B-h, 31-H	226, 232
<i>speciosa</i>	24-E	184
<i>Oleander</i>	16-C, 43-E-a, 43-E-b, 43-J-b, 45-H-b	146, 305, 310, 329
Double Crimson	43-F-d	307
Pink	43-F-b	306
White	43-F-a	306
<i>Oleaster, Broad-leaved</i>	45-F-a	325
Bronze	16-C	146
Japanese	19-F-a, 20-B, 45-F-c	157, 162, 325
Yellow-spotted	45-G	327
<i>Olive, American</i>	21	170
Florida	43-F-a	306
Fragrant	37-A-a, 45-B-a, 45-H-b, 46-H-b	276, 320, 329, 340
Russian	12-D, 12-E-b, 19-F-a, 24-D, 25-A, 42-A-a, 46-C-b	125, 126, 157, 183, 186, 196, 337
Sweet	43-F-a, 43-H, 45-B-a	306, 308, 320
<i>Oncoclea sensibilis</i>	28-B, 29-D-b	197, 206
<i>struthiopteris</i>	28-B, 29-D-b	197, 206
<i>Opuntia vulgaris</i>	45-A-b	320

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Orange	43-D	304
Hardy	12-A-b, 43-E-b, 45-B-b, 45-H-a.	124, 305, 321, 328
Kid Glove	43-D	304
Osage	12-A-b, 20-A, 23-A, 39	124, 162, 177, 285
Wild	43-D, 43-F-a, 45-E	304, 306, 323
Orchis, Yellow-fringed	45-J	331
Oregon and Washington, Plants for use on Coastal Plain of	46	334
Evergreens most used	46-H	339
Broad-leaved	46-H-b	339
Conifers	46-H-a	339
Hedges	46-A	335
Deciduous	46-A-a	335
Evergreen	46-A-b	335
Plants for border planting	46-C	336
Native and collected	46-C-b	337
Refined lawn masses	46-C-a	337
Plants for ground cover	46-B	335
Open sun	46-B-a	336
Shade	46-B-b	336
Plants for heavily shaded locations	46-E	337
Plants valuable for autumn colouration of leaves	46-F	338
Vines	46-G	338
Oregon Grape	12-A-a, 19-A, 22-C-a, 24-B-b, 33-E-b, 40-C-b, 42-B-a, 44-G, 45-F-b, 45-F-d, 46-A-b	124, 154, 174, 181, 253, 291, 297, 317, 325, 326, 335
Dwarf	46-E	338
Ornamental plants subject to disease and insect pests.	39	282
Ornamental trees and shrubs, Books on		345
<i>Ornithogalum umbellatum</i>	36-B	271
Orris Root	29-A	204
Osier, Golden-twiggid	14-B, 21	135, 170
<i>Osmanthus americanus</i>	43-F-a	306
<i>aquifolium</i>	37-A-a, 45-B-a, 45-H-b, 46-H-b.	276, 320, 329, 340
<i>fragrans</i>	43-F-a, 43-H, 45-B-a	306, 308, 320
<i>Osmunda cinnamomea</i>	24-A-a, 29-D-b	180, 206
<i>claytoniana</i>	28-B, 28-D-a	197, 206
<i>regalis</i>	24-A-a, 29-D-b	180, 206
<i>Ostrya virginiana</i>	22-C-a, 30-A, 30-B, 40-C-a	174, 212, 213, 290
Oxalis	35-B-a	265
<i>corniculata</i>	30-A	212
Creeping	32-G-a-1	243
<i>floribunda</i>	32-G-a-1	243
	35-B-a	265
<i>Oxydendrum arboreum</i>	14-A-a, 19-D, 22-A, 45-H-a	133, 156, 173, 328
<i>Oxytropis lambertini</i>	38-A	279
<i>Pachistima canbyi</i>	15-A, 24-A-b, 28-B	138, 181, 197
<i>Pachysandra caroliniana</i>	29-C	205
<i>terminalis</i>	15-A, 15-C, 29-B, 29-C, 29-E-b, 29-H, 33-E-b, 46-B-a, 46-B-b	138, 140, 204, 205, 207, 209, 253, 335, illus. 270
<i>Paeonia</i> (in variety)	31-A, 31-H, 31-I, 31-K-a, 40-A	222, 231, 232, 233, 289
<i>albiflora sinensis</i>	31-B-f, 31-B-g, 31-F, 37-A-c.	225, 230, 277
<i>festiva maxima</i>	31-H	231
<i>officinalis</i>	31-B-c, 45-I	223, 330
<i>officinalis alba</i>	31-B-b	223
<i>suffruticosa</i>	31-B-b, 31-B-c, 45-I	223, 330
<i>tenuifolia</i>	31-B-c, 45-I	223, 330
Pagoda Tree	42-C	298
Japanese	11-A, 19-F-b, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	119, 158, 329, 331
Painted Tongue	32-A, 32-E, 32-H-a	240, 242, 246
Palm	35-B-c, 43-J-a	266, 310
California Fan	43-B-b	302
Pampas Grass	43-I	309
Pansy	29-A, 29-I, 31-J, 32-A, 32-E.	204, 210, 233, 240, 242
Tufted	29-A, 29-I, 31-B-a, 31-D, 31-J 45-A-a.	204, 210, 222, 229, 233, 319
<i>Papaver</i> (in variety)	32-A, 32-C, 32-D	240, 241
<i>nudicaule</i>	31-D	229
<i>orientale</i>	24-E, 31-B-f, 31-B-g	184, 225
Paper Flower	16-C, 43-C-a, 43-J-c	146, 303, 311
Papinac	43-F-c, 43-J-b	306, 310
<i>Paritium tiliaceum</i>	43-F-c	307
<i>Parkinsonia aculeata</i>	45-H-a	328
<i>Parthenocissus henryana</i>	45-L	333
Partridge Berry	15-C, 24-A-a, 28-B, 29-B, 29-C, 29-H, 30-A, 31-C-b	140, 180, 197, 204, 205, 209, 212, 228
<i>Passiflora caerulea</i>	35-B-a, 45-L	265, 333
<i>incarnata</i>	38-A, 43-C-a	279, 303

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Passion Flower . . . . .	35-B-a, 38-A, 45-L . . . . .	265, 279, 333
Purple . . . . .	43-C-a . . . . .	303
<i>Paulownia</i> (in variety) . . . . .	42-C . . . . .	298
<i>tomentosa</i> . . . . .	19-H, 37-A-b, 45-H-a . . . . .	159, 276, 328
Paved areas, Plants for . . . . .	29-F . . . . .	208
<i>Pavia</i> . . . . .	42-B-b . . . . .	297
Paw-Paw . . . . .	20-A . . . . .	162
Peach . . . . .	39 . . . . .	285
Common . . . . .	19-E-a . . . . .	157
David's Flowering . . . . .	24-D . . . . .	183
Double Rose-flowering . . . . .	33-C . . . . .	250
Double White-flowering . . . . .	33-C . . . . .	250
Flowering . . . . .	14-A-a . . . . .	133
Pearl Bush . . . . .	13-A-c, 14-B, 19-B, 44-G, 45-H-b . . . . .	129, 135, 155, 316, 329
Pea Shrub . . . . .	42-B-a . . . . .	297
Dahurian . . . . .	12-E-b . . . . .	126
Siberian . . . . .	12-E-b, 14-B, 19-B, 19-F-b, 24-B-b, 25-A, 41 . . . . .	126, 135, 155, 158, 181, 186, 293
Peaty Soils . . . . .	24-A-b . . . . .	181
Pecan . . . . .	45-H-a . . . . .	328
Water . . . . .	45-H-a . . . . .	327
<i>Pelargonium</i> . . . . .	32-G-b-2 . . . . .	244
<i>horiorum</i> . . . . .	32-G-b-1 . . . . .	244
<i>horiorum</i> Madame Salleroi . . . . .	32-G-a-1 . . . . .	243
<i>pellatum</i> . . . . .	35-A-a, 35-A-b . . . . .	264, 265
<i>Pentstemon barbatus</i> . . . . .	31-B-g . . . . .	225
Bearded . . . . .	31-B-g . . . . .	225
Peony . . . . .	31-A, 31-I, 31-K-b, 33-B, 39, 40-A . . . . .	222, 232, 233, 250, 285, 289
Best varieties . . . . .	33-B . . . . .	250
Chinese . . . . .	31-B-f, 31-B-g, 31-F, 37-A-c . . . . .	225, 230, 277
Deep Pink . . . . .	33-B . . . . .	250
Diseases of . . . . .	. . . . .	285
Dividing of . . . . .	31-K-a . . . . .	90, 233
Fennel-leaved . . . . .	31-B-c, 45-I . . . . .	223, 330
Fertilizing . . . . .	. . . . .	91
Light Pink . . . . .	33-B . . . . .	250
Old-fashioned . . . . .	31-B-b, 45-I . . . . .	233, 330
Old-fashioned Red . . . . .	31-B-c . . . . .	223
Pale Pink . . . . .	33-B . . . . .	250
Planting of . . . . .	. . . . .	286
Red . . . . .	33-B . . . . .	250
Transplanting of . . . . .	. . . . .	90
Tree . . . . .	31-B-b, 31-B-c, 45-I . . . . .	223, 330
White . . . . .	33-B . . . . .	250
Yellow . . . . .	33-B . . . . .	250
Pepper Bush, Sweet . . . . .	13-B-b, 19-D, 19-G-b, 24-A-a, 26-B-c, 27, 28-A, 37-A-a, 42-A-b, 44-G, 46-C-b, 45-F-c . . . . .	131, 156, 158, 180, 191, 193, 196, 276, 297, 316, 337, 325
Mountain . . . . .	. . . . .	214
Perennials for different purposes . . . . .	31 . . . . .	214
Bog gardens, Perennials for . . . . .	24-A-a . . . . .	180
Colour and season . . . . .	31-B . . . . .	222
Autumn—pink to crimson . . . . .	31-B-k . . . . .	226
Autumn—purple, lavender, or blue . . . . .	31-B-i . . . . .	226
Autumn—white . . . . .	31-B-j . . . . .	226
Autumn—yellow to orange . . . . .	31-B-l . . . . .	227
Spring—pink to crimson . . . . .	31-B-c . . . . .	223
Spring—purple, lavender, or blue . . . . .	31-B-a . . . . .	222
Spring—white . . . . .	31-B-b . . . . .	222
Spring—yellow to orange . . . . .	31-B-d . . . . .	223
Summer—pink to crimson . . . . .	31-B-g . . . . .	225
Summer—purple, lavender, or blue . . . . .	31-B-e . . . . .	224
Summer—white . . . . .	31-B-f . . . . .	224
Summer—yellow to orange . . . . .	31-B-h . . . . .	225
Cut flowers . . . . .	31-I . . . . .	232
Dividing of . . . . .	31-K . . . . .	88, 233
Edge of shrub borders . . . . .	31-M . . . . .	235
Low-growing . . . . .	31-M-a . . . . .	235
Tall-growing . . . . .	31-M-b . . . . .	235
Fertilizers for . . . . .	. . . . .	91
For shade . . . . .	28-B . . . . .	197
For water's edge . . . . .	31-L-c . . . . .	237
Fragrant flowers . . . . .	37-A-c . . . . .	276
Good blooming combinations . . . . .	31-H . . . . .	231
Hardy for general use . . . . .	31-A . . . . .	221
Humming birds, Perennials for attracting . . . . .	31-N . . . . .	236
List of . . . . .	31 . . . . .	221
Long flowering period . . . . .	31-D . . . . .	228
Mulching of . . . . .	. . . . .	102

**Perennials**

**Phyllanthus**

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<b>Perennials</b>		
Naturalizing in wild gardens	31-C	227
Low types	31-C-b	228
Tall types	31-C-a	227
Not desirable in small, refined, formal gardens	31-E	229
Peonies, Interplanting with	31-G	230
Protection of		102
Season for transplanting		286
Shade enduring, Ground cover		
Dry locations	29-B	204
Moist locations	29-A	203
In woods	28-B	197
Shady locations	29-C	205
Supplying perpetual bloom	31-F	230
To be transplanted frequently	31-K	233
Divided each year	31-K-c	233
Divided every three years	31-K-b	233
Divided every two years	31-K-a	233
Treated as biennials	31-J	233
Transplanting of		47
Water planting, Perennials for	31-L	234
Deep water	31-L-a	234
Land at water side	31-L-c	234
Shallow water	31-L-b	234
<i>Periploca graeca</i>	25-C, 29-E-c, 34-C, 34-E, 45-L	187, 207, 261, 333
Periwinkle	15-C, 28-B, 29-A, 29-B, 29-C, 29-E-b, 29-F, 29-H, 31-B-a, 33-E-b, 43-I, 45-A-a, 46-B-b	140, 198, 204, 205, 207, 208, 210, 222, 253, 310, 319, 336
White	29-H	210
Perpetual bloom, Plants for	31-F	230
Persimmon	20-A, 45-G, 45-H-a	162, 327, 328
<i>Petraea volubilis</i>	43-C-a	303
Petunia (in variety)	29-I, 32-E, 32-G-b-2, 32-H-a, 32-E, 35-A-b, 35-A-c, 35-B-a, 35-B-b	210, 242, 244, 246, 265, 266
<i>hybrida</i>	29-I, 32-E, 32-G-b-2, 32-H-a, 35-A-b, 35-A-c, 35-B-a, 35-B-b	210, 242, 244, 246, 265, 266
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	31-L-c, 32-G-b-1	235, 244
<i>Phaseolus multiflorus</i>	32-F-b	242
Pheasant's Eye	31-B-d, 45-I	223, 329
<i>Phegopteris hexagonoptera</i>	29-D-b	206
<i>Phellodendron amurense</i>	10-B, 23-A	117, 177
<i>Philadelphus</i> (in variety)	19-C, 19-G-b, 41, 42-A-a	155, 158, 293, 296
<i>coronarius</i>	12-E-e, 13-A-c, 19-I, 25-B, 27, 37-A-a	126, 130, 159, 187, 193, 276
<i>coronarius nanus</i>	12-B, 15-B	124, 139
<i>coronarius nanus aureus</i>	12-B	124
<i>falconeri</i>	13-A-c	130
<i>gordonianus</i>	46-E	338
<i>grandiflorus</i>	17, 23-B	149, 177
<i>inodorus</i>	28-A	197
<i>lemoniei</i>	46-C-a	337
<i>lewisi</i>	46-C-b, 46-E	337, 338
<i>zeyheri</i>	37-A-a	276
<i>Phlox</i> (in variety)	31-A, 39, 45-I	222, 285, 330
Annual	29-I	210
Creeping	15-C, 29-A, 29-F, 31-B-c, 31-C-b	140, 204, 208, 223, 228
<i>divaricata</i>	28-B, 31-C-a, 31-C-b, 40-A	198, 227, 228, 289
<i>drummondii</i>	29-I, 32-D, 32-G-a-2, 32-H-a, 35-A-a, 43-I	210, 241, 244, 246, 264, 310
Drummond's	32-D, 32-G-a-2, 32-H-a, 35-A-a, 43-I	241, 244, 246, 264, 310
Early-flowering	31-B-f	225
Early Garden	31-D	229
Garden	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-B-g, 31-F, 31-I, 31-K-a, 31-K-b, 37-A-c, 45-I	224, 225, 230, 232, 233, 277, 330
<i>glaberrima suffruticosa</i>	31-D	229
Miss Lingard	31-H	231
Mountain	31-C-b	228
<i>ovata</i>	31-G-b	228
<i>paniculata</i>	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-B-g, 31-F, 31-H, 31-I, 31-K-a, 31-K-b, 37-A-c	224, 225, 230, 231, 232, 233, 277
<i>stolonifera</i>	15-C, 29-A, 29-F, 31-B-c, 31-C-b	140, 204, 208, 223, 228
<i>subulata</i>	15-C, 29-A, 29-B, 29-E-b, 29-F, 29-C, 31-B-c, 31-C-b, 45-A-a, 46-B-a	140, 204, 205, 207, 208, 209, 223, 228, 319, 336
<i>subulata alba</i>	31-B-b	223
<i>suffruticosa</i>	31-B-f	225
<i>Photinia arbutifolia</i>	45-H-a	328
Evergreen	45-H-a	328
<i>glabra</i>	46-H-b	340
<i>serrulata</i>	45-H-a	328
Japanese	46-H-b	340
<i>Phragmites communis</i>	31-L-b	234
<i>Phyllanthus niveosus</i>	43-E-a	305

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Physocarpus opulifolius</i>	11-B, 17, 19-G-b, 20-B, 23-B, 28-A, 42-A-a	120, 149, 158, 163, 177, 197, 296
<i>Physostegia virginiana</i>	31-B-g, 31-E, 31-G, 31-I	225, 230, 231, 232
<i>Picea</i> (in variety)	12-C, 14-A-a, 30-A, 32-D	125, 133, 212, 298
<i>alba</i>	9-A, 9-B, 24-A-a, 25-A, 26-A-b, 27, 44-F	111, 112, 180, 186, 190, 193, 316
<i>alcockiana</i>	9-A, 9-B	111, 112
<i>canadensis</i>	44-A-a, 44-A-b, 44-F	313, 316
<i>engelmanni</i>	9-A, 9-B, 46-H-a	111, 112, 339
<i>excelsa</i>	9-A, 9-B, 12-A-a, 16-B-a, 23-A, 24-C-a, 25-A, 44-A-a, 44-F, 46-A-b	112, 124, 145, 177, 182, 186, 313, 316, 335
<i>excelsa claubrasiliana</i>	9-E	114
<i>excelsa columnaris</i>	14-A-b, 16-D-b-2	135, 147
<i>excelsa compacta</i>	9-E	114
<i>excelsa gregoriana</i>	9-E, 16-A, 18-A	114, 138, 151
<i>excelsa nana</i>	9-E, 18-A	114, 151
<i>excelsa pygmaea</i>	9-E	114
<i>excelsa pyramidalis</i>	14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-2, 44-D	135, 145, 147, 314
<i>excelsa tabulaeformis</i>	9-E	114
<i>mariana</i>	9-C	113
<i>omorika</i>	9-A, 9-B, 16-D-b-2	112, 147
<i>orientalis</i>	16-B-a	145
<i>orientalis nana</i>	9-E	114
<i>pungens</i>	9-A, 11-A	112, 119
<i>pungens compacta</i>	9-E	114
<i>pungens glauca</i>	9-B, 26-A-b, 44-F	112, 190, 316
<i>rubra</i>	26-A-b	190
<i>sitchensis</i>	46-H-a	339
<i>Pieris</i> (in variety)	29-H, 40-B	209, 289
<i>floribunda</i>	15-A, 18-A, 22-C-a, 24-A-b, 33-E-b, 45-F-b, 46-C-a, 46-H-b	138, 151, 174, 181, 253, 325, 337, 340
<i>japonica</i>	12-B, 45-F-b	124, 325
<i>mariana</i>	45-F-a	324
Pimpernel	32-B	241
Pine (in variety)	14-A-a, 39, 42-D	133, 285, 298
Austrian	9-A, 9-B, 25-A, 26-B-b, 44-A-b, 44-F, 46-H-a	112, 186, 191, 313, 316, 339
Bhotan	45-D	322
Bull	9-C, 46-H-a	113, 339
Bush White	9-E	114
Corean	9-E	114
Dwarf Japanese Red	9-A, 9-E, 16-B-a	112, 114, 145
Dwarf Mountain	9-A, 9-B, 9-E, 11-A, 15-A, 16-B-a, 25-A	112, 114, 119, 139, 145, 186
Dwarf Swiss Stone	9-E	114
Dwarf White	9-E	114
Globe Scotch	9-E	114
Jack	9-C, 9-D, 24-B-a, 25-A, 26-A-b	113, 181, 186, 190
Japanese Red	26-B-b	191
Jeffrey's	9-C	113
Knot-cone	46-H-a	339
Long-leaved	9-C	113
Monterey	46-H-a	339
Mountain White	46-H-a	339
Oregon	46-H-a	339
Pitch	24-B-a, 25-A, 26-A-b, 30-B	181, 186, 190, 213
Red	9-A, 9-B, 12-C, 26-A-b, 44-F	112, 113, 125, 190, 316
Scotch	9-A, 9-B, 11-A, 23-A, 24-B-a, 25-A, 26-B-b, 44-A-b, 44-F, 46-H-a	112, 113, 119, 177, 181, 186, 191, 313, 316, 339
Swiss Mountain	16-B-a, 26-A-b, 28-A	145, 190, 197
Swiss Stone	9-A, 9-B, 16-B-a	112, 145
Umbrella	9-A, 9-B, 14-A-a, 16-A, 45-E	112, 113, 133, 145, 323
White	9-A, 9-B, 9-D, 12-C, 24-B-a, 24-C-a, 44-A-b, 44-F, 46-E, 46-H-a	112, 113, 125, 181, 182, 313, 316, 338, 339
Pink	31-A	221
Chinese	32-A, 38-C-a	240, 280
Japanese	29-I, 32-A	210, 240
Maiden	15-C, 24-E, 29-B, 29-F, 29-G, 31-B-c, 31-D	140, 184, 204, 208, 209, 223, 229
Moss	15-C, 29-A, 29-B, 29-E-b, 29-F, 29-G, 31-B-c, 31-C-b, 45-A-a, 46-B-a	140, 204, 205, 207, 208, 209, 223, 228, 319, 336
Mullein	31-B-g, 31-D, 31-J, 31-K-a, 31-N, 45-I	225, 229, 233, 236, 330
Scotch	15-C, 29-B, 31-B-b, 31-B-c, 37-A-c	140, 204, 223, 276
White	31-J	233
White Ground	31-B-b	223
Wild	15-C	140
Pink Flowers		
Perennials	31-B	222
Shrubs	19-E, 43-F-b	156, 306
Pinkster Flower	13-B-a, 15-B, 19-A, 19-E-a, 24-B-b, 45-F-a	130, 139, 154, 157, 181, 323
Hybrid	37-A-a	276

**Pinus**

**Plumeria**

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Pinus</i> (in variety)	14-A-a, 42-D	133, 298
<i>attenuata</i>	46-H-a	339
<i>banksiana</i>	9-C, 9-D, 24-B-a, 25-A, 26-A-b	113, 181, 186, 190
<i>cembra</i>	9-A, 9-B, 16-B-a	112, 145
<i>cembra compacta</i>	9-E	114
<i>contorta</i>	46-H-a	339
<i>densiflora</i>	26-B-b	191
<i>densiflora umbraculifera</i> ( <i>tan-yosho</i> )	9-A, 9-E, 16-B-a	112, 114, 145
<i>excelsa</i>	45-D	322
<i>jeffreyi</i>	9-C	113
<i>koraiensis</i>	9-E	114
<i>montana</i>	16-B-a, 26-A-b, 28-A	145, 190, 197
<i>montana mughus</i>	9-A, 9-B, 9-E, 11-A, 15-A, 16-B-a, 25-A	112, 114, 119, 139, 145, 186
<i>monticola</i>	46-H-a	339
<i>nigra austriaca</i>	9-A, 9-B, 25-A, 26-B-b, 44-A-b, 44-F, 46-H-a	112, 186, 191, 313, 316, 339
<i>palustris</i>	9-C	113
<i>ponderosa</i>	9-C, 46-H-a	113, 139
<i>radiata</i>	46-H-a	339
<i>resinosa</i>	9-A, 9-B, 12-C, 26-A-b, 44-F	112, 113, 125, 190, 316
<i>rigida</i>	24-B-a, 25-A, 26-A-b, 30-B	181, 186, 190, 213
<i>strobus</i>	9-A, 9-B, 9-D, 12-C, 24-B-a, 24-C-a, 44-A-b, 44-F, 46-E, 46-H-a	112, 113, 125, 181, 182, 313, 316, 338, 339
<i>strobus brevifolia</i>	9-E	114
<i>strobus umbraculifera</i>	9-E	114
<i>sylvestris</i>	9-A, 9-B, 11-A, 23-A, 24-B-a, 25-A, 26-B-b, 44-A-b, 44-F, 46-H-a	112, 113, 119, 177, 181, 186, 191, 313, 316, 339
<i>sylvestris pumila</i>	9-E	114
Pipsissewa	28-B, 33-E-b	197, 252
<i>Piqueria trinerva</i>	32-G-b-1	244
Pitcher Plant	24-A-a, 31-L-c	180, 235
<i>Pithecolobium cynanchoides</i>	43-C-a	303
<i>Pithecolobium dulce</i>	43-A, 43-J-a	301, 310
<i>Pitopsis tobira</i>	43-E-a, 43-F-a, 43-J-b, 45-B-a, 45-F-d, 45-K-b	305, 306, 310, 320, 326, 332
<i>undulatum</i>	43-E-a	305
Plane, American	10-C, 26-B-a	117, 191
Oriental	10-B, 11-A, 20-A, 21, 22-A, 23-A, 24-D, 46-D	117, 119, 162, 170, 173, 177, 183, 337
Plant diseases	39	282
Books on		346
Plantain, Rattle-snake	29-F, 29-H	208, 209
Planting (See Transplanting)		29
Planting and seeding seasons		8
Deciduous trees, shrubs, and vines		9, illus. 14
Evergreens, Planting seasons for		12, illus. 14
General considerations		8
Graphic chart showing planting and seeding dates		14
Lawns		13
Perennials, Planting seasons for		12
Tabulation of planting and seeding dates		15
Deciduous plants		15
Evergreens		17
Lawns		16
Planting, chart of seasons		14
Beds, General preparation of		30
Spacing of plants		36
Plantings, Screen	23	176
Plants for use in congested city districts	11	118
Shrubs	11-B	120
Trees	11-A	119
Pleached Allees	16-D-a	146, illus. 158, 175
<i>Platanus occidentalis</i>	10-C, 26-B-a	117, 191
<i>orientalis</i>	10-B, 11-A, 20-A, 21, 22-A, 23-A, 24-D, 46-D	117, 119, 162, 170, 173, 177, 183, 337
<i>Platyodon grandiflorum</i>	24-E, 31-B-e, 45-I	184, 224, 230
Plum	19-G-a, 20-D-a	158, 165
Beach	24-B-b, 25-B, 26-A-c	181, 187, 190, illus. 254
Flowering	13-A-b, 14-B, 19-A, 33-C, 41, 45-F-a, 45-F-c, 46-C-a	129, 135, 154, 250, 293, 324
Japanese	19-E-a	157
Natal	43-D, 43-E-a, 43-J-b	304, 305, 310
Purple	45-H-a	328
Purple-leaved	14-A-a	134
Wild	30-A, 45-B-b	212, 321
<i>Plumeria</i>	43-J-a	310

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Plumbago capensis</i>	43-F-e	307
<i>capensis alba</i>	43-F-a	306
Plume Grass	31-E, 31-L-c, 38-C-a	230, 235, 280
<i>Poa annua</i>	38-C-a	281
Pocket Planting		36
<i>Podachaenium eminens</i>	43-F-c	307
<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i>	28-B	198
Poinsettia	43-F-d	307
Poison Hemlock	38-A	279
Poison Ivy	38-B	280
Poison Oak	38-B	280
Poison Sumac	38-B	280
Poisonous plants	38	278
Hay fever	38-C	280
Internally poisonous	38-A	279
Skin irritants	38-B	280
<i>Polemonium caeruleum</i>	31-C-a, 45-I	227, 330
<i>repans</i>	29-F, 31-B-a, 31-C-b, 45-I	208, 222, 228, 330
<i>Polygala chamaebuxus</i>	33-E-b	253
<i>paucifolia</i>	29-C	205
<i>Polygonum baldschuanicum</i>	34-A, 45-L, 46-G	260, 333, 338
<i>periscartia</i>	30-B	213
<i>sachalinense</i>	31-E	230
<i>Polygonatum multiflorum</i>	29-C, 31-C-b	205, 228
<i>Polypodium vulgare</i>	28-B, 29-D-a	198, 206
Polypody	28-B, 29-D-a	198, 206
Pomegranate	43-D, 43-E-b, 43-F-b	304, 305, 306
Pond-lily, Native	31-L-a	234
Poplar	12-C, 23-A, 30-A, 39, 40-B	125, 177, 212, 285, 289
Balsam	25-A, 26-A-a	186, 189
Bolle's	14-A-a, 14-A-b, 16-A, 26-B-a, 44-D, 45-H-a	133, 135, 145, 191, 314, 328
Carolina	10-C, 25-A, 44-C-a, 44-E-b	117, 186, 314, 315
Lombardy	14-A-a, 14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-l, 26-A-a, 44-D	133, 135, 145, 147, 189, 314
White	26-A-a	189
Poppy	32-C, 32-D	241
Annual	32-A	240
California	32-A, 32-C, 32-H-a	240, 241, 246
Iceland	31-D	229
Mexican	32-A, 32-H-a	240, 246
Oriental	24-E, 31-B-f, 31-B-g	184, 225
Plume	31-B-f, 31-E, 31-K-c, 31-M-b	224, 229, 233, 235
Prickly	45-I	330
Shirley	32-A	240
Yellow Horned	31-J	233
<i>Populus</i> (in variety)	12-C, 23-A, 30-A, 40-B	125, 177, 212, 289
<i>alba</i>	26-A-a	189
<i>alba pyramidalis</i>	14-A-a, 14-A-b, 16-A, 26-B-a, 44-D, 45-H-a	133, 135, 145, 191, 314, 328
<i>balsamifera</i>	25-A, 26-A-a	186, 189
<i>deltoides</i>	38-C-a, 45-H-a	281, 328
<i>deltoides monilifera</i>	26-A-a, 45-H-a	189, 328
<i>eugenie</i>	10-C, 25-A, 44-C-a, 44-E-b	117, 186, 314, 315
<i>fremonti</i>	24-D	183
<i>nigra italica</i>	14-A-a, 14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-l, 26-A-a, 44-D	133, 135, 145, 147, 189, 314
<i>tremuloides</i>	21	170
<i>Porana paniculata</i>	43-C-a	303
Porcupine Grass	38-B	280
<i>Portulaca grandiflora</i>	29-I, 32-B, 32-G-a-2	210, 241, 244
<i>oleracea</i>	30-A	212
<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	19-D, 19-F-b, 29-A	156, 158, 204
<i>tridentata</i>	33-E-b	253
Prickly-ash	27, 28-A, 29-E-a	193, 197, 207
Primrose	31-C-b, 31-I, 40-A, 45-I	228, 232, 289, 330
Evening	31-C-b, 37-A-c, 45-I	228, 277, 330
Himalayan	31-B-a	222
Japanese	31-B-c, 31-L-c	223, 235
Missouri	31-B-h	226
Missouri Evening	24-E	184
Young's Evening	31-D	229
<i>Primula</i> (in variety)	31-C-b, 31-I, 40-A, 45-I	228, 232, 289, 330
<i>denticulata</i>	31-B-a	222
Hairy	38-B	280
<i>japonica</i>	31-B-c, 31-L-c	223, 235
<i>obconica</i>	38-B	280
<i>veris</i>	15-C, 29-F, 31-B-d	140, 208, 224
Privet	11-B, 12-D, 19-G-b, 20-B, 27, 39, 42-A-a, 44-G, 45-E	120, 125, 153, 163, 193, 285, 296, 317, 323, illus. 20, 159
Amoor River	13-A-b, 22-C-b-1, 23-B, 43-E-b, 43-H, 45-B-a, 46-F	129, 175, 177, 305, 308, 320, 338
California	22-C-b-1, 45-B-b, 46-A-a	175, 321, 335

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Privet, Chinese . . . . .	45-B-a, 45-K-b	320, 332
European . . . . .	16-B-b, 20-C, 26-A-c, 46-A-a	145, 163, 190, 335
Evergreen . . . . .	22-C-b-1, 45-B-a, 46-H-b	175, 320, 340
Half-evergreen . . . . .	22-C-b-1	175
Japanese . . . . .	16-B-b, 19-C, 20-C, 45-B-a, 46-A-a	145, 155, 163, 320, 335
Late-blooming . . . . .	45-B-a, 45-K-b	320, 332
Nepaul . . . . .	43-F-a, 45-B-a, 45-K-b	306, 320, 332
Regel's . . . . .	12-B, 13-A-b, 26-A-c	124, 129, 190
Round-leaved . . . . .	45-F-d	326
Shining-leaved . . . . .	45-B-a, 45-K-b	320, 332
Variiegated Nepaul . . . . .	43-E-b, 43-H	305, 308
Propagation of plants, Books on . . . . .		346
Pruning, Articles on . . . . .		347
Books on . . . . .		346
Pruning of Ornamental Plants.		18
Evergreens, Pruning of . . . . .		26
Hedges, Pruning of . . . . .		22, illus. 20, 24
Precautions to observe . . . . .		18
Reasons for pruning . . . . .		18
Results from pruning . . . . .		19
Rhododendrons, Pruning of . . . . .		26
Roses, Pruning of . . . . .		27, illus. 24
Shrubs, Pruning of . . . . .		23, illus. 24
Tools and wound dressings . . . . .		19
Topiary effects, Pruning for . . . . .		23
Trees, Pruning of . . . . .		19
Root pruning . . . . .		21
Top pruning . . . . .		19, illus. 24
Vines, Pruning of . . . . .		27
Pruning, Lists for . . . . .		296
Evergreens that can be pruned at any time . . . . .	42-E	298
Evergreens that must be pruned in May or June . . . . .	42-D	298
Shrubs needing complete pruning . . . . .	42-A	296
Late summer and fall flowering . . . . .	42-A-b	297
Spring and early summer flowering . . . . .	42-A-a	296
Shrubs needing removal of old wood only . . . . .	42-B	297
Summer pruning . . . . .	42-B-a	297
Winter pruning . . . . .	42-B-b	297
Trees which require little or no pruning . . . . .	42-C	298
<i>Prunus</i> (in variety) . . . . .	19-A, 19-G-a, 20-D-a, 30-A, 44-G	154, 158, 165, 212, 317,
<i>americana</i> . . . . .	45-B-b	321
<i>avium plena</i> . . . . .	17	149
<i>besseyi</i> . . . . .	19-E-a	157
<i>caroliniana</i> . . . . .	43-E-a, 45-B-a, 45-H-b, 45-K-b	305, 320, 329, 332
<i>cerasifera pissardi</i> . . . . .	45-H-a	328
<i>cerasus</i> . . . . .	33-C, 41, 42-B-a	250, 293, 297
<i>dauriana</i> . . . . .	24-D	183
<i>fruticosa pendula</i> . . . . .	14-A-a	133
<i>tiicifolia</i> . . . . .	45-H-b	329
<i>japonica</i> . . . . .	13-A-b, 14-B, 19-E-a	129, 135, 157
<i>laurocerasus</i> . . . . .	45-B-a, 45-H-b, 45-K-b, 46-A-b, 46-H-b,	321, 329, 332, 335, 340,
<i>laurocerasus schipkaensis</i> . . . . .	45-F-d	326
<i>lusitanica</i> . . . . .	46-A-b, 46-H-b	335, 340
<i>lyoni</i> . . . . .	45-H-b	329
<i>maritima</i> . . . . .	24-B-b, 25-B, 26-A-c	181, 187, 190
<i>padus commutata</i> . . . . .	14-A-a, 24-B-a	133, 181
<i>persica</i> . . . . .	14-A-a	133
<i>persica alba plena</i> . . . . .	33-C	250
<i>persica rosea plena</i> . . . . .	33-C	250
<i>persica vulgaris</i> . . . . .	19-E-a	157
<i>pissardi</i> . . . . .	14-A-a	134
<i>pumila</i> . . . . .	26-B-a	191
<i>serotina</i> . . . . .	26-A-a, 38-A	189, 279
<i>serrulata</i> . . . . .	33-C	250
<i>sieboldi</i> . . . . .	33-C	250
<i>sptnosa</i> . . . . .	12-A-b	124
<i>subhirtella</i> (in variety) . . . . .	19-A-a	157
<i>subhirtella pendula</i> . . . . .	33-C	250
<i>tomentosa</i> . . . . .	19-E-a	157
<i>triloba</i> . . . . .	13-A-b, 14-B, 19-A, 33-C, 41, 45-F-a,	129, 135, 154, 250, 293, 324,
	45-F-c, 46-C-a	326, 337
<i>Pseudotsuga douglasi</i> . . . . .	9-A, 9-B, 9-D, 44-F, 46-H-a	112, 113, 316, 339
<i>douglasi globosa</i> . . . . .	9-E	114
<i>Psidium caileitanum</i> . . . . .	43-E-a	305
<i>Ptelea trifoliata</i> . . . . .	17, 25-A, 26-B-a	149, 186, 191
<i>Pterocarya fraxinifolia</i> . . . . .	45-H-a	328

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Pueraria hirsuta</i>	45-L	332
<i>thunbergiana</i>	29-E-c, 34-C, 34-E, 46-G	207, 261, 339
<i>Punica granatum</i>	43-D, 43-E-b, 43-F-b	304, 305, 306
Purslane	30-A	212
<i>Pyracantha</i>	42-B-a	297
<i>coccinea</i>	20-B, 20-C, 33-E-b, 46-A-b	163, 253, 335
<i>coccinea islandi</i>	12-A-a, 12-B, 16-C, 45-B-a, 45-G	124, 146, 321, 327
<i>coccinea pauciflora</i>	33-E-b	253
<i>Pyrethrum coccineum</i>	45-I	330
<i>roseum</i>	31-B-g, 31-I	225, 232
<i>Pyrostegia venusta</i>	43-C-a, 43-C-b, 45-L	303, 332
<i>Pyrus</i> (in variety)	13-B-c, 14-A-a, 19-B, 30-A, 40-C-b	131, 134, 155, 212, 291
<i>angustifolia</i>	19-E-a, 37-A-a	157, 276
<i>atrosanguinea</i>	33-C	250
<i>baccata</i>	20-A, 24-B-a, 25-A, 33-C, 37-A-a	162, 181, 186, 250, 276
<i>coronaria</i>	19-E-a, 37-A-a, 45-H-a	157, 276, 328
<i>floribunda</i>	19-E-a, 37-A-a	157, 276
<i>halliana parkmani</i>	19-E-a, 33-C, 41	157, 250, 293
<i>ioensis</i>	44-E-b	315
<i>ioensis bechteli</i>	19-E-b, 33-C, 37-A-a	157, 250, 276
<i>malus niedzwetzkyana</i>	33-C	251
<i>pulcherrima arnoldiana</i>	33-C	251
<i>pulcherrima scheideckeri</i>	33-C	251
<i>sargentii</i>	33-C	251
<i>sieboldii</i>	33-C	251
<i>spectabilis riversi</i>	33-C, 37-A-a	251, 276
<i>zumi</i>	33-C	251
<i>Pyxidanthera barbulata</i>	15-A, 29-F, 29-H, 33-E-b	139, 208, 209, 253
<i>Quamoclit coccinea hederifolia</i>	32-F-b	242
<i>pinnata</i>	32-F-b, 34-A	242, 260
Queen's Wreath	43-C-a	303
<i>Quercus</i> (in variety)	14-A-a, 30-B	134, 213
<i>acuta</i>	45-H-a, 45-K-a	328, 331
<i>alba</i>	10-A, 22-C-a, 24-A-a	116, 174, 180
<i>bicolor</i>	24-A-a	180
<i>coccinea</i>	10-A, 22-C-a, 44-E-a, 45-C, 46-D, 46-F	116, 174, 315, 321, 337, 338
<i>falcata</i>	45-H-a	328
<i>imbricaria</i>	45-C	321
<i>laurifolia</i>	16-D-a, 43-B-a, 45-C, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	147, 301, 321, 328, 331
<i>lobata</i>	24-D	183
<i>macrocarpa</i>	25-A	186
<i>muhlenbergii</i>	45-H-a	328
<i>nigra</i>	38-C-a, 43-A, 43-B-a, 45-C, 45-H-a	281, 301, 321, 328, 331
<i>pagodaefolia</i>	45-H-a	328
<i>palustris</i>	10-B, 11-A, 24-A-a, 45-C	117, 119, 180, 322,
<i>phellos</i>	43-B-a, 45-C, 45-K-a	301, 322, 331
<i>robust fastigiata</i>	16-A, 16-D-b-1	145, 147
<i>robust pedunculata</i>	45-E	323
<i>robust pyramidalis</i>	14-A-b	135
<i>rubra</i>	10-A, 22-B, 24-B-a, 26-A-a, 40-C-b, 44-C-b, 44-E-a, 45-C	116, 173, 181, 189, 291, 314, 315, 322
<i>velutina</i>	10-A, 22-B	116, 173
<i>virginiana</i>	43-B-a, 45-C	301, 322
Quince	39	285
Chinese Flowering	45-F-c	325
Japanese	12-A-b, 14-B, 19-A, 19-I, 22-C-b-1, 41, 43-F-b 46-A-a, 46-E	124, 135, 154, 159, 174, 293, 306, 335, 337
Ragged Robin	15-C, 31-B-g	140, 225
<i>Ranunculus</i>	30-A	212
<i>acris flore pleno</i>	15-D	140
<i>Raphiolepis indica</i>	43-E-a, 45-D-d	305, 326
Rapid-growing trees and shrubs	23-A, 23-B	176, 177
Rasperry, Flowering	26-B-c, 28-A, 29-E-a, 37-A-c, 44-B-a	191, 197, 207, 276, 314
Rocky Mountain Flowering	19-C, 29-E-a, 37-A-a	156, 207, 276
Thorn-leaved	29-E-a	207
Reed, Common	31-L-b	234
Giant	31-E	229
Red-bud	11-A, 13-A-c, 14-A-a, 19-A, 19-E-a, 22-A, 39, 40-C-b, 41, 42-A-a, 43-B-a, 44-G	119, 129, 133, 154, 157, 173, 285, 291, 293, 296, 301, 316,
Red flowers		
Perennials	31-B	222
Shrubs	19-E, 43-F-d	156, 307
Red-hot Poker Plant	31-B-k, 31-B-l, 31-D, 31-G, 31-I, 45-I	226, 227, 229, 231, 232, 330
Refined lawn plantings	13-A	128
<i>Reseda odorata</i>	29-I, 32-A, 32-B, 32-D	210, 240, 241

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Rhamnus</i> (in variety)	11-B, 20-D-b	120, 166
<i>caroliniana</i>	12-C, 27, 28-A	125, 193, 197
<i>cathartica</i>	12-A-b, 12-D, 12-E-b, 12-E-d, 16-D-a, 24-B-b, 25-B, 40-C-b, 42-A-a, 44-A-a	124, 125, 126, 147, 181, 187, 291, 296, 313
<i>frangula</i> (variety <i>latifolia</i> )	12-A-b	124
<i>Rheum officinale</i>	31-L-c	235
<i>Rhexia virginica</i>	24-A-a	180
<i>Rhododendron</i> (in variety)	13-B-b, 17, 19-G-b, 24-A-b, 27, 28-A, 33-E-a, 39, 40-B, 42-B-a, 44-G	131, 149, 159, 181, 193, 197, 252, 285, 289, 297, 317, illus. 255,
<i>arborescens</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>arbutifolium</i>	33-E-a, 45-F-d	252, 326
<i>azaleoides</i>	33-E-a, 37-A-a	252, 276
<i>calendulaceum</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>campanulatum</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>canadense</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>canescens</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>carolinianum</i>	15-A, 33-E-a	139, 252
<i>catawbiense</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>catawbiense album</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>catawbiense hybridum</i>	19-C, 45-F-d, 46-H-b	155, 326, 340
Dwarf	15-A, 45-F-d	139, 326
Early-flowering	45-F-b	325
<i>ferrugineum</i>	15-A, 33-E-a	139, 252
<i>hirsutum</i>	33-E-a	252
Hybrid	19-C, 45-F-d, 46-H-b	155, 326, 340
<i>japonicum</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>kaempferi</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>ledifolium</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>maximum</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>morteri</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>myrsinifolium</i>	33-E-a, 45-F-b	252, 325
Myrtle-leaved	45-F-b	325
<i>nudiflorum</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>obtusum amoenum</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>ponticum</i>	45-F-d	326
<i>punctatum</i>	45-F-b	325
Rusty-leaved	15-A	139
<i>smirnovi</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>vaseyi</i>	33-E-a	252
<i>viscosum</i>	33-E-a	252
Rhododendrons, Books on		343
Directions for planting of		49
Ground cover for	29-H	209
Hybrids and Species	33-E-a	252
Maintenance of		26, 82
Select list of	33-E	252
Rhodora	13-B-a, 15-B, 19-E-a, 29-H	130, 139, 157, 209
<i>canadensis</i>	13-B-a, 15-B, 19-E-a, 29-H	130, 139, 157, 209
<i>Rhodomyrtus tomentosa</i>	43-D, 43-F-b	304, 306
<i>Rhodotypos kerrioides</i>	13-A-b, 19-B, 19-G-b, 20-B, 20-C, 26-B-c, 27, 42-A-a	129, 155, 159, 163, 191, 193, 296
Rhubarb, Medicinal	31-L-c	235
<i>Rhus</i> (in variety)	17, 20-D-b	149, 166
<i>canadensis</i>	13-A-b, 13-B-b, 22-B, 24-B-b, 25-B, 29-E-a, 37-B-a, 40-B	129, 131, 173, 181, 187, 207, 277, 290
<i>copallina</i>	13-A-b, 26-B-c, 29-E-a	129, 191, 207
<i>colinus</i>	14-B, 19-C, 45-H-b	135, 155, 329
<i>glabra</i>	20-B, 20-C, 25-B, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 46-C-b, 46-F	163, 187, 190, 207, 337, 338
<i>radicans</i>	38-B	280
<i>toxicoendron</i>	38-B	280
<i>typhina</i>	20-B, 20-C, 22-A, 25-B, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 38-C-b, 44-C-a	163, 173, 187, 190, 207, 281, 314
<i>vernix</i>	38-B	280
Ribbon-grass	31-L-c, 32-G-b-1	235, 244
<i>Ribes</i> (in variety)	17	149
<i>alpinum</i>	44-A-a	313
<i>americanum</i>	25-B	187
<i>aureum</i>	13-A-b, 19-B, 19-F-a, 22-B, 37-A-a, 41, 44-B-a	129, 155, 158, 173, 276, 293, 313
<i>gordonianum</i>	37-A-a	276
<i>oxycanthoides</i>	44-A-a, 44-B-a	313
Rice Paper Plant	43-F-a	306
River Bank Plantings	25	186
<i>Robinia</i> (in variety)	42-C	298
<i>hispida</i>	14-B, 26-B-c, 42-A-a, 45-F-a	135, 191, 296, 324
<i>pseudacacia</i>	10-C, 11-A, 17, 19-C, 19-G-b, 23-A, 24-B-a, 24-D, 25-A, 26-B-a, 37-A-b, 42-B-b	117, 119, 149, 155, 159, 177, 181, 183, 186, 191, 276, 297
<i>pseudacacia bessoniana</i>	46-D	337
<i>pseudacacia pyramidalis</i>	14-A-b	135

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Rock Cress . . . . .	24-E, 29-F, 31-B-b, 27-A-c, 45-J . . . . .	184, 208, 222, 276, 331
Alpine . . . . .	29-A, 29-F, 31-B-b . . . . .	203, 208, 223
Dwarf Alpine . . . . .	15-C . . . . .	139
Grecian Purple . . . . .	31-B-a . . . . .	222
Purple . . . . .	29-F, 33-E-b . . . . .	208, 252
Rock gardens, Japanese gardens, and wall gardens . . . . .	15 . . . . .	136, illus. 126, 127, 142, 143
Books on . . . . .		344
Deciduous trees and shrubs . . . . .	15-B . . . . .	139
Evergreens . . . . .	15-A . . . . .	138
Perennials for . . . . .	15-C . . . . .	139
Rock Purslane . . . . .	24-E . . . . .	184
Rock Rose . . . . .	15-C, 28-B, 29-B, 31-B-d, 31-K-a, 33-E-b, 45-I . . . . .	140, 197, 204, 223, 233, 253, 330
Laurel-leaved . . . . .	45-F-c . . . . .	325
Root pruning as aid to transplanting . . . . .		41, illus. 34
<i>Rosa</i> (in variety) . . . . .	12-E-d, 34-A, 34-D, 37-A-a, 43-C-a, 45-G . . . . .	126, 260, 261, 276, 303, 327
<i>alba</i> . . . . .	19-C-b . . . . .	159
<i>arkansana</i> . . . . .	44-B-a . . . . .	314
<i>blanda</i> . . . . .	12-B, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 21, 26-B-c, 46-C-b . . . . .	124, 163, 164, 166, 170, 191, 337
<i>carolina</i> . . . . .	18-B, 20-D-b, 26-B-c . . . . .	151, 166, 191
<i>cinnamomea</i> . . . . .	19-B . . . . .	155
<i>foetida</i> , variety <i>harisoni</i> . . . . .	19-F-b, 31-H . . . . .	158, 231
<i>lugonis</i> . . . . .	19-F-b . . . . .	158
<i>laevigata</i> . . . . .	43-C-a . . . . .	303
<i>lucida</i> . . . . .	20-D-b, 21, 26-A-c, 46-C-b . . . . .	166, 170, 190, 337
<i>lucida alba</i> . . . . .	19-G-b, 21 . . . . .	159, 170
<i>multiflora</i> . . . . .	19-G-b, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 26-B-c . . . . .	159, 163, 164, 166, 191
<i>nitida</i> . . . . .	13-B-a, 20-D-b, 26-B-c . . . . .	130, 166, 191
<i>polyantha</i> (in variety) . . . . .	12-B . . . . .	124
<i>rubiginosa</i> . . . . .	20-B, 20-D-b, 37-B-a . . . . .	163, 166, 277
<i>rubiginosa hybrida</i> . . . . .	37-B-a . . . . .	277
<i>rubrifolia</i> . . . . .	20-B, 20-D-b . . . . .	163, 166
<i>rugosa</i> . . . . .	12-A-b, 12-E-d, 17, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 24-B-b, 25-B, 26-A-c, 40-B, 43-E-b, 44-A-a, 45-B-b, 45-F-a, 46-A-a . . . . .	124, 126, 149, 163, 164, 166, 181, 187, 190, 290, 305, 313, 321, 324, 335
<i>setigera</i> . . . . .	18-B, 20-D-b, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 43-C-a . . . . .	151, 166, 190, 207, 303
<i>spinosissima</i> . . . . .	13-A-a, 19-G-b, 20-D-b, 26-B-c . . . . .	129, 159, 166, 191
<i>spinosissima altaica</i> . . . . .	18-B, 29-E-a . . . . .	151, 207
<i>wickuriana</i> . . . . .	18-B, 20-D-b, 29-E-c . . . . .	151, 166, 207
<i>Rosmarinus officinalis</i> . . . . .	37-B-b, 45-F-a . . . . .	277, 324
Rosemary . . . . .	37-B-b, 45-F-a . . . . .	277, 324
Wild . . . . .	18-A, 33-E-b . . . . .	151, 252
Roses . . . . .	33-D . . . . .	251
Best hybrid tea roses . . . . .	33-D-c . . . . .	251
Books on . . . . .		346
Climbing roses, Lists of best . . . . .	33-D-a . . . . .	251
Ground covers for . . . . .	29-I . . . . .	210
Hardest as tested in Central Ontario and Maine . . . . .	33-D-b . . . . .	251
Crimson and red . . . . .	33-D-b-1 . . . . .	251
Moss . . . . .	33-D-b-5 . . . . .	251
Pink . . . . .	33-B-b-2 . . . . .	251
White . . . . .	33-D-b-3 . . . . .	251
Yellow . . . . .	33-D-b-4 . . . . .	251
Rose (in variety) . . . . .	13-B-b, 19-C, 19-E-b, 34-D, 37-A-a, 39, 43-C-a, 43-F-a, 43-F-b, 43-F-c, 43-F-d . . . . .	131, 156, 157, 261, 276, 285, 303, 306, 307
Rose Acacia . . . . .	14-B, 26-B-c, 42-A-a, 45-F-a . . . . .	135, 191, 296, 324
Rose Apple . . . . .	43-D . . . . .	304
Rose Bay . . . . .	43-E-a, 43-F-a . . . . .	305, 307
Rose Box . . . . .	43-D, 43-F-a, 43-F-b, 45-G . . . . .	304, 306, 327
Franchet's . . . . .	45-G, 46-C-a, 46-H-b . . . . .	327, 336, 340
Himalayan . . . . .	45-F-d, 45-G, 46-C-a . . . . .	326, 327, 336
Silver-leaved . . . . .	43-D, 43-F-a . . . . .	304, 306
Rose, Arkansas . . . . .	44-B-a . . . . .	314
Carolina . . . . .	18-B, 20-D-b, 26-B-c . . . . .	151, 166, 191
Cherokee . . . . .	43-C-a . . . . .	303
Climbing . . . . .	34-A, 34-D . . . . .	260, 261
Cinnamon . . . . .	19-B . . . . .	155
Father Hugo's . . . . .	19-F-b . . . . .	158
Fairy . . . . .	12-B . . . . .	124
Glossy . . . . .	20-D-b, 21, 26-A-c, 46-C-b . . . . .	166, 170, 190, 337
Harison's Yellow . . . . .	19-F-b, 31-H . . . . .	158, 231
Japanese . . . . .	12-A-b, 12-E-d, 17, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 24-B-b, 25-B, 26-A-c, 40-B, 43-E-b, 44-A-a, 45-B-b, 45-F-a, 46-A-a . . . . .	124, 126, 149, 163, 164, 166, 181, 187, 190, 290, 305, 313, 321, 324, 335
Japanese Climbing . . . . .	19-G-b, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 26-B-c . . . . .	159, 163, 164, 166, 191
Meadow . . . . .	12-B, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 21, 26-B-c, 46-C-b . . . . .	124, 163, 164, 166, 170, 191, 337
Memorial . . . . .	18-B, 20-D-b, 29-E-c . . . . .	151, 166, 207

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Rose, Native	12-E-d, 45-G	126, 327
Prairie	18-B, 20-D-b, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 43-C-a	151, 166, 190, 207, 303
Protection of roses		104
Pruning of roses		27
Red-leaved	20-B, 20-D-b	163, 166
Scotch	13-A-a, 18-B, 19-G-b, 20-D-b, 26-B-c, 29-E-a	129, 151, 159, 166, 191, 207
Shining-leaved	13-B-a, 20-D-b, 26-B-c	130, 166, 191
Tausendschoen	33-D-a	251
White-flowered	19-G-b	159
White-flowered Glossy	19-G-b, 21	159, 170
Rose gardens, Fertilizer for		98
Rose of Sharon	11-B, 12-D, 14-B, 16-A, 19-D, 19-I, 26-B-c, 40-B, 40-C-a, 42-A-b, 44-G, 45-B-b, 45-E	120, 125, 135, 144, 156, 159, 191, 289, 291, 297, 316, 321, 323
Blue	19-H	159
Royal Poinciana	43-B-b	302
Rubber Tree	43-B-b	302
Rubber, Wild	43-J-a	310
<i>Rubus</i> (in variety)	20-D-a, 30-A	166, 212
<i>crataegifolius</i>	29-E-a	207
<i>deliciosus</i>	19-C, 29-E-a, 37-A-a	156, 207, 276
<i>dumetorum</i>	29-E-a	207
<i>odoratus</i>	26-B-c, 28-A, 29-E-a, 37-A-a, 44-B-a	191, 197, 207, 276, 314
<i>Rudbeckia</i> (in variety)	31-B-h, 31-I, 31-K-a	226, 232, 233
<i>laciniata</i>	31-E	230
<i>maxima</i>	31-E, 31-F	230
<i>Rumex acetosella</i>	30-B	213
Rush, Flowering	31-L-b	234
<i>Russelia juncea</i>	43-I	310
<i>Rynchospora alba</i>	24-A-a	180
<i>Sabal palmetto</i>	43-B-b	302
Sage	45-I	330
Mammoth	37-B-b	277
Meadow	24-E	184
Scarlet	32-E, 32-G-b-2, 35-B-b	242, 244, 266
Wormwood	38-C-a	280
<i>Sagittaria montevicensis</i>	31-L-b	234
Salal	46-B-b, 46-E	336, 337
<i>Salix</i> (in variety)	10-C, 11-A, 12-C, 23-A, 24-A-a, 30-A, 44-A-b	117, 119, 125, 177, 180, 212, 313
<i>alba</i>	21, 26-A-a	170, 189
<i>babylonica</i>	17	149
<i>blanda</i>	14-A-a	134
<i>caprea</i>	19-A, 19-F-a, 41	154, 158, 293
<i>discolor</i>	19-F-a	158
<i>incana</i>	25-B	187
<i>lucida</i>	26-A-a	189
<i>nigra</i>	38-C-b	281
<i>penandra</i>	16-D-a, 26-B-a	147, 191
<i>tristis</i>	24-B-b	181
<i>vitellina</i>	25-A	186
<i>vitellina aurea</i>	21, 26-B-a	170, 191
<i>vitellina britzensis</i>	14-A-a, 21	134, 170
<i>Salpiglossis sinuata</i>	32-A, 32-E, 32-H-a	240, 242, 246
Salt Tree	24-D, 45-F-c	183, 326
<i>Salvia</i> (in variety)	15-I	330
<i>azuea</i>	24-E	184
<i>azuea grandiflora</i>	31-B-i	226
Blue	24-E, 31-B-i	184, 226
<i>greggi</i>	45-F-a	324
<i>greggi alba</i>	45-F-a	324
Mexican	45-F-a	324
<i>officinalis</i>	37-B-b	277
<i>pratensis</i>	24-E	184
<i>splendens</i>	32-E, 32-G-b-2, 35-B-b	242, 244, 266
White Mexican	45-F-a	324
<i>Sambucus</i> (in variety)	20-D-a, 30-A	166, 212
<i>canadensis</i>	13-B-c, 17, 19-C, 19-G-b, 20-B, 23-B, 26-A-c, 42-A-a, 46-E	131, 149, 156, 159, 163, 177, 190, 297, 338
<i>canadensis aurea</i>	14-B	135
<i>racemosa</i>	13-B-c, 19-B, 19-G-b, 20-B	131, 155, 159, 163
Sandwort	15-C, 24-E	139, 184
Tufted	29-B	204
Sandy soils, Plants for	24-B	181
<i>Sanguinaria canadensis</i>	28-B, 29-C, 31-B-b, 31-C-b, 40-A	198, 205, 223, 228, 289
<i>Sanguisorba minor</i>	37-B-b	277
<i>Sanolinia chamaecyparissus</i>	24-E, 29-B, 32-G-b-1, 37-B-b	184, 205, 244, 277
<i>Sapium sebiferum</i>	45-H-a	329
<i>Saponaria ocymoides</i>	15-C, 29-A, 31-B-c, 31-C-b	140, 204, 223, 228

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Sarracenia drummondii</i>	31-L-c	235
<i>purpurea</i>	24-A-a	180
Sassafras, Common	22-A, 44-C-a	173, 314
<i>officinale</i>	22-A, 44-C-a	173, 314
Savin, Dwarf	26-A-b	190
Tamarisk-leaved	15-A, 18-A	138, 151
<i>Saxifraga</i> (in variety)	30-A, 31-M-a, 45-J	212, 235, 331
<i>cordifolia</i>	15-C, 31-B-a, 46-B-a	140, 222, 336
<i>sarmentosa</i>	35-B-a	265
<i>virginensis</i>	45-A-b	320
Saxifrage	15-C, 31-B-a, 31-M-a, 46-B-a	140, 222, 235, 336
Early-blooming	45-A-b	320
<i>Scabiosa atropurpurea</i>	32-A	240
<i>caucasica</i>	31-B-e, 31-I	224, 232
Giant	31-B-h	225
<i>graminifolia</i>	31-D	229
Grass-leaved	31-D	229
<i>sylvatica</i>	31-D	229
Woodland	31-D	229
Scarlet Bush	43-D, 43-F-c, 43-F-d, 43-H	304, 307, 308
Scented Flowers		275
<i>Schizanthus pinnatus</i>	32-A, 32-E	240, 242
<i>Schizophragma hydrangeoides</i>	34-B	260
<i>Sciadopitys verticillata</i>	9-A, 9-B, 14-A-a, 16-A, 45-E	112, 113, 134, 145, 323
<i>Scilla campulata</i>	36-B	271
<i>sibirica</i>	36-A	270
<i>Scirpus lacustris</i>	31-L-b	234
<i>tabernaemontanus zebrinus</i>	31-L-b	234
Scotch Broom	19-F-a, 24-B-b, 26-B-c, 45-F-e	157, 181, 191, 325
Screen plantings, Lists for	12-C, 23	125, 176
Sea Holly, Amethyst	24-E, 31-B-e, 45-I	184, 224, 330
Sea Lavender, Broad-leaved	31-B-e, 31-B-i	224, 226
Sea Poppy	24-E	184
Seaside planting, Trees and shrubs for	26	188, illus. 254
Hardy in less severe seaside exposures	26-B	190
Conifers	26-B-b	191
Deciduous trees	26-B-a	191
Shrubs	26-B-c	191
Hardy under exposure of North Atlantic Coast	26-A	189
Conifers	26-A-b	190
Deciduous trees	26-A-a	189
Shrubs	26-A-c	190
Sedge	30-B, 31-L-b	212, 234
Variiegated Sweet	31-L-b	234
<i>Sedum</i> (in variety)	24-E, 31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-M-a, 45-J	184, 226, 235, 331
<i>acre</i>	15-C, 29-F, 29-G	140, 208, 209
<i>album</i>	15-C, 29-B	140, 205
<i>nevi</i>	45-A-a	319
<i>sexangulare</i>	15-C, 29-G	140, 209
<i>spectabile</i>	15-C	140
<i>spurium</i>	29-B, 29-C	205
<i>stoloniferum</i>	29-B	205
Seeding annuals		384
Seeding seasons (for lawns)		13, 16, illus. 14
Select list of horticultural varieties	33	249
Evergreens, Broad-leaved	33-E	252
Other broad-leaved evergreens	33-E-b	252
Rhododendrons and azaleas	33-E-a	252
Lilacs	33-A	249
Lilies for	33-F	253
Calcareous soil	33-F-d	257
Clay soil	33-F-h	257
Easy culture in garden soil	33-F-b	256
Moist and boggy locations	33-F-c	256
Open sun	33-F-e	257
Sandy or dry soils	33-F-g	257
Shady locations	33-F-i	257
Undergrowth	33-F-f	257
Lily table	33-F-a	254
Peonies	33-B	250
Roses	33-D	251
Trees, Small Flowering	33-C	250
<i>Sempervivum</i> (in variety)	24-E, 29-G	184, 209
<i>arachnoideum</i>	29-F, 32-G-a-1	208, 243
<i>calcareum</i>	32-C-a-1	243
<i>tectorum</i>	32-C-a-1	243

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Senecio cinerorum</i>	31-C-a, 31-L-c.	227, 235
<i>cineraria</i>	32-G-b-1	244
<i>scandens</i>	35-B-a	265
Senna, Argentine	45-F-c, 45-K-b	325, 332
Scorpion	45-A-b, 45-F-a	319, 323
<i>Severnia buxifolia</i>	43-E-a, 43-H	305, 308
Shad-bush	13-B-c, 17, 19-A, 20-D-a, 22-B, 26-B-a, 27, 39, 41	131, 149, 154, 165, 173, 191, 193, 285, 293
Shade-loving plants	27	192
Shade of woodland, Plants for	28	196
Shaded locations, Plants for	27	192
Shasta Daisy	31-B-f, 31-F, 31-I, 31-K-c	225, 230, 232, 234
Large	31-D	229
Sheep Berry	13-A-c, 19-C, 26-B-c, 27	130, 156, 191, 193
<i>Shepherdia argentea</i>	12-E-b, 12-E-d	126
<i>canadensis</i>	12-E-b, 12-E-d, 25-B, 26-A-c, 29-E-a	126, 187, 190, 207
Shooting Star	15-C	140
Shore Grape	43-J-a	310
Shore Planting (See Lake, River, or Seaside)		
Shortia	15-A, 29-H, 33-E-b, 45-A-b, 45-J	139, 209, 253, 320, 331
<i>galacifolia</i>	15-A, 29-H, 33-E-g, 45-A-b, 45-J	139, 209, 253, 320, 331
Shrubs for accent and speci- mens	14-B	135
For forcing in water in early spring	41	292
Fast-growing	23-B	177
Sidalcea (in variety)	31-B-f, 31-C-a.	225, 228
<i>canadica</i>	31-B-f, 31-C-a.	225, 228
<i>Silene alpestris</i>	29-F	208
<i>maritima</i>	15-C	140
<i>pennsylvanica</i>	15-C	140
<i>schafta</i>	15-C	140
Silk Oak	43-A, 43-B-b	301, 302
Silk Vine	25-C, 29-E-c, 34-C, 34-E, 45-L	187, 207, 261, 333
Silver Bell	14-B, 19-B, 19-G-a, 24-C-b, 42-B-a, 45-H-a	135, 155, 158, 182, 297, 328
Silver Bell Tree	44-G	316
Silver Berry	25-B	187
Silver Vine	24-B-c, 24-C-a, 25-C, 34-C, 34-D, 34-E	182, 183, 187, 260, 261
Chinese	45-L	332
Dark-leaved	25-C, 34-A.	187, 260
<i>Skimmia japonica</i>	45-F-d	326
Japanese	45-F-d	326
Small garden areas, Plants for	31-E	229
<i>Smilacina racemosa</i>	31-C-a	228
<i>Smilax</i>	30-A, 43-C-a	212, 303
Florida	45-L	333
<i>hispida</i>	22-C-b-2	175
<i>lanceolata</i>	45-L	333
<i>rotundifolia</i>	25-C	187
Smoke Bush	14-B, 19-C, 45-H-b	135, 155, 329
Snakeroot	28-B, 31-C-a, 45-J	197, 227, 331
Large Button	24-E	184
Mottled	45-A-a	319
Virginia	45-A-a	319
White	31-B-j, 31-E, 31-L-c, 45-I	226, 230, 235, 330
Snapdragon	31-J, 32-A, 32-E, 32-H-b, 35-A-a, 35-A-b, 39, 45-I.	233, 240, 242, 246, 264, 285, 330
Half-dwarf.	32-H-a	246
Sneezeweed	31-K-c, 45-I	234, 330
Tall	31-E, 31-L-c	230, 235
Yellow	31-B-l	227
Snowball	39	285
Chinese	22-C-b-1	175
Japanese	40-B, 40-C-b	290, 291, illus. 206
Pink	45-F-d	326
Single Japanese	13-A-b, 19-B	129, 155
Snowberry	11-B, 12-E-d, 12-E-e, 13-A-a, 13-B-a, 17, 20-B, 20-D-a, 20-D-b, 27, 42-A-b, 45-F-a, 46-C-b	120, 126, 129, 130, 149, 163, 166, 192, 297, 324, 337, illus. 238
Evergreen	33-E-b	252
Snow Bush	43-E-a	305
Snow Creeper	43-C-a	303
Snowdrop	36-E-a	274
Common	45-J	331
Giant	36-A	270
Snowflake	36-B	271
Summer	31-L-c	235
Snow Garland, Hybrid	13-A-a, 19-A, 19-B, 19-G-a, 41, 42-A-a	129, 154, 155, 158, 293, 297
Snow-in-summer	15-C, 24-E, 29-B, 29-F, 29-G, 31-B-b, 31-M-a	139, 184, 204, 208, 209, 223, 235
Snow Wreath	45-F-c	326

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Soapwort, Rock	15-C, 29-A, 31-B-c, 31-C-b	140, 204, 223, 228
Soil conditions, Various types of	24	178
Alkaline soils	24-D	183
Boggy and peaty soils	24-A	179
Boggy situations	24-A-a	180
Peaty situations	24-A-b	181
Clay soils	24-C	182
Shrubs for	24-C-b	182
Trees for	24-C-a	182
Vines for	24-C-c	183
Drought-resisting plants	24-E	183
Light and sandy soils	24-B	181
Shrubs for	24-B-b	181
Trees for	24-B-a	181
Vines for	24-B-c	182
<i>Solandra guttata</i>	43-C-a	203
<i>Solanum</i> (in variety)	43-J-c	311
<i>dulcamara</i>	34-D	261
<i>jasmnoides</i>	35-A-b, 35-B-a	265
<i>jasmnoides grandiflorum</i>	45-L	333
<i>seaforthianum</i>	43-C-a	303
<i>wendlandii</i>	43-C-a	303
<i>Solidago</i> (in variety)	31-B-1, 31-E, 45-J	227, 229, 528
<i>arguta</i>	28-B	198
<i>caesia</i>	28-B	198
<i>canadensis</i>	31-C-a, 38-C-a	228, 281
<i>neglecta</i>	24-A-a	180
<i>speciosa</i>	28-B	198
Solomon's Seal	29-C, 31-C-b, 39	205, 228, 285
<i>Sophora</i>	42-C	298
<i>Sophora</i> (in variety)	13-A-b, 24-B-b	129, 182
<i>japonica</i>	11-A, 19-F-b, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	119, 158, 329, 331
<i>veitchii</i>	13-A-b, 24-B-b	129, 182
<i>Sorbaria arborea</i>	42-A-b	297
<i>arborea glabrata</i>	19-D, 19-I	156, 159
<i>sorbifolia</i>	25-B, 29-E-a	187, 207
<i>Sorbus</i> (in variety)	20-D-b, 42-C	166, 298
<i>americana</i>	25-A, 44-E-b	186, 315
<i>aucuparia</i>	10-C, 20-B	117, 163
<i>hybrida fastigiata</i>	14-A-b	135
<i>quercifolia</i>	14-A-a, 16-D-b-1	134, 147
Sorel, Sheep	30-B	213
Wood	30-A	212
Sour Gum	39	285
Sourwood	14-A-a, 19-D, 22-A, 45-H-a	133, 156, 173, 328
South Atlantic States, Plants for	45	318
Border planting	45-F	332
Shrubs, Low-growing deciduous	45-F-a	323
Shrubs, Low-growing evergreen	45-F-b	324
Shrubs, Medium-growing deciduous	45-F-c	325
Shrubs, Medium-growing evergreen	45-F-d	326
Evergreens	45-D	322
Formal effects	45-E	322
Fruit valuable for colour effects	45-G	327
Ground cover	45-A	319
Dry places	45-A-b	319
Moist places	45-A-a	319
Hedges	45-B	320
Holding leaves in winter	45-B-a	320
Not holding leaves in winter	45-B-b	321
Not used in North	45-K	331
Shrubs	45-K-b	332
Trees	45-K-a	331
Perennials for gardens and cut flowers	45-I	329
Perennials for naturalizing in wild gardens	45-J	330
Specimens	45-H	327
Shrubs	45-H-b	329
Trees	45-H-a	327
Street planting	45-C	321
Vines	45-L	332
Southernwood	24-E, 31-B-f, 31-B-j, 37-A-c, 37-B-b	184, 224, 226, 276, 277
Spacing of plants		29
Spatter-dock	43-I	310
Specimen trees and shrubs	14	132, illus. 110, 111

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Speedwell	29-F, 30-A, 31-I, 45-I	208, 212, 232, 330
Creeping	15-C, 29-A, 29-G	140, 204, 209
Hoary	15-C, 31-B-a	140, 222
Japanese	31-B-e	224
Rock	29-F	208
Spike-flowered	31-B-e	224
Spice Bush	19-A, 19-F-a, 20-D-a, 27, 28-A, 30-A 37-B-a, 39, 40-B, 42-A-a, 44-G, 45-F-c	154, 157, 165, 193, 196, 212, 277, 285, 289, 296, 316, 325
Spiderwort	31-B-a, 31-C-a	222, 228
Common	31-D	229
Spikenard, American	28-B	197
False	31-C-a	228
Spindle Tree	20-D-b	166
Bunge's	13-A-c, 45-G	129, 327
European	13-A-c, 14-B, 20-B, 22-C-a	129, 135, 163, 174
Half-evergreen	22-C-b-1	174
Japanese	13-A-b	129
<i>Spiraea</i> (in variety)	11-B	120
<i>arguta</i>	13-A-a, 19-A, 19-B, 19-G-a, 41, 42-A-a	129, 154, 155, 158, 293, 297
<i>billardi</i>	19-D, 42-A-a	156, 297
<i>bumalda anthony waterer</i>	12-B, 13-A-a, 19-D, 19-E-b, 19-I, 45-F-a	124, 129, 156, 157, 159, 324
<i>callosa alba</i>	12-B, 19-D	124, 156
<i>douglasi</i>	42-A-b	297
<i>japonica alba</i>	13-A-a	129
<i>prunifolia</i>	13-A-b, 19-G-b, 42-A-a, 45-F-c	129, 159, 297, 326
<i>prunifolia flore pleno</i>	19-A	154
<i>salicifolia</i>	19-C, 26-A-c, 29-E-a	156, 190, 207
<i>sorbifolia</i>	44-B-a	314
<i>tomentosa</i>	19-E-b, 25-B, 29-E-a, 42-A-a, 44-B-a	157, 187, 207, 297, 314
<i>vanhouttei</i>	12-D, 12-E-c, 12-E-e, 13-A-b, 17, 19-B, 19-G-a, 19-I, 24-B-b, 38-C-a, 42- A-a, 45-F-c, 46-C-a	125, 126, 129, 149, 155, 158, 159, 182, 281, 297, 326, 337
<i>veitchi</i>	13-A-b	129
<i>Spiraea</i>	11-B	120
Billard's	19-D, 42-A-a	156, 297
Blue	13-A-a, 16-C, 19-H, 31-B-i, 31-B-j, 45-F-a, 45-H-b	128, 146, 159, 226, 233, 329
Chinese Mountain Ash	19-D, 19-I, 42-A-b	156, 159, 297
Crimson	12-B, 13-A-a, 19-D, 19-E-b, 19-I, 45-F-a	124, 129, 156, 157, 159, 324
David's	31-B-g, 31-L-c	225, 234
Douglas	42-A-b	297
Dwarf White	13-A-a	129
Fortune's White	12-B, 19-D	124, 156
Mountain Ash-leaved	25-B, 29-E-a	187, 207
Sorb-leaved	44-B-a	314
Veitch's	13-A-b	129
Spleenwort, Ebony	29-D-a	206
Maidenhair	29-D-a	206
Spraying		75
<i>Sprekelta formosissima</i>	36-E-b	274
Spring Beauty	31-C-b	228
Spring-flowering plants	19-A, 31-B	154, 222
Spruce	12-C, 14-A-a, 30-A, 39, 42-D	125, 133, 212, 285, 298, illus. 111
Alcock's	9-A, 9-B	111, 112
Black	9-C	113
Black Hills	44-A-a, 44-A-b, 44-F	313, 316
Colorado	9-A, 11-A	112, 119
Columnar Norway	14-A-b, 16-D-b-2	135, 147
Compact Norway	9-E	114
Cone-shaped Norway	9-E	114
Dwarf Blue	9-E	114
Dwarf Norway	9-E, 18-A	114, 151
Dwarf Oriental	9-E	114
Dwarf Pyramidal Norway	9-E	114
Engelmann's	9-A, 9-B, 39, 46-H-a	111, 112, 284, 339
Globe Douglas	9-E	114
Gregory's Dwarf Norway	9-E, 15-A, 18-A	114, 138, 151
Koster's Blue	9-B, 26-A-b, 44-F	112, 190, 316
Norway	9-A, 9-B, 12-A-a, 16-B-a, 23-A, 24-C-a, 25-A, 44-A-a, 44-F, 46-A-b	112, 124, 145, 177, 182, 186, 313, 316, 335
Oriental	16-B-a	145
Pyramidal Norway	14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-2, 44-D	135, 145, 147, 314
Red	26-A-b	190
Servian	9-A, 9-B, 16-D-b-2	112, 147
Sitka	46-H-a	339
Tablet-shaped	9-E	114
White	9-A, 9-B, 24-A-a, 25-A, 26-A-b, 27, 44-F	111, 112, 180, 186, 190, 193, 316
Spurge, Carolina	29-C	205
Flowering	15-C	140
Japanese	15-A, 15-C, 29-B, 29-C, 29-E-b, 29-H, 33-E-b, 46-B-a, 46-B-b	138, 140, 204, 205, 207, 209, 253, 336, illus. 270

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Squill . . . . .	36-B . . . . .	271
Siberian . . . . .	36-A . . . . .	270
<i>Stachys lanata</i> . . . . .	24-E . . . . .	183
Stagger Bush . . . . .	45-F-a . . . . .	324
<i>Staphylea</i> . . . . .	42-B-a . . . . .	297
<i>pinata</i> . . . . .	20-A, 45-H-b . . . . .	162, 329
<i>trifolia</i> . . . . .	13-B-c, 20-A, 20-B, 28-A, 45-H-b . . . . .	131, 162, 163, 197, 329
Star of Bethlehem . . . . .	36-B . . . . .	271
Starwort . . . . .	15-C, 29-A, 31-B-b, 31-M-b . . . . .	140, 204, 223, 235
<i>Statice latifolia</i> . . . . .	31-B-e, 31-B-i . . . . .	224, 226
Steeple Bush . . . . .	13-B-a, 31-L-c . . . . .	130, 235
<i>Stellaria holostea</i> . . . . .	15-C, 29-A, 31-B-b . . . . .	140, 204, 223
<i>media</i> . . . . .	30-A, 30-B . . . . .	212, 213
<i>Stenanthium robustum</i> . . . . .	31-E . . . . .	230
<i>Stenolobium stans</i> , variety <i>sambucifolia</i> . . . . .	43-F-c . . . . .	307
Stephanandra . . . . .	13-A-a, 40-B, 42-A-a, 45-F-a, 46-F . . . . .	129, 290, 297, 324, 338
<i>flexuosa</i> . . . . .	13-A-a, 40-B, 42-A-a, 45-F-a, 46-F . . . . .	129, 290, 297, 324, 338
<i>Sterculia platanifolia</i> . . . . .	45-H-a, 45-K-a . . . . .	329, 331
Stevia . . . . .	32-G-b-1 . . . . .	244
Dwarf . . . . .	35-B-b . . . . .	266
<i>serrata nana</i> . . . . .	35-B-b . . . . .	266
<i>Stewartia pentagyna</i> . . . . .	14-B, 19-D, 19-G-b, 45-H-b . . . . .	135, 156, 159, 329
Sticktight . . . . .	30-B . . . . .	212
<i>Stipa spartea</i> . . . . .	38-B . . . . .	280
Stock, Ten Weeks . . . . .	32-H-a . . . . .	246
Brompton . . . . .	32-H-b . . . . .	246
Common . . . . .	32-A, 32-E, 32-H-a . . . . .	240, 242, 246
<i>Stokesia cyanea</i> . . . . .	15-C, 31-B-e, 31-I . . . . .	140, 224, 232
St. John's Wort . . . . .	19-D, 10-F-b . . . . .	156, 158, illus. 226
Buckley's . . . . .	22-C-b-1 . . . . .	175
Bushy . . . . .	24-A-a . . . . .	180
Hybrid . . . . .	13-A-a, 22-C-b-1 . . . . .	128, 175
Kalm's . . . . .	26-B-c, 28-B . . . . .	191, 197
Large-flowered . . . . .	13-B-a, 33-E-b, 45-F-a . . . . .	130, 253, 324
Mountain . . . . .	45-F-a . . . . .	324
Naked-flowered . . . . .	45-F-a . . . . .	324
Shrubby . . . . .	45-F-a . . . . .	324
Stone, Vines to grow on . . . . .	34-B . . . . .	260
Stone-breaker . . . . .	30-A, 45-J . . . . .	212, 331
Stoncrop (in variety) . . . . .	24-E, 31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-M-a, 45-J . . . . .	184, 226, 235, 331, illus. 126
Brilliant . . . . .	15-C . . . . .	140
Dark Green . . . . .	15-C, 29-G . . . . .	140, 209
Mossy . . . . .	15-C, 29-F, 29-G . . . . .	140, 208, 209
Nevius' . . . . .	45-A-a . . . . .	319
Purple . . . . .	29-B . . . . .	205
Spreading . . . . .	29-B, 29-C . . . . .	205
White . . . . .	15-C, 29-B . . . . .	140, 205
Storax, American . . . . .	45-F-c . . . . .	326
Broad-leaved . . . . .	45-F-c . . . . .	326
Japanese . . . . .	45-F-c, 45-H-b . . . . .	326, 329
Strawberry Bush . . . . .	11-B, 13-B-b, 14-B, 20-B . . . . .	120, 131, 135, 163
Running . . . . .	15-B, 18-B, 28-B, 29-C . . . . .	139, 151, 197, 205
Strawberry Shrub . . . . .	13-B-b, 24-C-b, 27, 28-A, 37-A-a, 40-B, 43-F-d, 45-F-c, 46-C-b, 46-E . . . . .	130, 182, 193, 196, 276, 289, 307, 325, 337
Strawberry Tree . . . . .	45-G, 45-K-b . . . . .	327, 332
Strawberry, Wild . . . . .	45-J . . . . .	331
Yellow . . . . .	45-A-b . . . . .	319
Straw Flower . . . . .	32-A . . . . .	240
Street and avenue planting, Trees for . . . . .	10 . . . . .	115
Hardy under all conditions . . . . .	10-A . . . . .	116
Special conditions . . . . .	10-B . . . . .	117
Undesirable trees for streets . . . . .	10-C . . . . .	117
<i>Styrax americana</i> . . . . .	45-F-c . . . . .	326
<i>japonica</i> . . . . .	45-F-c, 45-H-b . . . . .	326, 329
<i>obassia</i> . . . . .	45-F-c . . . . .	326
Sumac . . . . .	17, 20-D-b, 39 . . . . .	149, 166, 285
Fragrant . . . . .	13-A-b, 13-B-b, 22-B, 24-B-b, 25-B, 29-E-a, 37-B-a, 40-B . . . . .	129, 131, 173, 181, 187, 207, 277
Shining . . . . .	13-A-b, 26-B-c, 29-E-a . . . . .	129, 191, 207
Smooth . . . . .	20-B, 20-C, 25-B, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 46-C-b, 46-F . . . . .	163, 187, 190, 207, 337, 338
Staghorn . . . . .	20-B, 20-C, 22-A, 25-B, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 38-C-b, 44-C-a . . . . .	163, 173, 187, 190, 207, 281, 314
Summer-flowering Plants . . . . .	19-C, 31-B . . . . .	155, 224
Summer Lilac . . . . .	19-D, 19-H, 37-A-a, 40-B, 45-F-c, 45-H-b . . . . .	156, 159, 276, 289, 325
Sundrops . . . . .	24-E . . . . .	184
Sunflower, Hardy . . . . .	31-B-h, 31-C-a, 31-E, 31-I, 31-K-a, 31-M-b, 38-C-a, 45-I . . . . .	226, 227, 230, 232, 233, 235, 280, 330
Single Annual . . . . .	32-A . . . . .	240
Sunny exposures, Perennials for . . . . .	29-G . . . . .	208

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Supple-jack . . . . .	45-L . . . . .	332
Surinam Cherry . . . . .	43-D, 43-E-a . . . . .	304, 305
Swainsona . . . . .	35-A-a . . . . .	264
<i>Swainsona galegifolia</i> . . . . .	35-A-a . . . . .	264
Swamp-pink . . . . .	24-A-a, 29-H, 31-L-c, 45-A-a . . . . .	180, 209, 235, 319
Sweet Gum . . . . .	10-B, 14-A-a, 20-A, 22-A, 39, 40-B, 40-C-b, 43-B-a, 43-J-a, 45-C, 45-H-a . . . . .	117, 133, 162, 173, 285, 289, 291, 301, 310, 321, 328
Sweet Leaf, Japanese . . . . .	20-B . . . . .	163
Sweet Pea . . . . .	32-A, 32-C . . . . .	240, 241
Hardy . . . . .	31-D, 34-A . . . . .	229, 260
Sweet Rocket . . . . .	31-C-a, 37-A-c, 45-I . . . . .	227, 277, 330
Sweet-scented Flowers . . . . .	. . . . .	275
Sweet Sultan . . . . .	32-A . . . . .	240
Sweet William . . . . .	31-B-f, 31-B-g, 31-I, 31-J, 31-N, 32-H-a . . . . .	225, 232, 233, 236, 246
Wild . . . . .	28-B, 31-C-a, 31-C-b, 40-A . . . . .	198, 227, 228, 289
Sword Flower ( <i>See also</i> Gladiolus) . . . . .	31-G, 36-E-a, 45-I . . . . .	231, 274, 330
Sycamore . . . . .	39 . . . . .	285
<i>Symphoricarpos</i> (in variety) . . . . .	11-B, 12-E-d, 20-D-a, 20-D-b . . . . .	120, 126, 166
<i>occidentalis</i> . . . . .	25-B . . . . .	187
<i>racemosus</i> . . . . .	12-E-e, 13-A-a, 13-B-a, 17, 20-B, 27, 42-A-b, 45-F-a, 46-C-b . . . . .	126, 129, 130, 149, 163, 193, 297, 324, 337
<i>vulgaris</i> . . . . .	13-A-a, 13-B-a, 17, 20-B, 24-B-b, 25-B-c, 27, 29-E-a, 44-B-a, 45-F-a, 46-C-b . . . . .	129, 130, 149, 163, 182, 191, 207, 314, 324, 337
<i>Symplocos paniculata</i> . . . . .	20-B . . . . .	163
<i>Syringa</i> (in variety) . . . . .	13-A-c, 19-B, 42-A-a . . . . .	130, 155, 297
<i>japonica</i> . . . . .	19-C . . . . .	156
<i>persica</i> . . . . .	13-A-b . . . . .	129
<i>vulgaris</i> . . . . .	11-B, 12-D, 12-E-a, 25-B, 37-A-a, 40-C-b . . . . .	120, 125, 126, 187, 276, 291
<i>vulgaris hybrida</i> . . . . .	19-I, 46-C-a . . . . .	159, 337
<i>vulgaris</i> President Grevy . . . . .	19-H . . . . .	159
<i>Tabernaemontana</i> . . . . .	16-C . . . . .	146
<i>coronaria flore pleno</i> . . . . .	43-A-a, 43-F-a . . . . .	305, 306
Table of Contents . . . . .	. . . . .	XI
<i>Tagetes erecta</i> . . . . .	32-A, 32-H-a, 32-H-b . . . . .	240, 246
<i>patula</i> . . . . .	32-H-a . . . . .	246
Tallow Tree, Chinese . . . . .	45-H-a . . . . .	329
Tamarack . . . . .	24-A-a, 24-C-a, 26-A-b, 40-C-a . . . . .	180, 182, 190, 290
<i>Tamarindus indica</i> . . . . .	43-D . . . . .	304
Tamarind . . . . .	43-D . . . . .	304
Manila . . . . .	43-A, 43-J-a . . . . .	301, 310
Tamarisk . . . . .	19-D, 24-B-b, 43-F-b, 43-J-b . . . . .	156, 182, 306, 310
Caspian . . . . .	14-B . . . . .	135
French . . . . .	17, 40-B . . . . .	149, 290
German . . . . .	45-F-c . . . . .	326
<i>Tamarix</i> (in variety) . . . . .	19-D, 24-B-b . . . . .	156, 182
<i>caspiaca</i> . . . . .	43-F-b, 43-J-b . . . . .	306, 310
<i>gallica</i> . . . . .	17, 40-B . . . . .	149, 290
<i>odessana</i> . . . . .	14-B . . . . .	135
<i>Tanacetum</i> . . . . .	37-B-b . . . . .	277
Tansy . . . . .	37-B-b . . . . .	277
Double . . . . .	31-D, 31-E . . . . .	229
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> . . . . .	30-A . . . . .	212
Tarragon . . . . .	37-B-b . . . . .	277
<i>Taxodium distichum</i> . . . . .	14-A-a, 16-D-b-1, 24-A-a, 45-E, 45-H-a . . . . .	134, 147, 180, 323, 329
<i>distichum pyramidatum</i> . . . . .	14-A-b . . . . .	135
<i>Taxus</i> (in variety) . . . . .	40-B, 42-E, 44-C, 45-E . . . . .	290, 298, 317, 323
<i>baccata</i> . . . . .	45-D, 45-G, 46-H-a . . . . .	322, 327, 339
<i>baccata fastigiata</i> . . . . .	16-D-b-1, 46-H-a . . . . .	147, 339
<i>baccata repandens</i> . . . . .	9-A, 9-B, 9-E, 15-A, 18-A . . . . .	112, 113, 114, 139, 151
<i>brevifolia</i> . . . . .	46-H-a . . . . .	339
<i>canadensis</i> . . . . .	9-A, 9-D, 15-A, 24-A-b, 27, 29-C, 29-H, 40-C-a . . . . .	112, 113, 139, 181, 193, 205, 209, 290
<i>cuspidata</i> . . . . .	9-A, 16-B-a, 45-D . . . . .	112, 145, 322
<i>cuspidata brevifolia</i> . . . . .	9-A, 9-B, 18-A . . . . .	112, 113, 151
<i>cuspidata capitata</i> . . . . .	9-B . . . . .	113
<i>cuspidata densa</i> . . . . .	9-E . . . . .	114
<i>cuspidata nana</i> . . . . .	15-A, 16-B-a . . . . .	139, 145
Tea Plant . . . . .	43-E-b, 45-B-a, 45-K-b . . . . .	305, 321, 332
<i>Tecoma stans</i> . . . . .	43-F-c . . . . .	307
<i>Telanthera amoena</i> . . . . .	32-G-a-1 . . . . .	243
<i>beltzickiana</i> . . . . .	32-G-a-1 . . . . .	243
<i>versicolor</i> . . . . .	32-G-a-1 . . . . .	243
<i>Tetrapanax papyriferum</i> . . . . .	43-F-a . . . . .	306
Thalia . . . . .	31-L-b . . . . .	234
<i>dealbata</i> . . . . .	31-L-b . . . . .	234

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Thalictrum</i> (in variety)	30-A, 45-I	212, 330
<i>adiantifolium</i>	31-B-h	226
<i>aquilegifolium</i>	15-C, 31-B-b, 31-C-a	140, 223, 228
<i>dipterocarpum</i>	31-H, 31-L-c	231, 235
Maidenhair	31-B-h	226
<i>Thea sinensis</i>	34-E-b, 45-B-a, 45-K-b	305, 321, 332
<i>Thermopsis caroliniana</i>	31-B-h, 31-H	226, 231
<i>Thevetia neretifolia</i>	43-F-c, 43-J-b	307, 310
Thorn	11-A, 12-E-d, 13-B-c, 14-A-a, 19-B, 19-G-a, 20-B, 20-C, 22-B, 39, 40-B, 40-C-b	119, 126, 131, 133, 155, 158, 162, 163, 173, 285, 289, 290
Black	12-A-b	124
Cockspur	12-A-b, 16-B-b, 20-D-b, 26-B-a	124, 145, 166, 191
Carrier's Red-flowering	33-C	250
Evergreen	12-A-a, 12-B, 16-C, 20-B, 20-C, 33-E-b, 42-B-a, 45-B-a, 45-G, 46-A-b	124, 146, 163, 253, 297, 321, 327, 335
Jerusalem	45-H-a	328
Kangaroo	45-B-a	320
Large-flowering	33-C	250
Large-fruited	33-C	250
Low-growing Fiery	33-E-b	253
May	12-A-b, 16-B-b, 16-D-a, 16-D-b-1, 20-D-b, 25-A, 26-B-a, 46-A-a	124, 145, 146, 147, 166, 186, 191, 335
Paul's Double Scarlet-flowering	33-C	250
Red-flowering	33-C	250
Round-fruited	45-G	327
Scarlet-fruited	12-A-b, 20-D-b, 25-A, 26-B-a, 44-A-a	124, 166, 186, 191, 313
Small-leaved Silver	45-F-c	325
Silver	43-D, 43-F-a, 45-F-d	304, 306, 326
Variegated Silver	45-F-d	326
Washington	12-A-b, 20-D-b, 26-B-b, 33-C	124, 166, 191, 250
Thoroughwort, Rough	24-A-a	180
Thrift, Lauch's Sea	31-B-c	223
Sea	29-A, 29-F, 29-G, 31-K-b, 45-J	204, 208, 209, 233, 331
White Sea	31-B-b	223
<i>Thuja</i> (in variety)	12-A-a, 14-A-a, 30-A, 42-E	124, 134, 212, 298
<i>occidentalis</i>	9-B, 9-D, 24-A-a, 24-C-a, 44-F	113, 180, 182, 316
<i>occidentalis aurea</i>	9-A	112
<i>occidentalis compacta</i>	9-E	114
<i>occidentalis douglasi</i>	9-A	112
<i>occidentalis dumosa</i>	9-E	114
<i>occidentalis ellwangeriana</i>	9-E, 12-B	114, 125
<i>occidentalis fastigiata</i>	14-A-b	135
<i>occidentalis globosa</i>	9-A, 9-E, 12-B, 18-A	112, 114, 125, 151
<i>occidentalis hoveyi</i>	9-E	114
<i>occidentalis, Little Gem</i>	9-A, 9-E, 18-A	112, 114, 151
<i>occidentalis lulea</i>	16-D-b-2	147
<i>occidentalis nana</i>	9-E	114
<i>occidentalis plicata</i>	9-A, 14-A-b	112, 135
<i>occidentalis pumila</i>	9-E	114
<i>occidentalis pyramidalis</i>	9-A, 16-A, 16-C	112, 145, 146
<i>occidentalis reidi</i>	9-E	114
<i>occidentalis rosenhali</i>	9-A	112
<i>occidentalis Tom Thumb</i> or variety <i>umbraculifera</i>	12-B	125
<i>occidentalis vernaenana</i>	9-A	112
<i>occidentalis wagneriana</i>	9-E	114
<i>occidentalis wareana</i>	9-A, 9-B, 16-D-b-2	112, 113, 147
<i>occidentalis woodwardi</i>	9-E	114
<i>orientalis</i>	9-B, 16-D-b-2, 45-B-a, 45-D	113, 147, 321, 322
<i>orientalis pyramidalis</i>	14-A-b, 45-E	135, 323
<i>plicata</i>	16-D-b-2	147
<i>Thujopsis dolabrata</i>	9-C	303
<i>Thunbergia</i>	43-C-a	303
<i>alata</i>	35-B-a	265
<i>erecta alba</i>	43-F-a	306
<i>Thunbergia</i>	35-B-a, 43-C-a	265, 303
White	43-F-a	306
Thyme, Downy	15-C, 29-A, 29-F, 31-K-b, 33-E-b	140, 204, 208, 233, 253
<i>Thymus serpyllum</i>	32-G-a-1	243
<i>serpyllum lanuginosus</i>	15-C, 29-A, 29-F, 31-K-b, 33-E-b	140, 204, 208, 233, 253
<i>Tiarella cordifolia</i>	29-F	208
Tickseed	31-B-h, 31-D, 32-A, 32-D, 43-I	225, 229, 240, 241, 309
Dwarf	15-C	140
Lance-leaved	31-B-h, 31-I	225, 232
Tick Trefoil	30-B	213
<i>Tilia</i> (in variety)	37-A-b	276
<i>americana</i>	24-A-a, 44-E-a	180, 315
<i>euchlora</i>	10-A, 46-D	117, 337
<i>europaea</i>	11-A	119
<i>tomentosa</i>	10-A, 11-A, 14-A-a	117, 119, 134
<i>vulgaris</i>	10-A, 46-F	117, 338

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Toad-flax, Dalmatian . . . . .	24-E, 31-D . . . . .	184, 229
Tobacco Plant . . . . .	32-E . . . . .	242
Tobira Shrub . . . . .	43-E-a, 43-F-a, 43-J-b, 45-B-a, 45-F-d, 45-K-b . . . . .	305, 306, 310, 320, 326, 332
Tomatillo . . . . .	43-C-a, 43-J-c . . . . .	303, 311
Tooth-wort, Two-leaved . . . . .	45-J . . . . .	331
Topiary Work, Plants for . . . . .	. . . . .	145
Pruning for . . . . .	. . . . .	23
<i>Torenia flava</i> . . . . .	32-G-a-2 . . . . .	244
Yellow . . . . .	32-G-a-2 . . . . .	244
Touch-me-not . . . . .	35-B-b . . . . .	266
<i>Trachelospermum jasminoides</i> . . . . .	43-C-a, 45-L . . . . .	303, 333
<i>Tradescantia</i> . . . . .	31-B-a, 31-C-a . . . . .	222, 228
<i>virginica</i> . . . . .	31-D . . . . .	229
Transplanting, Articles on . . . . .	. . . . .	348
Transplanting . . . . .	. . . . .	29
Annuals difficult to trans- plant . . . . .	32-C . . . . .	241
Annuals, Transplanting of . . . . .	. . . . .	51
Balled-and-burlapped root systems . . . . .	. . . . .	38
Collected stock, Transplant- ing . . . . .	. . . . .	33
Conditions for transplanting . . . . .	. . . . .	32
Depth for transplanting . . . . .	. . . . .	39
Drainage for transplanted stock . . . . .	. . . . .	88
Evergreens, Transplanting of . . . . .	. . . . .	48
Fertilizing transplanted stock . . . . .	. . . . .	40
Heeling-in stock to be trans- planted . . . . .	. . . . .	36
Iris, Transplanting of . . . . .	. . . . .	90
Nursery-grown trees Trans- planting of . . . . .	. . . . .	46
Nursery stock, Transplanting . . . . .	. . . . .	33
Peonies, Transplanting of . . . . .	. . . . .	90
Perennials Requiring trans- planting . . . . .	31-K . . . . .	233
Perennials, Transplanting of . . . . .	. . . . .	47
Planting beds, Preparation of . . . . .	. . . . .	36
Plants difficult to transplant . . . . .	40-C . . . . .	290
Rarely transplanted . . . . .	40-C-a . . . . .	290
Recovering slowly . . . . .	40-C-b . . . . .	290
Pruning transplanted stock . . . . .	. . . . .	41
Reasons for transplanting . . . . .	. . . . .	29
Rhododendrons, Transplant- ing of . . . . .	. . . . .	49
Root protection and pud- ding for transplanting . . . . .	. . . . .	37
Season for transplanting . . . . .	. . . . .	35, 286
See also graphic chart . . . . .	Plate III . . . . .	14
Shrubs, Transplanting effi- ciently . . . . .	. . . . .	47
Spacing of plants . . . . .	. . . . .	29
Specific seasons for trans- planting . . . . .	40 . . . . .	286
Autumn, List for . . . . .	40-A . . . . .	289
Spring, List for . . . . .	40-B . . . . .	289
Tamping and watering . . . . .	. . . . .	40
Transplanting small seed- lings . . . . .	. . . . .	40
Trees, transplanting of . . . . .	. . . . .	42
Drainage of holes or pits . . . . .	. . . . .	43
Fertilizing transplanted trees . . . . .	. . . . .	45
Method of procedure in transplanting large trees . . . . .	. . . . .	43
Protection after trans- planting . . . . .	. . . . .	44, illus. 40
Pruning trees after trans- planting . . . . .	. . . . .	45
Season to transplant and preparation of holes . . . . .	. . . . .	42
Vines, Transplanting of . . . . .	. . . . .	47
Winter protection after trans- planting . . . . .	. . . . .	41
Trees		
Accent and specimens . . . . .	14-A-a . . . . .	138
Books on . . . . .	. . . . .	345, 346, 347
Columnar or pyramidal . . . . .	14-A-b . . . . .	134
Congested city districts . . . . .	11-A . . . . .	119
Exposed water-front condi- tions . . . . .	25-A . . . . .	186

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Trees, Fast-growing . . . . .	33-A . . . . .	177
Fertilizers for		
Established specimens . . . . .		74
Newly transplanted specimens . . . . .		45
Flowering effects . . . . .	19 . . . . .	152
Fruiting effects . . . . .		160
Lists of trees for		
Street and avenue (See Street and avenue planting)		115, illus. 79
Pruning of . . . . .		19
Soils, Types for different	24 . . . . .	178
Specimen planting	14-A-a . . . . .	133
Transplanting of . . . . .		42
Windbreaks and screens		125
Tree of Heaven . . . . .	10-B, 11-A, 20-F, 23-A, 24-D, 39, 45-C	117, 119, 166, 177, 183, 285, 321
Tree surgery . . . . .		73
<i>Trifolium</i> . . . . .	30-A . . . . .	212
<i>repens</i> . . . . .	37-A-c . . . . .	277
<i>Trillium</i> . . . . .	28-B, 29-H, 40-A . . . . .	198, 209, 289, illus. 302
<i>erectum</i> . . . . .	36-B . . . . .	271
<i>erectum album</i> . . . . .	29-C . . . . .	205
<i>grandiflorum</i> . . . . .	31-B-b, 31-C-b, 36-B . . . . .	223, 228, 271
<i>Triphasia trifoliata</i> . . . . .	43-D, 43-E-a . . . . .	304, 305
<i>Troliius europaeus</i> . . . . .	31-B-d, 40-A . . . . .	224, 289
<i>Tropaeolum canariense</i> . . . . .	32-F-a . . . . .	242
<i>majus</i> . . . . .	32-A, 32-C, 35-A-b, 35-B-a, 43-I . . . . .	240, 241, 265, 310
<i>minus</i> . . . . .	32-G-b-2 . . . . .	244
Trumpet Creeper, Chinese	43-C-a, 45-L . . . . .	303, 332
Hybrid . . . . .	45-L . . . . .	332
Trumpet Flower . . . . .	43-F-c, 43-J-b . . . . .	307
Trumpet Vine . . . . .	29-E-c, 34-A, 34-B, 34-C, 34-E, 43-C-b, 45-L, 46-G . . . . .	207, 260, 261, 303, 332, 338
Argentine . . . . .	43-J-c . . . . .	311
<i>Tsuga canadensis</i> . . . . .	9-A, 9-B, 9-D, 12-A-a, 12-C, 14-A-a, 16-B-a, 20-D-b, 24-C-a, 27, 28-A, 30-B, 40-C-a, 44-F, 46-E . . . . .	112, 113, 124, 125, 134, 145, 166, 182, 193, 197, 213, 290, 316, 338
<i>canadensis globosa</i> . . . . .	9-E . . . . .	114
<i>canadensis nana</i> . . . . .	9-E . . . . .	114
<i>canadensis pendula</i> ( <i>sargentii</i> ) . . . . .	9-E . . . . .	114
<i>caroliniana</i> . . . . .	9-A, 9-B, 12-C . . . . .	112, 113, 125
<i>heterophylla</i> . . . . .	14-A-b, 46-H-a . . . . .	135, 139
Tub plants . . . . .	16-C . . . . .	146, illus. 174
Tube-flower, Chinese	43-I . . . . .	309
Tufted Pansy—See Pansy, Tufted		
Tulips . . . . .		illus. 350
Combinations of . . . . .	36-D . . . . .	271
Cottage Tulips . . . . .	36-D-c . . . . .	272
Darwin Tulips . . . . .	36-D-d . . . . .	272
Double Tulips . . . . .	36-D-b . . . . .	272
Single Tulips . . . . .	36-D-a . . . . .	271
Early . . . . .	36-B . . . . .	271
Early-flowering Red . . . . .	36-B . . . . .	271
Lady . . . . .	36-B . . . . .	271
<i>Tulipa</i> . . . . .	36-A . . . . .	270
<i>clusiana</i> . . . . .	36-B . . . . .	271
<i>greigi</i> . . . . .	36-B . . . . .	271
<i>kaufmanniana</i> . . . . .	36-B . . . . .	271
Tulip Tree . . . . .	10-B, 20-A, 22-A, 39, 40-B, 40-C-a, 42-C . . . . .	117, 162, 173, 285, 289, 291, 298
Pyramidal . . . . .	14-A-b . . . . .	135
<i>Tunica saxifraga</i> . . . . .	15-C, 24-E, 29-B, 29-F, 31-C-b . . . . .	140, 184, 205, 208, 228
Saxifrage-like . . . . .	15-C, 24-E, 29-B, 29-F, 31-C-b . . . . .	140, 184, 205, 208, 228
Tupelo . . . . .	14-A-a, 20-D-a, 22-B, 24-A-a, 40-C-a, 45-C, 45-H-a . . . . .	133, 165, 173, 180, 290, 321, 328
Turkey Fruit . . . . .	43-D . . . . .	304
Turk's Cap . . . . .	43-F-d . . . . .	307
Turk's Turban . . . . .	43-D . . . . .	304
<i>Tussilago farfara</i> . . . . .	29-C . . . . .	205
Twigs, Coloured . . . . .	21 . . . . .	168, illus. 246
Twin-flower . . . . .	15-A, 29-F . . . . .	138, 208
<i>Ulex europaeus</i> . . . . .	46-A-b . . . . .	335
<i>Ulmus</i> (in variety)	24-D . . . . .	183
<i>alata</i> . . . . .	45-C . . . . .	322
<i>americana</i> . . . . .	10-A, 22-A, 24-A-a, 25-A, 40-B, 43-B-a, 44-E-a, 46-D . . . . .	117, 173, 180, 186, 290, 301, 315, 337
<i>canbestrus</i> . . . . .	10-B, 11-A, 16-D-a . . . . .	117, 119, 147

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
<i>Ulmus</i> <i>foliacea</i> <i>wheatleyi</i>	14-A-a, 14-A-b, 16-D-b-1	134, 135, 147
<i>foliacea dampieri</i>	14-A-b	135
<i>glabra</i>	10-A	117
<i>glabra camperdownii</i>	14-A-a	134
<i>glabra fastigiata</i>	16-D-b-1	147
<i>montana pendula</i>	45-H-a	329
Umbrella Plant	35-B-c, 43-I	266, 309
Umbrella Tree	43-B-a, 45-C, 45-G, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	301, 321, 327, 328, 331
Undergrowth planting in wooded areas	28	194, illus. 255
Ground-cover plants for	28-B	197
Shrubs and small trees for	28-A	196
Upland Grass	38-C-a	280
<i>Vaccinium</i> (in variety)	20-B, 20-D-a, 24-A-a, 30-A, 33-E-b	163, 166, 180, 212, 253
<i>corymbosum</i>	22-B, 24-B-b, 44-C-b	173, 182, 314
<i>vacillans</i>	40-C-a	290
Valerian	37-A-c	277
Greek	29-F, 31-B-a, 31-C-b, 45-I	208, 222, 228, 330
Red	45-J	331
<i>Valeriana</i>	37-A-c	277
<i>Vancouveria hexandra</i>	15-C	140
Varnish Tree	14-A-a, 19-C, 19-F-b, 22-A, 24-D, 42-B-a, 45-H-a	153, 155, 158, 173, 183, 297, 328
Japanese	45-H-a, 45-K-a	329, 331
<i>Veratrum viride</i>	38-A	279
<i>Verbascum</i>	31-D	229
<i>olympicum</i>	24-E	184
<i>phoeniceum</i>	24-E	184
<i>phlomisoides</i>	24-E	184
Verbena	29-I, 32-A, 32-E, 32-G-b-2, 32-H-a, 35-B-a, 39, 43-I	210, 240, 242, 244, 246, 265, 285, 310
<i>hybrida</i>	29-I, 32-A, 32-E, 32-G-b-2, 32-H-a, 35-B-a, 43-I	210, 240, 242, 244, 246, 265, 310
<i>Vernonia noveboracensis</i>	31-B-1, 38-C-a	226, 281
<i>Veronica</i> (in variety)	30-A, 31-I, 39, 45-I	212, 232, 285, 330
<i>incana</i>	15-C, 31-B-a	140, 222
<i>longifolia subsessilis</i>	31-B-o, 31-H	224, 231
<i>repens</i>	15-C, 29-A, 29-G	140, 204, 209
<i>rupestris</i>	29-F	208
<i>spicata</i>	31-B-e, 31-H	224, 232
<i>teucrium</i> , variety <i>prostrata</i>	29-F	208
Vetch	30-B	213
<i>Viburnum</i> (in variety)	11-B, 12-D, 13-B-c, 19-G-a, 20-B, 20-D-b, 24-B-b, 24-C-b, 42-A-a	120, 125, 131, 158, 163, 166, 182, 297
<i>Viburnum</i> (in variety)	11-B, 12-D, 13-B-c, 19-G-a, 20-B, 20-D-b, 24-B-b, 24-C-b, 42-A-a	120, 125, 131, 158, 163, 166, 182, 297
<i>acerifolium</i>	13-B-b, 22-B, 27, 28-A, 44-C-b	131, 173, 193, 197, 314
<i>alnifolium</i>	27	193
<i>americanum</i>	19-I, 20-C, 46-C-b	159, 164, 337
<i>carlesi</i>	13-A-b, 19-C, 37-A-a, 46-C-a	129, 156, 276, 337
<i>cassinoides</i>	13-A-b, 19-C, 26-A-c	129, 156, 190
<i>dentatum</i>	19-C, 22-B, 26-A-c, 27	156, 173, 190, 193
<i>dilatatum</i>	13-A-b, 20-C	129, 164
Evergreen	22-C-b-1, 33-E-b	175, 253
Fragrant Japanese	43-F-a	306
Korean	13-A-b, 19-C, 37-A-a, 46-C-a	129, 156, 276, 337
<i>lantana</i>	13-A-c	130
<i>lentago</i>	13-A-c, 19-C, 26-B-c, 27	130, 156, 191, 193
Maple-leaved	13-B-b, 22-B, 27, 28-A, 44-C-b	131, 173, 193, 197, 314
<i>macrocephalum</i>	22-C-b-1	175
<i>nudum</i>	24-A-b	181
<i>odoratissimum</i>	43-F-a	306
<i>opulus</i>	13-A-c, 17, 19-C, 20-C, 25-B, 27	130, 149, 156, 164, 187, 193
<i>opulus nanum</i>	12-B, 15-B, 16-B-b, 18-B, 22-C-b-1	125, 139, 145, 151, 175
<i>plicatum</i>	40-B, 40-C-b	290, 291
<i>prunifolium</i>	16-B-b, 19-B, 27	145, 155, 193
<i>pubescens</i>	27	193
<i>rhytidophyllum</i>	22-C-b-1, 33-E-b	175, 253
<i>sieboldi</i>	19-C, 22-C-b-1	156, 175
Siebold's	19-C, 22-C-b-1	156, 175
<i>suspensum</i>	45-F-d	326
<i>tinus</i>	43-E-a, 43-F-a, 45-B-a, 45-F-d, 45-H-b, 45-K-b, 46-A-b	305, 306, 321, 326, 329, 332, 335
<i>tomentosum</i>	13-A-b, 19-B	129, 155
<i>Vicia</i>	30-B	213
<i>Vinca</i> (in variety)	43-I	310
<i>major</i>	35-A-b, 35-A-c, 35-B-a, 45-A-b	265, 320
<i>minor</i>	15-C, 29-B, 29-A, 29-B, 29-C, 29-E-b, 29-F, 29-H, 31-B-a, 33-E-b, 45-A-a, 46-B-b	140, 198, 204, 205, 207, 208, 210, 222, 253, 319, 336
<i>minor alba</i>	29-H	210

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Vinca, Trailing	35-A-b, 35-A-c, 35-B-a, 45-A-b	265, 320
Vines	34	258, illus. 350
Annual	32-F	242
Books on		549
Fast-growing	34-E	261, illus. 334
Flowering	34-A	260
Foliage	34-C	260
Fruiting	34-D	261
Holding leaves in late autumn	22-C-b-2	175
Protection of		104
Walls, For brick and masonry	34-B	260, illus. 335, 345, 367
<i>Viola</i> (in variety)	15-C, 29-H, 31-A, 31-K-b, 43-I, 45-I	140, 210, 222, 233, 310, 330
<i>canadensis</i>	28-B, 31-C-b	198, 228
<i>canina</i>	31-C-b	228
<i>cornuta</i>	29-A, 29-I, 31-B-a, 31-D, 31-J, 45-A-a	204, 210, 222, 229, 233, 319
<i>cornuta alba</i>	31-B-b	223
<i>cornuta hybrida</i>	31-F	230
<i>cornuta lutea</i>	31-B-d	224
<i>cucullata</i>	28-B	198
<i>odorata</i>	31-B-a	222
<i>odorata semperflorens</i>	37-A-c	277
<i>pedata</i>	29-F	208
<i>tricolor</i>	29-A, 29-I, 31-J, 32-A, 32-E	204, 210, 233, 240, 242
Violet	15-C, 29-H, 31-A, 31-K-b, 37-A-c, 39, 43-I, 45-I	140, 210, 222, 233, 277, 285, 310, 330
Bird's Foot	29-F	208
Canadian	28-B, 31-C-b	298, 228
Common	28-B	198
Dog-tooth	31-C-b	228
Horned	31-B-b, 31-F	223, 230
Scented	31-B-a	222
Yellow Horned	31-B-d	224
Virginia Creeper	20-D-a, 22-B, 24-B-c, 25-C, 26-A-c, 29-E-c, 34-C, 34-D, 39, 43-C-a, 44-B-b, 44-C-b, 45-A-b	165, 173, 182, 187, 190, 207, 260, 261, 285, 302, 314, 318
<i>Vilox agnus-castus</i>	16-C, 19-D, 19-H, 40-B, 45-H-b	146, 156, 159, 290, 329
<i>incisa</i>	42-A-b	297
<i>Vitis</i> (in variety)	20-D-a, 24-B-c, 25-C	166, 182, 187
<i>capensis</i>	43-C-a	303
<i>coignetiae</i>	29-E-c	207
Cut-leaved	25-C, 29-E-c, 34-D, 34-E	187, 207, 261
Wake Robin	28-B, 29-H, 36-B, 40-A	198, 209, 271, 289
Large-flowered	31-B-b, 31-C-b, 36-B	223, 228, 271
White	29-C	205
Wallflower	32-E, 37-A-c	242, 276
Hybrid	24-E	184
Wall Gardens	15	136, illus. 143
Books on		347
Walnut	39	285
Black	38-C-a, 40-C-a	281, 290
False	45-H-a	328
Japanese	45-H-a	328
Wandering Jew	43-G	308
Washington (see Oregon)		
<i>Washingtonia robusta</i>	43-B-b	302
Water Arum	31-L-b	324
Water Gardens, Books on		347
Water Leaf	29-C	205
Appendaged	29-C	205
Water-lily	43-I	310, illus. 318
Hybrid	31-L-a	234
White	31-L-a	234
Yellow	31-L-a	234
Water-plantain	31-L-b	234
Water Poppy	43-I	309
Water-side planting		illus. 318, 319
Perennials for	31-D	234
Shrubs for	25-B	187
Wayfaring Tree	13-A-c	130
Weedy Plants	31-E	369
Weigela	17	149
Hybrid	13-A-b, 19-C, 19-I, 42-A-a, 46-C-a	129, 155, 159, 296, 336
Pink	13-A-c	129
Rose-coloured	13-A-c, 19-E-b, 23-B	129, 157, 177
Variegated	14-B, 27	135, 193
Western Sweet-scented Shrub	45-F-a	325
White Cup	35-B-b	266

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
White Flowers		222
Perennials with	31-B	158, 305
Shrubs with	19-G, 43-F-a	
White Fringe	13-B-c, 14-B, 17, 19-B, 19-G-a, 20-B, 22-A, 42-A-a, 43-F-a, 45-H-b.	131, 135, 149, 155, 158, 162, 173, 296, 306, 329
Whitlow Grass, Aizoon-like	15-C, 24-E	140, 184
Wild Gardens		illus. 302, 303
Bulbs for	36-B	270
Maintenance of		95
Perennials for	31-C	227
Undergrowth plantings for	28-B	194
Wild Hyacinth	36-B	270
Willow	10-C, 11-A, 12-C, 23-A, 24-A-a, 30-A, 39, 44-A-b	117, 119, 125, 177, 180, 212, 285, 313, illus. 94
Black	38-C-b	281
Dwarf Gray	24-B-b	181
Flowering	45-H-a, 45-H-b, 45-K-b	328, 329, 332
Goat	19-A, 19-F-a, 41	154, 159, 293
Golden-barked	21, 26-B-a	170, 191
Hybrid Yellow	14-A-a, 21	134, 170
Laurel-leaved	16-D-a, 26-B-a	147, 191
Pussy	19-F-a	158
Rosemary	25-B	187
Shining	26-A-a	189
Virginian	13-B-a, 18-B, 24-A-a, 26-B-c, 37-A-a, 45-F-c	130, 151, 180, 191, 296, 326
Weeping	17	149
White	21, 26-A-a	170, 189
Wisconsin Weeping	14-A-a	134
Yellow	25-A	186
Windbreaks	12	122, illus. 110
List of plants for	12-C	125
Windflower, Canadian	15-C, 28-B, 31-B-b, 31-C-a, 40-A	139, 197, 222, 227, 289
Japanese	31-A, 31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-F, 31-I, 31-K-a, 40-B	221, 226, 230, 232, 233, 289, illus.
Snowdrop	31-B-b	222
Window boxes and hanging baskets	35	262, illus. 350
Hanging baskets	35-B	265
Upright habit and good flowers	35-B-b	266
Upright habit and good foliage	35-B-c	266
Vine-like habit	35-B-a	265
Window boxes	35-A	264
East exposure	35-A-b	264
North exposure	35-A-c	265
South or west exposure	35-A-a	264
Winter		
Colour of twigs in	21	168, illus. 246
Fruits persistent in	20-C	163
Winter Protection and Mulching		100
Articles on		349
Bulbs, Winter protection of		103
General considerations		106
Lawns, Mulching of		106
Perennials, Winter protection of (see also "Maintenance")		102
Reasons for winter protection		100
Rhododendrons, Winter protection of.		104
Roses, Winter protection of.		104
Sources of winter injury and remedy		101
Trees and shrubs, Winter protection of.		105, illus. 62
Vines, Winter protection of		104
Winterberry	13-B-c, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 24-A-a, 26-A-c, 28-A	131, 163, 166, 180, 190, 196
Wintergreen	15-A, 20-D-a, 24-A-a, 29-B, 29-C, 33-E-b	138, 165, 180, 204, 205, 253
Winter killing		101
Wisconsin, Plants, for		312
Wisteria	34-A, 34-C, 39	260, 261, 285, illus. 350
Chinese	24-C-c, 46-G	183, 339
Japanese	46-G	339
multijuga	46-G	339
sinensis	24-C-c, 46-G	183, 339
Witch Hazel	13-B-c, 19-D, 22-C-a, 24-B-b, 24-C-b, 27, 28-A, 30-B, 39, 42-A-a	131, 156, 174, 181, 182, 193, 196, 212, 285, 296
Japanese	19-A, 19-F-a	154, 158

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Withe-rod	13-A-b, 19-C, 26-A-c	129, 156, 190
Large	24-A-b	181
Wolfberry	25-B	187
Wolf's-milk, Yellow	24-E	184
Woman's Tongue Tree	43-B-b	301
Woodruff	31-C-b	228
Sweet	29-A, 29-F, 37-A-c, 37-B-b	204, 208, 276, 277
Woodland Planting	28	194
<i>Woodsia obtusa</i>	29-D-a	206
<i>Woodsia virginica</i>	29-D-b	206
Wormwood	42-B-b, 45-I	297, 330
Beach	24-E	184
Siberian	44-B-a	313
Woundwort, Woolly	24-E	184
<i>Xanthoceras</i>	42-B-a	297
<i>sorbifolia</i>	19-C	156
<i>Xanthorrhiza apiifolia</i>	13-A-a, 18-B, 24-A-b, 29-E-a, 29-H	129, 151, 181, 207, 210
<i>Xylorrhiza parryi</i>	38-A	279
Yarrow, Oriental	24-E	184
Yellow flowers		
Perennials with	31-B	222, illus. 292, 310
Shrubs with	19-F, 43-F-c	157, 306
Yellow-root	13-A-a, 18-B, 24-A-b, 29-E-a, 29-H	129, 151, 181, 207, 210
Yellow-wood	14-A-a, 19-C, 19-G-b, 22-C-a, 42-B-b, 45-H-a	133, 155, 158, 173, 297, 328
Yew	40-B, 42-E, 44-G, 45-E	290, 298, 317, 323, illus. 78
Columnar Stem-fruited	45-E	322
Clustered Japanese	9-B	113
Dwarf Japanese	9-E	114
English	45-D, 45-G, 46-H-a	322, 327, 339
False	9-C	113
Fortune's	45-D, 45-H-a	322, 328
Ground	9-A, 9-D, 15-A, 24-A-b, 27, 29-C, 29-H, 40-C-a	112, 113, 139, 180, 193, 205, 209, 290
Irish	16-D-b-1, 46-H-a	147, 339
Japanese	9-A, 15-A, 16-B-a, 45-D	112, 139, 145, 322
Large-fruited	45-D	322
Short-leaved Japanese	9-A, 9-B, 18-A	112, 113, 151
Spreading English	9-A, 9-B, 9-E, 15-A, 18-A	112, 113, 114, 139, 151
Western	46-H-a	339
Ylang-Ylang	43-B-b	302
False	43-F-c	306
<i>Yucca</i> (in variety)	24-E, 39, 42-B-b	184, 285, 297
<i>filamentosa</i>	18-A, 29-B, 29-G, 31-B-f, 33-E-b, 37-A-c, 43-I, 45-A-b, 45-B-a, 45-F-b	151, 205, 209, 225, 253, 277, 310, 320, 321, 325
<i>flaccida</i>	18-A, 45-A-b	151, 320
<i>glauca</i>	45-F-b	325
<i>gloriosa</i>	45-F-b	325
<i>Zanthoxylum americanum</i>	27, 28-A, 29-E-a	193, 197, 207
<i>Zebrina pendula</i>	43-G	308
<i>Zenobia</i>	33-E-b	253
<i>Zenobia</i>	45-F-a	324
<i>pulverulenta</i>	33-E-b	253
<i>speciosa</i>	45-F-a	324
<i>Zinnia</i>	32-A, 32-H-a, 43-I	240, 246, 310
<i>elegans</i>	32-A, 32-H-a, 43-I	240, 246, 310
<i>elegans robusta</i>	32-H-b	246
Tall	32-H-b	246
Zones for Planting and Seeding	Plate II	6
<i>Zostera matrella</i>	43-G	308
<i>tenifolia</i>	43-G	308
<i>Zygadenus intermedius</i>	38-A	279









Taylor, Albert Davis/The complete garden gen



3 5185 00135 8660

